

ACTA PATHOLOGICA ET MICROBIOLOGICA SCANDINAVICA

REDACTORES

C G AHLSTROM
Lund

O BJARNASON
Reykjavik

S D HENRIKSEN
Oslo

O JÄRVI
Turku

A B LAURELL
Lund

K O RENKONEN
Helsingfors

J CHR SIIM
København

G TEILUM
København

OLAV TORGENSEN
Oslo

REDIGENDA CURAVIT

J CHR SIIM
København

VOL 71

1967

MUNKSGAARD COPENHAGEN 1967

INDEX

VOL 71 FASC 1-4 1967

Andersen Jørgen Bent	1	Maatila Kari T	177
Andersen K	529	Magnusson Pernilla	338
Bent on M Weis	114	Magnusson Stigyn	274 31
Berge Thorbjørn	321	Mildvedt Tore	147 199
Boberg Jonas	161	Mortensen Nikolaj	41
Boc kowski Kr ys tof	46	Mylarimi Hannu	59
Borg Petersten C	243	Muller Seitz F	39
Brandberg A	274 281	Nathorst Wundahl Gunnar	161
Bélou Per	492	Nilehn B	612
Carstens Per Henrik Becher	502	Nilsson L 4 1	149 187
Cederberg Åke	376	Norman Arne	6 9
Chakravarty Nirmal	233	Ødegaard Kristian	393
Dammert Kai	25	Ørskov F	339
Eng Jan	79 760	Ørskov I	319
Engfeldt B	219	Olson Helge	592
Friksson Sten	391	Olson T Sleen	203 245 318
Faarup Poul	509	Pihl Erik	233
Fennestad K L	245	Philip John	46
Flatabø G	529	Prehn K	130
Forchhammer J	135	Rasanen Olavi	20
Grov Arne	409 417	Räsänen Toimi	21
Gundersen A	274 281	Rammer Lennart	161
Gundersen S	592	Ranløv Poul	316 575
Gustafsson Gunnar T	933	Raunio Veijo	398
Hallander H O	359	Robertson Bengt	481
Hansen Ruth Østerby	318	Roholt Knud	603
Hartveit F	522	Rosendal Kirsten	499
Haukenes Gunaar	307	Rude Sidsel	409 417
Hauken Odd W	387	Salmela H	8 194
Hjertqvist S O	919	Sandvik Olav	333
Hovig Torstein	529 547	Schmitt Henning	603
Jann B	339	Sjöström B	612
Jann K	339	Stenbäck Frej	45
Jespersen Andr	114	Strannegård Örjan	439 450 463
Kallings Lars Olof	398	Tallqvist G	8 194
Karppinen Veikko	59	Teller Jer y	46
Klage Trond	599 547	Thunold Svein	574
Kocur Viloslav	141	Tomas ewska Hanna	46
Korlof B	359	Tuomi Jaakko	89 101 109
Kok Niels	599	Tybring L	135
Krause Ulf	392	Volkeri Mogens	411
Lahitiharju Arto	21	Wallerström Alf	287
Lamvik J Ø	639	Wanstrup John	575
Larsen S Olesen	603	Westphal O	339
Lindström R L	194	Willock Margrete	35
Linna T J	68	Worh Kresten	296
Lund Erna	139	Zettergren L	179 187
Lundstedt Claus	471		
Lücke E	274 281	X See Ae E See Ae O See Oc	
Lyön Hans	502	O See Oc A See Aa	

Abdominal disease acute <i>Yersinia enterocolitica</i>	612	Ehrlich's ascites carcinoma surgical removal acquired immunity	564
<i>Aeromonas hydrophila</i> & <i>A. hydrophila</i> tonsillitis human	599	Electron microscopy glomerular basement membrane diabetes	318
Amyloidosis mouse cellular morphogenesis ultrastructure	375	- - <i>Toxoplasma gondii</i> immunoinactivation	463
- transfer irradiation spleen cells	316	Enzyme activity converting liver damage	1
Antibiotics <i>Flavobacterium meningosepticum</i> sensitivity temperatures	592	Enzymes proteolytic <i>Clostridium</i>	387
- production <i>Epidermophyton floccosum</i> crude filtrate	287	- - Identification of moulds	333
Antibodies <i>Toxoplasma</i> rabbits	439	<i>Epidermophyton floccosum</i> antibiotic production crude filtrate	287
Antibody spectrum human gamma globulin	398	Epithelial cells gastrointestinal tract ^{3H} thymidine	21
Antigens <i>O. E. coli</i> immunochemistry	339	<i>Escherichia coli</i> <i>Barillus stearothermophilus</i> protein synthesis inhibition fusidic acid	135
Arterial pattern intrapulmonary infancy early childhood microangiography histology	481	- - <i>O</i> antigens immunochemistry	339
<i>Bacillus stearothermophilus</i> <i>Escherichia coli</i> protein synthesis inhibition fusidic acid	135	<i>Flavobacterium meningosepticum</i> antibiotics sensitivity temperatures	592
Bacteria marine virus inactivation capacity	274	Fusidic acid <i>Escherichia coli</i> <i>Bacillus stearothermophilus</i> protein synthesis inhibition	135
Bacterium marine virus inactivation capacity	281	Globulin fluorescent anti <i>Yersinia enterocolitica</i> immunological specificity	376
BCG vaccinated guinea pigs tuberculin sensitivity acquired resistance	114	Globulin gamma human antibody spectrum	399
Bile acid transformations microbial strains intestinal contents	699	Glomerular basement membrane diabetes electron microscopy	318
- acids 7 α dehydroxylating anaerobic Gram positive rods	147	Glycosaminoglycans acid tissues fixatives	719
Carbon uptake reticulo endothelial system	592	Gonadoblastoma XO/X ₁ mosaicism	46
Carcinoma Ehrlich's ascites surgical removal acquired immunity	564	Hela cell ultrastructure reduced glucose supply	3
- hepatic microangiography histology	179	Hepatic artery ligation liver carcinoma	187
- liver hepatic artery ligation	187	- carcinoma microangiography histology	179
<i>Clostridium</i> proteolytic enzymes	387	Histamine release anaphylactic mast cells ultrastructure	233
Complement fixation test <i>Mycoplasma pneumoniae</i> antigen production	79	Immunochemistry <i>Staphylococcus aureus</i> cell walls	409
- - - <i>Mycoplasma pneumoniae</i> antigen pneumonia patients blood donors	265	- - - cell walls phenylhydrazine treated	417
Cortisone nephropathy rabbit heparin effect	161	Immunodiffusion microplate technique	328
Cytomegalic inclusion disease pneumocystis carinii pneumonia	173	Immunoactivation <i>Toxoplasma gondii</i> kinetics	450
Diabetes glomerular basement membrane electron microscopy	318	- - electron microscopy	463
Edtham calcium disodium urine bacterial growth prevention	393	Influenza virus purified host components	307
		Juxtaglomerular apparatus renal cat kidney	509
		kidney cat renal juxtaglomerular apparatus	509
		leiomyoblastoma stomach	194
		Leptospirosis bratislava haemorrhagic nephritis	245

VII

Limiting plate human liver biopsies glycogen	509	Renal tubules ultrastructure acute renal insufficiency	203
Liver biopsies human limiting plate glycogen	509	Renin juxtaglomerular apparatus cat kidney	509
- carcinoma hepatic artery ligation	187	Reticulo endothelial system carbon uptake	599
- damage converting enzyme activity	1	Rods anaerobic Gram positive 7a dehydroxylating bile acids	147
- regeneration trephocytic function thymus lymphoid cells	63	Spleen cells irradiation transfer amyloidosis	316
Lymphocyte cultures rabbit transformed cells antibody synthesis	639	Staphylococci enterotoxin producing autopsies wounds burns	309
Lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus immunological tolerance induction	471	- micrococci acid anaerobic production glucose mannitol	141
Lymphoid cells thymus trephocytic function liver regeneration	68	<i>Staphylococcus aureus</i> cell walls immunochemistry	469
Mast cells ultrastructure anaphylactic histamine release	233	- cell walls phenylhydrazine treated immunochemistry	417
Mesenchymal tumours stomach histology	8	- Danish hospitals	492
Microbial strains intestinal contents bile acid transformation	629	Stomach leiomyoblastoma	194
Micrococci staphylococci acid anaerobic production glucose mannitol	141	Stomach mesenchymal tumours histology	8
Microplate technique immunodiffusion	398	Thymidine 3H epithelial cells gastrointestinal tract	21
Mosaicism XO/X gonadoblastoma	46	Tick borne fever bovine antibiotics sulphamezathine sensitivity	109
Moulds identification proteolytic enzymes	333	- - bovine immunological differences	89
<i>Mycoplasma pneumoniae</i> antigen complement fixation test antigen production	79	- - bovine staining antigenic relationship	101
- - complement fixation test pneumonia patients blood donors	263	Tonsillitis human <i>Aeromonas hydrophila</i> <i>s. liquefaciens</i>	599
Nephritis haemorrhagic <i>Leptospirosis bratislava</i>	245	Toxin entero staphylococci autopsies wounds burns	309
Nephropathy cortisone rabbit heparin effect	161	<i>Toxoplasma</i> antibodies rabbits	439
Penicillin V absorption	603	<i>Toxoplasma gondii</i> immunoinactivation kinetics	450
Pericardium intercellular spaces junctions ultrastructure human rat	547	- immunoinactivation electron microscopy	463
- mesothelium ultrastructure human rat	329	- sheep swine cattle	296
Pituitary cystic tumour Rhesus cleft	321	Trephocytic function thymus lymphoid cells liver regeneration	68
Pneumatosis intestinalis pathogenic	20	Tuberculin sensitivity acquired resistance vaccinated guinea pigs	114
Pneumococcal resistance pathological specimens	132	Tumours mesenchymal, stomach histology	8
Pneumonia pneumococcal carinii cytomegalic inclusion disease	173	Ultrastructure HeLa cell reduced glucose supply	30
Pulmonary intra arterial pterygium infancy early childhood microangiography histology	431	- mast cells anaphylactic histamine release	233
Rathke's cleft cystic pituitary tumour	31	- mouse amyloidosis cellular morphogenesis	575
		- pericardium, intercellular spaces junctions human rat	547
		- pericardium mesothelium human rat	59
		- renal tubules acute renal insufficiency	203

VIII

Urine bacterial growth prevention edathamil calcium disodium	393	Virus purified influenza host com ponents	307
Virus inactivation capacity marine bacteria	274 281	Wound healing vascular supply angiography histoangiography	59
- lymphocytic choriomeningitis immunological tolerance induction	471	<i>Yersinia enterocolitica</i> acute ab dominal disease	612
		- - anti fluorescent globulin immunological specificity	376

SUPPLEMENTA

Supplementum 186	<i>Eneström Sverker</i> Nucleus Supraopticus A Morphological and Experimental Study in the Rat Pp 99 1967
Supplementum 187	<i>The VI Scandinavian Congress of Pathology and Microbiology</i> Copenhagen June 19th-22nd 1967 Pp 128
Supplementum 188	<i>Berge Thorbjorn</i> The Metastasis of Carcinoma With special reference to the spleen 1967 Pp 128
Supplementum 189	<i>Juhlin Ingmar</i> Contribution to the classification of myco bacteria and nocardias 1967 Pp 120
Supplementum 190	<i>Niskanen Eero</i> Bone Marrow Cell Proliferation after Busulphan Treatment and its Relation to Humoral Control Mechanisms 1967 Pp 93
Supplementum 191	<i>Melartin Lusa</i> Albumin Polymorphism in Man Studies on Albumin Variance in North American Native Populations 1967 Pp 50
Supplementum 192	<i>Vordling Stig</i> Adhesiveness Growth Behaviour and Charge Density of Cultured Cells 1967 Pp 100

University Institute for Experimental Medicine Sørre Alle 71 Copenhagen Denmark

CONVERTING ENZYME ACTIVITY IN LIVER DAMAGE

By

JORCLA BENT ANDERSEN

Received 13 June 1967

The conversion of the decapeptide angiotensin I (A I) into the octapeptide angiotensin II (A II) is due to the action of a peptidase called the converting enzyme (Skeggs *et al* 1974) which is believed to be formed in the liver.

According to Skeggs (1956) and Helmer (1957) the vasopressor activity of A I is weak in relation to that of A II. Therefore the presence and function of the converting enzyme must be considered a prerequisite for the biological activity of the renin-angiotensin system.

The methods available for measuring the activity of the converting enzyme are Helmer's (1957) using isolated strips of rabbit aorta, Page's method (1961) using the isolated rat uterus and Wassenbaugh's (1964) paper chromatographic separation of A I and A II is used by Loyke.

That hypertension rarely co-exists with an impaired hepatic function has been demonstrated clinically and experimentally by Rasmussen (1949) in a series of patients with hepatitis and by Lyle (1960) in a series of alcoholics. Loyke (1967) found moreover that patients with renal or essential hypertension became normotensive if they developed cirrhosis of a degree which altered the protein fractions in the blood. In experiments on dogs with renal hypertension Rasmussen & Trautner (1952) demonstrated that it is possible gradually to lower the blood pressure to a normal level by occlusion of the common duct and that the decrease sets in a few days after the occlusion. Correspondingly Loyke (1964, 1965) found that the blood pressure in rats with experimental renal and levoxyrysterone induced hypertension could be normalized after a slight liver damage induced by carbon tetrachloride poisoning. This decrease was accompanied by a reduced or abolished conversion activity in the plasma and Loyke suggests that the liver injury is associated with formation of a substance that inhibits circulating converting enzyme. A defective conversion activity was also found in normal rats poisoned by carbon tetrachloride. The liver damage resulted from a mild degree of fatty metamorphosis. In the unpoisoned fatty metamorphosis with fibrosis there were no changes in the other factors of the renin-angiotensin system.

If it is assumed that an increased activity of the renin-angiotensin system is a pathogenic factor in hypertension a reduction or abolition of the conversion activity in the plasma can justify the fall of blood pressure observed in the presence of liver damage.

The object of the present study was (1) to work out an assay method for the accurate quantitative testing of the enzymatic activity and (2) to study this activity both at a normal and at a reduced hepatic function in human subjects and rats.

METHOD

The present method is a modification of *Page's* method which utilizes the fact that A I has a weaker action than A II upon the isolated rat uterus. During the conversion of A I to A II there will be an increase in the action upon the smooth muscles and this will express the degree of conversion.

As a standard incubation the author used

0.4 ml A I (substrate) + 0.1 ml phosphate buffer (2/15 M Na_2HPO_4 + 1/15 M KH_2PO_4 having a pH of 7.4) + 0.4 ml 1.8 per cent NaCl + 0.1 ml plasma containing an unknown amount of converting enzyme.

The mixture was incubated for 15 minutes at 30 °C and the enzymatic reaction was arrested by 11 minutes incubation in a boiling water bath. The plasma samples were stored at -20 °C in siliconized tubes. The assays were performed on isolated uteri from albino rats weighing about 200 g. The rats were killed by a blow on the head, the two uterine horns were removed and one of these was suspended in a 3.6 ml plastic chamber with one end fixed to the bottom and the other to a horizontal ink writer which traced the contractions with a magnification of 11. The load ranged from 0.8-3 g and the bathing solution in which the uterus was suspended consisted of 0.9 per cent NaCl, 0.042 per cent KCl, 0.006 per cent CaCl_2 , 0.1 per cent NaHCO_3 , 0.005 per cent NaH_2PO_4 , 211 O and 0.05 per cent glucose to which was added 1 mM MgCl_2 to avoid spontaneous contractions. The plastic chamber was submerged at 30 °C in a constant temperature water bath and was perfused with small bubbles of atmospheric air.

The sensitivity of the uterus to angiotensin could be increased by intramuscular administration of 0.01 mg of Dianyl (Dienoestrol acetate) or 0.001 mg of Oves (oestradiol benzoate) to the rats 1-2 days before they were killed.

A biological 4-point assay with 2 dose levels of standard (CIBA val angiotensin II amide 100 ng/ml in a solution of physiological saline) and 2 dose levels of unknown test solution was used. Each dose was administered to the chamber 4 times in 4 randomized series and an assay of the activity in a sample of the incubation mixture thus consisted of 16 voluntary contractions. After each contraction the plastic chamber was rinsed several times from the bottom with the perfusion fluid and 2-3 minutes were allowed to elapse before the next volume was administered.

The Substrate Angiotensin I

This was prepared by incubating renin with angiotensinogen under conditions at which the converting enzyme was inhibited. According to *Sheggs* (1954) the enzyme has chloride ions as activator. In order to remove these dialysis was performed of renin (Hog Renin Nutritional Biochemical Corp. (Cleveland)) and of the angiotensinogen containing substrate—which consisted of heparinized plasma from 24 hour nephrectomized rats which according to *Bing* (1964) have a high content of angiotensinogen. The dialysis was performed at 4 °C in Visking 94/3 dialysis bags against several changes of distilled water until the conductance measurement was the same as that of distilled water.

Thereafter renin was incubated in the ratio 3 (oldblatt units per ml plasma) for 10 minutes at pH 8 and 37 °C, since *Helmer* (1957) has demonstrated that the converting activity is very low at a pH below 11.

The pH was then brought to 5.3 with 2 N H_2SO_4 and after 10 minutes boiling in a water bath and centrifugation the pH of the supernatant was brought to 7.4 with 11 N NaOH and 3 ml portions of the clear solution of A I were stored at -20 °C in siliconized tubes.

The A I formed in this way was also measured by a biological 4-point assay against CIBA val angiotensin II amide by its action upon the blood pressure of rats anaesthetized with amytal and pretreated with analsysen. The accuracy of the 4-point assay in measuring A II action on the uterus and blood pressure may be seen from Table 1 in which the action of 4 CIBA val angiotensin II amide solutions with concentrations unknown to the investigator was tested against standard A II on the uterus and blood pressure.

TABLE 1

The Accuracy of 4-Point Assay of Angiotensin val II Amide on Rat Bloodpressure and Rat Uterus Calculated (Left) and Estimated Values (Right)

	Calculated A II conc. in ng/ml	Estimated A II conc. in ng/ml
Rat bloodpressure	69 33 119 100	71 38 109 105
Rat uterus	84 39 136 63	89 36 134 58

On the basis of 3 determinations of its action the quantity of the biologically formed A I was found to correspond to 433 ng/ml A II while its action upon the uterus compared with val² A II amide corresponded to 48 ng/ml A II. The effect of A I upon the uterus was thus only 11 per cent of its effect upon the blood pressure in rats where it was recorded as A II as A I is believed to be totally converted into A II on being injected into the blood stream of normal rats.

Similarly Cross & Turrian (1961) found the oxytocic activity of synthetic A I to be 10 per cent of that of A II while Page (1961) found an effect of only 2-3 per cent thus the biologically A I in the substrate used in the present study may have been contaminated by small quantities of the octapeptide. According to Page (1961) the action upon the uterus of A I is due to an inherent effect of the substance itself to the conversion of A I to A II as a uterine extract proved to be devoid of converting activity.

Plasma

It is known that plasma contains several constituents which can affect the rat uterus. To avoid this plasma was dialysed for 24 hours at 4°C (Visking 24/39) in the quantities 1 ml of heparinized plasma against 500 ml of 0.9 per cent NaCl to which had been added 10 ml of phosphate buffer with a pH of 7.4. The degree of dilution of the plasma at the dialysis was checked by weighing the dialysis bag at the commencement and conclusion of the dialysis. On the average there was an increase in weight by 15 per cent subject to slight variations for which no corrections were made. To make sure that the plasma did not contain substances which cause uterine contraction each plasma sample was tested on the uterus diluted with physiological saline and buffer in the same ratio but without addition of A I. An inherent effect of the plasma following dialysis was observed in only one case.

RESULTS

The study included investigation of (1) the converting activity in 5 normotensive human subjects with normal hepatic function compared with the converting activity in 5 cirrhotic patients with various degrees of liver damage and (2) the converting activity in 5 normal rats and in 5 rats with ligated common bile duct.

1 Plasma from Human Subjects

Fig 1 illustrates the conversion of A I into A II in the standard incubation system but at varying times using normal human plasma. It is

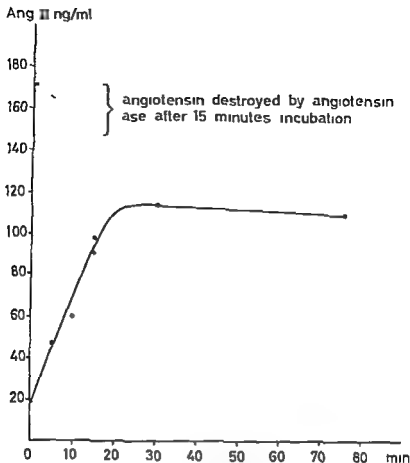


Fig 1

The influence of time on the conversion of Angiotensin I into Angiotensin II by incubating normal human plasma in the dilution 1/10 with Angiotensin I in the concentration 171 ng/ml 30 °C pH 7.4

seen that the 50 per cent conversion corresponds to about 90 ng/ml and that the conversion reaches a level after which the A II content falls due to the angiotensinase activity. In all plasma samples from human subjects as well as from rats with and without liver damage this activity was found to correspond to a destruction of between 10 and 15 per cent of the total quantity of angiotensin at an incubation period of 15 minutes.

Fig 2 shows the conversion of A I to A II at various dilutions of the same plasma. The incubation time was 15 minutes.

Table 2 sets out the converting activity in 5 normotensive persons with normal hepatic function. In the cases where the converting activity (expressed as the formed quantity of A II in ng/ml incubation volume) exceeded 130 ng/ml a control sample with the plasma dilution 1/20 was prepared in order to titrate at values close to 50 per cent conversion.

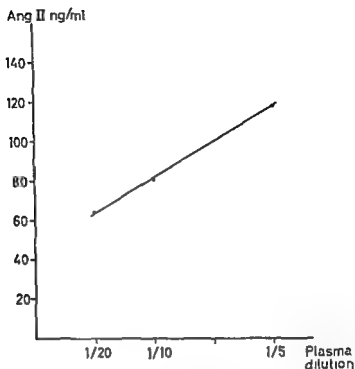


Fig. 2

The conversion of Angiotensin I into Angiotensin II with different plasma dilutions at 30 °C and the incubation time 15 minutes pH 7.4 Normal human plasma

TABLE 2

Plasma from Normal and Cirrhotic Patients The Values Are in Nanograms Angiotensin II/ml the Incubation Time 15 minutes 30 °C pH 7.4

	Plasma sample	Plasma dilution	
		1/10	1/50
Normal human plasma	1	79 (78-81)	
	2	140	96
	3	97 (95-91)	
	4	137	110
	5	77	
Cirrhotic human plasma	1	97 (87-103)	
		146	96
		111	
		91	
		111 (110-112)	

Table 2 gives the results in 5 patients with hepatic cirrhosis. In this table, specimens of plasma are arranged so that the specimen from a patient with the mildest degree of liver damage is No. 1. This patient had moderate inactive alcoholic cirrhosis without

any alteration of the protein fractions. The degree of liver damage increases up to No 5 a clinically severe active cryptogenic cirrhosis with altered protein fractions and with histological signs of severe cirrhosis in an active phase.

2 Plasma from Rats

Table 3 shows the converting activity in 5 female albino rats weighing 225-325 g. Table 3 gives also the values for 5 rats in which the common bile duct had been ligated and cut by laparotomy under ether anaesthesia 8 days before the blood samples were taken. It was found that on the average the rats could survive for 8 days after the procedure. During this period they became greatly debilitated and deeply jaundiced. In all cases autopsy showed severe jaundice with hepatic and biliary stasis.

TABLE 3

Plasma from Normal Albino Rats and from Rats with Ligated Common Duct. The Values Are in Nanograms Angiotensin II/ml the Incubation Time 10 Minutes 30 °C pH 7.4

	Sample	Plasma dilution 1/10
Normal rat plasma	1	103
	2	82
	3	95
	4	91
	5	95
Plasma from rats with hepatic injury	1	119
	2	121
	3	100
	4	104
	5	76

DISCUSSION

The rats uterus proved to be an accurate and sensitive organ for testing A II formed from A I in incubation systems using rat and human plasma.

Provided that impaired liver function entails a reduced converting activity the 5 cirrhotic patients would be expected to show less activity than the normal persons and the activity would be decreasing from No 1 to No 5. As is apparent from Table II this is not so as the values of the normal persons ranged from 77 to 140 ng/ml with an average of 109 ng/ml while those of the cirrhotic patients ranged from 91 to 146 ng/ml average 119 ng/ml.

Comparison of the two groups of rats in Table 3 showed that the average conversion in the normal rats was 91 ng/ml while in the rats with hepatic damage it was 104 ng/ml.

Accordingly it may be concluded that neither human subjects nor rats showed any signs suggesting that impaired hepatic function should entail a reduced converting activity. On the contrary there was a slight increase in the converting activity in the presence of liver damage. On the other hand it cannot be ruled out that the reduced converting activity which *Loyke* found in carbon tetrachloride poisoning may be due to a specific effect of this substance.

SUMMARY

A method by which to determine the activity of the converting enzyme is described. The converting enzyme in plasma was incubated with its substrate angiotensin I and the degree of conversion was measured on an isolated rat uterus. By this technique it was found that an impaired hepatic function in human subjects and rats did not reduce the converting activity.

REFERENCES

- 1 *Binz J* Mechanism of the increased sensitivity to Renin in nephrectomized animals. *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* 60 311-390 1964
- 2 *Bumpus F M & Page I H* Angiotensin. *Phys rev* 41 331-390 1961
- 3 *Bumpus F M, Inge I H & Smyth R R* Angiotensin the renal pressor hormone. *Cir Rec* 9 762-767 1961
- 4 *Bumpus F M, Khairallah P A, Arakawa K, Page I H & Smyth R R* The relationship of structure to pressor and oxytocic actions of isoleuine angiotensin octapeptide and various analogues. *Biochem et Biophys Acta* 6 45-50 1961
- 5 *Gross F & Turrian H* Pharmacology of Hypertension and synthetic analogues. Ed by Schachter M. In *Polypeptides which affect smooth muscles* 131-151. Pergamon press 1961
- 6 *Helmer O M* Differentiation between two forms of angiotensin by spirally cut strips of rabbit aorta. *Am J Physiol* 189 571-577 1957
- 7 *Loyke H F* An elevation of hypertension and liver disease in an alcoholic service. *Am J Med Sci* 240 346-349 1960
- 8 *Loyke H F* Reduction of hypertension after liverdisease. *Arch int Med* 110 46-49 1962
- 9 *Loyke H F* Experimental hypertension treated with CCl_4 . *Proc Soc Exp Bio Med* 115 1035-1040 1964
- 10 *Loyke H F* Converting enzyme in experimental hypertension. Effect of CCl_4 . *Am J Med Sci* 250 19-23 1965
- 11 *Roaschou F* Blood pressure and heart weight in chronic hepatitis. *Nord Med* 42 1791-1795 1949
- 12 *Roaschou F & Trautner K* Liverfunction and hypertension. *Ugeskr Læg* 114 791-801 1952
- 13 *Skellys L T, Warrish W H, Kahn J A & Shumway V P* The existence of two forms of hypertension. *J Exp Med* 93 275-300 1957
- 14 *Skellys L T, Kahn J R & Shumway V P* The preparation and function of the hypertension converting enzyme. *J Exp Med* 103 2 300 1956
- 15 *Wissenbaugh P P, Wills V E & Hill R W* Perchromatographic identification of angiotensins. *Am J Physiol* 207 9-16 1964

II Clinic of Surgery, University Central Hospital, Helsinki and Department of Pathology III, University of Helsinki, Finland

MESENCHYMAL TUMOURS OF THE STOMACH

A Histopathological Classification of 176 Tumours and a Follow up Study of 160 Cases

By

H. SÄLMELA and G. TALIQUIST

Received 22.11.67

Too little is known of mesenchymal tumours of the stomach. A review of the literature shows a great variation of nomenclature. Some of the authors use terms such as "spindle cell sarcoma", "mixed cell sarcoma", "Rundzell-sarkom" and "malignant haemangioendothelioma", others do not (Marshall & Weissner 1930, Stout 1933, Giberson *et al.* 1954, Ro 1961, Tromple & Gregl 1962). The criteria for classification also varies (Golden & Stout 1941, Lemon & Broders 1942, Giberson *et al.* 1954, Trimble & Harkins 1960, Berg & Weaver 1960, Garvie 1965). As a result the literature on the subject is confusing and data concerning biological behavior, curability etc. are difficult to compare. Thus the authors' attention was focused on the subject and they were induced to perform this clinicopathological study, of which the histopathological classification is the first part. The clinical course and its correlation with the histopathological classification is presented in the second part of the study.

MATERIAL AND METHODS

The material consisted of 176 cases collected from the files of the Finnish Cancer Registry, comprising all cases diagnosed as malignant mesenchymal tumours and undifferentiated malignant tumours. Tumours diagnosed as benign mesenchymal tumours and malignant tumours not reported to the Finnish Cancer Registry were collected from the files of all the pathological laboratories in Finland.¹

Almost all cases were tumours removed by surgery and covered the years 1953-1960. The material was thought to cover the majority of specimens sent for pathological examination during the period in Finland.

The slides were stained with haematoxylin (blue) and haematoxylin-eosin (red).

This study was supported by grants from Sigrif Juselius Foundation.

¹ The authors would like to express their gratitude for the cooperation received from the following institutes: Department of Pathology I, II and III, University of Helsinki; Department of Forensic Medicine, University of Helsinki; Department of Pathology, University of Turku; The Radiotherapy Clinic of University Central Hospital, Helsinki; Women's Clinic of University Central Hospital, Helsinki; Hesperia Hospital, The City of Helsinki; Mehiläinen Hospital, Helsinki; Central Hospital, Rovaniemi; and Central Hospital, Tampere.

Mallory + phosphotungstic acid haematoxylin Masson's trichrome stain and Gomori's silver impregnation stain for reticulin

The slides were re-examined by one of the author (GT) and classified according to histopathological criteria indicated below

Following the histopathological classification inquiries were sent in May 1961 to the regional registry offices to obtain information whether the subjects were alive and if not to be informed of the cause of death

Hospital records were complete for 184 cases The 5 year follow up material (Table 1) included 160 individuals whose histories are available

A HISTOPATHOLOGICAL CLASSIFICATION OF 176 TUMOURS

The variation of classification convinced the authors of the necessity of choosing a widely known and authorized study as a reference base The histopathological classification of the present material was mainly based on the classification and descriptions given by Stout in Atlas of Tumor Pathology (1953) with slight modifications The present material comprised some tumours closely corresponding to a description given by Martin *et al* (1960) and Stout (1962) of a type of tumour named by the latter bizarre leiomyoblastoma These required a separate heading as did lesions called benign lymphoid hyperplasia (Farris & Saltzstein 1964) Six cases in which material for diagnostic purposes was insufficient were discarded 17 tumours considered as carcinomas on grounds indicated below were also discarded as were cases diagnosed as lymphatic leukemias The remaining material consisted of 176 tumours found in 174 patients The classifications are given below

Leiomyoma	97
Ordinary leiomyoma	59
Cellular leiomyoma	25
Leiomyoma with regimentation	8
	<hr/> 92
Bizarre leiomyoblastoma	5
Neurinoma	1
Benign lymphoid hyperplasia	3
Fibroma	2
Lipoma	4
Inflammatory lip	4
Lymphosarcoma	37
Mb Hodgkin	2
Leiomyosarcoma	20
Unclassified malignant	7
	<hr/> 176

In the following the tumours found are listed with a description of the corresponding histological picture

Leiomyomas (92) All tumours showed varying degrees of differentiation towards smooth muscle tissue with interlacing bundles of spindle shaped cells tumour tissue often merged into surrounding smooth muscle tissue Many tumours showed a high content of collagen In a few cases Masson's trichrome stain showed red muscle fibrils The

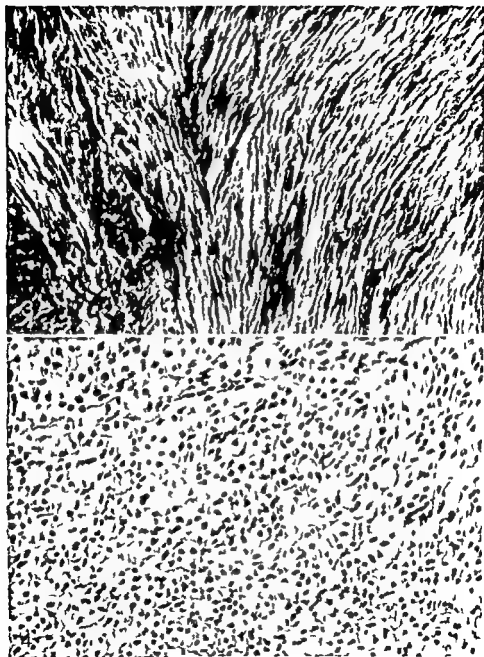


Fig 3 Cellular leiomyoma

Fig 4 Bizarre leiomyoma

encapsulated low cellular Antoni type II tissue and true encapsulation were considered as criteria for this label. Tumours that were not encapsulated were as indicated above called leiomyomas although they showed regimentation of the nuclei which is considered to be characteristic of neurinomas.

Inflammatory polyp (4) In these there was a proliferation of connective tissue cells in lamina propria and submucosa with oedema hyperaemia and a varying number of inflammatory cells mostly eosinophiles.

Benign lymphoid hyperplasia (3) This lesion showed an abundance of mature lymphoid cells similar to those of lymphosarcoma. Visible germinal centres an apparent intermingling of inflammatory cells or evidence of longstanding ulceration i.e. fibrosis around ulceration were according to *Paris & Saltstein* (1964) considered as criteria of this type—One of these tumours was associated with an ordinary leiomyoma.

Lipoma (4) These consisted of an accumulation of mature fat tissue in the submucosa.

Fibroma (2) This type consisted of a mass of connective tissue without any traces of muscle fibres.

Lymphosarcoma (35) These tumours showed abundance of more or less mature lymphoid cells and the absence of germinal centres. The reticulum showed a varying dominance of large pale staining rounded or polygonal cells with large pleomorphic nuclei. Mitoses were numerous. In many cases the tumour showed a delicate reticulin network surrounding single cells. The differential diagnosis towards anaplastic carcinoma was mainly based on negative grounds. Tumours with row formation abortive glandular structures PAS positively staining mucin or a visible connective tissue stroma were called carcinomas and were discarded. Neither of these criteria is clear and tumours where no decision could be made were called malignant tumours of unknown histogenesis. One of these tumours was associated with an ordinary leiomyoma.

Hodgkin's disease (2) Here the tumour was dominated by lymphoid cells and reticular cells. Reed Sternberg's giant cells were found in every case.

Leiomyosarcoma (20) In this group the microscopic pictures were often similar as among leiomyomas though all tumours considered leiomyosarcomas showed a very high cellularity. The criteria for considering a tumour as a leiomyosarcoma was an elevated mitotic rate or haemorrhages due to the necroses of the tumour tissue. Due to the method of collection of the material it was impossible to evaluate infiltration if any existed the stomach wall which lessens the accuracy of the diagnosis in the present study.

Malignant tumours of unknown histogenesis (7) These tumours showed clear microscopic signs of malignancy cellularity pleomor-

phism high mitotic rate infiltrative growth. However they lacked the above mentioned criteria of malignant mesenchymal tumours and those of carcinoma, and hence a histogenetic diagnosis of any accuracy could not be stamped upon them.

Comments

The general distribution of the material among different tumour types corresponds roughly to that reported by Stout (1953). Some differences are though noted.

The relatively greater number of leiomyomas and the smaller number of leiomyosarcomas might depend partly on the fact that the diagnoses were made almost solely on histopathological grounds in the present material. This might imply that some cases looking histologically benign might show e.g. extraventricular growth. A greater number of carefully selected blocks for microscopic examination might have revealed areas with high mitotic rates and indication of malignancy in tumours diagnosed in the series as benign. Some leiomyosarcomas might also be found among the cellular leiomyomas.

The relatively smaller number of lymphosarcomas in the material compared with Stout's is less surprising. The distinction between these tumours and the anaplastic carcinomas is by no means clearcut and possibly some of the unclassified malignant tumours might even be called reticulum cell sarcomas.

In general Stout's classification seemed practicable. The low incidence of benign and lack of malignant neurogen tumours is surprising. Stout pointed out that many tumours discussed in the literature and reported as neurinomas actually are leiomyomas. The group leiomyomas with regimentation may possibly contain neurogenous tumours e.g. Schwannomas. Though this group is structurally homogenous and many of the lesions included showed indisputably a gradual change into the surrounding smooth muscle tissue the authors consider the feature a strong indication of muscular origin.

As a general conclusion this paper shows how much the classification of tumours is a matter of judgement on criteria. Further it stresses the known fact that a pathological diagnosis should be built up on a broader base than that available from a few microscopic slides.

EVALUATION OF THE HISTOLOGICAL RE EXAMINATION OF 100 CASES

The distribution of all 176 cases by sex and age can be seen in Table I. There was male predominance in the group of lymphosarcomas. The 5 year survival rate is given in the same table.

Ordinary leiomyoma The 5 year survival rate for cases of ordinary leiomyoma and cellular leiomyoma is about the same. Thirty nine (79.6

per cent) out of the 49 cases of ordinary leiomyoma followed up were alive after five years. It was not possible to demonstrate among the ten fatalities a single case in which the histopathological interpretation of the tumour conflicted with the cause of death.

TABLE I
Sex, Age and Follow up of the Material

Tumours	Sex female male		Age mean range years		Number of cases followed up	Living after 5 years
Leiomyoma	44	48	59.5	29-79	79	65 (82.3%)
Ordinary leiomyoma	26	33	59.6	29-79	49	39 (79.6%)
Cellular leiomyoma	12	13	51.3	35-79	24	20 (83.3%)
Leiomyoma with regimentation	6	2	59.2	44-79	6	6
Bizarre leiomyoblastoma	3	2	50.2	26-71	5	4
Neurinoma	2	0	65.0	64-66	2	2
Fibroma	2	0	54.5	52-57	2	2
Lipoma	2	2	48.3	33-61	4	4
Inflammatory polyp	1	3	62.5	58-63	3	2
Benign lymphoid hyperplasia	0	3	48.3	38-64	3	1
Lymphosarcoma	13	24	56.6	25-77	36	9 (25.0%)
Leiomyosarcoma	12	8	54.3	31-73	20	7 (35.0%)
Malignant unclassified tumours	6	1	48.4	21-63	6	0
	85	91			160	

In one case however a malignant tumour of the stomach was suggested as the cause of death. This can be considered as a mistake originating in the pre-operative diagnosis of carcinoma of the stomach. The patient, aged 65 and in poor condition with severe cardiopulmonary disease, had met for a check-up three months before death; there was no recurrence. A suberous myoma, the size of a little fingertip on the minor curvature, had been excised five months earlier, but no other specific pathological changes were found in the abdominal cavity or at gastrotomy. No autopsy was performed. Re-examination of the microscopic slides did not change the diagnosis of a simple ordinary leiomyoma. There is a slight correlation between the age of patients with ordinary leiomyoma and the duration of follow-up. The cause of death was not used by other diseases unconnected with the tumour. Most of them were cardiovascular affections.

Cellular leiomyoma. Twenty (83.3 per cent) out of the 24 cases followed up were alive after five years. In one case there was a conflict between the histological interpretation of the tumour and the cause of death.

The patient was reported to have succumbed to a malignant neoplasm of the stomach 1½ years after a radical resection. But re-examination of the microscopic slide did not change the diagnosis of cellular leiomyoma. Only few mitoses were detected. At the operation a well-demarcated tumour, the size of a hen's egg, was found to be located in the minor curvature; no metastases were detected. Among the other fatal cases a woman, aged 79, died of massive haemorrhage from the tumour.

the cause was not found until at autopsy. The third death occurred as a consequence of surgical complications. Anaemia of unknown aetiology was entered as the cause of death in the fourth case. Operation was performed on the patient on account of ulcer of the stomach and the pea sized subserous myoma was only an incidental finding. By that time the patient had already ambiguous anaemia not caused by the bleeding ulcer. Death followed three months after resection of the stomach and could obviously not be attributed to the removed myoma. No autopsy was performed.

Bi arre leiomyoblastoma Among the patients with bizarre leiomyoblastomas one was lost from complications three weeks after resection of the stomach. The other four were alive. All these cases will be described in detail in a later paper.

Leiomyoma with regimentation, neurinoma, fibroma and lipoma None of the patients with regimented leiomyomas had died during the 5 year period. The same applies to patients in the neurinoma, fibroma and lipoma groups.

Inflammatory polyp One man with a polypous mucosal tumour and a histological diagnosis of inflammatory polyp managed by excision through gastrotomy died four months after the operation according to the death certificate of a malignant tumour of the stomach.

Besides excision of the polyp gastro enterostomy and entero anastomys were performed for a stenosing pylorus. Firm paravertebral lymph nodes had also been palpated. Re examination of the microscopical slides did not lead to a change of the diagnosis. However no biopsy specimen was taken from the pyloric region or the lymph nodes. No autopsy was performed but apparently the patient did not die because of the inflammatory polyp that was removed. The other two cases of inflammatory polyp were alive.

Benign lymphoid hyperplasia Among patients in the group of benign lymphoid hyperplasia one died of lung metastases two years after laparotomy performed on the basis of a clinical diagnosis of cancer of the stomach. Another succumbed to metastases to the liver $3\frac{1}{2}$ years after total gastrectomy performed on the basis of a clinical diagnosis of a presence of three ulcerative carcinomas of the stomach. These two cases are analysed in more detail under the heading comorbidities. The third patient is alive.

Lymphosarcoma leiomyosarcoma and malignant unclassified tumours Among the histologically malignant tumours the prognosis in cases of lymphosarcomas is worse than that in cases of leiomyosarcomas. Nine out of 36 (25.0 per cent) patients in the former group were still alive while in the cases of leiomyosarcoma seven out of 20 (35.0 per cent) patients were alive after five years. All six subjects with malignant unclassified tumours had died because of their neoplasm. One patient with lymphosarcoma of the stomach treated with subtotal gastrectomy as a palliative measure is still alive nine years after the operation. Another died of his neoplasm six years after laparotomy and biopsy. There were two postoperative deaths among patients in the lymphosarcoma group and three among those in the leiomyosarcoma group. In addition in one case of leiomyosarcoma

death was caused by a coronary occlusion 4½ years after excision of the tumour any recurrence of the neoplasm was not observable. One patient with lymphosarcoma and a concomitant heart disease died 4½ years after radical resection. The remaining 24 deaths from lymphosarcoma and nine from leiomyosarcoma were caused by the malignant tumour.

Comments

Lymphosarcoma Among the cases of lymphosarcoma correlation between the first diagnosis and the diagnosis established after re-examination was relatively good. The first diagnosis had been undetermined malignant tumour in two cases, carcinoma anaplasticum in one instance and polymorphocellular sarcoma in three cases. One patient with lymphosarcoma is alive nine years after palliative subtotal gastrectomy. Re-examination of the microscopic slides disclosed a considerable number of plasma cells in the lymphoid masses. This together with the peculiar distribution of the lymphoid masses could motivate a change in the malignant diagnosis to benign lymphoid hyperplasia. However the operative status was characteristic of a malignant tumour of the stomach. A great tumour extending 5 cm from the cardia to 10 cm from the pylorus was found. Lymph nodes were also palpable paravertebrally.

Another patient with lymphosarcoma lived for six years after laparotomy and biopsy. Re-examination of the slides showed only a uniform solid mass of fairly mature lymphocytes. The criteria for benign lymphoid hyperplasia could not be found and thus the diagnosis of lymphosarcoma could not reasonably be changed. The fact that patients with lymphosarcoma of the stomach survive for fairly long periods of time in spite of incomplete therapy has been observed by Allen et al (1954), Friedman (1959), Ackerman & Butcher (1964), Trompke & Grepl (1962) and others.

Benign lymphoid hyperplasia All three cases of benign lymphoid hyperplasia had earlier been interpreted as sarcomas and in the light of the follow up this seems justified. A diagnosis of benign lymphoid hyperplasia should obviously be made in such cases.

One patient with benign lymphoid hyperplasia died two years post-operatively presenting a malignant disease. The patient was a 38 year old male. Laparotomy revealed a large operable tumour about 10 cm in diameter with ulceration in the lesser curvature. Firm paravertebral lymph nodes were also palpable. Autopsy showed a massive proliferation of lymphoid cells partly infiltrating the muscular wall. The diagnosis of benign lymphoid hyperplasia was based upon many visible fibrosis as evidence of longstanding ulceration. Re-examination however disclosed atypia and pleomorphism of the lymphoid cells. This was primarily explained as a co-existent acute nonspecific

inflammation. At re-examination the atypia was considered to be too marked to suggest a benign diagnosis and the latter was corrected to lymphosarcoma.

Another patient with benign lymphoid hyperplasia died 3½ years postoperatively of liver metastases according to the death certificate. At operation one tumour about 2 cm in diameter was found in the middle of the lesser curvature. Another of the same size was located to the cardiac region and a third was observed in the prepyloric region, all containing ulcers. Total gastrectomy was performed. On the minor curvature near the tumour there were numerous lymph nodes. The histological diagnosis of benign lymphoid hyperplasia was based on the presence of numerous lymphoid follicles visible in the stomach wall. Re-examination of the slides revealed follicles of considerable size mostly surrounded by a rim of mature lymphocytes, sometimes changing into solid masses of lymphoid cells infiltrating all layers of the stomach wall. Re-examination thus justified a correction of the diagnosis into one of giant follicular lymphosarcoma. This underlines the observation by Ackerman and others that existence of lymphoid follicles does not exclude a diagnosis of lymphosarcoma if the microscopical finding as a whole indicates malignancy. The need to study a great number of microscopical slides, especially when lymphoid tumours of the stomach are involved is also emphasized by this apparently false diagnosis.

TABLE 2

Earlier Histopathological Diagnoses of Leiomyosarcomas and 5 Year Survival Rates

IAD	Number of cases	Living after 5 year
<i>Leiomyoma</i>	3	2
<i>Leiomyosarcoma</i>	7	3
<i>Carcinoma malignum</i>	2	1
<i>Sarcoma fuscellulare</i>	3	0
<i>Sarcoma neurogenicum</i>	1	1
<i>Fibrosarcoma</i>	1	0
<i>Tumour malignus</i>	3	0
	17	5
Total	90	7

Smooth muscle tumours In most cases differences from the earlier interpretation were noted among the cases of smooth muscle tumour. Leaving aside the question of whether the tumour is of myogenic or neurogenic origin it is noteworthy that the leiomyosarcoma group included three patients in whom tumours earlier had been diagnosed as benign leiomyomas; of these two were alive after five years (Table 2). On the other hand in the group comprising 24 cases of benign cellular leiomyomas seven lesions had earlier been classified as lei-

myosarcomas and seven as other types of malignant fusocellular sarcomas. Among these twelve (85.7 per cent) were still alive at the time of the follow up (Table 3).

TABLE 3
*Further Histopathology at Diagnosis of Cellular Leiomyomas
and 5 Year Survival Rates*

PAD	Number of cases	Living after 5 year
Leiomyoma	7	0
Neurinoma	1	0
Fibroma	1	1
Neuroblastoma	1	1
	10	2
Leiomyosarcoma	7	7
Myoma malignum	3	2
Sarcoma fusocellulari	1	1
Neurinoma malignum	2	2
Neurosarcoma	1	0
	14	12
Total	24	20

One patient with cellular leiomyoma died six months after a radical hemiresection of the stomach according to the death certificate of a malignant neoplasm of the stomach. This may imply that a histologically benign cellular leiomyoma may behave as a malignant tumour as noted by *Ackerman & DelRegato* (1962) and others. Or it may imply that a patient once given a diagnosis of malignancy is given the same diagnosis on his death certificate although death might have been unrelated to the tumour. In this case the earlier diagnosis was neurosarcoma.

All the bizarre leiomyoblastomas were earlier diagnosed as malignant myogenic or neurogenic tumours.

The results of the follow up of cases of malignant tumours are in support of the general opinion that sarcomas of the stomach have a more favourable prognosis than carcinomas. This in spite of the fact that many tumours previously diagnosed as fusocellular sarcomas in our classification were considered benign. *Jordan et al* (1955) gave a 5 year survival rate of 42.6 per cent for lymphosarcomas and 51 per cent for leiomyosarcomas among patients treated radically. Nevertheless including laparotomies and palliative procedures the 5 year survival rate seems to be equal to or better than the rate after radical treatment of carcinoma.

SUMMARY AND CONCLUSIONS

In a material of 176 mesenchymal tumours of the stomach re-examined and classified histologically 160 cases could be followed for five years.

The histological diagnosis was assessed. Care should be exercised in diagnosing benign lymphoid hyperplasia the clinical picture and the operative status must be taken into consideration. In the group of cellular leiomyomas more than one half of the cases had earlier been diagnosed as malignant fusocellular tumours a finding that did not seem to be justified in the light of the follow up. Otherwise the results were in support of the general opinion that sarcomas of the stomach have a better prognosis than carcinomas.

REFERENCES

1. Aclerman L V & Butcher H R. Surgical Pathology 1964 p 400 Ed C V Mosby Company St Louis
2. Aclerman L V & Del Regato J A. Cancer Diagnosis treatment and prognosis 1967 p 590 Ed C V Mosby Company St Louis
3. Allen A W, Donaldson C, Sniffen R C & Goodale F Jr. Primary malignant lymphoma of the gastrointestinal tract. *Ann Surg* 110 428-438 1954
4. Berg J & McVeer G. Leiomyosarcoma of the stomach. A clinical and pathological study. *Cancer* 13 27-33 1960
5. Faris T D & Saltstein S L. Gastric lymphoid hyperplasia. A lesion confused with lymphosarcoma. *Cancer* 17 207-219 1964
6. Friedman A J. Primary lymphosarcoma of the stomach. A clinical study of seventy-five cases. *Am J Med* 16 5 783-796 1959
7. Garvie W H H. Leiomyosarcoma of the stomach. *Brit J Surg* 53 32-38 1965
8. Giberson R C, Dockerty M B & Gray H K. Leiomyosarcoma of the stomach. Clinicopathological study of 40 cases. *Surg Gyn Obst* 98 186-196 1954
9. Golden Th & Stout A P. Smooth muscle tumors of the gastrointestinal tract and retroperitoneal tissues. *Surg Gyn Obst* 73 784-810 1941
10. Gupta R K & Chandler J I. Leiomyoblastoma of stomach. Case report. *Ann Surg* 161 562-564 1965
11. Jordan C I Jr, Bolton B F, Heard J G & Waldron G W. Sarcomas of the stomach. *Surg Gyn Obst* 100 453-457 1955
12. Jensen R C & Broders A C. A clinical and pathological study of leiomyosarcomas, hemangioendothelioma or angiosarcoma and fibrosarcoma of the stomach. *Surg Gyn Obst* 74 671-690 1942
13. Marshall S F & Weissner W A. Sarcoma of the stomach. *Ann Surg* 131 824-837 1950
14. Martin J F, Ba in P, Férolid J & Cabanne F. Tumeurs myoïdes intramurales de l'estomac. Étude microscopique à propos de 6 cas. *Ann Anat Path* 9 484-497 1960
15. Ri J. Malignant tumour of the stomach arising from the lymphoreticular system. A report of 10 cases of lymphosarcoma and reticulosarcoma of the stomach. *Acta Chir Scand* 129 393-401 1961
16. Stout A J. Tumors of the stomach. *Atlas of Tumors Pathology*. Armed Forces Institute of Pathology Washington D.C. 1953
17. Stout A J. Bizarre smooth muscle tumors of the stomach. *Cancer* 13 400-409 1962
18. Trimble J H & Harkins C A. Sarcoma of the stomach. *Surg Gyn Obst* 110 437-442 1960
19. Trompke R & Crest A. Lymphsarkom des Magen. *Bruns Beitr kl Chir* 90 230-239 1962

II Department of Pathology University of Helsinki Finland

INCORPORATION OF THE ³H THYMIDINE IN THE EPITHELIAL CELLS OF THE GASTROINTESTINAL TRACT OF HEPARINIZED MICE

By

TOIMU RASANEN and ARTO LAHTIHARJU

Received 7 III 67

Heparinization of rats was found to cause a sharp decrease in mitoses in the gastric epithelium but not in the epithelium of intestinal mucosa (Rasanen 1963 Rasanen Cederberg & Taskinen 1966) The DNA synthesis is inhibited by the effect of glucocorticoids especially in the gastric mucosa (Lahtiharju Rasanen & Teir 1964) The number of mitoses in the gastric mucosa declines when mast cells become degranulated under the influence of glucocorticoids which probably release local heparin (Rasanen 1963) When gastric mucosa under the action of ACTH has totally lost the metachromatic material of its mast cells (Rasanen 1961) the number of mitoses is tripled in the epithelial cells (Teir & Rasanen 1961)

Heparin has been found to have a reversible inhibitory effect on growth in cell cultures (Fisher 1936 Heitbrunn & Wilson 1949 Csaba et al 1961) and continuous heparinization decreases the number of lung metastases caused by the application of tumour cell suspension in rats (El Rifi et al 1965)

Retardation of regeneration may be caused by the inhibition of the DNA synthesis in the epithelial cells of the gastrointestinal canal due to heparinization This phenomenon is the object of the present study where regeneration is determined autoradiographically following the injection of ³H thymidine

MATERIAL AND METHODS

The animals used for the study were white male mice aged about 3 months of a non inbred strain They were allowed standard commercial food and water *ad libitum* throughout the period of the experiment

Group I 6 mice mean weight 4 g received 1 × 50 units of heparin (Med ca) in 0.1 ml of saline intraperitoneally 6 hours before sacrifice

Group II 6 mice mean weight 24 g received 3 × 50 units of heparin at 1 hour intervals The last injection given on the morning at 08 hours before sacrifice

The study was aided by grants from the Finnish Research Council of Medicine and The Finnish Insulin Foundation and The

- Heilbrunn L V & Wilson W I The effect of heparin on cell division *Proc Soc exp Biol (NY)* 70 179-180 1949
- Hunt T F & Hunt F A Thymidine H³ radioautographs of the mucosa of the rat after stimulation with compound 48/80 *Anst Records* 139 240-241 1961
- Ishihara J A Rasanen T & Teir H Inhibition of DNA synthesis in various organs of the mouse following a single corticosteroid injection *Growth* 28 221-224 1964
- El Rifi K, Bacon B, Mehigan J, Hoppe E & Cole W H Increased incidence of pulmonary metastases after echinomy counteraction by heparin *Arch Surg* 91 625-629 1965
- Roth J S Ribonuclease II Activators and inhibitors for ribonuclease *Arch Biochem Biophys* 34 265-271 1953
- Rasanen T The role of the adrenals on the mucosal mast cells and tissue eosinophils in the gastric wall of rat *Acta physiol scand* 52 163-166 1961
- Rasanen T Fluctuation in the mitotic frequency of the glandular stomach and intestine of rat under the influence of ACTH glucocorticoids stress and heparin *Acta physiol scand* 58 201-210 1961
- Rasanen T, Lederberg A & Taskinen J The mitotic count in the gastrointestinal epithelium and regenerating liver of heparinized rats *Cancerology* 30 41-44 1968
- Rasanen T & Teir H Adrenocorticotrophin and mitotic activity *Growth* 25 148-149 1961
- Zimmerman M & Celis J F Stimulation by heparin of parenchymal liver cell proliferation in normal adult rats *Nature (London)* 191 1014-1015 1961

Department of Pathology, University of Oulu, Oulu, Finland
(Head: Kai Dammert, prof.)

PNEUMATOSIS INTESTINALIS

A Pathogenetic Study

By

KAI DAMMERT, FRJFJ STENBACK and OLAVI HASANEN

Received 9 III 67

Pneumatosis intestinalis, also called pneumatosis cystoides intestinalis, gas cysts of the gut or pneumocystis intestinalis is a rare condition characterized by gas filled blisters in the submucous and/or subserous surfaces of the small intestine and colon. The ventricle with suspending structures and the mesentery sometimes are involved. The disease occurs most frequently in males between the ages of 30 and 50 and is symptom free or accompanied by a wide range of digestive and abdominal disturbances. Spontaneous resolution has been assumed. A substantial divergence of opinion prevails in the concept of aetiology and pathogenesis.

On gross examination the honey comb like blisters have been seen predominantly on the serous side or on the mucous side. In the description of the histology of the blisters the very characteristic histiocytes and giant cells in the inner lining, have been repeatedly noted. Many authors presume primarily lymphatic involvement and pretend that the cells mentioned are derivatives of endothelial cells. Koss (8) described other inflammatory cells such as eosinophilic granulocytes, lymphocytes and plasmocytes in the tissue reaction that during the ageing of a single lesion evolves more and more granulomatous character and eventually causes obliteration of a single blister. No fat or other abnormal metabolic products have been found in the lining cells.

Approximately 250 cases are known in the literature. In the majority of cases the gas cysts have been found in association with other diseases in and traumas to the gastrointestinal tract. Conditions leading to pyloric obstruction have been found in more than half of the cases. This type has been called secondary pneumatosis in contrast to the primary pneumatosis with unknown aetiology. Recently attention has been drawn to pulmonary pathology and it has been claimed that there is no primary pneumatosis (7). Various theories of the evolution of the gas cysts have been postulated. A comprehensive review is included in Koss' article (8) in 1962. Up to now the opinions about the mechanism involved in cyst formation can be divided into those of a mechanical



Fig. 3

The upper field shows the stretched borderline of a distended early blister (arrow). There is a lot of fibrous tissue in the outer wall. In the middle field a lateral pinch of a larger blister. Note the fibrous walls and the large plasmodic giant cells. Unfortunately postmortal autolysis has destroyed the mucous epithelium.

could be traced into the cytoplasm of the histiocytes and giant cells. The latter appeared to be the most active and formed often long ribbons along the inner surface of the blister. Some of them were more rounded and were seen to drop off and float free in the cyst. Some eosinophilic granulocytes and lymphocytes appeared early among the histiocytes but larger collections could be seen later in association with the more advanced fibrocellular proliferation of the cyst wall (Fig 5). Especially the slit like pouches in the lateral margins of the cysts were surrounded by this type of granulation tissue. With increasing formation of collagen the cysts seemed to contract and were finally obliterated. This was preceded by a pronounced increase of histiocytes and giant cells in the inner lining (Fig 6). An elongated patch of scar tissue surrounded by a curled and broad frame of elastic tissue was left behind. Sometimes a thick walled slit persisted and the endothelial or histiocytic lining cells were almost absent (Fig 7). The scar tissue showed often many small tortuous vessels.

UV and blue light fluorescence study of the unstained sections did not show any autofluorescent material in the cyst content or walls.

COMMENT

The existence of the diverticula in the duodenum and ileum places this case to the group of secondary pneumatosis. Although simple and innocent the diverticula may have had something to do with the cyst formation. The theory of a mechanical action seems to be best applicable. Gases in the bowel may have been trapped in the diverticula and forced through the mucosa to the tissue of the intestinal wall where they have been squeezed aborally by peristalsis. There was nothing to substantiate the theories of a chemical deficiency or bacterial action as the origin of the gas. Nor were there traumas, pulmonary diseases or obstructive conditions to indicate other types of mechanical factors in the pathogenesis. The location of the cysts in the submucous connective tissue and/or in the muscularis propria fits in with the assumption that the pathway of the gas had been from the inside of the bowel and along the loose submucous connective tissue to a more distally located segment of ileum.

The earliest morphological changes in connection with the development of the cysts support the opinion that the gas accumulated initially inside the lymphatic vessels. The evidence however was not conclusive. The difficulty was to foresee whether one or the other of the slit like spaces resembling lymphatic vessels was going to be a cyst. The factors responsible for the productive inflammatory reaction in the cyst wall must be at least two. One is the mechanical stretching of the wall caused by the peristalsis, the other refers to the apparent irritating action of the gas itself.

The cellular reaction and the remarkable pericystic fibrosis must be

mutually dependent in the meaning that the histiocytes and giant cells account for the marked fibroplasia. In other words they are not only a manifestation of a possible foreign body reaction to the irritating influence directed against the walls of the primordial cyst but an effective structure in the production of fibrosis. This view is supported by the finding of the intimate relationship between the cells and the fibres and by the presence of the acid mucous substances usually connected with fibroplasia. The appearance of lipids in this connection remains obscure but they may also be related to the neoformation of the fibres. Participation of elastic fibres in this neoformation is particularly interesting. It certifies for the close relationship between the different types of connective tissue fibres.

SUMMARY

A case of Pneumatosis intestinalis is presented. The disease was found in the small gut as an additional finding at autopsy of a 70 year old farmer who died due to an intracerebral vascular accident. The upper gut showed three diverticula and the gas cysts were found distally in the submucosa and muscularis propria of the ileum. Microscopically the blister formation appeared to commence with slit like spaces resembling lymphatic vessels. They showed an inner lining of thin endothelial cells surrounded by a zone of dense and wavy collagen and a periphery sometimes rich in elastic fibres. The walls of older blisters showed a peculiar fibrocellular reaction and giant cells of foreign body type. This progressed to contraction and obliteration of the single cyst. It was thought according to the theory of a mechanical blister formation that the gas originating in the diverticula was forced through the mucosa and transported distally in the submucous layer. The histiocytes and the giant cells in the inner lining of the cyst contained lipids and mucopolysaccharides. These cells were considered to account for the remarkable fibroplasia in the cysts walls.

REFERENCES

1. Bang B L F. Luftleholdige kyster i væggen af ileum og i nedbøjet buede i perispermium serosa. Nord Med Ark 8: 1-16 1876.
2. Bister H E, Eveleth R F & Yamashiro I. Quoted by Koss.
3. Creeley A, Cohen J L & Riley G J. Pneumatosis of the descending colon. New Engl J of Med 259: 912-915 1958.
4. Doub H P & Shea J J. Pneumatosis cistoides intestinalis. JAMA 179: 1238-1240 1960.
5. Gail A J, Brooker W S, Henr H I & Price P B. Pneumatosis intestinalis: a Röntgen diagnosis and surgical management. Am J Surg 76: 63-72 1949.
6. Hardmeier Th. Pneumatosis coli and argentifines sytteri. C. Stroent 100: 11-24 1963.
7. Keyling W S, McCann R R, Kistner J J & Dwyer A L. Pneumatosis intestinalis: a new concept. Radiology 76: 73-74 1961.
8. Koss L. Abdominal gas cysts (Pneumatosis cistoides intestinalis). JAMA 185: 533-549 1960.

- 9 Kreeger V & Sittman L Pneumatosis cystoides intestinalium Report of a case confirmed by sigmoidoscopic biopsy New Engl J Med 251 779-781 1954
- 10 Kohler H & Wurm H Über pneumatosis recti mit einem Beitrag zur Pathogenese der intestinalen Pneumatose Zbl Chir 80 895-914 1955
- 11 Marshall R H Topsy JJ & Friedman A E Pneumatosis of the colon JAMA 153 1416-1417 1952
- 12 Marshall R H Blum S D & Elashoff J Pneumatosis involving the left side of the colon JAMA 161 1626 1628 1956
- 13 Masson P La lymphopneumatose kystique Ann Anat Path 2 541-569 1923
- 14 Matthews F J C Enteric pneumatosis Brit Med J 1 851 852 1954
- 15 Væstlund J Zur Kenntnis der Pneumatosis cystoides intestinalium Pathologisch anatomische und experimentelle Studien Thesis (Uppsala) Stockholm Isaac Marcus 1924
- 16 Sedgwick C F & Ruddell J S Pneumatosis cystoides intestinalis Lahey Clin Bull 8 238-243 1954
- 17 Urban H Anatomische und röntgenologische Befunde bei Pneumatosis cystoides intestini Fortsch Röntgenstrahl 31 231-241 1957
- 18 Guillaume C Pneumatosis cystoides intestinalis Nord Med 59 912-914 1953
- 19 Wilkowsky I J Pontius G J & Anderson R E Gas cysts of the intestine Surgery 31 959-962 1955

Department of Pathology, Sentralsykehuset i Trondheim, Norway
Head: Erling A. Nylund MD

CHANGES IN HeLa CELL ULTRASTRUCTURE UNDER CONDITIONS OF REDUCED GLUCOSE SUPPLY

By

MARGRETE WILLOCH

Received 24 II 67

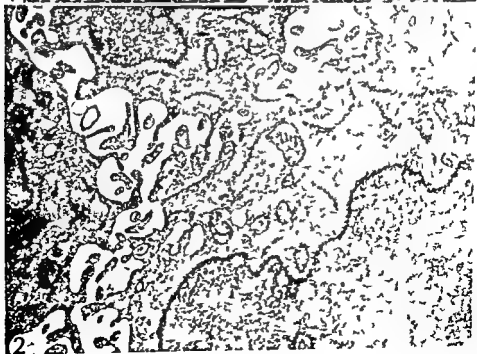
Most currently used nutritive media for the maintenance of mammalian cells *in vitro* whether supplemented with serum or not have a glucose content of 100 m.% (5.5 mM) which corresponds to a normal mammalian blood sugar level or more (Waymouth 1965).

It is generally agreed that cell cultures require relatively high levels of glucose which serves principally as a source of energy and also as a precursor for other substances—at least in minimal essential media (Eagle 1960, Levintow & Eagle 1961). It has also been generally observed that under normal growth conditions aerobic glycolysis predominates over respiration as carbohydrate breakdown pathway (Paul 1965). However, Graff *et al* (1965) have demonstrated the possibility of prolonged growth of suspension cultures of L 929 mouse fibroblasts and Ehrlich ascites cells in media with very low glucose concentrations (5 mg%). Under these conditions the cellular glycolysis as measured by lactic acid production was reduced to zero. In a radiometric study of chick fibroblast metabolism Broda *et al* (1961) observed a decrease in the glycolysis/respiration ratio (corresponding to the Crabtree effect) as the cell number per volume unit of medium is increased.

The carbohydrate metabolism of HeLa cells under conditions of varied glucose supply deviates from these patterns. According to Paul (1965) HeLa cells subjected to glucose concentrations above that of normal media exhibit a demonstrable Crabtree effect. The same effect has been noted by Abdel Tawab *et al* (1959) who on the other hand found it impossible by reductive variations in the glucose concentration of the medium to force the carbohydrate metabolism into predominantly oxidative pattern. While the glycolytic rate of HeLa cells falls off with increasing number of cells—i.e. with decreasing amount of glucose available per cell—there is no corresponding compensatory increase of respiration (Ruckert *et al* 1963). Eagle *et al* (1958) observed

Fellow of the Norwegian Cancer Society

- 9 *Kreeger V & Liffman I* Pneumatosis cystoides intestinorum Report of a case confirmed by sigmoidoscopic biopsy *New Engl J Med* 251 779-781 1954
- 10 *Kohler H & Wurm H* Über pneumatosis recti mit einem Beitrag zur Pathogenese der intestinalen Pneumatose *Zbl Chir* 80 927-934 1955
- 11 *Marshall H H Ipsay J J & Friedman A L* Pneumatosis of the colon *J A M A* 158 1416-1417 1952
- 12 *Marshall H H Blum S D & Flieshop J* Pneumatosis involving the left side of the colon *J A M A* 161 1626 1628 1956
- 13 *Masson I* La lymphopneumatose kystique *Ann Anat Path* 2 541-562 1953
- 14 *Matthews F J C* Enteric pneumatosis *Brit Med J* 1 851-852 1954
- 15 *Vaestlund J* Zur Kenntnis der Pneumatosis cystoides intestinorum Pathologisch anatomische und experimentelle Studien Thesis (Uppsala) Stockholm Isaac Marcus 1954
- 16 *Sedgwick C F & Ruddell K S* Pneumatosis cystoides intestinalis *Lahey Clin Bull* 8 238 243 1954
- 17 *Urban H* Anatomische und röntgenologische Befunde bei Pneumatosis cystoides intestini *Fortsch Röntgenstrahl* 55 231 241 1957
- 18 *Villaume C* Pneumatosis cystoides intestinalis *Nord Med* 49 912-914 1953
- 19 *Witkowski I J Pontius C V & Anderson R E* Gas cysts of the intestine *Surgery* 37 959-962 1955



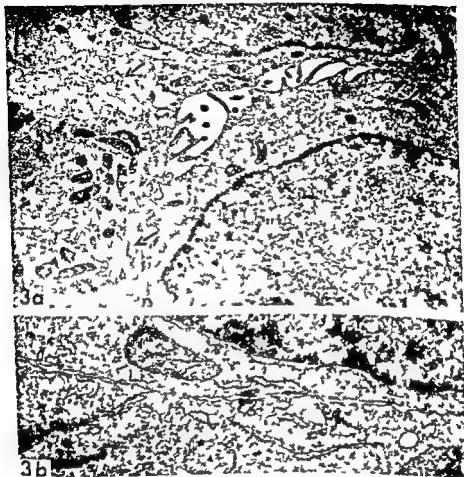


Fig 3 a and b

- a Intercellular space at the junction of 3 cells experiment medium. The extension of protrusion filled gaps is greatly reduced and the occurrence of smooth cell borders (arrows) is characteristic of the growth pattern 15 000 X
- b Part of uncomplicated cell border with desmosomes experiment medium 20 000 X

Fig 1 2

- Fig 1 Part of free system of cell the peripheral intercellularly rather with protrusion
- Fig 2 Part of free system of cell the peripheral intercellularly rather with protrusion

standard medium. An intricate network of lagunae and slits in

the cell growth is characterized by being filled with cytoplasmic

is chemically different from the nutritive medium and possibly more favourable for the survival and functions of the cell. Such a micromilieu might serve as a buffer zone between the cell and its surrounding medium.

3. Bringing about cellular attachment and/or locomotion i.e. serving as pseudopodia rather than microvilli.

The maintenance of a micromilieu necessitates a highly developed complex of surface convolutions and protrusions which constitute a layer covering the part of the cell surface exposed to the nutritive medium. Electron microscopy of surface replica specimens of HeLa cells reveal that the development of cytoplasmic protrusions is far more complex and intricate along the rim of the cells than on their upper free surface and that the protrusions are in all locations tubiform or filiform and of rather constant diameter. The flattened branched and strongly extended form characteristic of the typical pseudopodia of migrating fibroblasts (Willock unpublished) has not been observed. Morphological considerations may point to an increase of the surface area as the most probable function of the surface protrusions. Their cytoplasmic contents as seen in sections do not show differentiation features indicative of metabolic transport but the possibility can not be excluded that they contain a streaming cytoplasm or that there is a constantly changing process of retraction and generation of protrusions.

Several features of the chemical composition of the culture medium influence the morphology and surface properties of cells cultivated *in vitro* (Weiss 1962; Willmer 1960). Variations in type and concentration of serum added to the medium may cause great alterations in outline and growth pattern of cells (Taylor 1962; Willmer 1960). Dissociated embryonic cells will not recombine effectively unless adequately supplied with glucose (Moscona 1962).

The cultures of the present study were supplied with fresh medium 3 times a week. Reduction of the glucose content from 100 mg% to 6 mg% implies a change of about 5 mM in the total osmolar concentration initially offered to the cells at each medium renewal a change probably well within the limits of concentration changes exerted upon the medium by the cells' own metabolic processes. The concentration of electrically charged particles has not been changed. Differences in surface morphology are probably not results of a direct influence of the environment on the chemical composition of the cell surface. As the nutritive conditions have not been kept constant by a perfusion technique the cultures can not be subjected to quantitative studies of metabolism or other functions related to the composition of the medium. The different development of cytoplasmic protrusions can only be viewed as morphological expressions of quantitative differences in glucose metabolism induced by changes in the cells' glucose supply.

As judged from the undiminished growth rate and healthy appearance of the HeLa cells under conditions of limited glucose supply it can be concluded that their basal glucose demand is small compared with the supply usually provided and with the quantities metabolized under normal culture conditions. Under experimental conditions the cells are apparently fully capable of performing all vital functions including functions that can possibly be ascribed to the cytoplasmic protrusions. The degree of development of such protrusions at any stage of a healthy growing cell is probably indicative of the cells' need for protrusions and their functions. As the HeLa cells' demands are apparently covered at a glucose concentration of 6 mg% the high degree of development of cytoplasmic protrusions at standard conditions may be considered a secondary morphological feature illustrating the cellular reaction expressed as increase of surface area at increased glucose metabolism.

The selectivity of cell contact and adhesion (Moscona 1967) is probably related to chemical structure of cell surface, the establishment of adhesive contact between cells being dependent on equality, correspondence or complementarity of their surfaces (Steinberg 1962). A high degree of diversity in surface structure corresponding to a wide distribution of different genetic constitution occurring in human tumours and in long term cell cultures may theoretically contribute to reduced adhesive contact. An indicator of the degree of contact between cells is their separability by chelating agents such as versene (EDTA). Cells having a physiologically well established contact stabilized by the deposition of intercellular substances can not be effectively separated merely by a chelating agent (Ambrose 1966). In the present study the reaction of the cells to versene was tested both with cultures 3 days after passage and with cultures allowed to grow for one or two weeks undisturbed by intervening tryptic separation of the cells. The uniformly high degree of separability of the HeLa cells showing a generally low adhesion indicates that limitation of glucose supply does not essentially alter the adhesive properties of the cells but results in a reduced development of surface protrusion with consequent smooth cell borders. However the establishment of intimate cellular contact to the point of development of desmosomes as seen on cells grown in experiment medium probably demands in existing correspondence in surface structure. The lack of contact between cells grown in standard medium is probably an expression of environmentally induced metabolic factors rather than an intrinsic diversity of the cells.

SUMMARY

An electron microscope study has been made of morphological features of HeLa cells growing in a standard nutritive medium containing 0.00 mg% glucose and in an experiment medium containing 6 mg% glucose.

is chemically different from the nutritive medium and possibly more favourable for the survival and functions of the cell. Such a micromilieu might serve as a buffer zone between the cell and its surrounding medium.

3. Bringing about cellular attachment and/or locomotion i.e. serving as pseudopodia rather than microvilli.

The maintenance of a micromilieu necessitates a highly developed complex of surface convolutions and protrusions which constitute a layer covering the part of the cell surface exposed to the nutritive medium. Electron microscopy of surface replica specimens of HeLa cells reveal that the development of cytoplasmic protrusions is far more complex and intricate along the rim of the cells than on their upper free surface and that the protrusions are in all locations tubiform or filiform and of rather constant diameter. The flattened branched and straight extended form characteristic of the typical pseudopodia of migrating fibroblasts (Willock unpublished) has not been observed. Morphological considerations may point to an increase of the surface area as the most probable function of the surface protrusions. Their cytoplasmic contents as seen in sections do not show differentiation features indicative of metabolic transport but the possibility can not be excluded that they contain a streaming cytoplasm or that there is a constantly changing process of retraction and generation of protrusions.

Several features of the chemical composition of the culture medium influence the morphology and surface properties of cells cultivated *in vitro* (Heiss 1962, Wilmer 1960). Variations in type and concentration of serum added to the medium may cause great alterations in outline and growth pattern of cells (Taylor 1962, Wilmer 1960). Dissociated embryonic cells will not recombine effectively unless adequately supplied with glucose (Voscoria 1962).

The cultures of the present study were supplied with fresh medium 3 times a week. Reduction of the glucose content from 100 mg% to 6 mg% implies a change of about 5 mOsm in the total osmolar concentration initially offered to the cells at each medium renewal, a change probably well within the limits of concentration changes exerted upon the medium by the cells' own metabolic processes. The concentration of electrically charged particles has not been changed. Differences in surface morphology are probably not results of a direct influence of the environment on the chemical composition of the cell surface. As the nutritive conditions have not been kept constant by a perfusion technique the cultures can not be subjected to quantitative studies of metabolism or other functions related to the composition of the medium. The different development of cytoplasmic protrusions can only be viewed as morphological expressions of quantitative differences in glucose metabolism induced by changes in the cells' glucose supply.

As judged from the undiminished growth rate and healthy appearance of the HeLa cells under conditions of limited glucose supply it can be concluded that their basal glucose demand is small compared with the supply usually provided and with the quantities metabolized under normal culture conditions. Under experimental conditions the cells are apparently fully capable of performing all vital functions including functions that can possibly be ascribed to the cytoplasmic protrusions. The degree of development of such protrusions at any stage of a healthy growing cell is probably indicative of the cells' need for protrusions and their functions. As the HeLa cells' demands are apparently covered at a glucose concentration of 6 mg%, the high degree of development of cytoplasmic protrusions at standard conditions may be considered a secondary morphological feature illustrating the cellular reaction expressed as increase of surface area at increased glucose metabolism.

The selectivity of cell contact and adhesion (Moscona 1965) is probably related to chemical structure of cell surface, the establishment of adhesive contact between cells being dependent on equality, correspondence, or complementarity of their surfaces (Steinberg 1962). A high degree of diversity in surface structure corresponding to a wide distribution of different genetic constitution occurring in normal tumours and in long term cell cultures may theoretically contribute to reduced adhesive contact. An indicator of the degree of contact between cells is their separability by chelating agents such as versene (EDTA). Cells having a physiologically well established contact stabilized by the deposition of intercellular substances can not be effectively separated merely by a chelating agent (Ambrose 1968). In the present study the reaction of the cells to versene was tested both with cultures 3 days after passage and with cultures allowed to grow for one or two weeks undisturbed by intervening tryptic separation of the cells. The uniformly high degree of separability of the HeLa cells showing a generally low adhesion indicates that limitation of glucose supply does not essentially alter the adhesive properties of the cells but results in a reduced development of surface protrusions with consequent smooth cell borders. However the establishment of intercellular contact to the point of development of desmosomes as seen on cells grown in experiment medium probably demands an existing correspondence in surface structure. The lack of contact between cells grown in standard medium is probably an expression of environmentally induced metabolic factors rather than intrinsic diversity of the cells.

SUMMARY

An electron microscope study has been made of morphological features of HeLa cells growing in a standard nutritive medium containing 100 mg% glucose and in an experiment medium containing 6 mg% glucose.

Cells grown in standard medium have a highly developed system of cytoplasmic protrusions extending into the medium at the free cell surface and constituting a complicated pattern of the contact zone of the cells which are thus rarely closely apposed to each other. Surface protrusions of cells grown in experiment medium are less developed and smooth straight intercellular borders equipped with desmosomes are a common feature. Surface replica specimens revealed no additional differences between cells from the two media.

Disaggregation experiments with versene gave equal results with cells from the two media indicating that the differences of cell surface and intercellular spaces are of a purely morphological nature and do not imply differences in chemical properties of cellular contact.

The degree of development of cytoplasmic protrusions was interpreted as indicative of the metabolic activity of the cells: the total cell surface area is increasing with increased glucose metabolism.

REFERENCES

1. Abdel Tauab G A, Broda E & Kellner C. The production of pyruvic acid, oxaloacetic acid and α -oxoglutaric acid from glucose by tissue in culture. *Biochem J* 72: 619-623 1959.
2. Ambrose F J. The surface properties of tumour cells. In: *The Biology of Cancer* (L. J. Ambrose & F. J. C. Roe eds.) London 1966.
3. Broda F, Rucker W, Suschinsky O, Abdel Tauab G A & Kellner C. Production of carbon dioxide and lactic acid from radioactive glucose by tissue in culture. *Exptl Cell Res* 23: 555-564 1961.
4. Fagle H. Metabolic studies with normal and malignant human cells in culture. *Harvey Lectures Ser* 34: 156-175 1960.
5. Fagle H, Harban S, Levy M & Schuler H U. The utilization of carbohydrates by human cell cultures. *J Biol Chem* 233: 551-558 1958.
6. Fastij C C & Mercer F H. An electron microscope study of the surfaces of normal and malignant cells in culture. *Cancer Res* 20: 1608-1613 1960.
7. Craff S, Moser H, Kossner O, Craff A M & Tannenbaum M. The significance of glycolysis. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 34: 511-519 1965.
8. Ierintow I & Fagle H. Biochemistry of cultured mammalian cells. *Ann Rev Biochem* 30: 605-640 1961.
9. Moscona A. Synthesis of tissues in vitro from cells in suspension. Cellular and environmental factors. *Henry Ford Int Symp* 113-126 1962.
10. Moscona A. Recombination of dissociated cells and the development of cell aggregates. In: *Cells and Tissues in Culture* (E. N. Willmer ed.) pp 489-529 London 1963.
11. Paul J. Carbohydrate and energy metabolism. In: *Cells and Tissues in Culture* (E. N. Willmer ed.) pp 239-276 London 1963.
12. Puck T T, Cieciura S J & Fisher H H. Clonal growth in vitro of human cells with fibroblastic morphology. *J Exp Med* 106: 145-158 1957.
13. Reynolds F S. The use of lead citrate at high pH as an electron opaque stain in electron microscopy. *J Cell Biol* 17: 208-217 1963.
14. Robbins F & Conatas A K. The ultrastructure of a mammalian cell during the mitotic cycle. *J Cell Biol* 21: 479-483 1964.
15. Rucker W, Broda F, Kellner C & Frimmel J. Time course of the utilization of radioglucose by tissue in culture. *Exptl Cell Res* 29: 17-30 1963.
16. Steinberg M S. Calcium complexing by embryonic cell surfaces: Relation to intercellular adhesiveness. *Henry Ford Int Symp* 127-140 1962.
17. Taylor A E. Cell adhesiveness and the adaptation of cells to surfaces. *Henry Ford Int Symp* 119-127 1962.
18. Weymouth C. Construction and use of synthetic media. In: *Cells and Tissues in Culture* (E. N. Willmer ed.) pp 99-147 London 1963.

- 19 Weiss P A Cells and their environment including other cells Henry Ford Int Symp 3-20 1962
- 20 Willmer E V Cytology and Evolution Acad Press London 1960
- 21 Willmer E V Morphological problems in cell type shape and identification In Cells and Tissues in Culture (E V Willmer ed) pp 141-146 London 1965

Department of Clinical Endocrinology Medical Academy in Warsaw Poland (Doc dr Teter) Institute of Mother and Child in Warsaw Poland (Prof dr B Cornicki) and University Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology Rigshospitalet Copenhagen Denmark (Professor dr Dyre Trolle)

GONADOBLASTOMA (GONOCYTOMA III) IN A BOY WITH XO/XY MOSAICISM

Case Report with a Survey of Literature

By

KRZYSZTOF BOCZKOWSKI JERZY TETER HANNA TOMASZYSKA
and JOHN PHILIP

Received 5167

The occurrence of a high percentage of neoplastic changes in dysgenetic or underdeveloped gonads is known from several publications (23 24 29 45 46 56). The etiology of these tumours is better understood from clinical and experimental work which has been published during the last few years (17 18 23 45 48 49 50 51). Most of gonadal tumours derive from germinal elements e.g. dysgerminoma (seminoma) embryonal carcinoma teratoma and chorioarcinoma whereas tumours of Leydig (theca) cells and those of Sertoli granulosa cells represent respectively mesenchymal and sex cord derivatives.

In 1953 Scully (41) described a new type of tumour build of germ cells Sertoli granulosa cells and interstitial Leydig cells. Since then several new cases have been published. It seems that comparison of these cases will give further information about the etiology of this tumour and also some clinical findings important in diagnosis and management.

The main purpose of this study is to present a new case of gonadoblastoma (gonocytoma III — according to classification proposed by Teter (51)) and to compare the data of already published cases.

CASE REPORT

The patient PW (Fig 1-3) aged 9 legal sex male has one older sister who is normal. His mother received no hormonal treatment during pregnancy. Delivery took place in the eighth month after three weeks' intrauterine death. At birth features of prematurity (weight 1650 g) and ambiguous external genitalia were noted.

When the child was 8.5 years old his height was that of a child of 6.5 years. His skeletal age was in accordance with chronological age. Intellectual development was

This work was supported in part by Polish Academy of Sciences Department of Clinical Endocrinology Warsaw 14, ul. Krakowska 78, Skrytka 219, Poland.

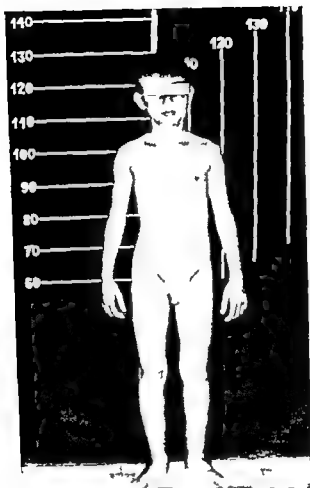


Fig 1

Case P W when 10 years old (height 127 cm)

normal (Echler score) Congenital malformations of heart right kidney and ureter were found The external genitalia were ambiguous Small vaginal opening with a urethral meatus was present at the base of the phallus A bifid scrotal sac was empty Radiological studies (by retro alpinogradiaphy) showed vagina and a small uterine cavity

Laparotomy showed a very small uterus and one Fallopian tube with small oval gonad situated in the place normally occupied by the right ovary Small testis with epididymis was found on the left The surgeon brought down the testis into the upper part on of the left side of the scrotal sac after taking a biopsy for microscopic study The uterus and right gonad were not operated upon and were left in their abdominal location

The microscopic study of the biopsy specimen from testis showed small dysgenetic seminiferous tubules lined by undifferentiated Sertoli cells and germinal cells Laminated eosinophilic intratubular bodies encircled by the inner layer of Sertoli granulosa cells were observed A radial arrangement of cells surrounding these intratubular bodies and resembling a corona radiata were the most striking feature (Fig 4) The outer layer of the gonad was composed of connective tissue resembling cortical ovarian like stroma



Figs 2-3

Fig 2 Case PW Ambiguous external genitalia Left testis was brought up at operation and fixed in the labioscrotal sac

Fig 3 Case PW Hysterosalpingography Vagina and rudimentary uterine cavity are visible

Examination of smears from buccal mucosa showed a negative sex chromatin pattern Cytogenetic analysis from blood (Hoorhead *et al* 1963) and from skin (Hilip 1967) showed 45/XO/46/XY mosaic Table 1

TABLE 1
Results of Chromosomal Counts in Case PW

No. of chromosomes	<44	44	45	46	47	Total
Blood	?	1	19	~10	-	3
Skin	1	3	14	12	-	30

Seven cells with 46 chromosomes and even cells with 45 chromosomes were analysed The cells with 46 chromosomes uniformly had apparently an XY constitution whereas the constitution of those with 45 chromosomes was interpreted as XO Three cells with 44 chromosomes were also analysed and showed no constant pattern We concluded that these were artifacts which probably arise during the making of the preparations possibly by heating

The results of blood groups analysed by Dr R R Race and Dr R Sanger are given in Table 2

TABLE 2
Data on Blood Groups in Family PW Analysed by Dr R R Race and Dr R Sanger

	ABO	MN	Rh	k	Ng	
PW	A ₁	MN	R ₁ r			case 1 W
PS	O	MN	R r		+	father
PM	A ₂	MN	R ₁ R ₁			mother

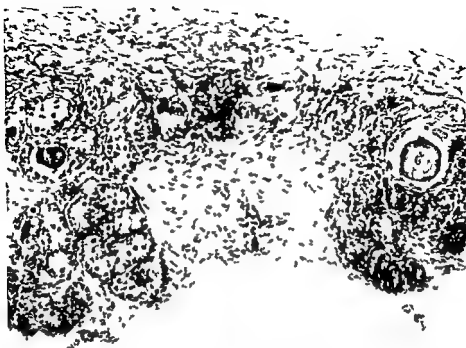


Fig. 4

Case P W Laminated eosinophilic intratubular bodies and dysgenetic tubules of left rudimentary testis

One year later the boy was once again admitted to the Clinic because of a pain and sudden symptoms of incarcerated inguinal hernia which protruded into the right scrotal sac. The emergency surgical intervention revealed in the hernial sac the uterus, Fallopian tube and oval irregularly bossed gonad. All these structures were removed.

Histological examination of the gonad revealed two patterns:

1. The cortical part was fibrotic, partly sclerotic and hyalinized. Within the stroma several small nests of germ cells scattered among sex cord cells (Sertoli granulosa type) were found (Fig. 5).

2. In the vicinity of the above mentioned formations the typical neoplastic nests characterized by a confusing mixture of germ cells and sex cord cells in malignant fashion were found (Fig. 6). Connective tissue which separated the neoplastic nests contained only a few spindle shaped cells and small groups of interstitial Leydig like cells. In other part the neoplastic nests composed mainly of Sertoli granulosa cells were arranged in folliculoid pattern and contained calcified eosinophilic bodies (Figs. 7 and 8). This minuscule tumour was classified as gonadoblastoma (gonocytoma III).



Figs 2-3

Fig 2 Case P.W. Ambiguous external genitalia. Left testis was brought up at egression and fixed in the labioscrotal sac.

Fig 3 Case P.W. Hysterosalpingography. Vagina and rudimentary uterine cavity are visible.

Examination of smears from buccal mucosa showed a negative sex chromatin pattern. Cytogenetic analysis from blood (Moorhead *et al* 1963) and from skin (Jhilip 1967) showed 45/XO//16 XY mosaic (Table 1).

TABLE 1
Results of Chromosomal Counts in Case P.W.

No. of chromosomes	<44	44	45	46	47	Total
Blood	2	1	19	610	-	32
Skin	1	3	14	17	-	35

Seven cells with 46 chromosomes and seven cells with 45 chromosomes were analysed. The cells with 46 chromosomes most probably had apparently an XO constitution, whereas the constitution of the cells with 45 chromosomes was interpreted as XO. Three cells with 44 chromosomes were also analysed and showed no consistent pattern. We concluded that these were artefacts which probably arise during the making of the preparations possibly by heating.

The results of blood group analysis by Dr R.R. Race and Dr R. Sanger are given in Table 2.

TABLE 2
Data on Blood Groups in Family I.W. Analysed by Dr R.R. Race and Dr R. Sanger

	ABO	MN	Rh	k	Λ_k	
P.W.	A ₁	MN	R ₁ r			case I.W.
P.S.	O	MN	R r		-	father
P.M.	A ₁	MN	R ₁ R ₁			mother

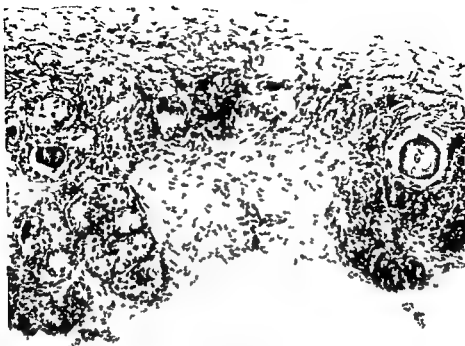


Fig 4

Case P W Laminated eosinophilic intratubular bodies and dysgenetic tubules of left rudimentary testis

One year later the boy was once again admitted to the Clinic because of a pain and sudden symptoms of incarcerated inguinal hernia which protruded into the right scrotal sac. The emergency surgical intervention revealed in the hernial sac the uterus, Fallopian tube and oval irregularly bossed gonad. All these structures were removed.

Histological examination of the gonad revealed two patterns.

1 The cortical part was fibrotic, partly sclerotic and hyalinized. Within the stroma several small nests of germ cells scattered among sex cord cells (Sertoli granulosa type) were found (Fig 5).

2 In the vicinity of the above mentioned formations the typical neoplastic nests characterized by a confusing mixture of germ cells and sex cord cells in malignant fashion were found (Fig 6). Connective tissue which separated the neoplastic nests contained only a few spindle shaped cells and small groups of interstitial Leydig like cells. In other parts the neoplastic nests composed mainly of Sertoli granulosa cells were arranged in folliculoid pattern and contained calcified eosinophilic bodies (Figs 7 and 8). This minuscule tumour was classified as gonadoblastoma (gonocytoma III).

TABLE 4
Histo Pathological Data

References	Right gonad	Left gonad
41 case F C	Gonadoblastoma Small cells surrounding eosinophilic laminated bodies a few of which were calcified. Calcifications Fibrous stroma at the periphery	Not identified
41 case S T	Gonadoblastoma Area of pure dysgerminoma lymphoid stroma and giant cells of Langhans type Calcifications Fibrous stroma at the periphery	Absent
52 53 56	Gonocytoma III Marked calcified concretions	Fibrous streak with bisexual formations
72 23 case G H	Dysgenetic testicular tissue	Immature testicular tissue Gonadoblastoma Foci of seminoma calcifications
22 23 case J M	Seminiferous tubules lined mainly by Sertoli cells and a few spermatogonia	Gonadoblastoma Calcifications
2 38 44	Gonadoblastoma Nest of dysgerminoma A few giant cells of Langhans type	Fibrous stroma
43	Testes with seminiferous tubules containing spermatogonia Gonadoblastoma	Fibrous streak with Call Exner bodies
15 16 case D L 1 (propositus)	Gonadal streak fibrous stroma Nodule gonadoblastoma Many cell nests containing eosinophilic or calcified bodies Tumor solid teratoma containing smooth muscle (cartilage nerve tissues and glial elements)	Gonadal streak fibrous stroma Nodule gonadoblastoma Many cell nests containing eosinophilic or calcified bodies
15 16 case D L 2	Gonadal streak fibrous stroma Nodule gonadoblastoma findings identical with those in case D L 1	Gonadoblastoma findings identical with those in case D L 1
33	Gonadoblastoma Absence of normal ovarian tissue	Gonadoblastoma Absence of normal ovarian tissue
53 57	Fibrous stroma Gonadoblastoma Marked calcified concretions	Fibrous streak with bisexual formations (traces of gonadoblastoma)
13	—	Gonadoblastoma Small cells arranged circumferentially around an eosinophilic laminated material Calcifications

TABLE 4 (cont)

References	Right gonad	Left gonad
4 II	Gonadoblastoma Calcifications	Gonadoblastoma Calcifications
39 case 4	Infantile testis Gonadoblastoma Call Exner bodies Calcifications	Absent
55	Gonadoblastoma with large nests of dyserginoma (seminoma) and syncytiotrophoblast cells	Fibrous stroma with sexual formations Gonadoblastoma
40	Testis with gonadoblastoma Calcifications	Testis with gonadoblastoma Calcifications
30	Absent	Testis with gonadoblastoma Intra tubular egg Calcifications
58	Undescended testes Gonadoblastoma present in one of them	
54	Dysgenetic testis with gonadoblastoma in situ	Fibrous streak
29	Gonadoblastoma Sertoli granulosa cells surrounding round eosinophilic lami- nated areas Calcifications Seminiferous tubules at the periphery	Present
20	Streak gonads Gonadoblastoma present in one of them	
9	Gonadoblastoma Calcifications	Fibrous cortex Gonadoblastoma Calcifications
47	Dyserginoma Gonadoblastoma Calcifications Call Exner bodies Fibrous stroma	The same features as in right ovary except that the stroma was more predominant
25	Fibrous tissue	Gonadoblastoma
25 case 3 JS	Gonadoblastoma Calcifications Interstitial cell hyperplasia Poorly developed seminiferous tubules	Immature dysgenetic gonad

DISCUSSION

From the 25 cases previously published (Table 3 and 4) as well as the case published in this report some characteristic features emerge.

Gonadoblastoma (gonocytoma III) was found in cases both of female and male legal sex. The cause of admission in patients brought up as females is usually primary amenorrhea and/or some signs of masculin-

ization. In girls precocious puberty is the sign which should alert one to the possibility of gonadal tumour. Only in three cases (15, 16, 41, 47) the cause of admission was pain in the lower abdomen. In all these last cases a tumour was palpable in abdomen preoperatively. Only three cases brought up as males have been published previously (22, 23, 58) it seems that underdevelopment or ambiguity of external genitalia is the cause of admission in these individuals.

In all cases there was abnormal gonadal development. Neoplastic changes were found in fibrous stroma or in undeveloped dysgenetic testes. In cases in which one gonad was completely destroyed by neoplasia the contralateral gonad was found to be a fibrous streak or dysgenetic testis. In two cases the bilateral tumours were found in the place normally occupied by the ovaries.

The feminine appearance of patients despite the presence of the Y chromosome is evidence that the gonads in which the neoplastic process arise were not properly developed.

In some cases other types of gonadal neoplasm, most often seminoma (dysgerminoma) were found (2, 38, 41, 47, 55). The findings of the other types of neoplasm is not surprising in view of the histologic similarity of the tumours and because the malformed dysgenetic gonads are a suitable site for neoplastic development.

In many tumours Sertoli granulosa cells surrounding laminated eosinophilic bodies were found. In some of them the central part was calcified. In some patients these structures were also found in contralateral dysgenetic gonads with no evidence of malignant change. According to some authors these structures represent intratubular eggs (6, 8) but according to others displaced spermatogonia (3). Leaving apart this problem it is interesting to note that such structures were found quite often in ovo testes in cases of testicular dysgenesis with scrotal or cryptorchid testes, testicular feminization syndrome and pure gonadal dysgenesis with male karyotype (3, 14, 50, 60).

In all cases in which a more detailed description of tumours is given calcifications were found. It is worth noting here, however, that only in a few of them was the presence of calcifications helpful in preoperative radiological diagnosis (40, 53, 57). This may be because no radiologic examination was done or reported in some cases or because calcifications were too small for detection as it was in our case. In most cases signs of virilization and high levels of 17 ketosteroids points to the hormonal activity of these tumours. In all cases in which gonadotrophins were evaluated the titer was found to be elevated (2, 13, 40, 52, 54, 55, 56, 57).

In most cases the tumour was discovered during exploratory laparotomy, the reasons for which were concerned with gonadal dysgenesis though it must be noted that in many cases the signs of masculinization were or should lead to the suspicion of gonadal neoplasm.

From data collected in Table 3 (and especially the case G.K. of

Melicow in which laparotomy was done more than once) it can be seen that the tumour is slowly growing and relatively benign which is in accordance with the histological pattern. This shows more differentiation than in other types of germ cell tumours (gonocytomas) (48-49-50) however it should be noted that gonadoblastoma was often found in both gonads (4-5-9-15-16-33-40-47-55). Therefore in cases in which gonadoblastoma is found in one gonad the contralateral gonad should be examined histologically during operation or removed especially when it is completely dysgenetic or capable of hormonal production contrary to the legal sex or the sex chosen by the patient.

The postoperative prognosis is good. There have been only two cases of postoperative death reported. They are the 1 C of *Scully* (41) and the first case of *Fraser et al* (15-16). It must be noted that in neither of these cases can death be directly attributed to the neoplasm. In the first case in which no autopsy was performed was no clinical evidence of tumour recurrence and the patient was reported to have died of rheumatic heart disease and uremia. The second case died of chronic renal failure due to chronic and subacute glomerulonephritis. There was no evidence of recurrence of tumour at autopsy. The third case which should be mentioned here was that of *Perrin & Landing* (33) in which at autopsy of a 14 year old girl with severe chronic glomerulonephritis and undiagnosed pituitary stalk oligodendroglioma bilateral gonadoblastoma were found. The presence of uremia in the case of *Scully* and the glomerulonephritis in the last two cases can be simply a coincidence but it should also raise the question whether in these cases the renal failure has a common etiological background with gonadal dysgenesis.

The result of cytogenetic analysis in the case presented is in accordance with data published previously (35). As it can be seen from Table 3 in all cases in which gonadoblastoma was diagnosed a Y chromosome was present. In 8 cases normal male 46/XY karyotype (9-15-16-43-47-53-54-55-57-58) and in 4 cases XO/XY mosaicism were found (4-11-25-40-52-53). In one case YY/XY mosaicism (30) and in one case XO/XY minute metacentric chromosome (26) were encountered. In 10 cases in which cytogenetic analysis was not performed a negative sex chromatin pattern was found in all (2-13-22-23-29-39-41) except one (33) in which a low positive sex chromatin count was found at autopsy.

In comparison between cases of seminoma (dysgerminoma) and gonadoblastoma two factors seem to be of interest.

Seminoma (dysgerminoma) was found both in cases with gonadal abnormalities (10-11-22-23-24-29-34-36) and in apparently normal fertile women (31-32-51). Gonadoblastoma has only been found in cases of abnormal gonadal development.

The histological pattern of seminoma (dysgerminoma) is more immature and it must be noted that death apparently caused by seminoma

(dysgerminoma) have been reported. In gonadoblastoma (gonocytoma III) tumour recurrence has never been reported and complications arise either from abnormal hormonal production or from twisting of the tumour.

The histological and cytogenetic findings (Tables 3 and 4) strongly suggest that gonadoblastoma arises in dysgenetic testicular tissue.

1. Gonadoblastoma was found in dysgenetic testis or dysgenetic gonads which often contained testicular remnants.

2. In all cases in which cytogenetic analysis was performed a Y chromosome was present most often in a normal male 46/XY karyotype.

3. In several investigated cases of gonadoblastoma characteristic so called intratubular bodies were found appearing within tumoral nests in proximity of these nests or in contralateral not involved gonad. Such formations have been found also in dysgenetic testes or in dysgenetic rudimentary gonads in patients with male karyotype (3, 14, 56).

SUMMARY

A boy with ambiguous external genitalia, testicular dysgenesis with gonadoblastoma (gonocytoma III) and 46/XY karyotype is presented. The clinical, histological and cytogenetic findings in previously published cases with gonadoblastoma (gonocytoma III) are reviewed. Gonadoblastoma is a relatively benign tumour found in malformed gonads in cases of abnormal sex determination and differentiation. It arises from testicular remnants or dysgenetic testes. In cases in which cytogenetic analysis was performed a Y chromosome was always present most often in a normal male 46/XY karyotype.

REFERENCES

1. Bain A D & Scoll J S. Mixed gonadal dysgenesis with XX/XY mosaicism. The evidence for the occurrence of fertilisation by two spermatozoa. In *men* Lancet 1: 1035, 1963.
2. Baron J, Ruckl T & Simm S. Familial gonadal malformations. Gynaec (Basel) 1: 33, 299, 1962.
3. Dieger R C, Passarge E & McAdams A J. Testicular intratubular bodies. J Clin Endocr Metab 25: 1340, 1965.
4. Borghi A, Montali F, Bigozzi L & Giusti C. XO/XY mosaicism in a phenotypic female with gonadoblastoma. Attempt of classification of the clinical picture of the XO/XY male. Helvetia Paediatrica Acta 20: 185, 1967.
5. Borghi A, Toccafondi R, Zurli A & Giusti C. Dysgerminoma ovarico con pubertà precoce isosessuale e successiva virilizzazione (Gonadoblastoma secondum Scully). Folia Endocrinol 15: 855, 1967.
6. Bradbury J T & Bunge R C. Oocytes in seminiferous tubules. Fertil Steril 9: 118, 1958.
7. Brogger A & Ström A. Contribution to the study of the so-called pure gonadal dysgenesis. Acta Endocrin 45: 490, 1965.
8. Bunge R C & Bradbury J T. A 10 year old boy with a positive sex chromatin test. J Urol 78: 775, 1957.
9. Cohen M M & Shaw M W. Two XY siblings with gonadal dysgenesis and a female phenotype. New England J Med 279: 1093, 1968.

- 10 Decourt J & Guinet P Les Fœtus Intersexuels 87-98 173-180 Paris Maloine 1969
- 11 Domingue C J & Creinblatt R B Dysgerminoma of the ovary in patients with Turner's syndrome Am J Obstet Gynec 111 674 1969
- 12 Dougherty C M & Thompson J D Adrenal cortical and Leydig cell nodules in dysgenetic ovaries Am J Obstet Gynec 80 317 1960
- 13 Fine G Mellinger R C & Canton J V Gonadoblastoma occurring in a patient with familial gonadal dysgenesis Am J Clin Path 35 615 1962
- 14 Fraccaro M Lindsten J Klinger H I Tiepolo I Bergstrand C Herrlin A M Lipaditis A Iehson M & Tiflinger K C Cytogenetical and clinical investigations in four subjects with anomalies of sexual development Ann Hum Genet (Lond) 29 291 1966
- 15 Frasier S D Bashore R & Mosier D Chromatin negative twins with female phenotype gonadal dysgenesis gonadoblastoma chromosome evaluation Am J Dis Child 107 587 1961
- 16 Frasier S D Bashore R & Mosier H D Gonadoblastoma associated with pure gonadal dysgenesis in monozygous twins J Pediatr 61 740 1964
- 17 Furth Y Hormone production in embryonic tumours (Iba Colloq on Endocrine 19 170 1958
- 18 Gardner J Hormone production in endocrine tumors Ciba Colloq on Endocrine 12 153 1958
- 19 Kis el J & Varga J Gesund geborenes Kind nach Strahlenbehandlung des Vaters wegen Seminom Zentralbl Gynak 87 191 1965
- 20 Lambert A & Vetter J Pseudohermaphroditisme male turnerien Sem Hop Paris 38 1699 1967
- 21 Lewis F L W Mitchell J P & Foss C L X/XO mosaicism Lancet 1 221 1963
- 22 Melicow M M Tumors of dysgenetic gonads in intersexes case report and discussion regarding their place in gonadal oncology Bull New York Acad Med. 42 3 1966
- 23 Melicow M M & Uson A C Dysgenetic gonadomas and other gonadal neoplasms in intersexes Cancer 12 559 1959
- 24 Meyer R The pathology of some special ovarian tumors and their relation to sex characteristics Am J Obstet Gynec 22 697 1931
- 25 Mil u S M Ionescu B Starathan P Parhan C C Hicseu J & Maximilian C A rare form of intersexuality with karyotype XO/XY The human chromosome newsletter 10 17 1965
- 26 Miller O J The sex chromosome anomalies Am J Obst Gynec 30 1078 1964
- 27 Morris J M & Scully E E Endocrine Pathology of the Ovary St Louis Mo The C V Mosby Company 1958
- 28 Vaidu P V Ramasamy S & Rao K S Gonadoblastoma arising from the testicular dysplasia in an intersexual individual J Obstet Gynaec Brit Emp 79 437 1966
- 29 Neugebauer F Fälle von Koexistenz von gut oder bösartigen Neubildungen vor herrschend der Geschlechtsorgane mit Scheinzwittertum Zbl Gynak 24 465 1900
- 30 Overier C Ein XY/XY Hermaphrodit mit einem intratubularen Fc und einem Gonadoblastoma (Gonocystoma III) Klin Wochr 42 10 2 1964
- 31 Pedowitz P Frumus I H & Craggel D M Dysgerminoma of the ovary Am J Obstet Gynec 70 1234 1955
- 32 Pedowitz P & Craggel D M Dysgerminoma of the ovary An analysis of 17 cases with special reference to histologic and therapy Am J Obst Gynec 61 1243 1951
- 33 Perrin F V & Landing B H Relationship between gonadoblastoma and gonadal dysgenesis Am J Dis Child 10 557 1961
- 34 Philipp F & Stang H H Dysgerminoma und Intersexualität Zbl Gynak 82 9 1960
- 35 Philip J & Teter J Significant chromosomal investigation of maternal cells to determine the genetic origin of gonadoblastoma (gonocystoma III) Acta path et m r 11 scandinav 61 543 1961
- 36 Pinkerton J H M Gonadal dysgenesis complicated by virilizing malignant carcinoma J Reprod Fert 9 20 1967

(dysgerminoma) have been reported. In gonadoblastoma (gonocytoma III) tumour recurrence has never been reported and complications arise either from abnormal hormonal production or from twisting of the tumour.

The histological and cytogenetic findings (Tables 3 and 4) strongly suggest that gonadoblastoma arises in dysgenetic testicular tissue.

1. Gonadoblastoma was found in dysgenetic testis or dysgenetic gonads which often contained testicular remnants.

2. In all cases in which cytogenetic analysis was performed a Y chromosome was present most often in a normal male 46/XY karyotype.

3. In several investigated cases of gonadoblastoma characteristic so called intratubular bodies were found appearing within tumoral nests in proximity of these nests or in contralateral not involved gonad. Such formations have been found also in dysgenetic testes or in dysgenetic rudimentary gonads in patients with male karyotype (3, 14, 55).

SUMMARY

A boy with ambiguous external genitalia, testicular dysgenesis with gonadoblastoma (gonocytoma III) and XO/XY karyotype is presented. The clinical, histological and cytogenetic findings in previously published cases with gonadoblastoma (gonocytoma III) are reviewed. Gonadoblastoma is a relatively benign tumour found in malformed gonads in cases of abnormal sex determination and differentiation. It arises from testicular remnants or dysgenetic testes. In cases in which cytogenetic analysis was performed a Y chromosome was always present most often in a normal male 46/XY karyotype.

REFERENCES

1. Bain A D & Scott J S. Mixed gonadal dysgenesis with XX/XY mosaicism. The evidence for the occurrence of fertilisation by two spermatozoa in man. *Lancet* i 1035 1963.
2. Baron J, Rucki T & Simm S. Familial gonadal malformations. Cibaev (Basel) 103 298 1969.
3. Dieger R C, Passarge F & Meidams A J. Testicular intratubular bodies. *J Clin Endocr Metab* 25 1340 1965.
4. Borghi A, Mantali F, Bigozzi L & Ciusti G. XO/XY mosaicism in a phenotypic female with gonadoblastoma. Attempt of classification of the clinical picture of the XO/XY mosaic. *Helvetica Paediatrica Acta* 20 185 1967.
5. Borghi A, Toccafondi R, Zurli A & Ciusti G. Dysgerminoma ovarico con puberta precoce isosexual e successive virilizzazioni (Gonadoblastoma secondo Scully). *Folia Endocrinol* 15 85 1962.
6. Bralbury J T & Bunge R C. Oocytes in seminiferous tubules. *Fertil Steril* 9 110 1958.
7. Brogger A & Strand A. Contribution to the study of the so called pure gonadal dysgenesis. *Acta Endocrin* 49 490 1965.
8. Bunge R C & Bralbury J T. A 10 year old boy with a positive sex chromatin test. *J Urol* 78 775 1957.
9. Cohen M M & Shaw W W. Two XY siblings with gonadal dysgenesis and a female phenotype. *New England J Med* 279 1093 1968.

II Department of Surgery University Hospital of Helsinki
(Head M Turunen MD Professor of Surgery) and III Department of
Pathology University of Helsinki (Head I Saxén MD Professor of Pathology)

THE VASCULAR SUPPLY OF HEALING WOUND

An Angio- and Histoangiographic Study

By

VIIKI O KARIPINEN and HANNU MALIARINEN

Received 8 iv 67

Little study has been devoted to the vascularization of wounds although this obviously plays an important part in wound healing. The knowledge to be gained from histological studies of vascular regeneration is scanty (see Allgower 1956). The investigations have shown that in the stage of fibroplasia newly formed blood vessels arise as sprouts of proliferating endothelial cells. At first these sprouts are solid tendrils of cells but later they acquire a lumen and blood flows through them (Willis 1961).

Only a few studies on the vascularization of the healing wounds exists (Clari & Clark 1939, Hughes & Dann 1951, Bellman *et al* 1960, Smahel & Charvat 1963 and Schoefl 1963). In the main these have been confined to the healing of unsutured skin wounds. Weiber (1959) studied the vascularization of sutured wounds by the application of an isotope technique.

According to Weiber's findings published in 1954 vascularization of the healing wound progresses steadily during the first 5 days although as late as 13 days after incision the vasculature is still about 50 per cent more abundant than in intact tissue.

Smahel & Charvat (1963) reported that unsutured skin wounds healed within 15 days after intervention. By the end of this period there was observed a gradual reduction of the vascular network in the region of the defect. In the scar itself fewer blood vessels were discernible than in the undamaged neighbourhood.

In the present study wound healing in laparotomized rats was examined by means of an angiographic and histoangiographic method.

This study has been supported by a grant from the Per Oskar Klinge lahl Foundation to which the authors are indebted. The authors also wish to express their gratitude to Professor C F Laitinen MD, Docent of Radiology and the Sgril Jusélius Foundation who has kindly lent to the authors the roentgen equipment used in the investigation. Furthermore the authors are indebted to Miss Ann Kristin Thors and Mrs Rita Nurme for their assistance in the histological sections.

MATERIAL

The material consisted of 38 male albino rats at mean weight of 150 g

METHODS

Experimental after ether anaesthetization a laparotomy wound of invariable length (5 cm) was produced under conditions which were as strictly aseptic as possible. The muscle and skin cut was sutured with continuous atraumatic chromic catgut. Angiography was performed after 3, 6 and 12 hours and after 1, 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16 and 18 days.

Angiographic The angio and histoangiographic method (Karppinen & Myllylä 1967) is only briefly outlined here.

In the method used the vascular bed of killed animals was filled with a mixture of roentgenological contrast medium (Micropaque Damancy & Co Ltd England) and dye chinese ink (Pelikan Auszieh Tusche) which was injected into the cannulated descending aorta within physiological pressure of the experimental animal. Specimens for further examination were taken 4-6 hours later and were fixed in 10 per cent neutral formalin for 2-3 days. After fixation they were radiographed on Kodak Microtex X-ray film.

For histoangiographic and histological examination the specimens were treated in a rising alcohol series and xylol embedded in paraffin (melting point 54°C) and sectioned at ≈ 20 and 150μ . The thin sections were stained with haematoxylin-eosin and Van Gieson and the thick sections were analysed unstained under a Leitz Microscope type Lanphot with mercury lamp.

RESULTS

The results have been compiled in Table 1.

TABLE 1

Rough Estimate of Different Parameters in a Healing Laparotomy Wound in the Rat

Time after intervention	No. of animals	Vasodilatation wound	periph	Newly formed blood vessels	Inflammatory cells	Fibroblastic proliferation
3 hours	2	—	—	—	++	—
6 hours	4	++	+	\pm	+++	—
12 hours	3	+++	+++	\pm	+++	—
1 day	8	+++	+++	++	+++	—
2 days	5	+++	++	++	++	+
4 days	4	+++	+	++	+	++
6 days	4	++	—	+++	—	+++
8 days	3	+	—	++	—	+++
10 days	3	—	—	++	—	+++
12 days	2	—	—	+	—	++
14-18 days	3	—	—	+	—	+

— not observable

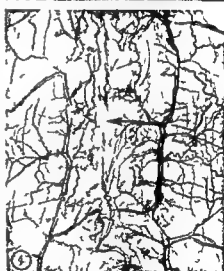
+ slight or scanty (<10 parameters in scene)

++ moderate or relatively abundant (intermediate)

+++ marked or abundant (innumerable)

(the inflammatory cells are and the sutures are not taken into account here)

Vasodilatation (dilated vessels seen in angiograms) was the first phenomenon observable after intervention. Its onset was noted after 6 hours and after 12 hours a large area of the abdominal wall was in



Figs 1-4

- Fig 1** Angiogram $\times 2$ from the intact abdominal wall of the rat. The epigastric artery and vein are seen on both sides of the linea alba. The cutis and subcutis have been excised (as in all specimens).
- Fig 2** Angiogram $\times 2$ of a 24 hour old laparotomy wound (thick arrow). Intense vasodilatation is observable throughout the entire abdominal wall.
- Fig 3** Angiogram $\times 2$ of a 6 day old laparotomy wound (thick arrow). Peripheral vasodilatation has subsided. Blood cells are present numerous round about the sutures where an extension of connective tissue from newly formed vessels is seen (long arrows). Note the blood vessel invasion over the sutures (short arrows).
- Fig 4** Angiogram $\times 2$ of an 18 day old laparotomy wound (thick arrow). The vascular reaction has subsided except in the surroundings of the sutures (short arrows). A vascular bridge is seen in the peritoneal surface of the abdominal wall (this is best seen in stereoangiograms).

MATERIAL

The material consisted of 38 male albino rats at mean weight of 150 g

METHODS

Experimental after ether anaesthetization a laparotomy wound of invariable length (5 cm) was produced under conditions which were as strictly aseptic as possible. The muscle and skin cut was sutured with continuous atraumatic chromic catgut. Angiography was performed after 3, 6 and 12 hours and after 1, 2, 4, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16 and 18 days.

Angiographic The angio- and histoangiographic method (Karppinen & Myllärniemi 1967) is only briefly outlined here.

In the method used the vascular bed of killed animals was filled with a mixture of roentgenological contrast medium (Micropaque Damancy & Co Ltd England) and dye chinese ink (Pelikan Auszieh Tusche) which was injected into the cannulated descending aorta within physiological pressure of the experimental animal. Specimens for further examination were taken 4-6 hours later and were fixed in 10 per cent neutral formalin for 2-3 days. After fixation they were radiographed on Kodak Microtex X-ray film.

For histoangiographic and histological examination the specimens were treated in a rising alcohol series and xylol embedded in paraffin (melting point 54°C) and sectioned at 5, 20 and 150 μ . The thin sections were stained with haematoxylin-eosin and Van Gieson and the thick sections were analysed unstained under a Leitz Microscope type Panphot with mercury lamp.

RESULTS

The results have been compiled in Table 1.

TABLE 1

Rough Estimate of Different Parameters in a Healing Laparotomy Wound in the Rat

Time after intervention	No. of animals	Vasodilatation wound	periph	Newly formed blood vessels	Inflammatory cells	Fibroblastic proliferation
3 hours	2	—	—	—	++	—
6 hours	4	++	+	±	+++	—
12 hours	3	+++	+++	±	+++	—
1 day	5	+++	+++	++	+++	—
2 days	5	+++	++	++	++	+
4 days	4	+++	+	++	+	+++
6 days	4	++	—	+++	—	+++
8 days	3	+	—	++	—	+++
10 days	3	—	—	++	—	+++
12 days	2	—	—	+	—	++
14-18 days	3	—	—	+	—	+

— not observable

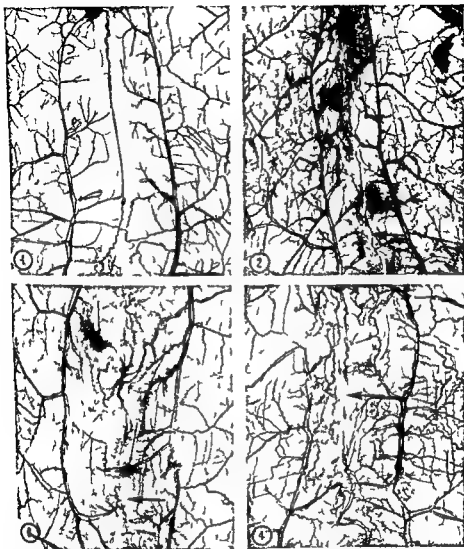
+ slight or scanty (<10 parameters in scene)

++ moderate or relatively abundant (intermediate)

+++ marked or abundant (innumerable)

(the inflammatory cells around the sutures are not taken into account here)

Vasodilatation (dilated vessels seen in angiograms) was the first phenomenon observable after intervention. Its onset was noted after 6 hours and after 12 hours a large area of the abdominal wall was in

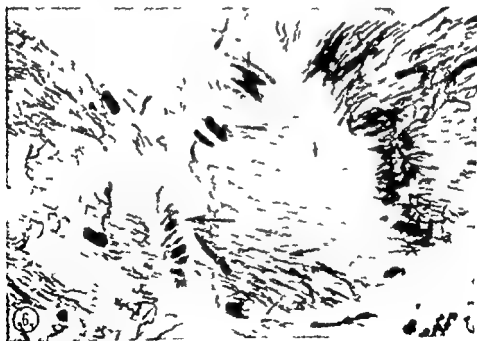


Figs 1-4

- Fig 1** Angiogram $\times 2$ from the intact abdominal wall of the rat. The epigastric artery and vein are seen on both sides of the linea alba. The cutis and subcutis have been excised (as in all specimens).
- Fig 2** Angiogram $\times 2$ of a 24 hr old laparotomy wound (thick arrow). Intense vasodilatation is observable throughout the entire abdominal wall.
- Fig 3** Angiogram $\times 2$ of a 6 day old laparotomy wound (thick arrow). Peripheral vasodilatation has subsided. Blood vessels are most numerous round about the sutures where an extravasation of contrast medium from newly formed vessels is seen (long arrows). Note the blood vessel invasion over the sutures (short arrows).
- Fig 4** Angiogram $\times 2$ of an 18 day old laparotomy wound (thick arrow). The vascular reaction has subsided except in the surroundings of the sutures (short arrows). A vascular bridge is seen on the peritoneal surface of the abdominal wall (this is best seen in stereoangiograms).



5



6

volved 11 days after intervention vasodilatation was no longer detectable in the abdominal wall but persisted in the wound area from which it gradually disappeared becoming completely absent by the 10th day. Vasodilatation was clearly discernible both in the angiograms (Figs 2 and 3) and in the histoangiograms (Fig. 5) and the findings mutually corresponded. In some rats a local focus of infection was observable in the wound area which caused vasodilatation of longer duration than in uninfected cases. However infected cases were omitted.

The formation of blood vessels. As early as 6 hours after intervention some minute and poorly distinguished vessels were seen extending towards the wound (Fig. 5). A close study of the process was practicable only after 24 hours (Figs 2 and 6). The density of blood vessels in the wound area was highest on the 6th day (Figs 3 and 7). It then gradually diminished so that after 10-12 days only a few blood vessels were seen. These were mostly found in the neighbourhood of the suture and surrounding it (Figs 4 and 8). During the process of formation of new blood vessels the suture also appeared to play an important part in other respects. If the wound was tightly sutured each suture was invariably surrounded by an avascular area (Fig. 6 small arrow) which was in turn surrounded by a dense vascular network. The vascular invasion across the wound also seemed in part to utilize the sutures crossing the wound. This was more clearly observable on the peritoneal surface than elsewhere (Figs 4 and 8).

It was found that the blood supply of the healing wound derived from three sources the most important part being played by the vascular system of the abdominal muscles. Furthermore the omentum and testicular fat fringe functioned as intra abdominal sources of vascular regeneration. Occasionally it was observed that the wound was substantially supplied with capillaries from these structures. Fig. 5 illustrates that the subcutaneous blood vessels were the first to react after closure of the wound and it is obvious that this system also serves to supply the wound.

Histological findings. In the wound area and its neighbourhood the appearance of inflammatory cells was observed 3 hours after intervention and was found to reach its maximum after 6-24 hours. Subse-

Figs 5-6

- Fig 5 Histoangiogram $\times 20$ of a 150 μ thick unstained section of a 6 hour old laparotomy wound (thick arrow) in the area of which the beginning of vasodilatation is seen. Large vessels are to be seen on the peritoneal aspect of the wound (P). Note the subcutaneous dilated vessel (S). Suture is marked with short arrow.
- Fig 6 Histoangiogram $\times 26$ of a 2 day old laparotomy wound (thick arrow). Most of the vessels are seen surrounding the avascular area near the suture (short arrows).



Figs 7 & 8

- Fig 7 Histoangiogram $\times 26$ of a 6 day-old laparotomy wound (thick arrow) and the diffuse vascularization of the wound (thin arrow). The area near the suture (short arrow) has been invaded by numerous vessels.
- Fig 8 Histoangiogram $\times 26$ of a 10 day-old laparotomy wound (thick arrow). On the peritoneal aspect of the wound (P) blood vessels are still present (thin arrow) about the chromic suture (short arrow).

quently the inflammatory cells persisted in the surroundings of the suture throughout the period of observation. Fibrocytes appeared in the wound area after *two days* and gradually increased in number. After 6-10 days fibroblastic proliferation attained its maximum.

DISCUSSION

The present study was principally aimed at examination of the vascularization of healing wounds which had been produced by laparotomy and sutured with chromic catgut. The first vascular reaction, vasodilatation in the wound area and in an extensive surrounding area of the abdominal wall was found to begin almost immediately, i.e. about 6 hours after intervention. Vascular regeneration was most intensive after 3 days and persisted for a lengthy period in the surroundings of the suture. The present findings are in close agreement with those obtained by previous investigators (see introduction). The observation that the suture plays an important role in vascularization of the wound has not been reported earlier. As a rule the most vigorous vascular reaction was found to occur round the suture. It is apparent that tension and the relative anoxia resulting from it are of some importance in this connection. Nevertheless throughout the period of the observation the most marked inflammatory reaction was observed in the neighbourhood of the suture. It appears that this process was conducive to an increase and prolongation of vascularization just as was observed in regards wound infection.

The density of newly formed blood vessels in the wound area was highest after 3 days. The simultaneous occurrence of vasodilatation strengthened this impression. Blood vessels were usually more abundant in the close vicinity of the wound area than in the wound area itself, i.e. in the developing granulation tissue.

The method applied made it possible to study both the density of the vascular network and the vasodilatation, whereas an isotopic technique for instance does not allow of separate estimation of these two phenomena. The latter technique yields information only of matters concerning the total volume of vessels in the wound, which Weiber (1959) reported to be at its maximum in the rabbit on the 5th day after intervention. It appears that the isotopic technique is valuable in the study of wound vascularization but is inadequate as the sole method and must always be combined with some angiographic method.

The employment of histangiography made visualization of new blood vessels easier than did angiography (compare figures 2 and 3 with each other). By virtue of vasodilatation numerous blood vessels which were indiscernible in the abdominal wall of the intact animal became visible after laparotomy. (Note the marked difference in Figs. 1 and 2). Later after 2-4 days when formation of new blood vessels was more abundant their detection in the angiograms presented no

difficulties. The most intensive vascular reaction was concurrent with the beginning of the strongest fibroblastic activity in the wound area but it needs emphasis that new blood vessels began to form at a point of time which was definitely earlier. This argues in favour of the view that the regeneration of blood vessels at least in part and particularly in the initial stage of wound healing occurs irrespective of the fibroblastic activity in the wound.

The experimental work by Schoeffl (1963) concerning growing capillaries in unsutured cremaster muscle wound of the rat indicates that two weeks after intervention the wound area had become an inconspicuous vascular tangle. After this time interval scars gradually diminished in size and became progressively more avascular. This is not in agreement with our results. The regenerative response in the vascular bed in the abdominal wall of the same animal was more rapid especially it started and diminished earlier. This discrepancy may not be explained by the fact that the contrast medium did not penetrate all the blood vessels present in the wound area since the vascular bed round about the sutures was always well filled with contrast medium seen in both angio and histoangiograms. The histological examination was also used for a check of the findings in angio and histoangiography which according to Rubin (1964) is necessary. One possible explanation is that the rapidity of the vascular regeneration is related to the location of the wound in the body. Butcher (1964) has stated that the rapidity of wound healing differs in different parts of the body.

After third degree burns some research workers have failed to observe any vascular reaction during the first week (Order *et al* 1960). It is apparent however that in the study concerned the capillary net work escaped attention in that the radiopaque mass employed (Schlesinger 1957) did not penetrate the capillaries. In studies on the vascularization of granulation tissue accordingly this material might be omitted.

SUMMARY

Vascularization of a healing laparotomy wound has been studied by angio- and histoangiography with the purpose to determine the factors of essential importance considered from the standpoint of vascular regeneration. It was found that a vascular reaction occurred very soon after intervention and reached its maximum after 5 days. It then subsided gradually and disappeared within 18 days. In the initial stage in particular vascularization occurred independently of the fibroblastic activity in the wound. The suture used to close the wound played an important part in vascularization. The most vigorous reaction was usually observable round about the suture where it also persisted longest. In addition an invasion of blood vessels across the wound to the other side occurred often over the sutures.

REFERENCES

- 1 Allgöwer M. The Cellular Basis of Wound Repair. Charles C Thomas, Springfield, Illinois, 1954.
- 2 Bellman S, Franke H A, Lambert P B & Velander F. Experimental studies on regenerative vascular responses. *Anat Rec* 136: 167, 1960.
- 3 Butcher H R Jr. Wound Healing in Aclerman I V. Surgical Pathology, ed 3. The C V Mosby Company, Saint Louis, 1964, p 170.
- 4 Clark F R & Clark E L. Microscopic observations on the growth of blood capillaries in the living mammal. *Amer J Anat* 33: 251-301, 1939.
- 5 Hughes H F W & Dann J. Vascular regeneration in experimental wounds and burns. *Brit J exp Path* 22: 9-14, 1941.
- 6 Karppinen V & Myllylähti H. A simple method for angio- and histoangiography. *Ann Med exp Fenn* 45: 94-96, 1967.
- 7 Order S E, Mason A D Jr, Sust er W F & Moncrief J A. Arterial vascular occlusion and devitalization of burn wounds. *Ann Surg* 161: 507-508, 1965.
- 8 Rubin P. Microangiography: facts and artifacts. *Radiol Clin N Amer* 11: 499-513, 1964.
- 9 Schlesinger M S. New radiopaque mass for vascular injection. *Lab Invest* 6: 1-11, 1957.
- 10 Schoeff G I. Studies on inflammation III. Growing capillaries. Their structure and permeability. *Verehows Arch path Anat* 337: 97-141, 1963.
- 11 Smahel J & Charvat Z. Regeneration of the vascular system in the healing skin wound in rats. *Z. micr anat Forsch* 70: 71-47, 1963.
- 12 Weiber A. Studies in vascularization of healing wounds with radioactive isotopes. *Acta chir scand Suppl* 237, 1959.
- 13 Willis R A. The Principles of Pathology, ed 7. Butterworth & Co, London, 1961, pp 12-17.

The Institute of Human Anatomy Department of Histology University of Uppsala
Uppsala Sweden

AN INQUIRY INTO THE TREPHOCYTIC FUNCTION OF THYMUS LYMPHOID CELLS IN LIVER REGENERATION

By

T J LINNA

Received 21 II 67

There is an old theory that lymphocytes are of importance to cell growth that they are trephocytes. This theory combined with the fact that lymphocyte production in the thymus is intense (Fichtelius 1960 Metcalf 1964 1966 (reviews)) gives rise to another theory namely that one of the thymus functions is the export of lymphocytes or break down products of lymphocytes which are used in the formation of new cells. This function has not been fully substantiated hitherto although it is supported by circumstantial evidence of different kinds (Fachtl *et al* 1963 (Laddock *et al* 1964) Dukor & Miller 1965 Fichtelius & Linna 1967). A reutilization of lymphocyte DNA has been suggested and shown to occur but it is also shown that lymphocytes are by no means the only DNA vectors (Fichtelius & Linna 1967 (review)). Most of the work on reutilization of DNA has been made with tritiated (³H) thymidine.

It has been possible to show a quantitatively measurable migration of tritium labelled DNA from the thymus to other lymphoid organs by combining *intra thymus* labelling with ³H thymidine with extraction of nucleic acids of different organs DNA measurements and liquid scintillation counting of tritium (Linna & Ståhlström 1966 Linna 1967).

As this technique has been useful in the studies of thymus function in immunobiology it could also have an application in the study of the other function suggested for thymus cells namely the trephocytic function.

Partial hepatectomy is a forceful stimulus to hepatic regeneration. DNA synthesis increases from its normal low values to markedly elevated ones abruptly 12-18 hours after the operation. The incorporation of labelled precursors reaches a peak 22-26 hours after the opera-

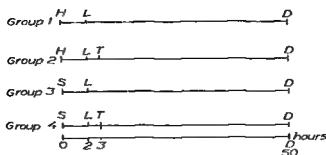


Fig 1
Experimental Schedule

H = partial hepatectomy

S = sham operation

L = local labelling of the thymus with ^3H thymidine

T = subtotal thymectomy

D = death

tion falls off somewhat and continues at elevated levels for some days (Bucher 1963 (review))

Thus by labelling partially hepatectomized animals *intra thymus* with ^3H thymidine and extracting DNA of liver and other organs it seemed to be possible to establish whether thymus cells could deliver labelled DNA and/or DNA degradation products to regenerating liver

MATERIAL AND METHODS

Animals

60 young male guinea pigs were taken from the same breeder and kept in quarters with darkness between 20 and 8 and light between 8 and 20 o'clock for at least one week before the beginning of the experiment. The animals weighing 190–250 g at the beginning of the experiment were matched by weight into the following groups (Fig 1)

Group 1 13 animals. These animals were partially hepatectomized and labelled *intra thymus* with ^3H thymidine two hours later. The animals were killed 50 hours after partial hepatectomy, 48 hours after administration of label.

Group 2 13 animals. These animals were partially hepatectomized, labelled *intra thymus* with ^3H thymidine two hours later, and subtotally thymectomized still one hour later. The animals were killed 50 hours after partial hepatectomy, 48 hours after administration of label.

Group 3 16 animals. These animals were sham-operated concerning hepatectomy and labelled *intra thymus* with ^3H thymidine two hours later. The animals were killed 50 hours after sham operation, 48 hours after administration of label.

Group 4 16 animals. These animals were sham-operated concerning hepatectomy, labelled *intra thymus* with ^3H thymidine two hours later, and subtotally thymectomized still one hour later. The animals were killed 50 hours after sham operation, 48 hours after administration of label.

Group 5 11 animals. These animals were sham-operated concerning hepatectomy and labelled *intra thymus* with ^3H thymidine two hours later. The animals were killed 50 hours after sham operation, 48 hours after administration of label.

Operations

a Partial hepatectomy The partial hepatectomies were made at the same time of the day 8–10 o'clock because of the circadian rhythm of growth of the liver. The animal was anaesthetized with an intraperitoneal injection of Nembutal 10

(Abbot Lab Ltd Queenborough Kent England) The left lateral lobe and the left medial lobe were easily delivered securely ligated by silk and then excised. The excised parts consisted of about 40 per cent of the total liver weight.

b Sham operation The sham operations were made between 8 and 10 o'clock a.m. The animals were anesthetized with Nembutal® as described above. A similar midline incision was made and the liver lobes in question mobilized but not excised.

c Intra thymus labelling The intra thymus injections were made according to a technique used previously (Linna & Stillstrom 1966). When necessary ether was used to prolong the nembutal anesthesia. Each animal was given 20 μ C of ^3H thymidine (spec act 6.7 Ci/mM 0.036 mg thymidine/ml New England Nuclear Corp. Boston Mass. USA) diluted to a volume of 50 μ l with physiological saline. Half the dose was placed in each thymus lobe. Thus the animals were given 0.08 μ C of ^3H thymidine per g body weight i.e. 0.003–0.004 μ g thymidine per g body weight. The injections were made with a 100 μ l Hamilton® syringe (Hamilton Comp. Inc. Whittier Calif. U.S.A.) with a gauge 22 needle (external diam 0.30 mm). The skin was closed with a couple of sutures.

d Subtotal thymectomy The subtotal thymectomy was made according to Gyllenstein (1953) in ether anesthesia. By this method at least 90 per cent of thymus tissue can be quickly removed.

Dissection Procedure

The animals were killed with ether and the thymus about 1 g of the liver the spleen the mesenteric lymph nodes bone marrow from both femurs about 0.5 g of duodenum and one testis were dissected out. The duodenum samples were cut up and cleaned in 0.9 per cent saline. The samples were divided into two of about the same weight and these were then treated as different samples. All samples were put down in 5 ml of cold 5 per cent trichloroacetic acid (TCA) and then immediately frozen and stored at -20°C until extraction of nucleic acids was performed.

A small piece of the liver was taken for histologic and autoradiographic study (see below).

Extraction of Nucleic Acids DNA Measurement and Liquid Scintillation Technique

The nucleic acids were extracted by a modified Schneider procedure (Schneider 1945). 5 per cent cold TCA was used. The lipid and phosphoprotein removing steps were omitted. The nucleic acids were extracted with 5 ml of 5 per cent TCA in a water bath at $+90^\circ\text{C}$ for 30 minutes. The DNA content of the supernatant was measured with Burton's modification (Burton 1956) of the diphenylamine reaction.

The radioactivity was measured in a liquid scintillation counting system (Packard Tri Carb 314 ex) at $+2^\circ\text{C}$ using 10 ml of Bray's solution as scintillator (Bray 1960) to which 1 ml water phase (nucleic acids in 5 per cent TCA) was added. Nucleic acids isolated in the same way from the corresponding organ of the non injected animals were used for background correction. The channels ratio method (Baillie 1960 Herberg 1963) was applied to control quenching. Each sample was counted twice and the mean after background subtraction of these two values was used in the calculations of specific activity (spec act). More detailed descriptions of these methods are to be found elsewhere (Linna & Stillstrom 1966 Linna 1967).

Histologic and Autoradiographic Technique

The liver pieces destined for autoradiography were placed in 4 per cent carnation buffered formalin for subsequent ethanol dehydration and xylene clearing according to the usual methods before being embedded in paraffin wax. 5 μ sections were cut. The autoradiographic technique was largely that described by Pele (1961). The slides were exposed at about $+4^\circ\text{C}$ for two months. The sections were stained with haemalum according to Mayer. A more detailed description of the autoradiographic method used is to be found elsewhere (Liljen & Linna 1965).

In the examinations of the slides 70 view fields containing at least 170 cells each were scanned in each slide with microscope magnification 540 \times . Where present 11 labelled cells were found. They were studied in detail with magnification 1000 \times . Cells containing more than 11 grains were registered concerning cell type and number of grains overlying the nucleus.

Calculations

(The facts and assumptions leading to the use of these symbols and calculations, are explained in Discussion pages 5-10)

Symbols

spec act — specific activity expressed as counts/min/mg DNA

rel act — relative activity — spec act of an organ divided by the sum of spec act of all the organs sampled except the thymus of the same animal (i.e. liver spleen mesenteric lymph nodes bone marrow duodenum and testis)

M_T — mean of spec act of an organ animals with thymus left *in situ*

M_C — mean of spec act of an organ in thymectomized animals

$M_Q(T)$ — mean of rel act of animals with thymus *in situ*

$M_Q(C)$ — mean of rel act of thymectomized animals

$\epsilon M_Q(T)$ — standard error of $M_Q(T)$

$\epsilon M_Q(C)$ — standard error of $M_Q(C)$

The following calculations were performed

1 The DNA values for duplicate samples were added together and so were the values of counts/min and these figures were used for the calculations of spec act. On some occasions one of the duplicate sample values was missing and in these cases only the remaining duplicate sample gave the spec act

2 The spec act and rel act of each organ M_T M_C $M_Q(T)$ $M_Q(C)$ $\epsilon M_Q(T)$ and $\epsilon M_Q(C)$ were calculated for all organ samples

3 Student's *t* test was applied to compare the relative activities by the formula

$$t = \frac{M_Q(T) - M_Q(C)}{\sqrt{\epsilon M_Q(C)^2 + \epsilon M_Q(T)^2}}$$

RESULTS

Groups 1 and 2 In these partially hepatectomized animals the mean of spec act was of largely the same magnitude for all the organs examined in the group of animals with the thymus left *in situ* as in the thymectomized ones (Table 1)

TABLE 1

Partially Hepatectomized Animals Mean of Spec Act of Different Organs of Animals with Thymus *in situ* (M_T) and of Different Organs of Thymectomized Animals (M_C)

Organ	Thymus	Liver	Spleen	Mesenteric lymph nodes	Bone marrow	Testis	Duod
M_T	4705	10	251	241	503	256	771
M_C	4764	14	292	194	451	253	689

The spec act are of largely the same magnitude for each organ when groups 1 (M_T) and 2 (M_C) are compared

(Abbot Lab Ltd Queenborough Kent England) The left lateral lobe and the left medial lobe were easily delivered securely ligated by silk and then excised. The excised parts consisted of about 40 per cent of the total liver weight.

b Sham operation The sham operations were made between 8 and 10 o'clock a.m. The animals were anesthetized with Nembutal® as described above. A similar midline incision was made and the liver lobes in question mobilized but not excised.

c Intra thymus labelling The intra thymus injections were made according to a technique used previously (Linna & Stillström 1966). When necessary ether was used to prolong the nembutal anesthesia. Each animal was given 20 μ C of 3 H thymidine (spec act 67 C/mM 0.036 mg thymidine/ml New England Nuclear Corp. Boston Mass. USA) diluted to a volume of 50 μ l with physiological saline. Half the dose was placed in each thymus lobe. Thus the animals were given 0.08 μ C of 3 H thymidine per g body weight i.e. 0.003–0.004 μ g thymidine per g body weight. The injections were made with a 100 μ l Hamilton® syringe (Hamilton Comp. Inc. Whittier Calif. USA) with a gauge 22 needle (external diam. 0.30 mm). The skin was closed with a couple of sutures.

d Subtotal thymectomy The subtotal thymectomy was made according to Gyllenstein (1953) in ether anesthesia. By this method at least 80 per cent of thymus tissue can be quickly removed.

Dissection Procedure

The animals were killed with ether and the thymus about 1 g of the liver (the spleen, the mesenteric lymph nodes, bone marrow from both femurs about 0.5 g of duodenum and one testis) were dissected out. The duodenum samples were cut up and cleaned in 0.9 per cent saline. The samples were divided into two of about the same weight and these were then treated as different samples. All samples were put down in 1 ml of cold 5 per cent trichloroacetic acid (TCA) and then immediately frozen and stored at -20°C until extraction of nucleic acids was performed.

A small piece of the liver was taken for histologic and autoradiographic study (see below).

Extraction of Nucleic Acids, DNA Measurement and Liquid Scintillation Technique

The nucleic acids were extracted by a modified Schneider procedure (Schneider 1945). 5 per cent cold TCA was used. The lipid and phosphoprotein removing steps were omitted. The nucleic acids were extracted with 1 ml of 5 per cent TCA in a water bath at $+90^{\circ}\text{C}$ for 30 minutes. The DNA content of the supernatant was measured with Burton's modification (Burton 1946) of the diphenylamine reaction.

The radioactivity was measured in a liquid scintillation counting system (Packard Tri-Carb 314 ex) at $+2^{\circ}\text{C}$ using 10 ml of Bray's solution as scintillator (Bray 1960) to which 1 ml water phase (nucleic acids in 5 per cent TCA) was added. Nucleic acids isolated in the same way from the corresponding organs of the non-injected animals were used for background correction. The channels ratio method (Baillie 1960; Heberg 1963) was applied to control quenching. Each sample was counted twice and the mean after background subtraction of these two values was used in the calculations of specific activity (spec act). More detailed descriptions of these methods are to be found elsewhere (Linna & Stillström 1966; Linna 1967).

Histologic and Autoradiographic Technique

The liver pieces destined for autoradiography were placed in 4 per cent carnate buffered formalin for subsequent ethanol dehydration and xylene clearing according to the usual methods before being embedded in paraffin wax. 5 μ m sections were cut. The autoradiographic technique was largely that described by Tele (1957). The slides were exposed at about $+4^{\circ}\text{C}$ for two months. The sections were stained with haemalum according to Mayer. A more detailed description of the autoradiographic method used is to be found elsewhere (Liden & Linna 1965).

In the examinations of the slides 20 view fields containing about 170 cells each were scanned in each slide with microscope magnification $\times 540$. Where presumable labelled cells were found they were studied in detail with magnification $\times 1000$. Cells containing more than 10 grains were registered concerning cell type and number of grains overlying the nucleus.

Calculations

(The facts and assumptions leading to the use of these symbols and calculations are explained in Discussion pages 10)

Symbols

spec act = specific activity expressed as counts/min/mg DNA

rel act = relative activity = spec act of an organ divided by the sum of spec act of all the organs sampled except the thymus of the same animal (i.e. liver spleen mesenteric lymph nodes bone marrow duodenum and testis)

\bar{M}_T = mean of spec act of an organ animals with thymus left in situ

\bar{M}_L = mean of spec act of an organ in thymectomized animals

$\bar{M}_Q(T)$ = mean of rel act of animals with thymus in situ

$\bar{M}_Q(C)$ = mean of rel act of thymectomized animals

$\pm \bar{M}_Q(T)$ = standard error of $\bar{M}_Q(T)$

$\pm \bar{M}_Q(C)$ = standard error of $\bar{M}_Q(C)$

The following calculations were performed

1 The DNA values for duplicate samples were added together and so were the values of counts/min and these figures were used for the calculations of spec act. On some occasions one of the duplicate sample values was missing and in these cases only the remaining duplicate sample gave the spec act.

2 The spec act and rel act of each organ \bar{M}_T \bar{M}_C $\bar{M}_Q(T)$ $\bar{M}_Q(C)$ $\pm \bar{M}_Q(T)$ and $\pm \bar{M}_Q(C)$ were calculated for all organ samples.

3 Student's *t* test was applied to compare the relative activities by the formula

$$t = \frac{\bar{M}_Q(T) - \bar{M}_Q(C)}{\sqrt{\frac{1}{6} \bar{M}_Q(C)^2 + \frac{1}{2} \bar{M}_Q(T)^2}}$$

RESULTS

Groups 1 and 2 In these partially hepatectomized animals the mean of spec act was of largely the same magnitude for all the organs examined in the group of animals with the thymus left in situ as in the thymectomized ones (Table 1).

TABLE 1

Partially Hepatectomized Animals: Mean of Spec Act of Different Organs of Animals with Thymus in situ (\bar{M}_T) and of Different Organs of Thymectomized Animals (\bar{M}_C)

Organ	Thymus	Liver	Spleen	Mes lymph nodes	Bone marrow	Testis	Duod
\bar{M}_T	4705	110	251	241	503	256	771
\bar{M}_C	4764	146	222	194	421	53	687

The spec act are of largely the same magnitude for each organ, when groups 1 (\bar{M}_T) and 2 (\bar{M}_C) are compared.

The mean of rel act of the animals with their thymus *in situ* was higher than mean of rel act of the thymectomized ones for liver samples (0.10 vs 0.08) but the differences were not significant. The rel act values of all the other organs examined were rather close to each other (Table 3).

The screening of autoradiograms revealed low background. Very few cells contained more than 1-2 grains. Only very few cells containing more than 5 grains were found in the whole series of slides. The screened part of each slide never contained more than a single cell with more than 5 grains. No cells with more than 12 grains were found. The labelled cells were hepatic parenchymal cells and mesenchymal cells. No lymphocytes containing more than 5 grains were found. The labelled cells were no more frequent in the group of animals with their thymus left *in situ* than in the thymectomized ones.

TABLE 2

Sham-Operated Animals: Mean of Spec Act of Different Organs of Animals with Thymus in situ (MT) and of Different Organs of Thymectomized Animals (MC)

Organ	Thymus	Liver	Spleen	Ves lymph nodes	Bone marrow	Testis	Duod
MT	10.072	303	538	599	1263	544	1099
MC	9.496	553	675	660	1707	691	2467

The spec act are of largely the same magnitude for each organ when groups 3 (MT) and 4 (MC) are compared.

Groups 3 and 4. In these sham operated animals the mean of spec act was of largely the same magnitude for all the organs examined in the group of animals with the thymus left *in situ* as in the thymectomized ones (Table 2).

The mean of the rel act of the animals with their thymus *in situ* was higher than the mean of rel act of the thymectomized ones for liver samples (0.13 vs 0.08) but the differences were not significant. The rel act values were rather close to each other for all the other organs examined (Table 3).

Also in these autoradiograms the background was low. Very few cells contained more than 1-2 grains. Only single cells containing 5-12 grains were found. These cells were hepatic parenchymal cells and mesenchymal cells. There were no clear differences between groups 3 and 4 nor between the partially hepatectomized and sham operated animal.

DISCUSSION

The reutilization of DNA degradation products of dying lymphoid cells is well known also in hepatic regeneration (Bryant 1962; Robin

TABLE 3

Partially Hepatectomized Animals Mean and Standard Error of the Mean of Relative Act of Different Organs of Animals with Thymus *in situ* ($M_Q(T) \pm sM_Q(T)$) and the same Figures of Thymectomized Animals ($M_Q(C) \pm sM_Q(C)$)

Organ	Thymus	Liver	Spleen	Mc lymph nodes	Bone marrow	Testis	Duod
$M_Q(T) \pm sM_Q(T)$	16 ± 0.30	0.10 ± 0.01	0.11 ± 0.01	0.11 ± 0.00	0.92 ± 0.00	0.11 ± 0.01	0.33 ± 0.02
$M_Q(C) \pm sM_Q(C)$	2.48 ± 0.3	0.08 ± 0.01	0.11 ± 0.01	0.10 ± 0.01	0.99 ± 0.01	0.11 ± 0.01	0.35 ± 0.01
$Q(T)$	= rel act = pec act of organ divided by the sum of rel act of all the organs sampled except the thymus of the same animal with thymus <i>in situ</i>						
$Q(C)$	= rel act = spec act of an organ divided by the sum of spec act of all the organs sampled except the thymus of the same thymectomized animal						
$M_Q(T)$	= mean of $Q(T)$						
$M_Q(C)$	= mean of $Q(C)$						
$sM_Q(T)$	= standard error of $M_Q(T)$						
$sM_Q(C)$	= standard error of $M_Q(C)$						

The $M_Q(T)$ values of liver are higher than the $M_Q(C)$ of this organ but the differences are not significant. The other $M_Q(T)$ values are rather close to the $M_Q(C)$ values of the same organ.

TABLE 4
 Sham Operated Animals Mean and Standard Error of the Mean of Relative Wet of Different Organs of Animals with Thymus *in situ*
 $(\bar{M}_Q(T) \pm s\bar{M}_Q(T))$ and the same Figures of Thymectomized Animals $(\bar{M}_Q(C) \pm s\bar{M}_Q(C))$

Organ	Thymus	Liver	Spleen	Mes Lymph nodes	Bone marrow	Testis	Dund
$\bar{M}_Q(T) \pm s\bar{M}_Q(T)$	2.01 ± 0.09	0.13 ± 0.03	0.10 ± 0.00	0.11 ± 0.01	0.09 ± 0.02	0.11 ± 0.01	0.36 ± 0.02
$\bar{M}_Q(C) \pm s\bar{M}_Q(C)$	1.77 ± 0.14	0.08 ± 0.01	0.10 ± 0.00	0.11 ± 0.00	0.09 ± 0.01	0.12 ± 0.01	0.38 ± 0.01

For testis values $(Q(T), Q(C), \bar{M}_Q(T), \bar{M}_Q(C))$ and $2\bar{M}_Q(C)$ see legend to Table 3

The $\bar{M}_Q(T)$ value of liver are higher than the $\bar{M}_Q(C)$ values of this organ but the differences are not significant. The other $\bar{M}_Q(T)$ values are close to the $\bar{M}_Q(C)$ values of the same organ.

son & Brecher 1963) Because of the risks of cell damage of purely traumatic nature at the *intra thymus* injections the volumes of isotope used for labelling were kept small The dose of isotope was kept as small as possible to avoid radiation damage (Wunder 1964 Thrasher 1966 (reviews)) The administration of label directly into a fast proliferating lymphatic organ motivates still more the use of a low dosage although a very small part of the administered label will stay within the thymus Another reason for keeping the dose of thymidine low is the possible mitosis stimulating effect of thymidine (Greulich *et al* 1961) The dose used in this study (max 0.004 μ g per g body weight) is much lower than the threshold value given by Greulich (1962) for the mitosis stimulating effect Also chromosome aberrations in tissue cultures have been reported after addition of large amounts of thymidine (Lang *et al* 1966)

A 40 per cent hepatectomy gives a good stimulus to hepatic regeneration with DNA formation (Bucher & Swaffield 1962 Bucher 1963) The normal fast breakdown of thymidine in the liver (Nygaard & Potter 1959 Gerber & Remy Defraigne 1963) can hardly be influenced as the dose of thymidine injected is so small and most of the hepatic tissue is present The normal availability time of ^3H thymidine of maximally one hour (Cronkite *et al* 1959 Thrasher 1966 Chang & Looney 1966) can not be expected to be prolonged and no labelled thymidine should be expected to leave the thymus after this time period

It is difficult for technical reasons to give all the animals exactly the same dose of isotope locally in exactly the same way especially as the quantities of ^3H thymidine must be kept rather small Because of that the spec act of all the samples show rather great interindividual variation Calculation of rel act i.e. division of the spec act of an organ by the sum of spec act of all organs examined except the thymus gives the advantage that variation of the values because of minor differences of isotope dose and administration is avoided as the labelling of each organ is related to the labelling of the other organ samples of the same animal The possibility of a transport of label of about the same extent to all the organs examined should not be revealed by the use of rel act but as the values of spec act are of largely the same magnitude in both the animals with the thymus left *in situ* and the thymectomized ones such a transport can hardly have been on a large scale The possibility of migration to other organs than the ones examined here is beyond the reach of this study

The animals of groups 2 and 4 were thymectomized one hour after the *intra thymus* injection of ^3H thymidine It is highly probable that for every *intra thymus* injection there occurred a certain amount of leakage into the general circulation The magnitude of this leakage probably differs from one animal to another Thus all the organs (except the thymus) of groups 2 and 4 are considered to be labelled

TABLE 4
Sham Operated Animals Mean and Standard Error of the Mean of Rel Act of Different Organs of Animals with Thymus in situ
($\bar{M}_Q(T) \pm \epsilon \bar{M}_Q(T)$) and the same figures of Thymectomized Animals ($\bar{M}_Q(C) \pm \epsilon \bar{M}_Q(C)$)

Organ	Thymus	Liver	Spleen	Visc lymph nodes	Bone marrow	Testis	Duod
$\bar{M}_Q(T) \pm \epsilon \bar{M}_Q(T)$	2.01 ± 0.20	0.13 ± 0.03	0.10 ± 0.00	0.11 ± 0.01	0.25 ± 0.02	0.11 ± 0.01	0.36 ± 0.02
$\bar{M}_Q(C) \pm \epsilon \bar{M}_Q(C)$	1.77 ± 0.14	0.05 ± 0.01	0.10 ± 0.00	0.11 ± 0.00	0.21 ± 0.01	0.12 ± 0.01	0.38 ± 0.01

For definitions of $Q(T)$, $Q(C)$, $\bar{M}_Q(T)$, $\bar{M}_Q(C)$, $\epsilon \bar{M}_Q(T)$ and $\epsilon \bar{M}_Q(C)$ see legend to Table 3

The $\bar{M}_Q(T)$ values of liver are higher than the $\bar{M}_Q(C)$ values of this organ but the differences are not significant. The other $\bar{M}_Q(T)$ values are close to the $\bar{M}_Q(C)$ values of the same organ.

sham operated animals of this experiment and the earlier migration study in the guinea pig. One main difference is the way of obtaining information about leakage. The combination of *intra thymus* labelling and thymectomy of the present experiment should give a true picture of the leakage labelling a short time after the administration of label and thymectomy but the thymectomy could influence the distribution of labelled lymphoid cells after 48 hours as the thymus humoral factor should not be synthesized and might not be available in normal amounts for this time after the operation.

Also the sham operated animals had been subject to considerably more stress than required by the labelling procedure alone by anaesthesia and the surgical procedure extending into the peritoneal cavity. Thus many factors can have influenced the normal migration of cells or of labelled DNA from the thymus to the spleen.

SUMMARY

Four groups of young male guinea pigs were used in this investigation. Two of the groups were subjected to 40 per cent hepatectomy and given 20 μC of ^3H thymidine *intra thymus* two hours after hepatectomy. The animals of one of these two groups were thymectomized one hour after labelling. The two remaining groups were subjected to a sham operation concerning hepatectomy given 20 μC of ^3H thymidine *intra thymus* two hours later and the animals of one of these two groups were thymectomized one hour after labelling. 48 hours after labelling the animals were killed and samples of liver and other organs were dissected out. After isolation of nucleic acids DNA content and tritium activity were measured and specific activity of the samples calculated. By comparing the distribution of label in the animals with their thymus *in situ* and the thymectomized ones it was not possible to demonstrate a reutilization of thymus DNA label at hepatic regeneration with the experimental model used.

REFERENCES

- Baillie L A Determination of liquid scintillation counting efficiency by pulse height shift. *Int. J. Appl. Radiat.* 8: 1-7 1960.
 Bray G A A simple efficient liquid scintillator for counting aqueous solutions in a liquid scintillation counter. *Anal. Biochem.* 1: 219-225 1960.
 Bryant W J Reutilization of leukocyte DNA by cells of regenerating liver. *Exp. Cell Res.* 97: 70-79 1967.
 Bucher V L R Regeneration of mammalian liver. *Int. Rev. Cytol.* 15: 245-300 1963.
 Bucher V L R & Swaffield W V The threshold liver response to partial hepatectomy in rats as determined by incorporation of labelled thymidine into DNA. *Fed. Proc.* 21: 300 1967.
 Burton K A study of the constituents and mechanism of the diphenyl reaction for the colorimetric estimation of DNA. *Biochim. J.* 6: 315-331 1956.

- Chang L O & Looney W B A biochemical and autoradiographic study of the *in vivo* utilization of tritiated thymidine in regenerating rat liver *Cancer Res* 26 1817-1822 1966
- Craddock C G Nakai G S Fukuta H & Vanslager L W Proliferative activity of the lymphatic tissues of rats as studied with tritium labeled thymidine *J Exp Med* 190 389-412 1964
- Craddock C G Rytomaa T & Nakai C S The transfer of labeled DNA from blood cells to regenerating liver in The Thymus in Immunobiology p 317-331 eds R A Good & A E Gabrielsen New York Evanston and London Hoeber 1964 a
- Cronkite E P Bond V I, Fliedner T M & Rubini J R The use of tritiated thymidine in the study of DNA synthesis and cell turnover in hemopoietic tissues *Lab Invest* 8 263-276 1959
- Dukor I & Miller J F A P Leberregeneration nach partieller Hepatektomie bei thymektomierten Mäusen *Naturwissenschaften* 52 189 1965
- Fachet J Stal E Palkovits V & Vallent A Der Einfluss der Thymektomie auf die Leberregeneration nach partieller Hepatektomie *Z Zellforsch* 60 603 614 1963
- Fichtelius K E & Linna J Thymus and cellular growth in Growth Control Symposium ed H Teir Helsinki 1965 In press 1967
- Gerber G B & Remy Defraigne J Synthese der Desoxyribonukleinsäure in der isolierten perfundierten Rattenleber *Z Naturforsch (B)* 18 216-219 1963
- Greulich R C Influence of thymidine deoxyriboside on dividing cell populations *Anat Rec* 149 237 1969
- Greulich R C Cameron I L & Thrasher J D Stimulation of mitosis in adult mice by administration of thymidine *Proc Nat Acad Sci USA* 47 743 748 1961
- Gyllenstein L Influence of thymus and thyroid on the postnatal growth of the lymphatic tissue in guinea pigs *Acta Anat (Basel) Suppl* 18 1 ad 1 17 1953
- Herberg R J Channels ratio method in quench correction in liquid scintillation counting Packard Technical Bulletin 15 1965
- Liden S & Linna J Local labelling of lymph nodes with tritiated thymidine *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* 65 173-184 1965
- Linna T J Transport of tritium labelled DNA from the thymus to other lymphoid organs in rabbits under normal conditions and after endotoxin administration *Int Arch Allergy* 31 313-337 1967
- Linna T J & Stillstrom J Migration of cells from the thymus to the spleen in young guinea pigs *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* 463-475 1966
- Nyggaard H F & Potter R L Effect of x radiation on DNA metabolism in various tissues of the rat I Incorporation of C^{14} thymidine into DNA during the first 24 hours postirradiation *Radiat Res* 10 469-476 1959
- Tele S R The stripping film technique of autoradiography *Int J Appl Radiat* 1 172 177 1956
- Robinson S H & Brecher G Delayed incorporation of tritiated thymidine into DNA *Science* 152 392-393 1963
- Schneider W C Phosphorus compounds in animal tissues I Extraction and estimation of desoxy-pentose nucleic acid and pentose nucleic acid *J Biol Chem* 161 293-303 1945
- Steel H G & Lamerton L F The turnover of tritium from thymidine in tissue of rat *Exp Cell Res* 37 117 131 1965
- Thrasher J R Analysis of renewing epithelial cell populations in Methods in Cell Physiology Vol II ed D M Prescott Academic Press New York and London 1966
- Wimber D F Effects of intracellular irradiation with tritium *Adv Radiat Biol* 1 85-115 1964
- Yang S-J, Hahn G M & Bagshaw M A Chromosome aberrations induced by the thymidine *Exp Cell Res* 4 130-135 1966

The Bacteriological Laboratory Ullevål Hospital Oslo Norway

STUDIES ON THE COMPLEMENT FIXATION TEST WITH *MYCOPLASMA PNEUMONIAE* ANTIGEN

1 Production of Antigen

By

JAN ENE

Received 13 XII 66

In 1942-1945 *Eaton et al* (11 12 13 14) demonstrated that primary atypical pneumonia (pap) is caused by a micro organism as they found that sputum and lung tissue from patients with pap caused pulmonary infiltrates in cotton rats. The effect could be neutralized by serum from pap patients in the convalescent phase. *Eaton et al* also adapted and propagated the microorganism in chick embryos. The first serological investigations on pap with the causal micro organism as antigen were carried out by *Eaton et al* (14 15) as neutralization tests in cotton rats and hamsters.

In 1943 *Peterson et al* (35) and *Turner* (42) demonstrated that patients with pap develop raised serum titres of agglutinins against human erythrocytes on incubation at +4 C. In 1945 *Thomas et al* (41) discovered that patients with pap develop raised serum titres of agglutinins against *Streptococcus MG*.

In 1957 *Liu* (31) demonstrated Eaton agent directly in the respiratory tract of infected chick embryos using the fluorescent antibody technique. In 1959 *Liu et al* (32) used the indirect fluorescent antibody technique with sections of infected chick embryos as antigen in titration of sera from patients with pap.

The demonstration in 1961 by *Marmion & Goodburn* (34) of the sensitivity of Eaton agent to an organic gold salt strengthened the already existing hypothesis that Eaton agent belongs to the PPLO group of micro organisms (Pleuropneumoniae organisms or *Mycoplasmataceae* (17)). In 1962 (*Henrick et al* (5)) cultivated Eaton agent on an artificial medium and showed definitively that it belongs to the *Mycoplasmataceae*. *Chano k et al* further isolated the organism directly from patients with pap on an artificial medium (7) and produced complement fixing antigen by propagation in a broth medium (6). In 1963 the organism was given the name *Mycoplasma pneumoniae* (4). There are now numerous investigations on the role of *M. pneumo*

application of Dienes stain to the plate all the elements of growth showed strong affinity for the stain 3) The haemolysis test showed β haemolysis round all the elements of growth after 1-2 days

The broth culture was incubated aerobically at 37° C and shaken by hand once a day Growth became manifest by the formation of numerous floating colonies just visible macroscopically, that sank to the bottom leaving the supernatant medium relatively clear On quite slight movements the colonies whirled up causing clouding of the medium No subcultures were made in broth After incubation for 13 days the culture was filtered through several layers of sterile gauze to remove the agar cooled to +4° C and then centrifuged at 20 000 G for 45 min in a Sorvall superspeed RC 2B cooling centrifuge The deposit was washed once and then resuspended in 15 ml sterile saline giving 1/133 of the original broth volume tested for sterility by inoculation on blood agar and dextrose broth preserved by addition of Thiomersalol (Merthiolat) 1:10 000 (29) and stored at +4° C

Treatment of Anti Complementary Effect of the Antigen

Untreated suspensions of *M pneumoniae* are regularly strongly anti complementary We have previously tried to reduce the anti complementary effect of *M pneumoniae* suspensions by phenolizing the broth culture using the technique described by Chancel *et al* (6) but this method has not given satisfactory results in our hands However we found that extraction of the antigen with ether followed by precipitation in saline during evaporation of the ether under reduced pressure could reduce the anti complementary effect of the suspensions so that they could be used as CI antigens though in some cases the specific titre was also reduced Such the best method in our hands has been boiling in a water bath for 35 min and the antigen prepared from the Bård strain was therefore treated in this way Table 2 shows that the anti complementary titre thus sank from 1:32 to < 1:4 while the specific titre tested in the same experiment rose from 1:128 to 1:512 In these titrations serum from a rabbit immunized with the Bård strain

TABLE 2

The Effect of Boiling in a Water Bath for 35 min on the Anti Complementary Effect (Lower Rows) and on the Specific Complement Fixation Titre against Homologous Rabbit Immune Serum (Upper Rows) of Antigen from M pneumoniae Bård Strain
The Figures in the Columns Show the Degree of Inhibition of Haemolysis

	Dilution of antigen								
	1:4	1:8	1:16	1:32	1:64	1:128	1:256	1:512	1:1024
Raw antigen	4	4	4	4	4	4	2	1	0
Boiled antigen	4	4	4	3	1	0	0	0	0
Raw antigen	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	3	1
Boiled antigen	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

TABLE 3

Chessboard Complement Fixation Titration of Antigen Prepared from *M. pneumoniae* Bård Strain against Homologous Rabbit Immune Serum (unbroken line) and against a Patient Convalescent Serum (Stippled Line) The Lines Show the Endpoint of Positive Reaction

Dil of serum	Dilution of antigen							
	1 4	1 8	1 16	1 32	1 64	1 128	1 256	1 512
1 5								
1 10								
1 20								
1 40								
1 80								
1 160								
1 320								
1 640								

propagated on rabbit PPLO broth was used as positive serum. Table 3 shows a chessboard CFT titration of the boiled antigen against the rabbit immune serum and also against a convalescent serum from a patient with pneumonia showing significant rise of titre in the *M. pneumoniae* CFT. The boiled antigen was used in a 1:40 dilution for examination of patient sera and the 2 litres of broth culture resulted in 600 ml antigen diluted for use.

Production of Immunitising Antigen

The Bård strain was transferred from 500 ml PPLO agar to rabbit PPLO agar and then passed 4 times on that medium with 4-2 days intervals. 300 ml rabbit PPLO broth was inoculated from the 4th and 5th rabbit agar passages. Growth became manifest in the formation of numerous floating colonies which were just visible macroscopically. After 14 days incubation the culture was filtered through gauze and centrifuged at 20 000 G for 45 min. The sediment was resuspended in 6 ml saline, checked for sterility and preserved with Merthiolate 1:10 000.

application of Dienes stain to the plate all the elements of growth showed strong affinity for the stain 3) The haemolysis test showed β haemolysis round all the elements of growth after 1-2 days

The broth culture was incubated aerobically at 37 °C and shaken by hand once a day. Growth became manifest by the formation of numerous floating colonies just visible microscopically that sink to the bottom leaving the supernatant medium relatively clear. On quite slight movements the colonies whirled up causing clouding of the medium. No subcultures were made in broth. After incubation for 13 days the culture was filtered through several layers of sterile gauze to remove the agar cooled to +4 °C and then centrifuged at 20 000 G for 45 min in a Sorvall superspeed RC-2B cooling centrifuge. The deposit was washed once and then resuspended in 15 ml sterile saline giving 1/133 of the original broth volume. Tested for sterility by inoculation on blood agar and dextrose broth preserved by addition of Thiomersalat (Merthiolat) 1:10 000 (20) and stored at +4 °C.

Treatment of Anti Complementary Effect of the Antigen

Untreated suspensions of *M. pneumoniae* are regularly strongly anti complementary. We have previously tried to reduce the anti complementary effect of *M. pneumoniae* suspensions by phenolizing the broth culture using the technique described by Chanock *et al* (6) but this method has not given satisfactory results in our hands. However we found that extraction of the antigen with ether followed by precipitation in saline during evaporation of the ether under reduced pressure could reduce the anti complementary effect of the suspensions so that they could be used as CF antigens though in some cases the specific titre was also reduced. Much the best method in our hands has been boiling in a water bath for 35 min and the antigen prepared from the Bird strain was therefore treated in this way. Table 2 shows that the anti complementary titre thus sank from 1:32 to < 1:4 while the specific titre tested in the same experiment rose from 1:128 to 1:1024. In these titrations serum from a rabbit immunized with the Bird strain

TABLE 2

The Effect of Boiling in a Water Bath for 35 min on the Anti Complementary Effect (Lower Rows) and on the Specific Complement Fixation Titre against Homologous Rabbit Immune Serum (Upper Rows) of Antigen from M. pneumoniae Bird Strain
The Figures in the Columns Show the Degree of Inhibition of Haemolysis

	Dilution of antigen							
	1:4	1:8	1:16	1:32	1:64	1:128	1:256	1:1024
Raw antigen	4	4	4	4	4	4	1	0
Boiled antigen	4	4	4	4	4	4	3	1
Boiled antigen	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

TABLE 3

Chessboard Complement Fixation Titration of Antigen Prepared from *M. pneumoniae* Bard Strain against Homologous Rabbit Immune Serum (unbroken line) and against a Patient Convalescent Serum (Stippled Line) The Lines Show the Endpoint of Positive Reaction

Dil of serum	Dilution of antigen							
	1 4	1 8	1 16	1 32	1 64	1 128	1 256	1 512
1 5								
1 10								
1 20								
1 40								
1 80								
1 160								
1 320								
1 640								

propagated on rabbit PPLO broth was used as positive serum Table 3 shows a chessboard CFT titration of the boiled antigen against the rabbit immune serum and also against a convalescent serum from a patient with pneumonia showing significant rise of titre in the *M. pneumoniae* CFT The boiled antigen was used in a 1:40 dilution for examination of patient sera the 2 litres of broth culture resulted in 600 ml antigen diluted for use

Production of Immunizing Antigen

The Bard strain was transferred from normal PPLO agar to rabbit PPLO agar and then passed 5 times on this medium with 4-2 days intervals 300 ml rabbit PPLO broth was inoculated from the 4th and 5th rabbit agar passages Growth became manifest in the formation of numerous floating colonies that were just visible macroscopically After 14 days incubation the culture was filtered through gauze and centrifuged at 20 000 G for 45 min The sediment was resuspended in 6 ml saline checked for sterility and preserved with Merthiolate 1:10 000

bit PPLO broth but unlike these authors we also made up a rabbit PPLO agar medium for the adaption and preliminary passages of the strain before inoculation of the rabbit PPLO broth. These subcultures on rabbit PPLO agar were carried out rapidly at intervals of 4-2 days — It is also hypothetically conceivable that individual rabbit sera may vary in their ability to support the growth of *M. pneumoniae*. An interesting finding in this connection is *Kenny & Grayston's* (27) demonstration of antibodies to *M. pneumoniae* in normal rabbits. *Klieneberger-Nobel* (29) found that normal rabbit sera gave positive CF reactions with PPLO antigens in general and interpreted them as unspecific reactions.

SUMMARY

Isolation of *M. pneumoniae* and production of CF antigen mainly by the method of *Chanock et al.* (6) is described. The yield from 2 liters of broth culture was 600 ml antigen diluted for use.

Very rapid growth on solid medium was obtained of the strain used for antigen production. In some passages growth could be seen already after 24 hours. Agar culture with rapid and heavy growth was used for inoculation of the broth for antigen production.

Sera from different horses showed considerable variations in their ability to support the growth of *M. pneumoniae* and serum from a horse giving good growth was chosen for preparation of media for antigen production.

The marked anti-complementary effect of untreated *M. pneumoniae* suspensions was most effectively reduced by boiling in a water bath for 35 min. with full retention or increase of the specific titre.

Cultivation of *M. pneumoniae* on rabbit meat broth enriched with rabbit serum for production of immunizing antigen in the preparation of specific rabbit immune serum is also described.

REFERENCES

1. *Andreas et al.* Human infections with *Mycoplasma pneumoniae* (11 ions agent). *Proc Royal Soc Med B* 90: 82, 1963.
2. *Diberfeldt G., Jonsson T. & Jonsson J.* Studies on *Mycoplasma pneumoniae* infection in Sweden. *Acta path et micr biol scand* 67: 469-475, 1963.
3. *Broadstreet J. M. J. & Taylor J. F. D.* Technique for complement fixation applicable to the diagnosis of virus diseases. *Monthly Bull Min Health and Publ Health Lab Serv* 21: 96-101, 1962.
4. *Chanock R. M. et al.* *Mycoplasma pneumoniae* proposed nomenclature for atypical pneumonia organism (11 ions agent). *Science* 150: 670 (only), 1963.
5. *Chanock R. M., Hayflick J. & Barile M. F.* Growth on artificial medium of an agent associated with atypical pneumonia and its identification as a PPLO. *Proc Nat Acad Sci* 48: 41-49, 1962.
6. *Chanock R. M., James W. D. F. & H. H. Turner H. C., Mufson H. A. & Hayflick J.* Growth of Eaton PPLO in broth and preparation of complement fixing antigen. *Proc Soc Exp Biol Med* 110: 844-849, 1963.
7. *Chanock R. M., Mufson H. A., James W. D. F. & H. H. Blum H. H. & Hayflick J.* Recovery of PPLO of atypical pneumonia on artificial agar medium. *Proc Soc Exp Biol Med* 110: 543-547, 1963.

- 8 Clyde W A Jr Hemolysis in identifying Eaton's pleuropneumonia like organism Science 139 54 (only) 1963
- 9 Del Giudice R A & Pavia R Hemadsorption by *Mycoplasma pneumoniae* and its inhibition with sera from patients with primary atypical pneumonia Bact Proc p 71 (only) 1964
- 10 Dowdle W H & Robinson R Q An indirect hemagglutination test for diagnosis of *Mycoplasma pneumoniae* infections Proc Soc Exp Biol Med 116 947-950 1964
- 11 Eaton M D Meiklejohn G van Herick W & Talbot J C An infectious agent from cases of atypical pneumonia apparently transmissible to cotton rats Science 96 518-519 1942
- 12 Eaton M D Meiklejohn G van Herick W Studies on the etiology of primary atypical pneumonia. A filterable agent transmissible to cotton rats hamsters and chick embryos J Exp Med 79 649-668 1944
- 13 Eaton M D Meiklejohn G van Herick W & Corey U Studies on the etiology of primary atypical pneumonia II Properties of the virus isolated and propagated in chick embryos J Exp Med 82 317-328 1945
- 14 Eaton M D van Herick W & Meiklejohn C Studies on the etiology of primary atypical pneumonia III Specific neutralization of the virus by human serum J Exp Med 89 329-342 1945
- 15 Eaton M D & van Herick W Serological and epidemiological studies on primary atypical pneumonia and related upper respiratory disease Am J Hyg 45 87-95 1947
- 16 Edward D C ff The pleuropneumonia group of organisms: a review together with some new observations J gen microbiol 11 27-64 1954
- 17 Eduard D G ff & Freundt E A The classification and nomenclature of organisms of the pleuropneumonia group J gen microbiol 14 197-207 1956
- 18 Eng J & Ulstrup J *Mycoplasma pneumonia* Tidsskr f Den norske lægefor 85 769-771 1965
- 19 Foy H M Kenny G E & Koler J *Mycoplasma pneumoniae* in Stevens-Johnson syndrome Lancet II 550-551 1966
- 20 Hayflick L & Chanock R M *Mycoplasma* species of man Bact Rev 29 185-221 1965
- 21 Jansson F Preparation of complement fixing antigen for routine use in diagnosis of Eaton pneumonia J Clin Path 17 458-460 1964
- 22 Jansson E & Wager O Cold agglutinins in pneumonia Acta med scandinav 175 747-750 1964
- 23 Jansson E Wager O Stenstrom R Klemola E & Forsell P Studies on Eaton PPLO pneumonia Brit Med J 1 142-145 1964
- 24 Jensen K E Measurement of growth inhibiting antibody for *Mycoplasma pneumoniae* J Bact 86 1349-1350 1963
- 25 Jensen K E Antibodies to *Mycoplasma pneumoniae* measured by inhibition of tetrazolium reduction Bact Proc p 70-71 1964
- 26 Kenny G F Eaton PPLO (*Mycoplasma pneumoniae*) antigen Fed Proc 23 581 (only) 1964
- 27 Kenny G F & Grayston J T Eaton pleuropneumonia like organism (*Mycoplasma pneumoniae*) complement fixing antigen extracted with organic solvents J Immunol 91 199 1963
- 28 Kerr A M Miscoli C C Olson V O & Campbell H A Rapid specific agglutination of Eaton agent (*Mycoplasma pneumoniae*) J Bact 87 478-479 1964
- 29 Klineberger Nobel F Pleuropneumonie gans (PPIO)—*Mycoplasma* Academic Press London and New York 1969
- 30 Lind A Isolation of *Mycoplasma pneumoniae* (Eaton agent) from patients with primary atypical pneumonia Acta path et microbiol scand na 66 14-134 1966
- 31 Liu C Studies on primary atypical pneumonia I Localization isolation and cultivation of a virus in chick embryo J exp med 109 455-466 1957
- 32 Liu C Eaton M D & Cleit J T Studies on primary atypical pneumonia II Observation concerning development and immunological characteristics of antibody in patient J exp med 109 543-556 1959
- 33 Lulliam G B Bily J B & Benn F C Isolation of Stevens Johnson's syndrome with antibody for *Mycoplasma pneumoniae* Lancet I 935-939 1964

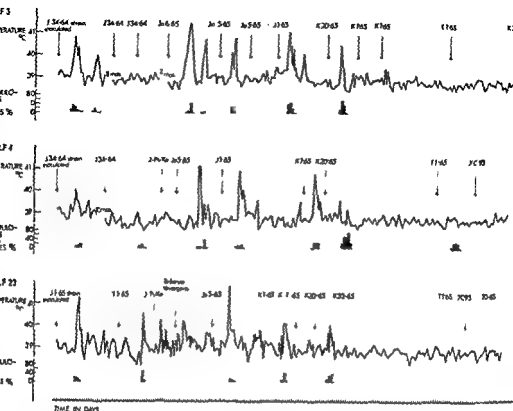


Fig. 1

Temperature reactions and occurrence of tick borne fever bodies in four calves and two sheep inoculated serially with several heterologous strains of the causative agent (Remarks) Calf 3 had been splenectomized prior to the experiment calf 4 and sheep 2 were splenectomized during the experiments respectively 1 and 2½ months before the homologous challenge with J34-64 strain

strain. On occasion the interval was longer although a few inoculations were made at a time when the preceding reaction was still in progress. As was stated in the first paper of this series in none of the 30 cattle or sheep in which homologous immunity against different strains was challenged within 3 months were any signs of tick borne fever reaction observed (9). Some of these challenge inoculations were made during the course of the serial inoculations to be described in this report in view of the above mentioned consistent finding of the development of homologous immunity and its apparent duration for at least a few weeks there was omitted actual demonstration of its presence by regular challenge prior to inoculation of each subsequent heterologous strain. This had the advantage that a series of inoculations with several heterologous strains could be effected during a shorter period.

In most of the serial inoculations the blood used had been stored in a frozen state (9).

RESULTS

Fig. 1 presents the complete histories of serial inoculation with several heterologous strains in respect of 4 bovines and 2 sheep. Table 1 is a simplified presentation of tests run with the remainder of the experimental animals 18 bovines and 12 sheep. This indicates no more than

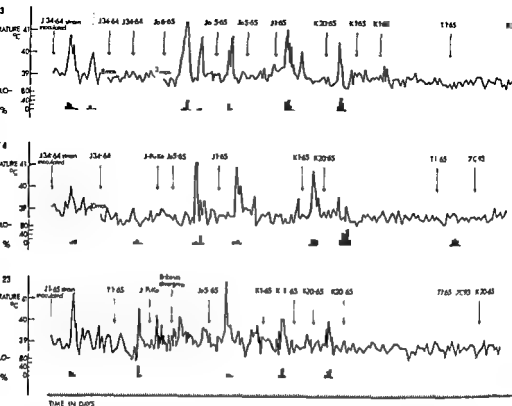


Fig 1

Temperature reactions and occurrence of tick borne fever bodies in four calves and two sheep inoculated serially with several heterologous strains of the causative agent (Remarks) Calf 3 had been splenectomized prior to the experiments calf 4 and sheep 2 were splenectomized during the experiments respectively 1 and 7th months before the homologous challenge with J34 f4 strain

strain On occasion the interval was longer although a few inoculations were made at a time when the preceding reaction was still in progress As was stated in the first paper of this series in none of the 30 cattle or sheep in which homologous immunity against different strains was challenged within 3 months were any signs of tick borne fever reaction observed (9) Some of these challenge inoculations were made during the course of the serial inoculations to be described in this report In view of the above mentioned consistent finding of the development of homologous immunity and its apparent duration for at least a few weeks there was omitted actual demonstration of its presence by regular challenge prior to inoculation of each subsequent heterologous strain This had the advantage that a series of inoculations with several heterologous strains could be effected during a short period In most of the serial inoculations the blood used had been stored in frozen state (9)

RESULTS

Fig. 1 presents the complete histories of serial inoculation with several heterologous strains in respect of 4 bovines and 2 sheep Table 1 is a simplified presentation of tests run with the remainder of the experimental animals 18 bovines and 12 sheep this indicates no more than

Borne Fever Agent in 18 Cattle and 12 Sheep

of inoculations						Test animal
34-64)						Calf 1
34-64)	7 mos	(J34-64)	3 w	(J-Puke)	1 w	Calf 2
-Puke)	2 w	Jo5-65				Cow 7
-Puke)	1 w	(J-Puke)	10 d	Jo5-65		Heifer 13
						Heifer 14
						Cow 17
						Heifer 18
						Heifer 20
34-64)	2 w	Jo5-65	1 w	(J-Puke)	1 w	Cow 21
Jo5-65)	1 w	(J34-64)	2 w	(J1-65)	2 w	Cow 22
1-65)	3 w	K1-65	10 d	K20-65		Heifer 24
						Cow 28
						Cow 29
						Cow 32
						Heifer 33
						Heifer 36
						Heifer 37
						Calf 40
uke)	11 d	(Jo5-65)				Sheep 1
65)	3 w	(K20-65)	11 mos	8 C50		Sheep 4
						Sheep 5
						Sheep 6
						Sheep 7
Jo5-65)	2 w	(J1-65)	1 w	(J-Puke)	1 w	
C50						
20-65)	2 mos	8 C50				Sheep 8
1-65)	3 d	(K20-65)	2 mos	(K20-65)	1 mo	Sheep 9
34-64)	2 w	K20-65	2 w	J-Puke	3 w	Sheep 12
K20-65)	3 w	7 C93				Sheep 14
-65)	1½ mos	7 C93				Sheep 15
1-65)	3 w	(J-Puke)	1 w	(J-Puke)	11 d	Sheep 16
-65)	0 d	J-Puke	3 d	(J-Puke)	2 w	Sheep 17

detectable reaction or did not along with the intervals between them
 one within parentheses indicate negative inoculations. The intervals are measured either
 action from the preceding inoculation to the next inoculation

new Finnish strains after experiencing fewer strains than did the animals included in Fig. 1. Table 1 indicates that cows 21 and 22 evidenced a detectable reaction to J-Puke and Jo5-65 strains alone; these are the cases in which cross protection against other tested heterologous strains resulted from the least experience of different strains. Standard techniques were applied throughout the present study and no examination was made of whether the immunity in cows 21 and 22 could have been broken down by massive doses of the heterologous strains tested.

Apparently, some strains were immunologically more closely related than others. Tables 2 and 3 contain a summary of the results of all the

in Tables 2 and 3. The figures in parentheses indicate that this kind of lack of protection was encountered very frequently.

If Fig. 1 and Table 1 are further examined it is discovered that infection by J-Puke and K20-C₃ strains was never fully inhibited in sheep by virtue of previous experience of any combination of heterologous strains. Although partial suppression was occasionally indicated as having taken place nevertheless every reaction by these strains was easily detectable. In cattle all the inoculations by Jo5-45 strain produced a marked tick borne fever reaction. The impression was gained that even the experience of several mainland strains (see Fig. 1(9) for location of their origin) exercised no more than a slight effect if any on the course of the infection by this strain which originated from Åland archipelago. On the contrary all the mainland strains were at least partly inhibited in cattle previously infected by several other mainland strains. As regards the different mainland strains K20 8a strain appeared to be least effectively inhibited by any combination of the other strains. J-Puke strain which was also the least virulent of them never resulted in a detectable infection (the possible reaction in heifer 24 excepted (see Table 1)) in cattle with earlier experience of other strains but every animal concerned had previously reacted to some other Juvu strain (J34-64 J1-65) with which J-Puke strain appeared to be immunologically more closely related. No close immunological relationship was found between the two hangasniemi strains: calf 3 did not react in inoculation with K1-65 strain after experience of K20 8a strain but it had already had experience of several other strains.

Although the resistance to new heterologous strains was gradually augmented by an increasing number of reactions with different strains there was recorded no obvious prolongation of the incubation period comparable with that observed in the two previously described positive challenges by the homologous strain (9) it was suspected that slight prolongation had occasionally taken place.

Some interesting items of information were provided by a series of experiments originating from a phase of serial reactions in splenectomized sheep 2.

Sheep 2 (see chart in Fig. 1) was inoculated with J1 C₃ strain after about 1 month had passed since reaction to J-Puke strain. It suffered a rather mild attack. Subinoculations of blood were made into three sheep (sheep 7, 14 and 16) one of which (sheep 7) had previously experienced J-Puke infection. Both sheep 14 and 16 had earlier been inoculated with Jo5-C₃ strain in all tests this had proved to be non-virulent in sheep (10). In addition sheep 16 had been inoculated with blood obtained from an animal reacting to J1 65 strain but subsequently stored at +4°C for several days. No reaction to this inoculation was remarked. The results of the subinoculations of sheep 2 blood were as follows: Sheep 7 did not react at all. In 4 days sheep 14 had a mild reaction with only a few tick borne fever bodies observable. Subinoculation of its blood into calf 23 (Fig. 1) which had previously reacted to J34 64 strain caused a strong reaction. After an incubation period of 6 days sheep 16 experienced a strong reaction with a high percentage of infected granulocytes (cf. (10) as regards virulence of strains). When the two sheep last mentioned were later challenged with J-Puke strain sheep 14 reacted but sheep 16 did not. The result is so interpreted that the subinoculation of sheep 2 blood into sheep 14 brought about a reaction to J1 C₃ strain and in sheep 16 by J-Puke strain and that accordingly sheep 2 was a carrier of J-Puke strain concurrently with its reacting to J1 C₃ strain.

The most probable explanation for sheep 14 apparently reacting to J1 C₃ strain and sheep 16 to J-Puke strain seems to be as follows: Sheep 14 might have reacted very mildly to the preceding inoculation with J1 6a strain but nevertheless developed immunity against it. As sheep 2 was a low level carrier of J-Puke strain

both strains were probably subinoculated into each sheep. In sheep 16 J1-65 strain was inhibited by homologous immunity but by reason of the lack of sufficient cross immunity J-Puke strain could cause a reaction. The dominance of J1-65 strain in the inoculum ensured that within a shorter period it could cause a reaction in sheep 14 than J-Puke strain would have been capable of (cf incubation periods in the two sheep) and probably suppressed the further development of J-Puke strain by interference (cf (10)).

DISCUSSION

At the present state of knowledge at least the extensive immunological heterogeneity observed in this study among the randomly isolated strains of the tick borne fever agent appears to be unparalleled by any other species of micro organisms. In particular the finding that even the sequential inoculation of several heterologous strains each causing a reaction was frequently inadequate to produce effective cross immunity to a new challenge strain evidences immunological heterogeneity of amazing proportions.

It is likely that the first questions posed by the reader will be how reliable are the results presented do they really reflect the existence of immunological heterogeneity or could they be explained in other terms? For the proposition that the results express immunological heterogeneity to be true the condition is imposed that the development of solid and durable homologous immunity is the rule. That this condition must have been generally fulfilled in the animals subjected to the serial inoculations reported is strongly supported by the findings concerning homologous immunity (9). Most of the series of sequential inoculations were made within a period during which it could be assumed that homologous immunity resulting from the first reaction had remained effective. At times challenges by the homologous strain were made during the course of heterologous inoculations (Fig. 1 and Table 1) they were invariably negative. It thus seems rather convincing that at least the bulk of reactions induced serially by heterologous strains are expressions of real immunological differences.

It is obvious that even the homologous immunity in tick borne fever on comparison with that in many other infections is relatively weak. Experiences from British ovine tick borne fever discussed previously (9) illustrate this relative weakness even better than findings concerning the Finnish strains. This fact with the implication that immunity against heterologous strains is bound to be still weaker may account for the easier detection of immunological strain differences of the tick borne fever agent than of strain differences in other species of micro organisms which induce stronger immunity.

In regard to rickettsiae rather extensive serological and immunological differences apart from those in virulence are known to occur between strains of *Rickettsia tsutsugamushi* (reviewed by Smadel & Elisberg (6)). It is interesting that the immunological differences in cross immunity tests were detected only when immunization was of

in Tables 2 and 3. The figures in parentheses indicate that this kind of lack of protection was encountered very frequently.

If Fig. 1 and Table 1 are further examined, it is discovered that infection by J-Puke and h20-6a strains was never fully inhibited in sheep by virtue of previous experience of any combination of heterologous strains. Although partial suppression was occasionally indicated as having taken place nevertheless every reaction by these strains was easily detectable. In cattle all the inoculations by Jc 5-6a strain produced a marked tick borne fever reaction. The impression was gained that even the experience of several mainland strains (see Fig. 1(9) for location of their origin) exercised no more than a slight effect, if any, on the course of the infection by this strain which originated from the island archipelago. On the contrary all the mainland strains were at least partly inhibited in cattle previously infected by several other mainland strains. As regards the different mainland strains, h20-6a strain appeared to be least effectively inhibited by any combination of the other strains. J-Puke strain which was also the least virulent of them never resulted in a detectable infection (the possible reaction in heifer 24 excepted (see Table 1)) in cattle with earlier experience of other strains, but every animal concerned had previously reacted to some other Juya strain (J34-64 J1-6a) with which J-Puke strain appeared to be immunologically more closely related. No close immunological relationship was found between the two kangasumi strains: calf 3 did not react to inoculation with h1-6a strain after experience of h20-6a strain, but it had already had experience of several other strains.

Although the resistance to new heterologous strains was gradually augmented by an increasing number of reactions with different strains, there was recorded no obvious prolongation of the incubation period comparable with that observed in the two previously described positive challenges by the homologous strain (9) it was suspected that slight prolongation had occasionally taken place.

Some interesting items of information were provided by a series of experiments originating from a phase of serial reactions in splenectomized sheep 2.

Sheep 2 (see chart in Fig. 1) was inoculated with J1-6a strain after about 1 month had passed since reaction to J-Puke strain. It suffered a rather mild attack. Subinoculations of blood were made into three sheep (sheep 7, 14 and 16) one of which (sheep 7) had previously experienced J-Puke infection. Both sheep 14 and 16 had earlier been inoculated with Jo5-6a strain: in all tests this had proved to be non-virulent in sheep (10). In addition sheep 16 had been inoculated with blood obtained from an animal reacting to J1-6a strain but subsequently died 4-5 days for several days. No reaction to this inoculation was remarked. The result of the subinoculations of sheep 2 blood were as follows. Sheep 7 did not react detectably in 4 days; sheep 14 had a mild reaction with only a few tick borne fever bodies observable. Subinoculation of its blood into calf 23 (Fig. 1) which had previously reacted to J34 strain caused a strong reaction. After an incubation period of 6 days sheep 16 experienced a strong reaction with a high percentage of infected granulocytes (cf. (10) as regards virulence of strains). When the two sheep last mentioned were later challenged with J-Puke strain sheep 14 reacted but sheep 16 did not. The result is so interpreted that the subinoculation of sheep 2 blood into sheep 14 brought about a reaction by J1-6a strain and in sheep 16 by J-Puke strain, and that accordingly sheep 2 was a carrier of J-Puke strain concurrently with its reacting to J1-6a strain.

The most probable explanation for sheep 14 apparently reacting to J1-6a strain and sheep 16 to J-Puke strain seems to be as follows. Sheep 16 might have reacted very mildly to the preceding inoculation with J1-6a strain, but nevertheless developed immunity against it. As sheep 2 was a low level carrier of J-Puke strain

that variants of the tick borne fever agent greater in number than those of *R. tsutsugamushi* for example could exist in a limited region. However the matter is not so simple as that as is indicated by the finding of *Miesse, Diercks & Danauskas*, who isolated strains of *R. tsutsugamushi* of four antigenic types from the area of a small field (4). An earlier description (10) indicates that variants of the tick borne fever agent can apparently exist simultaneously on the same pasture. This finding serves to make it still more easily comprehensible that no two identical strains were isolated during the present studies.

SUMMARY

Eleven strains of tick borne fever agent from different parts of Finland of which all but one had been isolated from bovine field cases were subjected to immunological comparison. Cross immunity tests were made in experimental cattle and sheep. These tests could be extended to comprise the serial inoculation of animals with several heterologous strains.

The strains proved to have great immunological heterogeneity. To some extent each strain seemed to differ from every other. Three strains which originated in Jyväskylä parish appeared to bear a closer mutual relationship than did the others. The very extensive nature of the heterogeneity among the strains was demonstrated by the results of serial inoculations with heterologous strains. One calf reacted to the inoculation of 7 strains. In three calves and two sheep tick borne fever reactions were induced with 5 to 6 heterologous strains although the gradual development of broad cross immunity in the course of serial inoculations was noted. No cross immunity was apparent between the Finnish strains and two Scottish ovine strains.

Simultaneous infection with two heterologous strains was discovered in a sheep.

The extent of immunological heterogeneity in the strains of tick borne fever agent seems unparalleled in any other species of micro organisms given sufficient study. The paper concludes with a discussion of the mechanism of immunity in tick borne fever.

REFERENCES

1. Foggie A. Studies on the infectious tick borne fever in sheep. *J. Path. Bact.* 63: 1-15 1951.
2. Foggie A. & Allison C. A note on the occurrence of tick borne fever in cattle in Scotland with comparative studies of bovine and ovine strains of the organism. *Vet. Rec.* 70: 767-770 1960.
3. Hulston J. R. The recognition of tick borne fever as a disease of cattle. *Brit. Vet. J.* 107: 3-17 1950.
4. Miesse M., Diercks F. H. & Danauskas J. A. Strain differences among *Rickettsia tsutsugamushi*. *Bact. Proc.* 90: 91 1950.
5. Rights F. L. & Snodgrass J. F. Studies on scrub typhus (*tsutsugamushi* disease). III. Heterogeneity of strains of *R. tsutsugamushi* as demonstrated by cross vaccination studies. *J. F. P. Med.* 87: 339-351 1948.

- 6 *Smadel J E & Elisberg B L*. In *Viral and rickettsial diseases of man* Editors Horsfall & Tamm 4th ed J B Lippincott Co Philadelphia p 1130-1143 1965
- 7 *Tuomi J*. Strain differences of bovine tick borne fever agent IX Int Congr for Microbiol Abstr of papers Organizing Committee Moscow p 361-362 1966
- 8 *Tuomi J*. Studies in epidemiology of bovine tick borne fever in Finland and a clinical description of field cases *Ann Med Exp Fenn* 53 Suppl 6 1-62 1966
- 9 *Tuomi J*. Experimental studies on bovine tick borne fever 1 Clinical and haematological data some properties of the causative agent and homologous immunity *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* 70 429-445 1967
- 10 *Tuomi J*. Experimental studies on bovine tick borne fever 2 Differences in virulence of strains in cattle and sheep *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* 70 577-589 1967
- 11 *Tuomi J & Bonsdorff C H*. Electron microscopy of tick borne fever agent in bovine and ovine phagocytizing leukocytes *J Bact* 92 1478-1492 1966
- 12 *Zarafonitis C J D Snyder J C & Murray E S*. Immunity following para aminobenzoic acid therapy in experimental tsutsugamushi disease (scrub typhus) *Proc Soc Exp Biol Med* 61 240-242 1946

State Veterinary Medical Institute Helsinki and Department of Virology
University of Helsinki Finland

EXPERIMENTAL STUDIES ON BOVINE TICK BORNE FEVER

4 Immunofluorescent Staining of the Agent and Demonstration of Antigenic Relationship between Strains

By

JAAKKO TUOMI

Received 27 xii 66

Investigations of tick borne fever have been greatly hampered by the failure to apply serological methods. The present paper describes the adaptation of a direct immunofluorescence method for examination of the tick borne fever agent and reports the finding that despite immunological differences all the strains studied appear to be related antigenically.

MATERIAL AND METHODS

Antisera and their fractionation. In 1964-65 eight sera to be labelled with fluorochrome were obtained from 6 experimental cattle which had experienced reactions by one or more strains of tick borne fever agent. A more detailed description of the bovines, their reactions and the agent strains concerned has been given in earlier papers of this series (6, 7, 8). Cow 7 had reacted to J43 64 and Jo3 64 strains; the serum was collected one week after reaction by J53 64. Cow 10 had reacted to J34 64 strain and had afterwards been challenged twice with the same strain; the serum was obtained 3 months after the reaction (the last challenge had been made two weeks previously). From both heifers 13 and 14 sera were obtained on two occasions. The first sera (I) were taken when about 1½ months had elapsed after reaction to the J34 64 strain and about two weeks after the homologous challenge of both heifers. The second serum (II) from heifer 13 originated from a time about three weeks after the subsequent reaction to K1 65 strain and the second serum (II) from heifer 14 about 3 weeks after reaction to J1 65 strain. The serum from heifer 14 was collected after the experience of reactions to Jo5 65 and J1 65 strains about two weeks after J1 65. Calf 26 had been inoculated (and challenged once) with Jo5 65 strain only and serum was taken about two weeks after the reaction.

Sera were fractionated by half saturation with ammonium sulphate as described by Cherry *et al.* (1). The dialysed globulin fraction was used for labelling.

Serum from a cow with no experience of tick borne fever was treated similarly for the provision of a control conjugate.

Conjugation and purification procedures. All the serum globulin samples were conjugated with crystalline fluorescein isothiocyanate (FITC) (Dajac Laboratories Philadelphia) in accordance with the method presented in the monograph by Vain (editor) (5) but with some modifications. All the globulin solutions except that from cow 10 were conjugated with yellow coloured fluorescein from the same

This work was supported by grants from the Finnish Medical Research Council and from the Ministry of Agriculture.

lot the stain used for conjugation of cow Ig serum originated from a different lot and was brown in colour. The protein concentration of the globulin solutions was determined spectrophotometrically by means of the Biuret reaction (2). FITC was added in powder form to an amount which would give a dye:protein ratio of 3 mg to 100 mg (4). One half the amount of carbonate bicarbonate buffer had been added to each globulin solution. The unreacted FITC was removed by gel filtration on Sephadex C 25 (medium grade) (Pharmacia, Uppsala, Sweden). The conjugate was eluted with phosphate buffered physiological saline (PBS, 0.01 M phosphate, pH 7.5). Part of the conjugate was then absorbed twice with acetone-dried calf liver powder (5). Methylate was added to give a 1:5000 dilution and the conjugate was stored at +4°C.

For use in background counterstaining bovine plasma albumin solution (5 per cent) in saline was conjugated with lysamine rhodamine B (RB 200) (George T. Carr Ltd, London); the method given in Vainio's monograph (6) being used. The conjugate was briefly dialysed against PBS but not absorbed with liver powder.

Antigen preparations. The antigen preparations were blood smears both from experimental cattle and sheep suffering from tick borne fever and from bovine field cases of the disease occurring in summer 1967. Reactions from which blood smears were made and which were demonstrated as being tick borne fever by the examination of Giemsa stained smears had been caused by 30 different agent strains. Of these strains 19 originated from the parish of Jyväskylä 3 from Kangasniemi 1 from Tuusula 1 from Asikkala 4 from the Åland archipelago and 2 were Scottish strains of ovine tick borne fever agent. Those of the strains which had been used in experimental studies (J34 64 J1 65 J Pike H1 65 K20 65 Jo5 65 Jo6 65 T1 65 7 C93 and 8 C70) have been described previously (7, 8).

Both thin and thick blood smears were used. The preparation of thick blood smears was done in the way described for malaria parasite examinations (10). Smears were routinely allowed to dry at room temperature for 12 hours to 1 day and then either used or stored at +4°C or -20°C. Occasionally smears were made from white cell concentrates. The preparation of concentrates has been described previously (9).

Staining procedure. Blood smears were routinely fixed in dry acetone for 10 minutes at room temperature. The stored smears were allowed to dry at room temperature for half an hour before fixation. When staining was effected with the FITC conjugate alone one to two drops were applied to the smear. For thin smear this was done to the tail portion where white cells are concentrated. Slides were incubated in a moist chamber at room temperature for 45 minutes, washed with PBS for 10 minutes (one change of buffer) and mounted in phosphate buffered glycerol (90 per cent, pH 8.0).

For counterstaining RB 200 conjugate was diluted 1:10 in PBS and one drop of both FITC conjugate and RB 200 conjugate were applied and mixed together on the smear.

Microscopy. A Leitz Ortholux microscope was used. The light source was an Osram HBO mercury vapour lamp. A bright field UV condenser was employed. The objectives were 25x, 40x and 60x and occasionally 90x oil immersion.

The intensity of the fluorescein fluorescence was graded: ++ = brilliant green fluorescence, + = moderate fluorescence, + = definite but weak fluorescence, ± = doubtful fluorescence.

RESULTS

Staining of Bodies in the Cytoplasm of Granulocytes

Several of the FITC conjugates caused the staining of different sizes of body in the antigen preparations (Figs 1 and 2). The size of these green to yellow-green fluorescing bodies varied from approximately 0.5 µ up to 4 µ in diameter. The close proximity of these bodies to non-fluorescing lobed nuclei indicated their location in the cytoplasm of granulocytes. Usually the cytoplasm of neutrophil granulocytes had a very faint grey autofluorescence which permitted of the nuclei being



Figs 1 -

- Fig 1** Fluorescent bodies in the cytoplasm of two neutrophils. The antigen preparation was a thin film of leukocyte concentrate from calf 4 reacting to T1 65 strain of tick borne fever agent Cow 7 FITC conjugate used for specific staining and RB 900 conjugate for counterstaining $\times 1700$
- Fig 2** Fluorescent bodies in the cytoplasm of neutrophils. An eosinophil with auto fluorescing cytoplasm is on the right. Antigen preparation and conjugates the same as in Fig 1 $\times 300$

discerned. The fluorescing bodies were more or less round. In intensively stained preparations the larger bodies occasionally displayed an uneven staining with a suggestion of their being composed of fluorescing particles. Ringforms with nonfluorescing centres were sometimes observed. In weakly stained preparations the smallest bodies were discerned only with difficulty or not at all. The staining of larger bodies was more easily detectable.

Apart from their presence in cells which were apparently neutrophil granulocytes, fluorescing bodies were also observed in cells with gray yellow granular cytoplasm. These cells had also lobed nuclei and were considered as representing eosinophil granulocytes (Fig 2). In various preparations their proportionate occurrence in comparison with the cells suggested to be neutrophils corresponded to the proportion found in Giemsa stained smears. This finding is in agreement with that made by *Fuerst & Jannach* that the cytoplasm of eosinophils displays auto fluorescence (3).

Both thin and thick blood smears were usable as antigen preparations. In thin smears the details of location of the bodies within granulocytes could be studied more closely as each cell was spread over a wider area than that in thick smears. Thick smears offered the advantage that more cells were present in a microscopic field and in the event of sparseness of bodies they were found more easily. By the utilization of thin smear preparations made from white cell concen-

for the stain used for conjugation of cow 10 serum originated from a different lot and was brown in colour. The protein concentration of the globulin solutions was determined spectrophotometrically by means of the Biuret reaction (2). FITC was added in powder form to an amount which would give a dye:protein ratio of 3 mg to 100 mg (4). One half the amount of carbonate bicarbonate buffer had been added to each globulin solution. The unreacted FITC was removed by gel filtration on Sephadex C 25 (medium grade) (Pharmacia Uppsala Sweden). The conjugate was eluted with phosphate buffered physiological saline (PBS 0.01 M phosphate pH 7.5). Part of the conjugate was then absorbed twice with acetone dried calf liver powder (5). Merthiolate was added to give a 1:5000 dilution and the conjugate was stored at +4°C.

For use in background counterstaining bovine plasma albumin solution (5 per cent) in saline was conjugated with bisamine rhodamine B (RB 200) (C. G. T. Carr Ltd London) the method given in Cairns' monograph (5) being used. The conjugate was briefly dialysed against PBS but not absorbed with liver powder.

Antigen preparations. The antigen preparations were blood smears both from experimental cattle and sheep suffering from tick borne fever and from bovine field cases of the disease occurring in summer 1961. Reactions from which blood smears were made and which were demonstrated as being tick borne fever by the examination of Giemsa stained smears had been caused by 30 different agent strains. Of these strains 19 originated from the parish of Jyva, 3 from Kangasniemi, 1 from Tuulos, 1 from Asikkala, 4 from the Åland archipelago and 2 were Scottish strains of ovine tick borne fever agent. Three of the strains which had been used in experimental studies (J34 61 J1 6, J Pike 41 65 K20 65 Jo5 65 Jc6 6, T1 6, 7 C93 and 8 C50) have been described previously (6, 7, 8).

Both thin and thick blood smears were used. The preparation of thick blood smears was done in the way described for malaria parasite examinations (10). Smears were routinely allowed to dry at room temperature for 6 hours to 1 day and then either used or stored at +4°C or -20°C. Occasionally smears were made from white cell concentrates. The preparation of concentrates has been described previously (9).

Staining procedure. Blood smears were routinely fixed in dry acetone for 10 minutes at room temperature. The stored smears were allowed to dry at room temperature for half an hour before fixation. When staining was effected with the FITC conjugate alone one to two drops were applied to the smear. For thin smears this was done to the tail portion where white cells are concentrated. Slides were incubated in a moist chamber at room temperature for 45 minutes, washed with PBS for 10 minutes (one change of buffer) and mounted in phosphate buffered glycerol (90 per cent pH 8.0).

For counterstaining RB 200 conjugate was diluted 1:10 in PBS and one drop of both FITC conjugate and RB 200 conjugate were applied and mixed together on the smear.

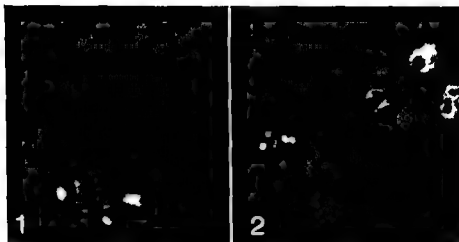
Microscopy. A Leitz Ortholux microscope was used. The light source was an Osram HBO mercury vapour lamp. A bright field UV condensor was employed. The objectives were 25x, 40x and 60x and occasionally 90x oil immersion.

The intensity of the fluorescein fluorescence was graded: ++ = brilliant green fluorescence, + = moderate fluorescence, + = definite but weak fluorescence, ± = doubtful fluorescence.

R E S U L T S

Staining of Bodys in the Cytoplasm of Granulocytes

Several of the FITC conjugates caused the staining of different sizes of body in the antigen preparations (Figs 1 and 2). The size of these green to yellow green fluorescing bodies varied from approximately 0.5 µ up to 4 µ in diameter. The close proximity of these bodies to non-fluorescing lobed nuclei indicated their location in the cytoplasm of granulocytes. Usually the cytoplasm of neutrophil granulocytes had a very faint grey autofluorescence which permitted of the nuclei being



Figs 1 2

- Fig 1 Fluorescent bodies in the cytoplasm of two neutrophils. The antigen preparation was a thin film of leukocyte concentrate from calf 4 reacting to T1 6a strain of tick borne fever agent. Cow 7 FITC conjugate used for specific staining and RB 900 conjugate for counterstaining. $\times 1900$
- Fig 2 Fluorescent bodies in the cytoplasm of neutrophils. An eosinophil with auto fluorescing cytoplasm is on the right. Antigen preparation and conjugates the same as in Fig 1. $\times 300$

discerned. The fluorescent bodies were more or less round. In intensively stained preparations the larger bodies occasionally displayed an uneven staining, with a suggestion of their being composed of fluorescing particles. Ringforms with nonfluorescing centres were sometimes observed. In weakly stained preparations the smallest bodies were discerned only with difficulty or not at all. The staining of larger bodies was more easily detectable.

Apart from their presence in cells which were apparently neutrophil granulocytes, fluorescing bodies were also observed in cells with gray yellow granular cytoplasm. These cells had also lobed nuclei and were considered as representing eosinophil granulocytes (Fig. 2). In various preparations their proportionate occurrence in comparison with the cells suggested to be neutrophils corresponded to the proportion found in Giemsa stained smears. This finding is in agreement with that made by Fuerst & Jannach that the cytoplasm of eosinophils displays auto fluorescence (3).

Both thin and thick blood smears were usable as antigen preparations. In thin smears the details of location of the bodies within granulocytes could be studied more closely as each cell was spread over a wider area than that in thick smears. Thick smears offered the advantage that more cells were present in a microscopic field and in the event of sparseness of bodies they were found more easily. By the utilization of thin smear preparations made from white cell conc

brates there could be gained the advantages offered by both thin and thick whole blood smears

The cytoplasm of granulocytes was made to fluoresce faintly in red brown colour by counterstaining with RB 200 conjugate. The method offered no advantage in the detection of green fluorescing bodies but it enabled better visualization of the location of these bodies in the cytoplasm of granulocytes

No fluorescing bodies were present in preparations made from the blood of healthy cattle or sheep or from the blood of cattle with piroplasmosis or eperythrozoon infection. Moreover FITC labelled serum globulins from the cow with no experience of tick borne fever did not stain the bodies. Only rarely was anything suggestive of nonspecific staining encountered, stain which occasionally lined white cells gathered in larger groups was regarded as representing such staining

Observations on Fixation and Preservation of the Antigen and Preservation of the Conjugate

Acetone fixation of the antigen preparation proved superior to the other methods investigated. In air dried preparations subjected to no further form of treatment bodies were usually also stained but the fluorescence was definitely weaker than after acetone fixation. Momentary dipping of the preparation into absolute alcohol or treatment for 5 min in 0.3% hydroxy chloride inhibited the staining of bodies

Smears were either stored unfixed and fixed with acetone immediately before use or were stored in the acetone fixed state. Satisfactory staining was achieved in preparations stored for 3-4 days at room temperature. Storage at +4°C gradually impaired the stainability of the bodies, as a rule definite impairment was observed to have taken place in two weeks. Weak staining of bodies was once noted in preparations kept fixed in acetone for 1½ months at +4°C. It is possible that the storage of acetone fixed smears was more successful at +4°C than that of unfixed smears. Storage at -20°C for 2 months of both unfixed or acetone fixed smears did not detectably affect their stainability. No examination was made of the effect of storage for more lengthy periods

One interesting finding was the good preservation of the antigens in EDTA blood stored at +4°C. Smears made from several blood samples stored for up to 4 months appeared to display staining of bodies as intensive as those made from fresh blood. (The effect of even longer storage was not examined). Although brightly stained most of the bodies exhibited signs of disintegration and the dispersion of small particles over wide areas

FITC conjugates appeared satisfactorily to retain their staining properties at +4°C. The conjugate of the serum globulins from cow 7 (cow 7 conjugate) tested after the longest period of storage (1 year

and 2 months) did not exhibit any definite diminution in the intensity of staining brought about

Antigenic Relationship of Strains

Conjugates prepared from sera from different cows or in different phase from the same cow could differ in the intensity of the staining of bodies they caused but no more than minor differences if any were observed in the capability of each conjugate to stain bodies of various agent strains. The conjugates of cow 7 heifer 13 (II) and heifer 14 (II) generally induced a bright ++ staining of bodies in properly preserved antigen preparations. Heifer 14 (I) and heifer 24 conjugates induced slightly less intensive staining usually graded +± to ++. Rather weak fluorescence was given by the calf 26 conjugate + to +±. Heifer 13 (I) and cow 10 conjugates never resulted in a detectable stain in bodies of the granulocytes.

Antigen preparations from 27 of 30 agent strains studied were examined with and all stained by cow 14 (II) conjugate. It is possible although not definitely confirmed that the staining of bodies in Jo5 65 and the Scottish ovine strain antigen preparations might have been slightly weaker than in other preparations. In the Jo5 65 strain preparations examined the number and the size of bodies were smaller than usual; this might have influenced the result. However calf 26 conjugate which represented antibodies to Jo5 65 strain appeared to stain bodies caused by the homologous strain as intensively as or slightly more than bodies by the other 7 strains tested.

In heifer 14 (II) conjugate antibodies induced by two Juva strains J34 64 and J1 65 were probably present. Heifer 14 (I) conjugate was made from serum obtained when the animal had experienced infection by J34 64 strain only. The 16 heterologous antigen preparations examined by means of the latter conjugate represented agent strains from every parish concerned along with the Scottish ovine strains. Every well preserved preparation was stained to at least +± intensity in the case of some Juva strains staining may have been somewhat brighter than when the antigen originated from other parishes or was produced by the Scottish strains. It was further suggested although not certain that heifer 24 conjugate made after experience of Jo5 65 and J1 65 strains possibly stained the antigen of the homologous strains to a slightly greater extent than the antigens of 5 other strains tested. Heifer 13 (II) conjugate (15 strains tested) made after the reaction caused by K1 65 strain did not stain the antigen of this strain more intensively than did the conjugates of cow 7 (9 strains tested) and heifer 14 (II).

An examination was made of the staining of antigens of the Scottish strains with the conjugates of cow 7 and heifer 13 (II). Application of these conjugates also resulted in the fluorescence of bodies which was in accord with the pattern produced by each conjugate in regard to other strains although possibly the intensity was again slightly inferior to that induced in the brightest staining antigen preparations of Finnish strains.

As was proved by the staining ability of calf 26 conjugate serum obtained 3 weeks after subsidence of the reaction could in this case be used for labelling.

DISCUSSION

The confinement of fluorescein fluorescence to bodies resembling Giemsa stained tick borne fever bodies in form and size and located in the cytoplasm of granulocytes strongly supports the conception that

in fact the structures stained were tick borne fever bodies. That the attachment of fluorosem to tick borne fever bodies was effected through antigen antibody reaction is indicated by the general absence of staining of any other structures or normal cell constituents and by the inability of the control conjugate to stain these bodies. A preliminary finding has been made that the staining of bodies is reduced by prior treatment with unlabelled immune serum and that bodies can be stained by application of the indirect immunofluorescence method (Tuomi unpublished data).

The finding that the staining in some bodies seemed to be confined to smaller particles and the observation of ring forms with unstained centres suggest that the labelled immunoglobulins were attached to the agent particles themselves and not to other constituents of the phagocytic vacuoles containing these particles (for fine structure of tick borne fever bodies cf (9)).

It consequently seems obvious that the immunofluorescence technique offers a greatly needed serological means for further studies of tick borne fever. Pertinent subjects for such studies include the occurrence and significance of antibodies in tick borne fever, the antigenic structure of the causative agent and the possible antigenic relationship it may bear to other species of microorganisms.

The finding that heifer 14 (I) and calf 26 conjugates each represent anti-bodies to a single strain of tick borne fever agent stained all the heterologous strains examined (heifer 14 (I) conjugate even the Scottish ovine strains) indicates that various strains of the agent share a common antigen or antigens, a result by no means unexpected. However it was slightly surprising that all the heterologous strains were stained at least nearly as effectively as was the homologous strain particularly in view of the demonstration that very wide immunological differences may exist between strains (8). The result is interpreted to suggest that a common antigen (or antigens) is a regular constituent or product and one which occurs rather abundantly of the agent particle but one that does not seem effectively involved in the development of immunity against the agent. It may well be that if more refined techniques are applied including dilution and absorption with heterologous strains of the conjugates and use of the indirect method then antigenic differences between immunologically deviating strains can be discovered and investigated further.

There appeared to exist a rough correlation between the extent of experience of different strains by the bovine from which the conjugated globulins originated and the staining intensity of the conjugate. This probably implies that the titer of the antibodies to the common antigen (antigens) is increased by the serial inoculation of heterologous strains. The staining ability of calf 26 conjugate indicates that these antibodies are already present at least in small amounts two weeks after subsidence of the first tick borne fever reaction.

It remains obscure why cow 10 and heifer 13 (I) conjugates did not stain tick borne fever bodies at all. There is no knowledge whether the lot of FITC used for the conjugation of cow 10 globulins might have deteriorated but this is perhaps possible. Alternatively the antibody level in cow 10 might have substantially fallen in the three months which had elapsed since the reaction despite the two challenges with the homologous strain. Even greater obscurity is attached to the lack of staining by the heifer 13 (I) conjugate particularly as the heifer 14 (I) conjugate induced rather intensive staining and both animals had almost identical histories of experience of tick borne fever. Bright staining resulting from heifer 13 (II) conjugate demonstrates that this heifer also was well capable of producing antibodies. The most probable explanation may be unremarked technical error in the preparation or conjugation procedures or rapid deterioration of the conjugate during storage.

The discovery that the antigen is well preserved in and is easily detectable from blood stored at $+4^{\circ}\text{C}$ for up to 4 months provides not only theoretical interest but a practical method of diagnosis in cases when blood samples are too poorly preserved to allow of the demonstration of tick borne fever bodies in Giemsa stained smears.

SUMMARY

A direct immunofluorescence method has been developed for studies of tick borne fever. It was demonstrated that six samples of immunoglobulins labelled with fluorescein isothiocyanate and coming from 5 experimental cattle with varying experience of strains of the tick borne fever agent stained tick borne fever bodies present in blood granulocytes. Both thin and thick blood smears could be utilized as antigen preparations. Fixation was effected with acetone. Counterstaining with lissamine rhodamine B conjugate enabled better visualisation of confinement of the specific fluorescence to the cytoplasm of granulocytes.

Tick borne fever bodies in preparations made from EDTA blood stored at $+4^{\circ}\text{C}$ for periods of up to four months were stained to degrees of intensity which were practically equal to those obtained with preparations from fresh blood.

Studies were made of the staining of 28 agent strains, all but one of them isolated from bovine field cases originating from 5 different regions of Finland and 2 Scottish agent strains of ovine tick borne fever. 1 very strain tested was stained by each of the 6 conjugates to an intensity which was roughly characteristic of the particular conjugate. On a few occasions it was suspected that more intensive staining of the homologous strain had occurred but this was not certain. The Scottish strains were stained at least nearly as brightly as the Finnish ones. It appeared that the staining intensity of the conjugate was correlated with the extent of the donor's experience of tick borne fever.

Drugs The effect of the following compounds on the tick borne fever agent was investigated Sodium penicillin C (Na Penita Laake Oy Turku Finland) procain penicillin C (Procain Penita Laake Oy) streptomycin (Bimycin which contains streptomycin and dihydro streptomycin aa Laake Oy) oxytetracycline (Terramycin Pfizer) chloramphenicol (Leukomycin Bayer) sulphamezathine (Sulfatin Laake Oy) The last drug was injected intravenously all the others intramuscularly In addition sulphamezathine powder was received from Orion Oy Helsinki for oral administration in one experiment

Strains of agent The origin and properties of the three strains used in the present experiments J34-64 J1-65 and K9-66 have been described earlier (15 16 17) In each experiment the animals concerned were inoculated intravenously with 1 ml of infective blood

TABLE 1

Tests on Sensitivity of J34-64 Strain of Tick Borne Fever Agent to Various Drugs

Test animal	Drug applied	Treated daily for five days starting three days after inoculation of agent	Treated daily for three days starting three hours before inoculation of agent	Daily dose	Reaction after incubation period in days
Heifer 18	Procaine	X		1.5 ml/1 F/ 100 kg ^b	7
Cow 19		X			7
Cow 15	Streptom	X		1.5 g/100 kg	7
Heifer 20		X			7
Cow 16	Oxytetracycline	X		0.5 g/100 kg	no reaction
Cow 20			X		no reaction
Cow 21	Sulphamezathine		X	10 g/100 kg	no reaction
Cow 17	No treatment				7

* = refers to first appearance of tick borne fever bodies

E = in connection with the first treatment also sodium penicillin C 0.7 ml/1 E/100 kg was applied

■ = additional injection (2/3 of the normal dose) 4 hours after inoculation of the agent

RESULTS

In the first experiment set out in detail in Table 1 the effect of penicillin streptomycin oxytetracycline and sulphamezathine on the tick borne fever agent was investigated The agent proved sensitive to both oxytetracycline and sulphamezathine but neither penicillin nor streptomycin appeared to have any effect on it under the conditions of the experiments The temperatures of the three cows which failed to react to the inoculated agent were observed for more than one month but no signs of illness ensued When cow 16 was challenged with the same agent strain six months later it reacted like a fully susceptible animal

In another experiment the inhibitory effect of oral application of sulphamezathine powder was studied. Two cows (cows 34 and 35) received 2 doses (20 g/100 kg) of sulphamezathine at intervals of five days. Three days after the first dose J1 65 strain was inoculated into these two cows and one control heifer (heifer 36). The heifer suffered a tick borne fever attack starting 6 days after the inoculation. No reaction appeared in cows 34 and 35 whose temperatures were followed 1½ months after inoculation of the agent even subsequently no clinical signs of illness were recorded.

In the third experiment the sensitivity of the tick borne fever agent to chloramphenicol was tested. In the first part sheep 22 and 24 were inoculated with K9-66 strain immediately after the administration of chloramphenicol to sheep 24 at a dose of 0.4 g/10 kg. This sheep received three additional equal doses of the drug 18, 42 and 60 hours after the inoculation. Both sheep reacted to inoculation the incubation period in sheep 22 was 5 days and in sheep 24 6 days.

In the second part of the experiment with sheep 4 and 15 the aim was a more effective treatment with chloramphenicol. Two hours after its administration to sheep 15 in a dose of 0.4 g/10 kg both animals were inoculated with K9-66 strain. Five hours after this inoculation sheep 15 received a second similar dose of chloramphenicol which was furthermore repeated twice on the two following days and once on the day thereafter. Both sheep again experienced a tick borne fever reaction but the incubation period was clearly prolonged in sheep 15 the reaction commenced five days and nine days after the inoculation in sheep 4 and 15 respectively. The tick borne fever reactions were about equal in severity in all four sheep.

DISCUSSION

The suggestion derived from treatment of field cases (19, 12, 4, 14) that bovine and ovine tick borne fever agents are sensitive to oxytetracycline is supported by the results of the present study. Överas (12) observed that after treatment with oxytetracycline one sheep experienced a spontaneous relapse and that other sheep treated could remain carriers of the agent. It is indicated by his paper that as a rule only one dose of oxytetracycline was given. In case 16 of the present study which was treated with oxytetracycline daily for five days tick borne fever infection in its initial phase was not only suppressed but apparently also abolished. This finding suggests that the tick borne fever agent may be eliminated from the host by protracted treatment with oxytetracycline. Findings in agreement with those presented above as regards the effect of tetracycline compounds have been made e.g. in connection with infections by the psittacosis group of agents (7, 8) with which organisms the tick borne fever agent has certain similarities (18).

Further support of the contention that oxytetracycline therapy may

he more than static with regard to tick borne fever infection is furnished by the recorded failure of the agent to become established in cow 22. Establishment of infection was also prevented by intravenously and orally administered sulphamezathine. A parallel observation by Foggie (3) in respect of the effect of sulphamezathine was cited in the introduction. However Foggie could not eliminate an already established tick borne fever infection in sheep by oral treatment with sulphamezathine. A question of mainly theoretical interest is whether elimination may be accomplished by prolonged effective sulphamezathine therapy and whether there are differences in effectiveness between tetracyclines and sulphonamides in this regard.

It is further suggested by the results of the present study that the tick borne fever agent is sensitive to chloramphenicol but that the effect of this drug might be inferior to that of oxytetracycline and sulphamezathine. There is some evidence that chloramphenicol may be less effective than tetracyclines against *Coxiella burnetii* (reviewed by Ormsbee (11)) another remote relative of the tick borne fever agent (18).

In connection with an electron microscopic study of the tick borne fever agent its probable taxonomic position in the middle ground between typical rickettsiae and the organisms of the psittacosis lymphogranuloma trichoma (PLT) group was discussed (18). In sensitivity to sulphonamides the tick borne fever agent differs from typical rickettsiae and is related to some representatives of the PLT group. On the other hand the present results indicate that the tick borne fever agent is either totally insensitive or has a very low sensitivity to penicillin a property which it shares with rickettsiae but not with the PLT group (9).

Among the causative agents of other animal rickettsioses *Coudria rununantium* has been reported to be sensitive to sulphonamide chemotherapy (10) and to tetracyclines (5). The existence of morphological similarities between this organism and the PLT group has been pointed out (13). It remains to be clarified by further study whether the three representatives of the genus *Ehrlichia* first described by Donatien & Lestoquard (1, 2) and by Lestoquard & Donatien (6) which multiply in the blood monocytes of dogs, cattle and sheep respectively, and which show some morphological similarities with the PLT group and the tick borne fever agent too are closer to the latter in their sensitivity to antibiotics and sulphonamides than to typical rickettsiae.

SUMMARY

Daily treatment with oxytetracycline during 5 days inhibited the development of and apparently eliminated the infection by tick borne fever agent inoculated 3 days prior to commencement of the treatment. Both oxytetracycline and sulphamezathine each in one cow prevented the establishment of the agent when parenteral treatment was started shortly before inoculation and kept up during two more days. Establish-

lishment of infection was likewise inhibited in two cows by orally administered sulphamezathine. Chloramphenicol given to two sheep under the conditions of the present experiments neither prevented the establishment of infection nor eliminated the agent but it appeared to suppress the multiplication of the agent to judge from the prolonged incubation period observed.

Penicillin and streptomycin treatment did not seem to have any inhibitory effect on the development of the infection.

The taxonomic implications of the drug sensitivity of the tick borne fever agent are discussed.

REFERENCES

- 1 Donatien A L & Lestoquart F Existence en Algérie d'une Rickettsia du chien Bull Soc Path Exot 28 418-419 1935
- 2 Donatien A L & Lestoquart F Rickettsia bovis nouvelle espèce pathogène pour le bœuf Bull Soc Path Exot 29 1057-1061 1936
- 3 Foggie A Studies on the infectious agent of tick borne fever in sheep J Path Bact 63 1-15 1951
- 4 Foggie A & Allison C J A note on the occurrence of tick borne fever in cattle in Scotland with comparative studies of bovine and ovine strains of the organism Vet Rec 72 767-770 1960
- 5 Haig H A Alexander R A & Weiss K F Treatment of heartwater with terramycin J South African Vet Med Ass 20 45-48 1954
- 6 Lestoquart F & Donatien A L Sur une nouvelle Rickettsia du mouton Bull Soc Path Exot 29 105-108 1936
- 7 Meyer K F Eddie B Richardson J H Shipkowitz N L & Muir R J Chemotherapy in the control of psittacosis in parakeets In Beaudette F R (ed) Progress in psittacosis research and control Rutgers Univ Press New Brunswick, N J p 163-196 1958
- 8 Meyer K F Antimicrobial therapy and prophylactic immunization in the control of psittacosis or bedsonia infection in show birds Schweiz Med Wschr 97 1632-1633 1962
- 9 Moulder J W The psittacosis group as bacteria Ciba lectures in microbial biochemistry Wiley New York 1964
- 10 Neil W O Uleron in the treatment of heartwater J South African Vet Med Ass 11 III 1940
- 11 Ormsbee R A Q fever rickettsia In Horsfall F L & Tamm I (ed) Viral and rickettsial infections of man 4th ed Lippincott Co., Philadelphia p 1144-1160 1965
- 12 Österas J Tick borne fever (sjodagg) som årsak til abort hos sau Nord Vet Med 11 475-480 1959 (with English summary)
- 13 Role G Alexander R & Hamre D M The relationship of the agent of heart water fever—Rickettsia ruminantium. Science 107 44-425 1945
- 14 Tuomi J Studies in epidemiology of bovine tick borne fever in Finland and a clinical description of field cases Ann Med Exp Fenn 44 Suppl 6 1-60 1966
- 15 Tuomi J Experimental studies on bovine tick borne fever 1 Clinical and haematological data some preliminary findings on the causative agent and homologous immunity Acta pathol microbiol Scand 70 429-445 1967
- 16 Tuomi J Experimental studies on bovine tick borne fever 2 Differences in virulence of strains in cattle and sheep Acta pathol microbiol Scand 70 577-589 1967
- 17 Tuomi J Experimental studies on bovine tick borne fever 3 Immunological strain differences Acta pathol microbiol Scand 71 89-100 1967
- 18 Tuomi J & Bonsdorff C Virulence of strains of tick borne fever agent in bovine and ovine phagocytizing leukocytes Bact 97 1478-1490 1956
- 19 Wenn J A J & Woodford H An outline of tick borne fever in bovine Vet Rec 113 132-133 1956

uniform than in other similar experiments because of a technical defect in the ultrasonic apparatus. The only vaccine which was fairly well dispersed was Dubos Chicago; Cöthenburg was the most lumpy one among the four vaccines as determined by differential counts and it also contained the lowest number of units per ml.

TABLE 1

Number of Viable Bacterial Units and Bacteria in 1 ml of 10⁻⁶ BCC Suspension before (—) and after (+) Ultrasonic Treatment

BCC strain	No. of units per ml		No. of bacteria	
	—	+	per unit +	per ml +
Dubos Copenhagen	13.6×10^6	34.0×10^6	26	8.8×10^7
Rio de Janeiro	9.8×10^6	16.4×10^6	39	5.4×10^7
Cöthenburg	1.7×10^6	7.6×10^6	49	3.7×10^7
Dubos Chicago	3.2×10^6	41.1×10^6	16	6.6×10^7

Vaccination. Vaccination of the guinea pigs was performed over two days on the first day with the strains that on the basis of previous hamster experiments were deemed to be the weakest i.e. Dubos Chicago and Cöthenburg and on the second day those presumed to be the strongest i.e. Rio de Janeiro and Dubos Copenhagen. A dose of 0.1 ml of vaccine was applied intracutaneously into the middle of the lower part of the abdomen. First the 10⁻⁶ dilution of both vaccines was injected and then the 10⁻⁵ and so on. The control animals were given 0.1 ml of the diluent. The vaccination process lasted about 2½ hours. After the guinea pigs were vaccinated 1 ml of the undiluted ultrasonic treated suspension was injected intraperitoneally into the hamsters under ether anaesthetic. Preparation of the vaccines, control inoculation and injection of the animals were carried out by artificial light.

Vaccination time. The interval between the first vaccination day and the first challenge day was 28 days.

Tuberculin testing. Two days before challenge the animals were given two intradermal injections of tuberculin in doses of 0.1 ml, one on each side of the nape of the back. The dose was 250 TU (33 µg) per 0.1 ml of RT 23 with 0.005 per cent Tween 80 prepared at Statens Serum Institut. The reactions were read after 74 hours by measuring the shortest and longest diameters of erythema. The animals were taken cagewise in random order so that the reader had no knowledge of the experimental group to which they belonged.

Challenge. A culture of *M. bovis* strain E 6881B cultivated as third passage in Dubos fluid medium with Tween was used for challenge of the vaccinated guinea pigs and two non-vaccinated control groups. A 12 day old culture was shaken until it was macroscopically homogeneous, subjected to ultrasonic treatment for ten minutes in the same way as the vaccines and then diluted to 10⁻⁶ with diluted Sauton medium. The bacterial suspension was prepared the day before the challenge. The guinea pigs were injected cagewise in random order and given 0.2 ml of the suspension intravenously into an ear vein. The challenge process was performed on two days and covered in total about 7½ hours. On both days suitable dilutions of the bacterial suspension were inoculated on Dubos oleic acid albumin agar plates and Lowenstein Jensen tubes. The content of viable units in the suspension was determined by colony counts on the Lowenstein Jensen tubes since culture on the Dubos medium gave no growth. On the first and second challenge days the dose per guinea pig contained 10⁵ and 93 viable units respectively. As in the case of the vaccines the bacterial suspension was protected against daylight during preparation and use and was kept in the refrigerator overnight.

On account of the mechanical defect in the ultrasonic apparatus the suspension of the virulent bacteria was as in the case of the vaccine suspensions not so well dispersed as in previous experiments. The number of bacteria per unit determined by differential counts on Ziehl-Neelsen stained smears was 60 in the untreated culture and 35 in the ultrasonic treated culture. Correspondingly it was found by culture that 1 ml of undiluted untreated culture contained 20.9×10^6 viable units.

the treated culture containing 39.3×10^6 . As the result of the poor effect of the ultrasonic exposure the animals were challenged with about a five times less number of viable units than intended and their survival times were somewhat longer than anticipated.

Recording of results. After challenge the guinea pigs were observed until they died spontaneously. The degree of tuberculosis in the individual animals found at post mortem examination was recorded as Tub 0 to Tub V (Jespersen *et al.* 1967a). The survival times after challenge of the guinea pigs showing moderate or severe tuberculosis at autopsy (Tub IV and Tub V) were used as indication of the acquired resistance. The hamsters were also observed until the time of their spontaneous death and the survival times recorded. The experiment was concluded nine months after injection of the BCG and animals still surviving were killed. The number of tubercle bacilli in the organs was determined by microscopy of smears from liver, spleen and lung.

RESULTS

Colony morphology. The colonies on Löwenstein-Jensen tubes could be divided into three types: spreading, umbilicate and intermediate (Middlebrook *et al.* 1947; Suter & Dubos 1951; Froman *et al.* 1955). Table 2 shows the results of differential counting of 200 colonies for each BCG strain. The Dubos Copenhagen strain contained almost exclusively spreading and no umbilicate types. Dubos Chicago₁ contained almost no spreading and many umbilicate types. Findings in the Rio de Janeiro and Gothenburg strains ranged in between.

TABLE 2
Differential Counting of Colony Types in BCG Suspensions Grown on Löwenstein-Jensen Medium

BCG strain	Type of colony		
	spreading	umbilicate	intermediate
Dubos Copenhagen	96	0	4
Rio de Janeiro	37	15	48
Gothenburg	14	3	83
Dubos Chicago ₁	8	23	69

Virulence determination on hamsters. Among the 20 control animals not injected with BCG only two died (on the 144th and 175th days) during the 8 month experimental period. Thus deaths in the BCG injected groups must in the main be due to the effect of BCG. Fig. 1 shows the distribution according to survival times of the hamsters inoculated intraperitoneally with a 10⁻⁶ or 10⁻⁷ dilution of the four BCG strains. The Dubos Copenhagen and Rio de Janeiro strains had the strongest lethal effect on the hamsters. Gothenburg came next and last the Dubos Chicago strain. A further indication that the Dubos Chicago strain is the weakest is that in contrast to the other strains it did not kill the male animals but only the females which are more sensitive to BCG than the males (Jespersen & Bentzen 1964a).

The quantity of tubercle bacilli in liver, spleen and lung, determined

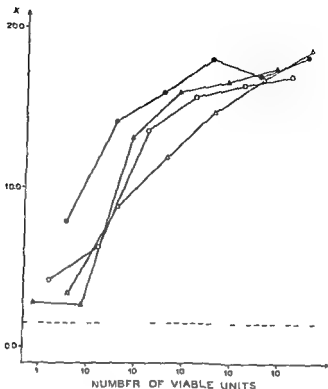


Fig 2

Relationship between mean size of tuberculin reaction (\bar{x} in mm) and number of viable units

- Dubos Copenhagen ▲ Gothenburg
 ○ Rio de Janeiro △ Dubos Chicago
 - - - Non vaccinated controls

Evaluated on the basis of the effect on hamsters the Dubos Copenhagen strain was definitely found to be the strongest and Dubos Chicago just as definitely the weakest. The Rio de Janeiro was stronger than the Gothenburg strain judged by the lethal effect while the difference between the two strains was less marked if considered on the basis of recovery of bacteria or on the macroscopically visible lesions.

Tuberculin sensitivity of guinea pigs Table 4 shows the number of animals which became tuberculin positive after vaccination with the various doses and strains. 8 mm was chosen as the borderline between positive and negative so that the animals with reactions ≥ 8 mm were regarded as positive. That limit is determined as the least integer greater than the average reaction in the control group plus three times the standard deviation viz $1.5 + 3 \times 2.1 = 7.8$. With the lowest dose only the Dubos Copenhagen strain was significantly different from the control group. With the second lowest dose all except the Gothenburg strain differed significantly from the control group. The ten times larger dose caused all the animals to become positive except for one.

guinea pig vaccinated with the Gothenburg strain and two with Dubos Chicago₁.

The relative potency of the strains can be evaluated on the basis of the mean size of the tuberculin reactions (Table 4) in guinea pigs vaccinated with the various doses. The relation between the tuberculin reactions and the vaccination dose in terms of number of viable units is described graphically in Fig. 2. The horizontal distance between curves for the two Dubos strains appears to be constant. The average distance graphically estimated corresponds to a dose ratio of 25, indicating that the potency of the Dubos Copenhagen strain is 25 times higher than that of the Dubos Chicago₁. The potencies of the two other strains are within the same range. This applies to the range of doses

TABLE 5
Statistical Analysis of the Survival Times after Challenge of Guinea Pigs
See Appendix Table

HCG strain	Vaccination dose	No. of viable units	No. of animals n	Arithmetic mean of reciprocal survival times \bar{x}	Standard deviation s_y	Median survival time (in days) \bar{y}
Dubos Copenhagen	0.1 ml 10^{-6}	3.4	20	0.0078	0.0014	128
	0.1 ml 10^{-5}	34	20	0.0077	0.0018	130
	0.1 ml 10^{-4}	34×10^1	20	0.0076	0.0014	132
	0.1 ml 10^{-3}	34×10^2	20	0.0070	0.0011	143
	0.1 ml 10^{-2}	34×10^3	20	0.0067	0.0016	150
	0.1 ml 10^{-1}	34×10^4	20	0.0067	0.0013	149
Rio de Janeiro	0.1 ml 10^{-6}	16	20	0.0038	0.0016	113
	0.1 ml 10^{-5}	16	20	0.0035	0.0016	118
	0.1 ml 10^{-4}	16×10^1	20	0.0079	0.0015	127
	0.1 ml 10^{-3}	16×10^2	20	0.0078	0.0016	128
	0.1 ml 10^{-2}	16×10^3	20	0.0078	0.0013	129
	0.1 ml 10^{-1}	16×10^4	20	0.0073	0.0010	136
Gothenburg	0.1 ml 10^{-6}	0.8	20	0.0032	0.0013	109
	0.1 ml 10^{-5}	8	20	0.0030	0.0015	111
	0.1 ml 10^{-4}	8×10^1	20	0.0076	0.0017	132
	0.1 ml 10^{-3}	8×10^2	20	0.0075	0.0011	129
	0.1 ml 10^{-2}	8×10^3	20	0.0072	0.0016	127
	0.1 ml 10^{-1}	8×10^4	20	0.0073	0.0015	137
Dubos Chicago ₁	0.1 ml 10^{-6}	4	20	0.0047	0.0012	115
	0.1 ml 10^{-5}	4	20	0.0034	0.0013	119
	0.1 ml 10^{-4}	41×10^1	20	0.0091	0.0014	109
	0.1 ml 10^{-3}	41×10^2	20	0.0090	0.0014	114
	0.1 ml 10^{-2}	41×10^3	20	0.0081	0.0013	123
	0.1 ml 10^{-1}	41×10^4	20	0.0086	0.0015	132
Non vaccinated controls 1			20	0.009	0.0018	104
Non vaccinated control			20	0.0092	0.0014	109
Total			40	0.0094	0.0016	111

DISCUSSION

Relationship between multiplication of BCG in vivo and extent of acquired resistance In experiments on white mice Dubos, Pierce & Schaefer (1953) demonstrated that a strain of BCG which multiplied strongly in the animals (Philadelphia strain) produced a stronger protection against tuberculosis than one which multiplied less strongly (Chicago₁). A similar conclusion can be drawn from the experiments carried out by Willis *et al.* (1960) with the same strains on guinea pigs.

In a previous work Jespersen & Bentzen (1964 a) studied the lethal effect on hamsters of 13 BCG strains cultivated in Dubos fluid medium with Tween and injected in large doses applied intraperitoneally. On the basis of the survival times of the animals the strains were classified as strong, moderately strong and weak. A direct relationship between the lethal potentiality of the individual strains and their capacity for multiplying in the animals was found. Subsequently, experiments with eight of these strains (Jespersen & Bentzen 1964 b & c) showed a positive correlation between the lethal potentiality of a BCG strain on hamsters and the extent of the acquired resistance induced in red mice. These relationships have been confirmed by the present study using hamsters and guinea pigs.

Relationship between tuberculin sensitivity and acquired resistance in guinea pigs This aspect has been examined previously by Willis *et al.* (1960) in a period between the 6th and 30th month after vaccination, i.e. in a period when the tuberculin sensitivity and acquired resistance are on the decline after having reached their maximum. Guinea pigs vaccinated with the weakly virulent Chicago₁ strain were found to lose their tuberculin sensitivity and acquired resistance more rapidly than guinea pigs vaccinated with the strongly virulent Philadelphia strain.

In cooperation with WHO the BCG Department of this Institute (1965) has examined the same problem using a vaccination period of three to four months. Groups of six guinea pigs were vaccinated intradermally with six doses of eight different BCG vaccines containing 1 to 1000 viable units. Tuberculin testing with 10 TU RT 23 was performed 12 weeks later. It can be seen from the report of the study that a Russian and a French vaccine possessed a high allergenic potency while a Czechoslovakian vaccine had little or no effect. The potency of other vaccines including that of the Danish and the Japanese 172 were in between. In spite of these differences all the vaccines produced almost the same protection against challenge 16 weeks after vaccination with about 1500 viable units of a virulent strain of *M. tuberculosis* administered intraperitoneally. The acquired resistance was evaluated six weeks after challenge on the basis of weight of spleen of the animals. The writers concluded that the results seem to show that the allergenic effect of a vaccine does not necessarily indicate its immunogenic effect probably because of differences between the BCG strains.

The aim of the present study was to examine whether it might be possible to demonstrate a positive relationship between the tuberculin sensitivity and the acquired resistance in guinea pigs vaccinated with BCG strains of different virulence in the early post vaccination period when the effect of vaccination was under development. It has been demonstrated clearly that the tuberculin sensitivity produced by the Dubos Copenhagen strain within four weeks was higher and the acquired resistance was stronger than that obtained by the Dubos Chicago, strain. The Gothenburg and Rio de Janeiro strains were found to occupy intermediate levels in both respects. Under these experimental conditions the allergenic potency of a strain can be used as indication of its immunogenic potency. This applies only to small or moderately large doses of vaccine. If doses containing more than 10 000 viable units were used it was not possible to determine whether or not strains were attenuated. Neither are the very small doses suitable particularly not if the degree of dispersion varies.

In the present work it seemed to be possible to eliminate the differences in potency of strains if comparatively higher doses of the weak strains were used but in order to compensate for the difference between the weakest and the strongest the dose had to be increased and be about 25 times as high.

It will be seen from the experiment that differences between the allergenic potency of strains were more readily demonstrable than differences in immunogenic potency. This feature is of practical significance and it should thus be of advantage to use the tuberculin test in the control of BCG vaccine. A reduction in the immunogenic potency of the vaccine must be assumed to be accompanied by a considerable reduction in its allergenic capacity. This capacity could be demonstrated by means of one or two suitable doses.

The reason why results obtained in our experiments and those obtained in experiments carried out in the BCC Department are conflicting is probably mainly that the choice of vaccine doses as well as the methods used for an evaluation of the acquired resistance have been different.

As mentioned above previous experiments have shown that vaccination of guinea pigs with small doses of Danish BCG vaccine involved either that the tuberculin sensitivity as well as the acquired resistance were present in the individual animals during the early post vaccination period or else that neither of these characteristics could be demonstrated. This was also the case in the present study in the group of animals vaccinated with the lowest dose of the Dubos Copenhagen strain. Here the median survival time of 11 tuberculin positive animals was significantly prolonged whereas the median survival time of 9 tuberculin negative animals was the same as that of the control animals. The reason why it proved impossible to demonstrate a corresponding relationship as regards the other strains is that equally 11

APPENDIX TABLE

Survival Time (in Days) after Challenge and Size of Tuberculin Reactions (in mm) at Time of Challenge of Non Vaccinated Guinea Pigs and Guinea Pigs Vaccinated with Various Doses of BCG Strains Grown in Dubos Medium

Non vacc non inf controls data	Non vacc controls		BCG strain	Vaccination dose and number of viable units				0.1 ml 10 ⁻⁶				0.1 ml 10 ⁻³				0.1 ml 10 ⁻¹			
	TR days	TR days		TR days	TR days	TR days	TR days	TR days	TR days	TR days	TR days	TR days	TR days	TR days	TR days	TR days	TR days	TR days	TR days
223	3	32	0	87	0	99	13	85	14	92	18	109	15	104	16	107			
244	0	87	5	90	0	105	7	98	17	102	20	109	19	107	21	115			
244	3	89	3	93	0	107	11	94	15	111	20	116	14	114	18	127			
244	0	91	0	95	8	107	11	106	19	113	31	129	19	121	17	129			
244	0	91	5	97	0	110	14	108	16	115	16	134	17	124	21	129			
244	0	94	0	99	6	112	11	114	15	124	17	136	16	133	18	130			
244	0	95	5	100	16	119	17	115	17	125	19	137	19	140	17	132			
244	3	97	7	102	3	120	17	121	20	132	17	140	18	140	20	133			
244	0	96	0	105	2	120	18	130	16	135	18	142	17	141	17	136			
244	0	97	0	107	10	127	17	135	19	135	18	143	14	146	22	140			
244	2	100	5	108	13	128	8	139	15	137	17	144	17	150	16	145			
244	0	103	0	109	5	129	20	141	23	138	16	147	16	156	19	154			
244	0	107	7	114	7	131	12	143	18	138	18	149	17	158	16	162			
244	1	107	0	117	14	141	15	144	15	140	19	151	19	171	19	165			
244	0	109	3	119	10	143	16	150	17	141	18	155	15	172	17	172			
244	0	124	0	123	13	145	13	156	16	147	18	161	19	176	19	173			
244	0	130	2	131	9	148	15	168	17	148	17	164	16	207	18	189			
244	3	143	0	142	15	165	19	171	15	153	19	172	21	219	20	195			
244	0	160	0	149	14	179	9	177	15	175	19	178	19	233	19	209			
244	0	173	7	158	14	187	17	196	14	228	19	189	18	240	22	214			

= killed

APPENDIX TABLE (c. nt.)

Survival Time (in Days) after Challenge and Site of Tuberculin Reactions (in mm) at Time of Challenge of Non Vaccinated Guinea Pigs and Guinea Pigs Vaccinated with Various Doses of H7C Strains Grown in Dubos Medium

Non vacc. non inf. controls days	Non vac. controls		BCG strain	0.1 ml 10 ⁻⁶		0.1 ml 10 ⁻⁵		0.1 ml 10 ⁻⁴		0.1 ml 10 ⁻³		0.1 ml 10 ⁻²		0.1 ml 10 ⁻¹	
	TR days	IR days		IR days	TR days	IR days	TR days	IR days	TR days	TR days	TR days	TR days	TR days	TR days	TR days
	3	0	96	8	80	13	84	14	101	18	95	10	95	16	106
34	3	5	93	0	85	13	94	12	103	15	96	14	90	14	110
34		3	93	0	85	7	98	14	103	14	107	17	108	17	124
34	0	0	95	0	90	0	100	11	106	15	107	22	110	19	106
34	0	0	97	0	100	0	104	13	106	17	108	16	112	18	128
34	0	3	99	6	106	5	104	12	111	16	112	15	115	17	128
214	0	5	100	0	107	0	107	14	115	15	118	17	110	17	129
34	0	0	102	0	109	11	108	16	118	13	119	17	116	15	129
44	0	0	105	3	110	11	110	13	119	15	119	16	113	15	133
34	0	0	107	0	114	7	111	15	119	18	121	18	125	17	174
34	0	0	108	12	114	3	115	13	125	18	125	18	125	20	135
34	0	0	109	5	115	13	127	15	129	15	140	19	133	20	136
34	0	0	114	5	121	6	127	15	130	20	144	15	151	17	138
34	0	0	117	3	124	13	130	16	133	16	146	18	151	17	139
34	0	3	12	0	125	6	133	11	144	14	150	16	153	15	143
244	0	0	13	13	130	11	133	18	153	15	154	15	153	17	151
244	0	0	131	7	141	0	141	11	159	13	155	18	155	20	152
34	3	0	133	7	144	6	146	12	167	17	157	10	158	18	154
44	0	0	135	3	152	5	174	14	173	13	165	10	159	20	159
34	0	7	148	3	154	3	176	14	194	18	211	10	170	11	197

— killed

APPENDIX TABLE

Survival Time (in Days) after Challenge and Size of Tuberculin Reactions (in mm) at Time of Challenge of Non Vaccinated Guinea Pigs and Guinea Pigs Vaccinated with Various Doses of BCG Strains Grown in Dubos Medium

Non vacc non inf controls days	Non vacc controls		BCG strain	0.1 ml 10 ⁻⁶		0.1 ml 10 ⁻⁵		0.1 ml 10 ⁻⁴		0.1 ml 10 ⁻³		0.1 ml 10 ⁻²		0.1 ml 10 ⁻¹	
	TR days	TR days		TR days	TR days	TR days	TR days	TR days	TR days	TR days	TR days	TR days	TR days	TR days	TR days
23	3	82	0	8	13	85	14	92	18	109	15	104	16	107	16
24	0	87	5	9	7	98	17	102	20	109	19	107	21	115	21
24	3	88	3	93	11	99	15	111	20	116	14	114	18	121	18
24	0	91	0	95	18	106	19	113	21	129	19	121	21	129	21
24	0	91	5	97	14	109	18	115	16	134	16	124	20	129	20
24	0	94	0	99	11	114	15	124	17	136	16	133	18	130	18
24	0	95	5	100	12	115	17	125	19	137	19	140	17	132	17
24	3	96	6	102	17	129	20	132	17	140	18	140	20	133	20
24	0	96	0	105	18	130	16	135	18	142	17	144	17	136	17
24	0	97	0	107	17	135	19	135	18	143	14	146	22	140	22
24	2	100	5	108	8	139	25	137	17	144	17	150	16	145	16
24	0	103	0	109	20	141	13	138	16	146	18	156	19	154	19
24	0	107	7	114	12	143	16	136	18	149	17	158	16	152	16
24	2	107	0	117	14	141	15	140	19	151	19	171	19	165	19
24	0	108	0	119	15	144	17	141	18	155	15	173	17	172	17
24	0	124	3	122	16	150	16	147	18	161	19	176	19	173	19
24	0	130	2	131	13	166	16	148	17	164	16	207	18	189	18
24	3	143	0	132	13	168	17	153	19	172	21	219	20	195	20
24	0	160	0	133	9	177	15	155	19	178	19	233	19	209	19
24	0	173	7	138	17	196	14	208	19	189	18	240	22	214	22

= killed

Statens Seruminstitut Pneumococcus Department, Copenhagen Denmark

RESISTENCE OF PNEUMOCOCCI IN PATHOLOGICAL SPECIMENS

By

ERNA LUND

Received 13 III 67

Pneumococci can be identified by a Neufeld capsule reaction long after the organism has died. Specimens of sputa, spinal fluids and pus all containing pneumococci were kept in a refrigerator at 4° C for about 18 months and examined at intervals for growth and capsule reaction. Diagnostic *Pneumococcus* sera produced at Statens Seruminstitut (Lund 1963, 1966) was used for the Neufeld tests.

The material consisted of 20 sputa, 13 spinal fluids and 3 pus all received from the Diagnostic Department, Statens Seruminstitut. Cultures on 10 per cent blood agar and capsule reaction tests were made daily on all specimens for the first 2 weeks, twice a week for 2 months and once weekly thereafter. As long as any pneumococci were observed the reaction was recorded as positive.

The pneumococci remained alive and gave a capsule reaction for longer periods in sputa than in spinal fluids and pus. Table 1 shows that *Pneumococcus* type 3 in two sputa was found alive for a longer period than that in which it was possible to observe the capsule in a Neufeld test.

In one of the sputa it was impossible to isolate pneumococci because of a heavy growth of proteus but pneumococcus type 7 was identified by Neufeld tests for 21 days.

Whilst type 3 gave a capsule reaction for relatively few days in some specimens, types 7, 11 and 19 reacted for more than 500 days.

The pneumococcal types 3, 19 and 37 have bigger capsules than the other types and these big capsules are usually less stable than the smaller ones. It has been found (Holm & Mørch 1945) that vaccines of types with big capsules do not keep as long as other pneumococcal vaccines, so it was surprising to observe a capsule reaction with type 19 in one of these sputa for 515 days, as this type 19 had rather large capsules.

The minimum survival time of pneumococci in sputa was 5 days and the maximum 135 days. The shortest period for a positive Neufeld reaction was 8 and the longest 575 days. The average for living cells was 33 days and for capsule reaction 145.

TABLE 1
Pneumococci in 20 Sputa at 4 C

Pn-type	duration in days of	
	growth on bloodagar	capsule reaction
3	5	12
3	19	8
3	20	9
6	5	16
6	27	56
7	overgrown by proteus	21
7	10	515
9	10	105
9	56	11
10	135	189
11	34	63
11	54	575
16	14	224
17	40	161
19	12	515
22	25	35
23	9	42
33	42	196
34	10	12
34	42	91
average	35	145

TABLE 2
Pneumococci in 13 Spinal Fluids and 3 Pus at 4 C

	Pn-type	duration in days of	
		growth on bloodagar	capsule reaction
spinal fluids	3	2	5
	3	19	13
	4	12	45
	6	9	463
	10	14	147
	10	28	35
	14	27	160
	14	32	46
	18	21	35
	19	11	42
	19		7
	19		49
	23		11
pus	23	2	63
	34		210
	23		7
average		16	85

The corresponding results for pneumococci in spinal fluids and pus are given in Table 2. Two specimens of pus were from sinus maxillaris (pn 23 and pn 34) and one from a pleural cavity (pn 28).

In two of the specimens of spinal fluid the pneumococci—a type 11 and a type 19—survived for periods longer than that in which they gave capsule reactions.

The minimum survival time in spinal fluids and pus was only two days and the maximum 32. The shortest period for a positive capsule reaction was here 5 days and the longest 463. The average for living cells was 16 and for capsule reaction 85 days.

SUMMARY

On an average pneumococci may survive at 4° C for 35 days in sputum and for 16 in spinal fluids and pus. They may be identified by capsule reaction for 145 days in sputum and 85 in spinal fluids and pus.

REFERENCES

- Holm Per & Morch Erna. Studies on the Durability of Pneumococcus Vaccines. *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* 22: 376–378 1945.
 Lund Erna. Polyvalent Diagnostic Pneumococcus Sera. *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* 59: 533–536 1963.
 Lund Erna. Omni serum. A Diagnostic Pneumococcus Serum Reacting with the 27 known Types of Pneumococcus. *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* 63: 458–460 1966.

Leo Pharmaceutical Products Ballerup and the University Institute of Microbiology
Copenhagen

FUSIDIC ACID AND DERIVATIVES

Inhibition of Protein Synthesis in Cell Free Systems from Escherichia coli and Bacillus stearothermophilus

By

A. PREHN, L. TYBRING and J. FORCHHAMMER

Received 18 II 67

Fusidic acid (Fig 1) an antibiotic useful in the treatment of staphylococcus infections in man (Barber & Garrod (1)) has recently been shown to inhibit protein synthesis in intact cells of sensitive Gram positive bacteria as well as in spheroplasts and cell free systems from the naturally resistant Gram negative *E. coli* (Yamaki (2) and Harvey, Knight & Sih (3)).

The mode of action of the inhibitor was further investigated (Harvey, Knight & Sih (3)) using *E. coli* cell free extracts. It was reported that fusidic acid did not inhibit the activation or transfer of phenylalanine to tRNA. The formation of the ternary complex of ribosomes-mRNA

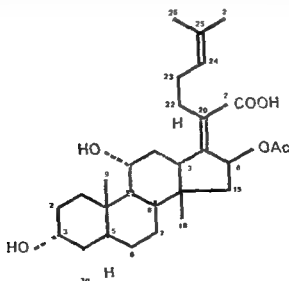


Fig 1
Fusidic Acid

and amino acyl tRNA appeared to be rather unaffected although the heavy polysome fraction seems considerably reduced. It was concluded that the antibiotic inhibits one of the later steps in protein synthesis.

Based upon the observation that protein synthesis was inhibited in spheroplasts and cell free systems of *E. coli* it was postulated that the lack of activity of fusidic acid against this organism is due to impermeability of the *E. coli* cell wall.

The inhibitory activity of a series of fusidic acid derivatives against a number of Gram positive and Gram negative bacteria has been reported (Godfredsen, von Daehne & Tybring (4)). All of the derivatives tested with the exception of 24, 25 dihydrofusidic acid showed a lower activity than that of fusidic acid. To investigate if the low activity *in vivo* of the derivatives was due to a decreased permeability a number of these were tested *in vitro* for inhibition of protein synthesis in cell free systems of *E. coli* and *B. stearothermophilus* and the results found compared with their antibacterial activity against a sensitive strain of *Staphylococcus aureus*.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

In the experiments reported below crude cell free extracts were used for protein synthesis *in vitro*. The system from *E. coli* was prepared as described by Forchhammer & Kjeldgaard (5) measuring the incorporation of amino acids into polypeptides coded for by the natural messenger present in RNA extracted from *E. coli* cells. The system from *B. stearothermophilus* (C4 2184) was prepared by the method of Friedman and Weinstein (7) using the synthetic messenger poly U to stimulate protein synthesis. The (14C) amino acids incorporated in polypeptides at 37° *in vitro* were precipitated with 2 volumes of 10 per cent trichloroacetic acid (TCA) heated to 96° for 20 minutes and prepared for counting in a gas flow counter (Frisseke Hoepfner F R 411 FH 49).

A fusidic acid resistant strain of *B. stearothermophilus* was developed through passages in increasing concentrations of the compound. The IC₅₀ increased from 0.1 µg/ml to 10 µg/ml.

Chemicals and reagents were supplied from the firms listed in Ref. 3 and 6.

RESULTS

Differences in ability to penetrate the cell wall might account for the varying *in vivo* activity of fusidic acid and some of its derivatives. To evaluate this effect measurements of protein synthesis *in vitro* should be compared with the *in vivo* activity. Two *in vitro* protein forming systems were used: one isolated from a naturally resistant *E. coli* strain and one from a sensitive strain *B. stearothermophilus*. The results obtained in these systems of the inhibitory action of fusidic acid and various derivatives are presented in Table 1. The last column shows the *in vivo* activity against a sensitive *Staphylococcus aureus* strain 1 Ref. 4.

The protein forming systems show the same response to the 22 synthetic derivatives with a few minor differences. Only compounds 1-4

TABLE 1
Protein Synthesis in Cell Free Systems

Compounds listed in Fig 2	Concentration $\mu\text{g/ml}$	<i>F. coli</i>	<i>B. stearotherm</i>	<i>Staph. aureus</i> IC ₅₀ $\mu\text{g/ml}$
Control	0	100	100	
1	1	81		
1	10	45	40	
1	100	24	20	0.008
2	100	65	72	6.3
3	100	92-110	75	25
4	100	54	52	0.32
4	100	70	74	4.0
5	100	75	68	20
7	100	82	93	20
8	100	81	73	13
9	100	49	36	0.22
10	100	23	42	0.071
11	10	102	93	79
12	10	92-100	99	10
13	10	114	90	71
14	100	91	98	200
15	100	93	91	5.0
16	10	83	90	40
17	10	90-93	103	124
18	10	84	87	4.5
19	100	85	80	10
20	100	80	94	3.0
21	100	98	99	5.0
22	10	10	100	32
23	100	99	103	310

Protein synthesis is measured as an increase in hot TCA precipitable [¹⁴C] amino acid during incubation at 37 °C. This is in the control approx 1500 cpm with [¹⁴C] leucine (spec. activity 150 mC/mM diluted 20 fold with [¹C] leucine) and approx 400 cpm with [¹⁴C] phenylalanine (spec. activity 222 mC/mM diluted 20 fold with [¹C] phenylalanine). The values are means of duplicate assays.

Compounds numbers 11, 12, 13, 16, 17, 18 and 21 are insoluble at 100 $\mu\text{g/ml}$ under assay conditions and therefore measured at the lower concentration.

TABLE 2
Protein Synthesis in Cell Free Systems

Fusidic acid $\mu\text{g/ml}$	Sensitive strain <i>B. stearothermophilus</i> (IC ₅₀ = 1 μg)	Resistant strain of <i>B. stearothermophilus</i> (IC ₅₀ = 10 μg)
Control		100
1	1	90-107
10	10	90-110
100	2	90

can be established either by a decrease in permeability of the cell wall or in sensitivity of the protein forming machinery to the antibiotic

REFERENCES

- 1 Barber M & Garrod L P Antibiotic and Chemotherapy E & S Livingstone Ltd Edinburgh 1963 p C3
- 2 Yamai H Inhibition of protein synthesis by fusidic acid and helvolic acids steroidal antibiotics J Antibiot SerA 18 228-239 1965
- 3 Harley C I Knight S G & Sih C J On the mode of action of fusidic acid Biochemistry 5 3320-3327 1966
- 4 Godfredsen W O Daehne W von Tybring L & Vangedal S Fusidic acid derivatives I Relationship between structure and antibacterial activity J Med Chem J 15-22 1966
- 5 Goufredsen W O & Daehne W in preparation 1967
- 6 Porchhammer J & Kjeldgaard N O Decay of messenger RNA *in vivo* in a mutant of *E. coli* 15 J Mol Biol in press
- 7 Friedman S M & Weinstein I B Lack of fidelity in the translation of synthetic polyribonucleotides Proc Natl Acad Sci Wash 59 988-996 1964

The Department of Diagnostic Bacteriology (Head H Lautrop M.D.)
Statens Seruminstitut Copenhagen Denmark

COMPARISON OF METHODS FOR ESTIMATION OF ANAEROBIC PRODUCTION OF ACID FROM GLUCOSE AND MANNITOL IN STAPHYLOCOCCI AND MICROCOCCI

By

MILOSLAV KOČUR and NIKOLAJ MORTENSEN

Received 13 III 67

The International Subcommittee on Taxonomy of Staphylococci and Micrococci proposed to separate staphylococci from micrococci by use of the ability of staphylococci to grow and produce acid from glucose when incubated under anaerobic conditions (1965a). The Subcommittee recommended (1965b) a standard method in view of the demonstration by Cowan & Steel (1964) of the variety of results obtainable using methods proposed by different workers.

The object of the present study was to compare results of the proposed standard method with other methods for the estimation of anaerobic production of acid from glucose and mannitol. The other methods were (i) final pH in the *Evans* medium (1955), (ii) *Baird Parker's* medium (1963), (iii) *Hugh & Leifson's* medium (1953) and (iv) *Mossel & Martin's* medium (1961).

MATERIAL AND METHODS

Strains. 29 strains of gram positive and catalase positive cocci were received from the National Collection of Type Cultures (NCTC) London and from the Czechoslovak Collection of Microorganisms (CCM) Brno. The names and numbers under which they were received as well as their DNA base composition expressed as moles per cent of guanine + cytosine (GC per cent) (given in Table 1). Biochemical characteristics of the strains were published in a previous paper (Mortensen & Kočur 1967).

***Evans* medium.** Trypticase (Biol. 10 per cent), yeast extract (Difco) 0.5 per cent, NaCl 0.5 per cent, K_2HPO_4 0.1 per cent, carbohydrate 1.0 per cent (*Evans et al.* 1955). Dispensed in 5 ml amounts in 150 × 13 mm test tube, inoculated and incubated at 35 °C in an anaerobic jar. pH readings were performed on the second, fourth and sixth days of incubation (for details see Mortensen & Kočur 1967).

***Baird Parker's* medium.** KH_2PO_4 0.1 per cent, KCl 0.02 per cent, MgSO_4 (7H₂O) 0.02 per cent, yeast extract 0.1 per cent, bromocresol purple 0.004 per cent, carbohydrate 1.0 per cent, agar 0.2 per cent, pH 7.0 (*Baird Parker* 1963).

***Hugh & Leifson's* medium.** Peptone (Ortho special) 0.2 per cent, NaCl 0.5 per cent, K_2HPO_4 0.03 per cent, agar 0.3 per cent, bromothymol blue 0.003 per cent, carbohydrate 1.0 per cent, pH 7.1 (*Hugh & Leifson* 1953).

registered in the remaining strains of section II or in any strains of section C in any of the tubed media used in this study

TABLE 2

Production of Acid from Mannitol under Anaerobic Conditions of 10 Staphylococcus Strains in Five Different Media after Four Days Incubation at 35 °C

Strains	Coll number	Average pH value in Evans medium	Baird Parker's medium	Hugh & Leifson's medium	Mossel & Martin's medium	Standard medium
<i>S. aureus</i>	CCM 529	4.9		+	+	+
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	CCM 901	6.8	—	—	—	—
<i>S. lactis</i>	NCTC 7944	4.7		+	+	+
<i>S. aureus</i>	NCTC 4136	4.9		+	+	+
<i>S. aureus</i>	NCTC 8532	4.8		+	+	+
<i>S. aureus</i>	NCTC 6571	4.9	+	+	+	+
<i>S. aureus</i>	NCTC 4163	5.3		+		+
<i>S. saprophyticus</i>	NCTC 7792	6.6	or—	+ or —	—	or—
<i>S. saprophyticus</i>	NCTC 7612	6.4		+ or —	—	or—
<i>S. lactis</i>	NCTC 189	6.9	or—	+	—	—

+ = Colour change throughout the tube within four days

— = No colour change

or— = Colour change in the upper part of the tube

= For details see Mortensen & Kocur (1967)

By the criterion set up and method recommended by Mossel (1962) 2 of the coagulase negative strains and 3 of the coagulase positive strains in section A were fermenters of mannitol and these were positive in the Standard medium as well. Hugh & Leifson's medium was a more sensitive means to demonstrate production of acid from mannitol while Baird Parker's medium proved less sensitive having only one positive strain in section A. Three strains of section B produced variable and minor amounts of acid in Baird Parker's and the Subcommittees media and were irregularly positive in Hugh & Leifson's medium.

In Evans medium the pH values ranged from 4.7 to 4.9 for strains which were positive in Mossel & Martin's medium and the Standard medium and from 5.3 to 6.9 for strains which did not change the colour of the medium throughout the tube.

DISCUSSION

Cowan & Steel (1964) compared different methods by which to estimate the production of acid from glucose in staphylococci and micrococci. They concluded that the best agreement was attained when an aerobic fermentation of glucose was tested by Baird Parker's method by peptone water cultures in an anaerobic jar and by the method suggested by Evans *et al.* when a final pH of less than 5.0 was required.

Our data confirm the agreement of results by Baird Parker's method

and Evans' method when a final pH of less than 5.0 is required and show agreement of these two tests with the Standard method proposed by the Subcommittee on the Taxonomy of Staphylococci and Micrococci (1962b) and Mossel & Martin's medium (1961).

The lack of conformity between Hugh & Lefson's test and the other tests may be due to several factors. The depth of this medium is only 1.5 inches (a little less than 4 cm) against the more than 3 inches (8 cm) in the other semi-solid media. Since a number of the strains positive in Hugh & Lefson's test changed the colour of the medium in the upper half of the other media, this difference in depth of the medium may be important. Furthermore, the increase in hydrogen ion concentration which will change the colour of the indicator is smaller for bromthymol blue, the indicator used in Hugh & Lefson's test, than for bromocresol purple, the indicator used in the other semi-solid media. This is due to the lower pK_{in} of bromocresol purple.

The results also confirm the existence of a group of weak producers of acid from glucose as previously reported by Cowan & Steel (1964) who found 15 of their 87 strains reached a final pH between 5.0 and 6.0 in Evans' medium. Mortensen & Kocur (1967) found this intermediate group included strains of both high and low GC per cent, and Auletta & Kennedy (1966) found weak producers of acid from glucose among strains with a low GC per cent.

These results show that the monothetic division of aerobic gram positive catalase positive cocci based on the anaerobic production of acid from glucose is not completely satisfactory. The strong producers of acid are staphylococci by several criteria, but some of the weak or variable producers of acid from glucose are also candidates for the staphylococcus group.

The variability of the production of acid in strains of the intermediate group will occasionally cause strains with a high GC per cent to be identified as staphylococci and strains with a low GC per cent as micrococci. A strict adherence to the proposal of the Subcommittee thus entails a certain number of misplacements, although the recommendation of the Subcommittee probably is the best possible for the time being.

The results of the production of acid from mannitol confirm previous investigations of this quality.

SUMMARY AND CONCLUSIONS

Twenty-nine strains of catalase positive cocci were examined for acid production from glucose and mannitol under anaerobic conditions by five different tests. These were: electrometric determination of pH in Evans' medium and observation of colour changes in four semi-solid media with indicators (Baird-Parker's, Hugh & Lefson's, Mossel & Martin's media and the Standard medium proposed by the Subcommittee on the Taxonomy of Staphylococci and Micrococci).

The results of tests in Mossel & Martin's Burd Parkers and the Standard media with glucose correlated well with pH determinations in Evans medium all strains lowering pH below 5.0 were positive in these semi solid media. With the exception of a few strains which more slowly produce varying and minor amounts of acid (Mortensen & Kocur 1967) and which irregularly give positive results in Burd Parker's and the Standard media all other strains were negative.

Hugh & Leifson's medium proved more sensitive to minor amounts of acid than the other test media.

For routine work with tubed indicator media use of Mossel & Martin's Burd Parkers and the Standard media will serve to distinguish strong producers of acid from glucose among the gram positive catalase positive cocci.

REFERENCES

- Auletta A E & Kennedy I R. Deoxyribonucleic acid base composition of some members of the Micrococcaceae. *J Bact* 32: 98-34 1966.
- Purt Parker A C. Classification of micrococci and staphylococci based on physiological and biochemical tests. *J gen Microbiol* 30: 407-477 1963.
- Cowan S T & Steel A J. Comparison of differentiating criteria for staphylococci and micrococci. *J Bact* 33: 864-867 1964.
- Linns J B, Bradford W I & Liven I T. Comments concerning the taxonomy of the genera *micrococcus* and *staphylococcus*. *Int Bull bact Nomencl* 63-66 1955.
- Hugh R & Leifson E. The taxonomic significance of fermentative versus oxidative metabolism of carbohydrates by various gram negative bacteria. *J Bact* 24: 96 1953.
- Mortensen V & Kocur M. Correlation of DNA base composition and acid formation from glucose of staphylococci and micrococci. *Acta pathol micr biol scand* 63: 445-457 1967.
- Mossel D A & Martin G. Attempt in classification of catalase positive staphylococci and micrococci. *J Bact* 34: 1140-1147 1962.
- Mossel D A & Martin G. Milieu implifié permettant l'étude des divers modes d'action des bactéries sur les hydrates du carbone. *Ann Inst Pasteur Lille* 19: 225-236 1961.
- Subcommittee on Taxonomy of Staphylococci and Micrococci. Minutes of first meeting. *Int Bull bact Nomencl* 10: 101-103 1962a.
- Ibid. Recommendations. *Int Bull bact Nomencl* 15: 103-110 1962b.

The Department of Cermfree Research Karolinska Institutet Stockholm Sweden

PROPERTIES OF ANAEROBIC GRAM POSITIVE RODS
CAPABLE OF 7 α DEHYDROXYLATING BILE ACIDS

By

TORL MINDTVÆDT

Received 18 III 67

The two primary bile acids formed in man and most mammalian species cholic acid and chenodeoxycholic acid are excreted in the bile conjugated with taurine or glycine. In the intestinal tract they are attacked by microbial enzymes and transformed into various metabolites. The predominant type of transformation involves the elimination of the 7 α hydroxyl group leading to the formation of deoxycholic acid and lithocholic acid respectively (12).

The isolation of faecal microorganisms capable of this 7 α dehydroxylation *in vitro* has been reported elsewhere (12). In all eight strains with this capacity were isolated seven from rat faeces and one from human faeces. The following investigation describes some of the properties found in these eight strains with a trial for their identification.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Bacterial Strains

The seven strains from rat faeces were designated I, II, III, V, VI, VII and VIII and the human strain was labelled h. The bacterial strains used for comparison are listed in Table 1.

General Bacteriological Procedures

As all the strains grew well in Todd Hewitt broth (Oxoid) this was used as the main stock culture medium (TH broth). The strains were subcultured once or twice weekly. In addition the strains were grown in Brain Heart Infusion medium (Difco) and Fluid Thioglycollate medium (Difco). Bile medium and BT medium. More than 100 transfers were made with the morphological or biochemical properties of the strains were determined and stability of the strains.

Unless otherwise stated the tubes were incubated anaerobically at 37°C using the pyrogallol method (13) after heating and cooling of the medium. Cultures on agar plates were made in an anaerobic jar under an atmosphere of 90 per cent hydrogen and 5 per cent CO₂.

Surface colonies were studied on 15 per cent agar slants of TH, BHI and BT medium. Loeffler serum slant and horse blood agar plates for formation of spores.

This investigation was supported by grants from the National Institutes of Health (U.S.A.) (1963-1965) the Swedish Medical Research Council (1966 and 1967) and the Wallenberg Foundation, Stockholm, Sweden.

Present address: K. J. W. Wilhelmsen og Frue Bakteriologiske Institut Oslo, Norway.

The results of tests in Mossel & Martin's Baird Parkers and the Standard media with glucose correlated well with pH determinations in L-lysine medium: all strains lowering pH below 5.0 were positive in these semi-solid media. With the exception of a few strains which more slowly produce varying and minor amounts of acid (Mortensen & Hocur 1967) and which irregularly give positive results in Baird Parker's and the Standard media, all other strains were negative.

Hugh & Leifson's medium proved more sensitive to minor amounts of acid than the other test media.

For routine work with tubed indicator media, use of Mossel & Martin's Baird Parkers and the Standard media will serve to distinguish strong producers of acid from glucose among the gram-positive catalase-positive cocci.

REFERENCES

- Auletta A E & Kenney F R. Deoxyribonucleic acid base composition of some members of the Micrococcaceae. *J Bact* 91: 28-34 1966.
- Baird Parker A C. A classification of micrococci and staphylococci based on physiological and biochemical tests. *J Gen Microbiol* 30: 409-417 1963.
- Cowan S T & Steel K J. Comparison of differentiating criteria for staphylococci and micrococci. *J Bact* 88: 804-807 1964.
- Evans J B, Bradford W L & Wiven C F. Comments concerning the taxonomy of the genera *micrococcus* and *staphylococcus*. *Int Bull bact Nomencl* 61: 66 1966.
- Hugh R & Leifson F. The taxonomic significance of fermentative versus oxidative metabolism of carbohydrates by various gram-negative bacteria. *J Bact* 66: 24-26 1953.
- Mortensen V & Hocur U. Correlation of DNA base composition and acid formation from glucose of staphylococci and micrococci. *Acta path microbiol* 69: 445-457 1967.
- Mossel D A A. Attempt in classification of catalase-positive staphylococci and micrococci. *J Bact* 84: 1140-1147 1962.
- Mossel D A A & Martin C. Méthode simplifiée permettant l'étude des divers modes d'action des bactéries sur les hydrates de carbone. *Ann Inst Pasteur Lille* 11: 225-236 1961.
- Subcommittee on Taxonomy of Staphylococci and Micrococci. Minutes of first meeting. *Int Bull bact Nomencl* 10: 101-108 1965a.
- Ibid*. Recommendations. *Int Bull bact Nomencl* 15: 109-110 1965b.

was also studied after 1-60 days at 30 °C and 37 °C in Cooked Meat medium (Difco) Egg Meat medium (Difco) a casein peptone medium (7) and in TH broth and BLH medium with addition of 0.03 per cent thioglycolic acid and 0.2 per cent starch (18)

When transferring the strains smears were always made and Gram stained. A modified Ziehl-Neelsen technique (5) and the technique described by Ashby (1) was used for demonstration of spores. Demonstration of gelatin granula was made according to Laybourn (14) and capsules according to Duguid (8)

Physiological Properties

Motility was studied by phase contrast microscopy of cultures in TH broth BLH medium and FT medium after 3, 6, 12, 24 and 48 hours of incubation. It was also studied in semi-solid media prepared by adding 0.5 per cent agar (28) to TH broth BLH medium FT medium Thioglycollate medium without Dextrose or Indicator (Difco) (TDI medium) and in Motility Sulphide medium (Difco) (MS medium) after incubation at 37 °C and at room temperature

Growth analyses were performed in Pyrex tubes (Coleman Instruments Inc. Marywood Ill. USA). The tubes were filled with 10 ml of medium and shaken during incubation. Optical densities (OD) were determined in a Coleman Junior Spectrophotometer at 595 m μ . Growth rates at different temperatures (45 °C 37 °C 30 °C and room temperature) were tested in the strains H VII and K.D. TDI medium was employed with and without the addition of 1 per cent D-galactose

Sensitivity to heat was tested in the strains H VII and K.D. After cultivations in TH broth BLH medium and FT medium for 3 days and 8 days at 37 °C, aliquots of 0.5 ml were transferred to 9.5 ml of TH broth BLH medium and FT medium and heated to the temperature selected (60 °C 70 °C 80 °C 90 °C) for 1 min 5 min or 20 min. Tubes containing the test media were used as controls. The temperatures were controlled with a reading thermometer within the limits ± 0.5 °C. The tubes were then incubated anaerobically at 37 °C and checked for growth up to 14 days

Susceptibility to air was tested in all strains. After incubation in TH broth for 3 days and 8 days, aliquots of 5 ml were transferred to sterile tubes containing a glass rod 2-3 cm long and shaken aerobically at 37 °C. Aliquots of 0.5 ml were taken at intervals and inoculated into TH broth and FT medium. Growth was recorded after 7 days

Growth Requirements

Standard media—One per cent solutions (w/v) of Tryptone Tryptose Yeopeptone Casamino acids Beef extract and Yeast extract (Difco) with and without addition of a solution of mineral salts in phosphate buffer (15) were inoculated with 0.1 ml of a 72 hour old culture in TH broth and incubated up to 12 days. In addition, growth was tested in Tryptone Soya broth (Oxoid) Trypticase Soy broth (BBL) and Penassay broth (Difco)

Synthetic media—Growth was tested in Glutamic Assay medium (Difco) with and without 40 mcg per ml of 1 glutamic acid and 0.5 mcg per ml of folic acid. Inoculum for assays was prepared by subculturing the strains in Micro Inoculum broth (Difco) for 72 hours. Aliquots of 0.1 ml were used to inoculate 10 ml of the test medium

Vitamin requirements—Folic Acid Assay medium Nicotin Assay medium and Riboflavin Assay medium (Difco) were prepared (7) and inoculated as above. Vitamin dependent strains (Table 1) were used as controls

Biochemical Properties

Fermentation of carbohydrates—TDI was chosen as basic medium for fermentation studies and the carbohydrates were added as sterile filtered solutions in a final concentration of 1 per cent (w/v). Aliquots of 0.1 ml of 72 hour old cultures in TDI medium were used for inoculation. The pH was determined after 1, 2, 3, 6 and 12 days of incubation using a pH 7.2 meter from Radiometer Copenhagen Denmark. The determinations were made immediately after the removal of the anaerobic seals

Other biochemical tests—Catalase and oxidase tests were performed by pouring 3 per cent or 10 per cent peroxide and 1 per cent aqueous solution of dimethyl p-phenyl diaminehydrochloride respectively on surface colonies. Formation of indole and skatole was tested after 3, 6 and 12 days of incubation in the medium described

by *Spray* (26) and in TH broth BLH medium and FDI medium (with/without 1 per cent dextrose) Production of indol was determined with Ehrlich's reagent and slatol was determined using the vanilin test (27) Reduction of nitrate to nitrite was investigated according to *Eisen* (3) after 3, 6 and 12 days of incubation in the medium described by *Spray* (26) and in FDI medium (with/without 1 per cent dextrose) with addition of 0.1 per cent KNO_3

Liquefaction of gelatin was tested in TH broth FT medium and TDI medium with 1.5 per cent or 1 per cent of gelatin (Oxoid) added and in MS medium The tubes were incubated at 37°C and at room temperature up to 60 days Production of hydrogen sulphide from l-cystine was tested in MS medium incubated at 37°C and at room temperature

Voges Proskauer reaction was carried out according to *Barritt* (2) after incubation for 8, 4, 0 and 12 days in TDI medium containing 1 per cent dextrose Growth in milk media was tested in Litmus Milk medium (Difco) and Croley Milk medium (Oxoid) Incubations were continued up to 28 days The proteolytic properties of the strains were also tested in Coiled Meat medium Egg Meat medium and on Loeffler's serum slants

Antibiotic Sensitivity

The sensitivity of the strains to the antibacterial drugs listed in Table 8 was determined by serial dilutions of the drugs in Penassay broth and Tryptone Soya broth The tests were made in two fold drug dilutions steps and the inoculum was 0.2 ml of a 72 hour old culture in TH broth into 10 ml Minimum inhibitory concentration (MIC) was determined after 72 hours of incubation

Pathogenicity to Mice

After cultivations in TH broth and FT medium for 3 days and 8 days aliquots of 0.5 ml or 1 ml were injected intraperitoneally into mice of the VARI strain 60-90 days old The mice were observed for 10-30 days

RESULTS

Morphology

Surface growth on solid media—No growth was obtained under aerobic conditions Cultivated anaerobically on TH or BLH agar slants all strains showed minute transparent colonies after 36-42 hours of incubation After 3-4 days the diameter of the colonies was 1-3 mm they were circular with an entire edge smooth and glistening surface and greyish white colour During the first 3-4 days of incubation the consistency of the colonies was friable and then became more butyrous Emulsified in TH broth they formed homogenous suspensions On FT agar slants the colonies varied more widely in size than on TH and BLH agar slants Haemolytic zones were never seen on horse blood agar plates and no liquefaction of the media occurred on Loeffler's serum slants

Growth in fluid media—No growth was obtained under aerobic conditions in TH broth When aliquots of 0.2 ml from 72 hour old cultures were used to inoculate 12 ml TH broth growth under anaerobic conditions started after a lag phase lasting at most 12 hours Highest values of densities were observed after 36-60 hours of incubation When the strains were cultivated in BLH medium or FT medium without any anaerobic seals they usually failed to grow However in the lower part of some of the tubes scanty growth gradually developed

Anaerobic incubation in these two media gave good growth after about the same lag phase as that in TH broth.

Microscopic examination—The microscopic appearance of the strains was virtually identical. Gram stainings were taken every day from cultures on TH agar slants. The first 3 samples showed slender $0.2-0.8 \times 2-8 \mu$ Gram positive rods with straight ends. In older cultures many curved forms occurred and both Gram positive and Gram negative rods were observed. The microscopic appearance of the strains in TH broth, BLH medium and on BLH agar slants was the same as that on TH agar slants. Cultivations in FT medium and on FT agar slants showed a tendency towards pleomorphism with terminal swelling and central thickening. These forms were always Gram positive and could not be stained with spore stains. After short reincubation in fresh media the pleomorphic forms disappeared. Despite pleomorphism no true bifid forms were observed.

Spores, volutin granula and capsules were never demonstrated.

Physiology

Motile bacteria were not demonstrated by microscopy or in the semi solid media. *Clostridium butyricum*, *Cl. tetani*, *Cl. perfringens* and *Lactobacillus bifidus* were used as controls (Table 1).

None of the strains grew at 45° C whereas all grew at 37° C, 30° C and at room temperature. Table 2 shows that the most rapid growth occurred at 37° C indicating that the strains are mesophilic.

TABLE 2
Growth Rates at Varying Temperatures of the Strains II VII and KD
in TDI Medium with Addition of 1 Per Cent d-Glucose

Temperature	Strain	Hours of incubation						
		0	12	24	36	48	72	96
37° C	II	0	0	0.24	0.1	0.08	0.07	0.60
	VII	0	0	0.10	0.1	0.07	0.0	0.70
	KD	0	0.19	0.4	1	0.8	0.7	0.75
30° C	II	0	0	1	0	0.00	0.11	0.64
	VII	0	0	1	0.10	0.2	0.11	0.33
	KD	0	0	0.15	0.10	0	0.14	0.38
20° C	II	0	0	0	0	0.03	0.44	0.64
	VII	0	0	0	0	0.09	0.1	0.37
	KD	0	0	0.08	0.09	0.59	0.60	0.59

These samples were analysed at 11 to 156 hours of incubation but the highest values were reached within 96 hours.

Room temperature: 11° C, maximal 20° C.

The results are given in terms of optical density. Each figure represents the mean value of two different samples. The difference in the mean within the limit ± 0.0 .

Values ≤ 0.05 are not listed.

by *Spray* (26) and in TH broth BLH medium and TDI medium (with/without 1 per cent dextrose) Production of indol was determined with Ehrlich's reagent and skatol was determined using the vanillin test (27) Reduction of nitrate to nitrite was investigated according to *Eilen* (9) after 3, 6 and 12 days of incubation in the medium described by *Spray* (26) and in TDI medium (with/without 1 per cent dextrose) with addition of 0.1 per cent KNO_3

Liquefaction of gelatin was tested in TH broth FT medium and TDI medium with 7.5 per cent or 15 per cent of gelatin (Oxoid) added and in MS medium The tubes were incubated at 37 °C and at room temperature up to 60 days Production of hydrogen sulphide from l-cystine was tested in MS medium incubated at 37 °C and at room temperature

Voges-Proskauer reaction was carried out according to *Barritt* (2) after incubation for 8, 4, 6 and 12 days in TDI medium containing 1 per cent dextrose Growth in mill media was tested in Litmus Mill medium (Difco) and Crossley Mill medium (Oxoid) Incubation were continued up to 28 days The proteolytic properties of the strains were also tested in Cooked Meat medium Egg Meat medium and on Loeffler's serum slants

Antibiotic Sensitivity

The sensitivity of the strains to the antibacterial drugs listed in Table 8 was determined by serial dilutions of the drugs in Penassay broth and Tryptone soya broth The tests were made in two fold drug dilutions steps and the inoculum was 0.2 ml of a 72 hour old culture in TH broth into 10 ml Minimum inhibitory concentration (MIC) was determined after 72 hours of incubation

Pathogenicity to Mice

After cultivations in TH broth and FT medium for 3 days and 8 days aliquots of 0.5 ml or 1 ml were injected intraperitoneally into mice of the NMRI strain 60-90 days old The mice were observed for 10-30 days

RESULTS

Morphology

Surface growth on solid media—No growth was obtained under aerobic conditions Cultivated anaerobically on TH or BLH agar slants all strains showed minute transparent colonies after 36-42 hours of incubation After 3-4 days the diameter of the colonies was 1-3 mm they were circular with an entire edge smooth and glistening surface and greyish white colour During the first 3-4 days of incubation the consistency of the colonies was friable and then became more butyrous Emulsified in TH broth they formed homogenous suspensions On FT agar slants the colonies varied more widely in size than on TH and BLH agar slants Haemolytic zones were never seen on horse blood agar plates and no liquefaction of the media occurred on Loeffler's serum slants

Growth in fluid media—No growth was obtained under aerobic conditions in TH broth When aliquots of 0.2 ml from 72 hour old cultures were used to inoculate 12 ml TH broth growth under anaerobic conditions started after a lag phase lasting at most 12 hours Highest values of densities were observed after 36-60 hours of incubation When the strains were cultivated in BLH medium or FT medium without any anaerobic seals they usually failed to grow However in the lower part of some of the tubes scanty growth gradually developed

Anaerobic incubation in these two media gave good growth after about the same lag phase as that in TII broth.

Microscopic examination—The microscopic appearance of the strains was virtually identical. Gram staining were taken every day from cultures on TII agar slants. The first 3 samples showed slender $0.2-0.8 \times 2-8 \mu$ Gram positive rods with straight axis. In older cultures many curved forms occurred and both Gram positive and Gram negative rods were observed. The microscopic appearance of the strains in TII broth, BII medium and on BII agar slants was the same as that on TII agar slants. Cultivations in FT medium and on FT agar slants showed a tendency towards pleomorphism with terminal swelling and central thickening. These forms were always Gram positive and could not be stained with spore stains. After short reincubation in fresh media the pleomorphic forms disappeared. Despite pleomorphism no true bifid forms were observed.

Spores, volutin granules and capsules were never demonstrated.

Physiology

Motile bacteria were not demonstrated by microscopy or in the semi-solid media. *Clostridium butyricum* C1 tetani, *C. perfringens* and *Lactobacillus bifidus* were used as controls (Table 1).

None of the strains grew at 45 °C whereas all grew at 37 °C, 30 °C, and at room temperature. Table 2 shows that the most rapid growth occurred at 37 °C indicating that the strains are mesophilic.

TABLE 2
Growth Rates at Varying Temperatures of the Strains II, VII and KD
in TDI Medium with Addition of 11% Fermentable Carbohydrates

Temp. °C	Strain	Hours of incubation						
		0	1	24	36	48	72	96
37 °C	II	0	0	0.04	0.1	0.6	0.62	0.66
	VII	0	0	0.10	0.11	0.09	0.07	0.50
	KD	0	0.14	0.48	0.1	0.03	0.07	0.50
30 °C	II	0	0	0.09	0.1	0.60	0.61	0.64
	VII	0	0	0	0.10	0.02	0.36	0.52
	KD	0	0	0.13	0	0.0	0.14	0.35
20 °C	II	0	0	0	0	0.09	0.44	0.61
	VII	0	0	0	0	0.09	0.02	0.3
	KD	0	0	0.05	0	0.0	0.00	0.50

The 6 samples were reached with 11% carbohydrate. The results are given in terms of percentage of each figure represents the mean value of the difference between the values at 0 and 11% carbohydrate. Each figure represents the mean value within the limit of error.

None of the strains survived 90 C for 5 minutes or 90 C for 1 minute. The results in Table 3 indicate that the strains are moderately thermoresistant but the resistance is not as high as it usually is for spore forming bacteria.

TABLE 3

Growth after Exposure to Heat in the Strains II, VII and KD Incubated for 3 and 8 Days before the Heating Procedures

Tube temperature	Duration	Growth in no. of tubes/ no. of tube tested					
		3 day old cultures			8 days old cultures		
		II	VII	KD	II	VII	KD
80 C	1 min	10/19	12/12	10/19	7/12	11/19	9/19
	5 min	6/19	8/12	4/12	2/12	4/19	1/12
	90 min	2/12	3/12	3/12	3/19	2/12	1/12
70 C	1 min	10/24	12/24	3/24	4/24	2/24	0/24
	5 min	9/24	7/24	1/24	6/24	1/24	0/24
	20 min	3/24	5/24	1/24	4/24	2/24	0/24
80 C	1 min	1/12	4/12	1/12	1/12	0/12	0/12

All the strains survived 2 hours of aerobic incubation in FH broth but not 10 hours under the same conditions. The results indicate that our strains are susceptible to exposure to air.

Growth requirements—None of the strains grew in the Tryptone Tryptose Neopeptone Caseamino acids Beef extract and Yeast extract media. In Tryptone Soya broth, Trypticase Soy broth and Penassay broth, visible growth was obtained after about 24 hours of incubation.

None of the strains grew in the Glutamic Assay medium with or without addition of 1 glutamic acid (Table 4). On addition of folic acid, all the strains except strain KD were able to grow. Addition of glutamic acid did not significantly affect growth.

TABLE 4

Growth of the Eight Strains after 72 Hours of Incubation in Glutamic Assay Medium with/without Addition of 1 Glutamic Acid and Folic Acid

1 glutamic acid in mg/ml	Folic acid in mg/ml	Strain							
		I	II	III	V	VI	VII	VIII	KD
0	0.02	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
40	0.02	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
40	0.5	0.08	0.12	0.18	0.13	0.18	0.20	0.07	0
0	0.5	0.08	0.09	0.20	0.12	0.20	0.24	0.03	0

According to the manufacturers description. The results are given in terms of optical density. Each figure represents the mean value of two different samples. Deviation from the mean within the limit ± 0.05 . Values ≤ 0.05 are quoted as 0.

TABLE 5

Growth of Strain II and *S. faecalis* ATC 8013 after 72 Hours of Incubation in Folic Acid Assay Medium Containing Varying Concentrations of Folic Acid

Strain	Growth in media containing folic acid in concentrations of (mcg per ml)					
	0	0.0005	0.005	0.05	0.5	5
Strain II	0	0	0	0.24	0.33	0.44
<i>S. faecalis</i>	0	0.1	0.49	0.45	0.44	0.52

The results are given in terms of optical density. Each figure represents the mean value of two different samples deviation from the mean within the limit ± 0.0 . Values ≈ 0.05 are quoted as 0.

The dependence of strain II on folic acid was more thoroughly tested in Folic Acid Assay medium. Optimal growth was obtained at the highest concentration of folic acid (i.e. 5 mcg per ml) (Table 5). With concentration of folic acid lower than 0.05 mcg per ml the growth was almost unmeasurable.

TABLE 6

Growth of the Isolated Strains after 72 Hours of Incubation in Vitamin Test Media with/without the Addition of Vitamins

Medium	Vitamin added mcg/ml	Folic acid added mcg/ml	Strain								
			I	II	III	V	VI	VII	VIII	KD	Control
Folic Acid Assay medium		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
		0.0005	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.16
		0.5	0.35	0.38	0.41	0.40	0.25	0.49	0.44	0.11	0.46
Niacin Assay medium	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.09
	5.0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.83
	5.0	0.5	0.49	0.31	0.32	0.51	0.64	0.50	0.45	0.21	0.83
	0	0.5	0.51	0.26	0.25	0.59	0.64	0.45	0.46	0.16	0.10
Riboflavin Assay medium	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	5.0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.83
	5.0	0.5	0.08	0.13	0.30	0.10	0.11	0.26	0.29	0	0.87
	0	0.5	0	0	0	0	0.14	0.67	0	0	0.10

cfr Table 1

The results are given in terms of optical density. Each figure represents the mean value of two different samples deviation from the mean within the limit ± 0.0 . Values ≈ 0.05 are quoted as 0.

From Table 6 it is apparent that all the strains required folic acid. None of them seemed to require niacin. When cultivated in Riboflavin Assay medium five of the strains grew rather scanty even after addition of large amounts of both folic acid and riboflavin. However in the remaining three strains (strain III, VII and VIII) rather good growth was obtained in the medium containing folic acid and riboflavin where

as growth in the medium containing folic acid was scanty. Thus strains III, VII and VIII seemed to be dependent upon riboflavin.

TABLE 7

Fermentation of Carbohydrates in Three of the Isolated Strains after 3 Days at 37° C

Substance	Strain II			Strain VII			Strain KD			Controls		
	pH	gas	OD	pH	gas	OD	pH	gas	OD†	pH	gas	OD
D-arabinose	5.25	+++	0.65	5.60	+++	0.32	6.40	—	0.10	6.80	—	0
D-xylose	5.20	+++	0.67	5.50	+++	0.38	5.45	+++	0.42	6.85	—	0
D-fructose	5.35	+++	0.64	5.65	+++	0.53	5.35	+++	0.40	6.90	—	0
D-galactose	5.35	++	0.69	5.55	++	0.44	5.60	+++	0.30	6.90	—	0
Dextrose	5.80	++	0.44	5.60	+++	0.34	5.70	+++	0.32	6.80	—	0
Maltose	6.60	—	0	6.60	—	0.06	5.25	++	0.76	7.00	—	0
Saccharose	5.30	+++	0.81	5.40	+++	0.57	6.55	—	0.11	6.95	—	0
Dulcitol	6.45	—	0.08	6.30	—	0.09	6.10	++	0.10b	6.90	—	0
D-sorbitol	5.90	++	0.32	6.20	++	0.16	5.95	++	0.19	7.00	—	0
D-mannitol	6.10	++	0.12	6.25	++	0.12	6.15	++	0.11c	7.00	—	0
Test medium without carbohydrate	6.65	—	0	6.60	—	0	6.50	—	0.08	6.95	—	0

Each figure represents the mean value of 4-20 different samples; deviation from the mean within the limit ± 0.20 .

‡ Gas filling up to 1/3 of the Durham tube indicated by +; up to 2/3 by ++; the whole tube by +++; no production of gas is indicated by —.

† Each figure represents the mean value of 4-10 different samples; deviation from the mean within the limit ± 0.05 . Values lower than ± 0.05 are quoted as 0.

b OD 0.29 reached within 72 hours.

c OD 0.18 reached within 72 hours.

In addition the following substances were not fermented: D-mannose, cellobiose, lactose, melibiose, trehalose, rhamnose, raffinose, melezitose, inulin, glycerol, adonitol, inositol and salicin. pH values were 6.45 or higher; no production of gas was observed and OD was ≈ 0.11 .

Biochemistry

Fermentation of carbohydrates—Strains II, VII and KD were selected and their fermentation capacity was tested. Production of acid and gas and change in optical density (OD) after 72 hours of incubation are given in Table 7. The strains fermented heterofermentatively (i.e. with production of both acid and gas) the following substances: D-xylose, D-galactose, dextrose, D-fructose, D-sorbitol and D-mannitol. Moreover, strain II and VII fermented D-arabinose and saccharose, whereas strain KD fermented maltose and dulcitol. The results obtained after 6 and 12 days of incubation were virtually the same. The 5 strains not included in the table were found to act heterofermentatively upon D-xylose, D-galactose, dextrose and saccharose.

Other biochemical tests—All the strains were catalase and oxidase negative. They did not produce indole or skatole, neither reduced nitrate to nitrite, liquefied gelatin, nor produced acetylmethylcarbinol. In MS medium they produced hydrogen sulphide after 2-3 days at 37° C and

after 3-4 days at room temperature. In milk media no production of acid or digestion of casein was observed. Growth in Cooked Meat and Egg Meat medium was scanty and no digestion of the meat occurred. All cultures of the strains were found to be odourless.

Antibiotic Sensitivity

Except in two strains the results obtained in the two media used never differed more than one dilution step. The results found in one of the media are listed in Table 8. The results indicate that our strains are sensitive or moderately sensitive towards the antibiotic tested (10-11) but are resistant towards nalidixic acid.

TABLE 8

MIC of One Chemotherapeutic Agent and Some Antibiotics on the Growth of the Eight Strains in Tryptone Soya broth

Agent	Inhibitory range mcg/ml
Nalidixic acid	>100
Penicillin C	0.05-0.2
Ampicillin	0.2-1.6
Oxytetracycline	<0.4-1.6
Chloramphenicol	3.1-6.3
Streptomycin	1.6-6.3
Neomycin	<1.6-6.3

Pathogenicity to Mice

All eight strains were injected intraperitoneally into 16 mice each. None of them died during the observation period. Post mortem examinations performed on some of the animals showed no signs of infections.

DISCUSSION

Identification of the Eight Strains Capable of 7 α Dehydroxylation—On the basis of the demonstrated morphological, physiological and biochemical properties it may be concluded that the strains have most of their characteristics in common. They are all anaerobic Gram positive rods. However, the classification and nomenclature in some of the species in this type of microorganisms is still an open question. There are at present two systems of classification of anaerobic microorganisms: the system of *Bergey's Manual* (4) and that of *Prevot* (21-23). As far as the nomenclature is concerned that of *Bergey's Manual* will be used in the following.

Owing to the heterogeneity of the anaerobic Gram positive rods several genera have to be discussed in the identification of the eight strains. The anaerobic Gram positive rods in question are the members of the genera *Actinomyces*, *Corynebacterium*, *Butyrlacterium*, *Clostridium*

is growth in the medium containing folic acid was scanty. Thus strains III, VII and VIII seemed to be dependent upon riboflavin.

TABLE 7
Fermentation of Carbohydrates in Three of the Isolated Strains after 3 Days at 37 °C

Substance	Strain II			Strain VII			Strain h D			Controls		
	pH	gas	OD	pH	gas	OD	pH	gas	OD †	pH	gas	OD
l arabinose	5.20	+++	0.65	5.60	+++	0.32	6.40	—	0.10	6.85	—	0
d xylose	5.20	+++	0.67	5.60	+++	0.39	5.45	+++	0.42	6.85	—	0
d fructose	5.35	+++	0.64	5.65	+++	0.53	5.3	+++	0.40	6.90	—	0
d galactose	5.35	++	0.63	5.55	++	0.44	5.60	+++	0.30	6.90	—	0
dextrose	5.80	++	0.44	5.60	+++	0.34	5.70	+++	0.37	6.80	—	0
maltose	6.65	—	0	6.60	—	0.06	5.25	++	0.16	7.00	—	0
saccharose	5.30	+++	0.81	5.45	+++	0.57	6.55	—	0.11	6.35	—	0
dulcitol	6.45	—	0.05	6.35	—	0.03	6.10	++	0.10b	6.95	—	0
d sorbitol	5.95	++	0.22	6.25	++	0.16	5.95	++	0.19	7.00	—	0
d mannitol	6.10	++	0.12	6.25	++	0.12	6.15	++	0.11c	7.00	—	0
Test medium without carbohydrate	6.65	—	0	6.60	—	0	6.50	—	0.08	6.95	—	0

Each figure represent the mean value of 2-10 different samples; deviation from the mean within the limit ± 0.20 .

§ Gas filling up to 1/3 of the Durham tube indicated by + up to 2/3 by ++ the whole tube by +++ no production of gas is indicated by —.

† Each figure represent the mean value of 4-10 different samples; deviation from the mean within the limit ± 0.05 . Values lower than ± 0.05 are quoted as 0.

b OD 0.27 reached within 72 hours.

c OD 0.18 reached within 72 hours.

In addition the following substances were not fermented: d mannose, all those lactose, melibiose, trehalose, rhamnose, raffinose, melzitase, inulin, glycerol, adonitol, inositol and salicin. pH values were 6.45 or higher, no production of gas was observed and OD was ≤ 0.11 .

Biochemistry

Fermentation of carbohydrates—Strains II, VII and h D were selected and their fermentation capacity was tested. Production of acid and gas and change in optical density (OD) after 72 hours of incubation are given in Table 7. The strains fermented heterofermentatively (i.e. with production of both acid and H_2) the following substances: d xylose, d galactose, dextrose, d fructose, d sorbitol and d mannitol. Moreover strain II and VII fermented l arabinose and saccharose whereas strain h D fermented maltose and dulcitol. The results obtained after 6 and 12 days of incubation were virtually the same. The 3 strains not included in the table were found to act heterofermentatively upon d xylose, d galactose, dextrose and saccharose.

Other biochemical tests—All the strains were catalase and oxidase negative. They did not produce indol or skatol, neither reduced nitrate to nitrite, liquefied gelatin nor produced acetilmethylcarbinol. In MS medium they produced hydrogen sulphide after 2-3 days at 37 °C and

and the tribe *Lactobacilleae*. But in view of the morphological physiological and biochemical properties of the strains investigated they can not be included in the genera *Actinomyces* or *Clostridium*. However they have all some properties in common with species included in the genera *Corynebacterium* and *Butyribacterium* and in the tribe *Lactobacilleae*. In the following a comparison will be made between some of the properties of our strains and those described for these groups of organisms.

Corynebacterium—This genus is divided into 33 species, only 5 of which are stated to be anaerobic or microaerophilic (4). Three out of these 5 species are homofermentative and have to be excluded from this discussion, thus leaving only 2 species: *C. avidum* and *C. diptheroides*. *Corynebacterium avidum* is described as capable of coagulating and partly digesting milk, liquefying gelatin, fermenting trisaccharides as melzitose but incapable of fermenting xylose and arabinose, thus differing distinctly from our strains in all these respects. The description of *Corynebacterium diptheroides* in Bergey's Manual is rather scanty and gives the fermentation result of only dextrose. Prevot (23) states that dextrose, fructose, galactose and maltose are usually fermented. The results of some other biochemical tests (i.e. gelatin liquefaction, milk coagulation, nitrate reduction) for this species and for our strains are very similar. However *C. diptheroides* shows volutin granula (4, 23), produces indol (4, 23), is not thermoresistant (23) and may produce catalase (22, 23). In view of these differences, our strains cannot be included in this species.

Butyribacterium—This genus has only one species, *Butyribacterium rettgeri* (4). The morphological and biochemical properties in this species are very similar with those found in our strains. However *B. rettgeri* grows at 45°C (17, 23), is anaerobic to microaerophilic (4, 17), may liquefy gelatin (17), produce indol (23), ferment glycerol (23) and adonitol (17). These differences indicate that our strains do not belong to this species.

Lactobacilleae—The last group to be discussed comprises the microorganisms included in the tribe *Lactobacilleae*. This tribe is divided into 5 genera: *Lactobacillus*, *Eubacterium*, *Catenabacterium*, *Ramibacterium* and *Cillibacterium* (4). Owing to its motility, the last genus will be excluded from the following discussion.

The genera *Eubacterium*, *Catenabacterium* and *Ramibacterium* were first established by Prevot (20) and included into Bergey's Manual in 1957. The division into 3 genera is mainly based upon morphological criteria which makes the exact classification difficult since the morphology within these genera is varying. The genus *Lactobacillus* is subdivided into 15 species. However, as pointed out in Bergey's Manual, it is impossible to make an entirely satisfactory differentiation of the species in this genus on account of inadequate comparative data (4).

Therefore, since none of these 4 genera seems to be satisfactorily

differentiated we will first compare some of the main properties of this group of microorganisms with those found in our strains

The species included in these 4 genera may broadly be divided into 2 groups—the homofermentative and the heterofermentative—although this distinction is not clear cut As shown our strains act heterofermentatively upon carbohydrates Of the 48 species listed in the 4 genera mentioned 27 are said to break down carbohydrates heterofermentatively and only these species will be discussed

TABLE 9

Comparison of Some Properties Found in Our Strains and in the Heterofermentative Species Listed in the Genera *Eubacterium* *Catenabacterium* and *Ramibacterium*

Microorganisms	Liquefaction of gelatin	Effect upon milk	Property		
			Reduction of nitrate to nitrite	Production of H ₂ S	Production of indol
Our strains	—	—	—	+	—
<i>Eubacterium</i>					
<i>E. foedans</i>	—	—	+	+	0 §
<i>E. niosu</i>	—	+	—	0	—
<i>E. obsti</i>	+	—	—	—	—
<i>E. r. citale</i>	—	+	—	+	—
<i>E. quarum</i>	+	+	—	+	0
<i>E. pseudo tortuosum</i>	+	—	+	+	0
<i>E. trituosum</i>	—	+	—	—	0
<i>E. quintum</i>	+	+	0	0	0
<i>E. l. mosum</i>	+	—	—	—	0
<i>E. ethylicum</i>	—	+	—	0	—
<i>E. ureolyticum</i>	—	+	+	+	0
<i>E. bifforme</i>	—	+	—	—	—
<i>E. nitrogene</i>	—	—	+	—	—
<i>E. aerofaciens</i>	—	+	—	—	—
<i>Catenabacterium</i>					
<i>C. helminthodes</i>	+	+	—	+	0
<i>C. filamentosum</i>	—	+	—	0	—
<i>C. contortum</i>	—	—	—	0	+
<i>Ramibacterium</i>					
<i>R. ramosum</i>	—	+	—	0	—
<i>R. pleuriticum</i>	—	—	—	+	—
<i>R. ramosolles</i>	—	+	—	0	+
<i>R. pseudo ramosum</i>	—	+	—	+	+
<i>R. dentium</i>	—	—	—	0	+
<i>R. atactolyticum</i>	—	—	—	+	+

Based upon *Bergey's Manual* (4) and *Prevot* (23)

§ The term 0 means no data given

The heterofermentative species in the genus *Lactobacillus* i.e. *Lactobacillus pastorianus* *L. buchneri* *L. brevis* and *L. fermentum* differ distinctly from our strains in both physiological and biochemical proper

ties (susceptibility towards air effect upon milk fermentation of tri saccharides and higher carbohydrates etc.) (4-24)

In the group of 23 species left in the tribe *Lactobacillae*, the results reported for the liquefaction of gelatin effect on milk reduction of nitrate to nitrite and production of hydrogen sulphide and indol were compared with the results found in our strains. As may be seen from Table 9 14 out of these 23 species differ from our strains in respect of 2 or more of these 5 tests. The remaining 9 species will be further discussed.

Eubacterium fordans produces fetid odour, forms nitrite from nitrate and produces acetylmethylcarbinol (4-23). Fetid odour is also found in *E. niessii*, which in addition coagulates milk and ferments lactose (4-23). *F. ethylicum* coagulates milk and ferments glycerol and lactose (4-23). *Catenabacterium filamentosum* coagulates milk, ferments lactose and forms acetylmethylcarbinol (4-23). *C. contortum* occurs in long, twisted chains of 30 or more elements, produces indol and acetylmethylcarbinol (4-23).

Ramibacterium pleuriticum shows the same results for the 5 tests mentioned in Table 9 as our strains. However the strains in this species show a pleomorphic microscopic appearance with many bifid forms (3-4-23), their production of hydrogen sulphide is weak (4-23) or may be absent (3). They are not thermoresistant (23) and are obligate aerophilic on isolation (23). Further they are not able to ferment arabinose and xylose (3) and most often also unable to ferment maltose and saccharose (4-23). *R. dentium* and *R. alactolyticum* both show bifid forms, they form indol and acetylmethylcarbinol (4-23).

Thus all the species listed in these 4 genera, *Lactobacillus*, *Catenabacterium*, *Eubacterium* and *Ramibacterium* differ in some way from our strains either morphologically, physiologically or biochemically. However the results obtained for our strains strongly suggest that they belong to the tribe *Lactobacillae*. In addition to the properties already mentioned other findings in our strains such as non motility (4-23), absence of catalase and oxidase production (6), tendency towards anaerobic requirements (4-6-23), vitamin dependency (6-19-27), susceptibility to antibiotics (13) and non pathogenicity to mice (4-28) etc. are often found among the species listed in this tribe. Therefore in view of all the similarities it is likely to conclude that our strains may be regarded as members of the tribe *Lactobacillae*.

Further evidence for this opinion has been produced recently (16). In a separate study strains obtained from other laboratories and belonging to 21 species in the tribe *Lactobacillae* were investigated for their capacity to transform bile acids. Of the 24 strains investigated 14 were able to split conjugated bile acids and 7 strains, all belonging to the genus *Eubacterium*, were capable of oxidizing the hydroxyl group at C 3 or C 7. The results concerning the heterofermentative species in the genera *Eubacterium*, *Catenabacterium* and *Ramibacterium* are

shown in Table 10. However, none of the 24 strains investigated was capable of 7 α dehydroxylating chenodeoxycholic acid or cholic acid. This reaction, which is a major feature in the intestinal bile acid transformation, makes it important to attempt to identify our strains. When more strains belonging to species in the tribe *Lactobacillae* have been investigated, the capability to transform bile acids, especially 7 α dehydroxylation, may be taxonomic characters of great value and thus clarifying the problems involved in assigning our strains a definite place in the system of classification.

TABLE III
Bile Acid Metabolism in Heterofermentative Strains in
Eubacterium, *Catenabacterium* and *Ramibacterium* (16)

Microorganisms	Splitting of bile acid conjugates	Formation of derivatives of chenodeoxycholic acid with TLC mobilities of		
		(3 α -OH 7 keto)	(3-keto 7 α -OH)	(3 α -OH)
<i>E. nrosu</i>	+	—	—	—
<i>E. tortuosum</i>	—	—	—	—
<i>E. quintum</i>	+	+	—	—
<i>F. aerofaciens</i>	—	—	—	—
<i>C. helminthoides</i>	+	—	—	—
<i>R. ramosum</i>	+	—	—	—
<i>R. pleuriticum</i>	—	—	—	—
<i>R. dentium</i>	+	—	—	—
<i>R. alactolyticum</i>	+	—	—	—
Our strains	—	+	+	+

TLC = Thin Layer Chromatography

SUMMARY

Eight strains of anaerobic Gram positive non-sporeforming rods isolated from rat and human fecal sources and capable of 7 α dehydroxylating bile acids were investigated. On the basis of their morphological, physiological and biochemical properties it was concluded that they could be regarded as members of the tribe *Lactobacillae*. A definite identification within a specific species was however not possible.

REFERENCES

1. Ashby, G. K. Simplified Haefliger's test for bile acid metabolism. *Science* 87: 443, 1933.
2. Barritt, M. M. The definition of the Voges-Proskauer reaction by the addition of 1-methyl-2-naphthol. *J. Path. Bact.* 4: 441-454, 1936.
3. Beehr, M. B. Etude de 25 souches d'une bactérie anaérobie non sporulante *Ramibacterium pleuriticum*. *Ann. Inst. Past. Lille* 6: 116, 193-194.
4. Breck, H. S. Manual of E. C. D. C. Smith & R. Beig. Manual of determinative bacteriology. The Williams & Wilkins Co. Baltimore, L.S.A. 1957.

heparin 5000 IU/ml without preservative (Heparin Vitrum) sc in two equal doses + 0.15 ml of Streptopenin (KABI) containing 0.25 g streptomycin and 200 000 IU benzyl penicillin/ml im

- II 12 male rabbits which were given daily 75 mg Cortal im + 0.15 ml Streptopenin im
- III 5 rabbits 3 males and 2 females which were given daily 1 ml Heparin 5000 IU/ml without preservative sc in two equal doses + 0.15 ml Streptopenin im
- IV 3 male rabbits which were given daily 0.15 ml Streptopenin im

All injections were at 8 a.m. except the second heparin injection which was at 4 p.m.

During the experiment the animals were given daily 130 g Lwos pellets or the same quantity of a hay mixture. The composition of the two types of food was found to be very similar. The animals were given free access to water.

Biochemical methods The day before the experiment began and also after 7, 21 and 30 days and on the last day of the experiment 5 ml of venous blood were taken in heparinized tubes after 12 hours starvation. After immediate cooling in iced water the samples were centrifuged, the plasma frozen and analyzed within 3 weeks for its content of total cholesterol, phospholipids and triglycerides. 1 ml plasma was extracted with chloroform and methanol as described previously (Carlson 1963). The total cholesterol was determined by Tschugaeff's colorimetric method (Hanel & Dam 1955). The phospholipids were determined as organic phosphorus and the triglycerides as triglyceride glycerol (Carlson 1963). During the 46th day of the experiment the variation of LI 4 was determined under non-fasting conditions. 5 ml venous blood were taken in test tubes containing 0.5 ml 0.1 M sodium citrate immediately before the injections at 8 a.m. and then 1, 4, 8, 9, 13 and 24 hours later. The samples were placed immediately in iced water and centrifuged. The plasma was pipetted off and deep frozen and within 3 weeks LI 4 determination was performed as follows. The plasma was incubated *in vitro* with a substrate solution according to a method described previously (Boberg & Carlson 1964). The activity was expressed as the quantity of liberated free fatty acids per time unit and ml plasma during the incubation. The fasting blood sugar was tested every 7th day according to the glucose oxidase method (KABI). An intravenous glucose tolerance test was performed on a number of animals during the final week. 0.5 g glucose/kg body weight was injected as a 30 per cent solution into the marginal vein of one ear after 24 hours fasting. After 5, 10, 20, 30, 60 and 180 minutes blood samples were taken from the marginal vein of the other ear and these were analysed by the glucose oxidase method. The *k* value for the elimination was determined (Illios & Luft 1957). The presence of glucose and ketone bodies in the urine was determined by means of the Ames series for rapid determination. Clinistix and ketostix. During the last week of the experiment the plasma creatinine concentration was determined (Loken 1954). The body weight was checked weekly.

Morphological methods Immediately after the animals had been killed a complete autopsy was performed. Tissue pieces were fixed immediately in 5 per cent neutral formalin. Ca formalin and Bouin's fixation medium. Staining method used were (Romeis 1948). McManus PAS, phosphotungstic acid hematoxylin (PTAH), hematoxylin-eosin, Laidlaw's stain for elastin, Wilder's stain for reticulin, van Gieson's stain, Congo Red and methylviolet for the demonstration of fat, Sudan Black II and Oil Red O were used and also Baker's stain for phospholipids. For the quantitative analyses of the experimental lesions described below a PAS stained 10 μ thick cross section from the central part of a kidney from each animal was used. Glomeruli with experimental lesions as described below were counted and expressed in per cent of the total number of glomeruli counted in the section. The statistical calculations were performed according to current methods (Snedecor 1967).

RESULTS

During the experiment 6 animals died, 5 from the Cortal-heparin group and 1 from the Cortal group. Thus in the following the results

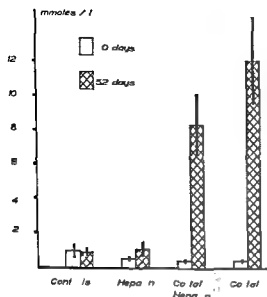


Fig 1

The plasma triglyceride concentration before the commencement of treatment (0 days) and at the end of the treatment period (52 days) in the four groups controls (n 3) heparin treated (n 5) Cortal + heparin treated (n 11) and Cortal treated (n 11) Mean \pm s.e.m.

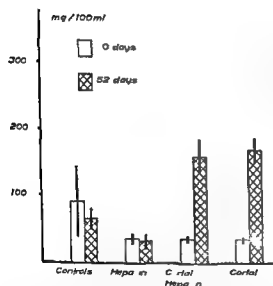


Fig 2

The plasma cholesterol concentration before the commencement of treatment (0 days) and at the end of the treatment period (52 days) in the four groups controls (n 3) heparin treated (n 5) Cortal + heparin treated (n 11) and Cortal treated (n 11) Mean \pm s.e.m.

from 11 animals from both of these groups 5 animals from the heparin group and 6 animals from the control group will be reported

Biochemical results The plasma lipid values in the heparin-treated animals and the controls did not change significantly during the experimental period. The rabbits which had been treated with Cortal + heparin developed a massive lipemia during the experimental period with an increased plasma concentration of all lipid fractions such as chole-

heparin 5000 IU/ml without preservative (Heparin Vitrum) sc in two equal doses + 0.15 ml of Streptopenin (KABI) containing 25 mg streptomycin and 200 000 IU benzyl penicillin/ml im

- II 12 male rabbits which were given daily 75 mg Cortal im + 0.15 ml Streptopenin im
- III 5 rabbits 3 males and 2 females which were given daily 1 ml Heparin 5000 IU/ml without preservative sc in two equal doses + 0.15 ml Streptopenin im
- IV 3 male rabbits which were given daily 0.15 ml Streptopenin im

All injections were at 8 a.m. except the second heparin injection which was at 4 p.m.

During the experiment the animals were given daily 130 g Ekos pellets or the same quantity of a hay mixture. The composition of the two types of food was found to be very similar. The animals were given free access to water.

Biochemical methods The day before the experiment began and also after 7, 21 and 35 days and on the last day of the experiment 3 ml of venous blood were taken in heparinized tubes after 12 hours starvation. After immediate cooling in iced water the samples were centrifuged, the plasma frozen and analyzed within 3 weeks for its content of total cholesterol, phospholipids and triglycerides. 1 ml plasma was extracted with chloroform and methanol as described previously (Carlson 1963). The total cholesterol was determined by Tschugaeff's colorimetric method (Hanel & Dim 1955). The phospholipids were determined as organic phosphorus and the triglycerides as triglyceride glycerol (Carlson 1963). During the 46th day of the experiment the variation of LDL was determined under non fasting conditions. 5 ml venous blood were taken in test tubes containing 3 ml 0.1 M sodium citrate immediately before the injections at 8 a.m. and then 1, 4, 8, 9, 13 and 24 hours later. The samples were placed immediately in iced water and centrifuged. The plasma was pipetted off and deep frozen and within 3 weeks LDL determination was performed as follows. The plasma was incubated *in vitro* with a substrate solution according to a method described previously (Boberg & Carlson 1964). The activity was expressed as the quantity of liberated free fatty acids per time unit and ml plasma during the incubation. The fasting blood sugar was tested every 4th day according to the glucose oxidase method (KABI). An intravenous glucose tolerance test was performed on a number of animals during the final week. 0.5 g glucose/100 body weight was injected as a 30 per cent solution into the marginal vein of one ear after 24 hours fasting. After 5, 10, 20, 30, 60 and 180 minutes blood samples were taken from the marginal vein of the other ear and these were analysed by the glucose oxidase method. The K value for the elimination was determined (Hass & Luft 1957). The presence of glucose and ketone bodies in the urine was determined by means of the Ames series for rapid determination. Glucosuria and ketosuria. During the last week of the experiment the plasma creatinine concentration was determined (Loken 1954). The body weight was checked weekly.

Morphological methods Immediately after the animals had been killed a complete autopsy was performed. Tissue pieces were fixed immediately in 5 per cent neutral formalin. Ca formalin and Bouin's fixation medium. Staining methods used were (Romeis 1948): Mc Manus PAS, phosphotungstic acid hematoxylin (PTAH), hematoxylin-eosin, Laidlaw's stain for elastin, Wilder's stain for reticulin, van Gieson's stain, Congo Red and methylviolet. For the demonstration of fat Sudan Black B and Oil Red O were used and also Balzer's stain for phospholipids. For the quantitative analyses of the experimental lesions described below a PAS stained 5 μ thick cross section from the central part of a kidney from each animal was used. Glomeruli with experimental lesions as described below were counted and expressed in per cent of the total number of glomeruli counted in the section. The statistical calculations were performed according to current methods (Snedecor 1962).

RESULTS

During the experiment 11 animals died: 5 from the Cortal-heparin group and 1 from the Cortal group. Thus in the following the results

from 0.40 ± 0.06 to 8.42 ± 1.75 mM per litre. In the animals which had been treated with Cortal alone the plasma cholesterol rose from 42 ± 5 to 169 ± 19 mg per 100 ml the phospholipids from 73 ± 5 to 282 ± 29 mg per 100 ml and the triglycerides from 0.36 ± 0.05 to 11.90 ± 2.43 mM per litre.

The LLA which was determined in all rabbits during the 46th day can be seen in Fig. 4. In the Cortal group and the controls this activity was very small. In the Cortal-heparin group and the heparin group however the activity was increased after the two heparin injections, this response being greater in the former group.

The fasting blood sugar values in the two Cortal-treated groups showed a very moderate increase. In 3 out of 11 animals in the Cortal-heparin group and in 6 out of 11 animals in the Cortal group blood sugar values of over 120 mg per 100 ml were noted while no blood sugar value exceeded 200 mg per 100 ml. The glucose tolerance curve showed a k value smaller than 0.95 in 2 out of 5 animals in the Cortal-heparin group and in 5 out of 7 animals in the Cortal group while in the 3 controls this value exceeded 1.0.

Glucose was noted in the urine in the two Cortal-treated groups after approximately 5-7 days but disappeared or decreased after a further few days. After this time a small varying occurrence of glycosuria was noted. No large difference was observed between the two Cortal-treated groups with regard to glycosuria. The animals treated with heparin alone and the controls had normal blood sugar values and never showed glucose in the urine. No positive evidence of ketone bodies was found in any of the animals.

TABLE 1
Changes in Body Weight and Weights of Kidney, Liver and Adrenal in the Four experimental Groups. Mean \pm s.e.m.

	Cortal+Heparin	Cortal	Heparin	Controls
Change in body weight in g	-19.7 ± 2.1	-15.0 ± 1.6	$+12.8 \pm 1.3$	$+5.2 \pm 1.7$
Kidney weight g/kg body weight	9.9 ± 0.6	7.8 ± 0.9	7.1 ± 0.5	5.4 ± 0.5
Liver weight g/kg body weight	70.8 ± 3.6	67.1 ± 2.3	37.1 ± 3.3	23.8 ± 0.7
Adrenal weight mg/kg body weight	100.5 ± 13.1	89.1 ± 6.6	112.2 ± 8.9	137.3 ± 0.9

Morphological results. A significant reduction in body weight was noted in the two groups treated with Cortal while in the animals of the remaining groups there was an increase (Table 1).

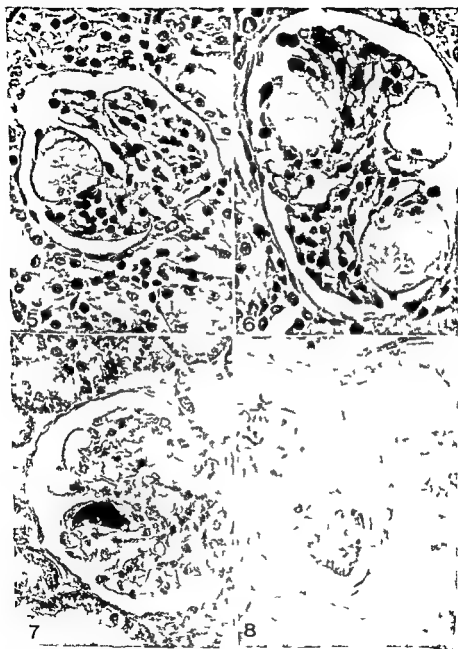
The weight of the kidneys in the three first groups was significantly greater than of those in the control group. Further, the kidneys of the

animals treated with Cortal + heparin were greater in weight than those of the animals which were given Cortal alone (Table 1)

The most marked change observed in the microscopic examination of the kidneys in the Cortal heparin and Cortal groups was the presence of hyaline masses in the glomeruli (Fig 5). These were usually round—oval and had a diameter of up to half the glomerular diameter. The smaller masses were usually crescent shaped and lay on the opposite side of the vascular pool on the convex part of a capillary loop. These masses of hyaline material will be called in the following experimental lesions according to *Bloodworth & Hamwi* (1955). The exact position of the hyaline material in relation to the different components of the capillary wall could not be established with great certainty by light microscopy particularly where the larger experimental lesions were concerned. In many cases the mass appeared to be situated in the lumen of the vessel while in other cases it seemed to be entirely localized to the space of Bowman's capsule. In places the capillary loops were seen to be adherent to the parietal surface of Bowman's capsule especially where experimental lesions were present. The lesions exhibited a homogenous or somewhat clustered appearance and red blood cells were often seen enclosed in the hyaline material. A glomerulus would sometimes contain two or even three such lesions (Fig 6) but the great majority of glomeruli however contained none. As regards staining the experimental lesions were eosinophilic and strongly PAS positive. On reticulin staining (Wilder) small black scales were seen but no structures resembling reticulin fibres. With PTAH staining large areas were seen in the experimental lesions which assumed a blue tone like that of fibrin. The lesions which covered capillary loops as crescent shaped masses assumed a stronger positive fibrin stain (Fig 7). In isolated experimental lesions a moderate occurrence of lipids was seen with fat staining (Fig 8) while the staining of phospholipids with Baker's stain was negative. The amyloid staining similarly gave negative results. In

Figs 5-8

- Fig 5** PAS stained section from animal treated with Cortal + heparin. In the peripheral part of a capillary loop an experimental lesion is seen enclosed by the capillary basal membrane outside which epithelial cells can be observed. On the concave side the capillary lumen is seen to contain blood cells which are also observed enclosed in the hyaline material.
- Fig 6** Glomerulus containing three experimental lesions of somewhat varying positivity to PAS. Cortal + heparin.
- Fig 7** PTAH stained section from animal treated with Cortal + heparin. A fibrin positive lesion is seen covering a peripheral capillary loop and resembles the so called fibrin caps that are observed in human diabetes. The peripheral capillary loops are dilated.
- Fig 8** Fat stained section (Sudan Black B) from animal in the Cortal + heparin group showing sudanophilia in an experimental lesion.



isolated glomeruli capillary loops containing strongly sudanophil material resembling fat emboli were seen but these were not associated with any experimental lesions

In the quantitative analysis of the experimental lesions (Table 2) it was found that the animals which had been treated with Cortal + heparin had a higher frequency of glomeruli containing such lesions than those treated with Cortal alone. Qualitatively no difference in the experimental lesions was seen between the Cortal heparin and the Cortal groups. In the other two groups no such lesions were seen. The difference in the frequency of experimental lesions between the Cortal heparin group and the Cortal group was statistically significant ($P < 0.001$).

TABLE 2
*The Percentages of Glomeruli Containing Experimental Lesions
Mean \pm s.e.m. in the Four Experimental Groups*

	Cortal+Heparin	Cortal	Heparin	Controls
Frequency of experimental lesions	6.47 ± 1.5^a	0.4 ± 0.16	0.00	0.00

The glomeruli exhibited capillary dilation which in parts was very pronounced. Usually the cell nuclei were seen to be pyknotic and shrunken and the cytoplasm swollen. The basal membrane appeared to be intact.

The blood vessels in the kidneys showed no changes apart from some prominence and increased PAS positivity in the macula densa in the two groups treated with Cortal. Cylinders of both the hyaline and the granular type were seen in the tubuli of the animals of these two groups. In the other two groups no cylinders were seen. In the two Cortal treated groups several tubuli were seen to be dilated, a number of such dilations being observed immediately proximal to the cylinders.

A peculiar change was observed in the tubular epithelium in several animals in the two Cortal treated groups and the heparin group. Occasional tubuli differed from their surrounding by showing vacuolization of the epithelium so that in extreme cases the nucleus and cytoplasmic components were displaced laterally and the cell assumed an appearance resembling a signet ring (Fig. 9). The vacuoles contained neither fat nor glycogen and showed no double refraction in polarised light.

The livers of the animals in the two Cortal treated groups were greatly enlarged (Table 1) and exhibited both macroscopic and microscopic fat deposits. The livers of the heparin treated animals were also significantly enlarged but showed no fat deposits on fat staining. In the lungs of the animals in the Cortal treated groups fat staining showed abundant lipid masses in the capillaries and also in medium sized vessels. The adrenal glands in the two Cortal treated groups weighed

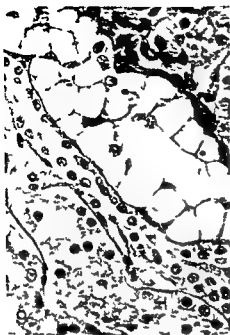


Fig 9

In an isolated tubule the cells are greatly vacuolized and have assumed the appearance of a signet ring PAS stained section from animal treated with Cortal + heparin

less than those in the control group (Table 1) No arterial or venous thromboses were discovered anywhere in any of the animals and neither was any bleeding seen apart from at the injection sites

DISCUSSION

The morphology in cortisone nephropathy in the rabbit has been described in detail (*Rich et al 1950 Rosen et al 1954 Bloodworth & Hamwi 1955 Wilens & Stumpf 1955 Moran et al 1962 Wilson et al 1962 Ogilvie et al 1965*) and our results are in essential agreement with previous findings

To call the hyaline masses in the glomeruli occurring after the administration of cortisone in the rabbit nodular lesions which is usual in the literature seems rather inadequate when considering that this term is used for the classical Kimmelstiel Wilson noduli in human diabetic nephropathy. As many investigators have pointed out the glomerular changes induced by cortisone in the rabbit constitute no experimental counterpart to these noduli. We prefer instead to use the term experimental lesions - according to *Bloodworth & Hamwi (1955)*

It has been established by means of electron microscopy that the hyaline material in the glomeruli in cortisone nephropathy in the rabbit is situated mainly within the capillaries and also that the capillary wall shows degenerative changes (*Moran et al 1962 Ogilvie et al 1965*). It seems highly probable from the intracapillary location the

positive fibrin staining and the presence of blood cells in the material together with the demonstration of albumin globulin and fibrin in it with fluorescent antibody methods (Moran *et al* 1962) that the changes represent capillary thromboses Moran *et al* claim to be able to support the hypothesis that cortisone nephropathy in the rabbit corresponds directly to the exudative lesions in human diabetic nephropathy. They base this hypothesis on their electron microscopic findings and on the large occurrence of globulin in the material in both conditions. The exudative lesions in human diabetic nephropathy were first described by Barrie *et al* (1952) and differ primarily from Kimmelstiel-Wilson noduli by their homogeneous structure and positive fibrin staining. On the other hand Ogilvie *et al* consider that these conditions are not identical since the exudative lesions in human diabetes are mainly situated between the endothelium and the basal membrane while the material in cortisone nephropathy in the rabbit lies within the capillary.

It is worthy of observation that in this experiment we obtained a potentiation of the cortisone nephropathy in the rabbit by simultaneous administration of heparin while Rosen *et al* report an inhibition. The conditions in our experiment and theirs differ only with regard to the length of experiment which was 21 days in their case compared to 52 days in ours. The cortisone dose was the same and the heparin dose which we used was the same as that for which they report a complete inhibition of the renal changes. This discrepancy in the results might be explained by the fact that the coagulation inhibiting effect of heparin is at first sufficient to prevent the formation of intracapillary thrombosis. In the long run however another potentiating effect of heparin becomes predominant.

It is known that corticosteroids *in vitro* give rise to an increased mobilization of free fatty acids (FFA) from adipose tissue in the rat (Fain *et al* 1963). This effect is believed to run parallel with the glucocorticoid action of the different steroids. As far as is known no corresponding investigations have been made on the rabbit. If we assume a similar mechanism the great decrease of adipose tissue, the pronounced lipaemia and the deposition of fat in different organs e.g. in the liver in our cortisone treated rabbits could be explained. Rich *et al* (1951) report a raised plasma concentration of FFA in cortisone treated rabbits. Day & Peters (1958) who measured the LLA in plasma by means of change in optical density state that cortisone has an inhibitory effect on the LLA in plasma after heparin injection. In our experiments the LLA was significantly higher in the animals treated with cortisone + heparin than in those which received heparin alone.

The aetiology of cortisone nephropathy in the rabbit has been subject to discussion. Wilens & Stumpf (1955) consider that some disturbance in the lipid metabolism would be of importance pathogenetically and support this assumption on the fact that after the administration of cortisone the rabbit is the animal that developed the most severe

lipaemia and is also the only animal in which renal changes of this type had been induced by cortisone *Berdits* (1960) however has since seen similar changes after cortisone treatment in the rat. In addition *Widens & Stumpf* have observed fat in the renal lesions and in adjacent capillaries. Our results do not support the possibility that the renal lesions could be caused by a cortisone induced lipaemia expressed as a high triglyceride concentration as such since the animals in our experiment which received both cortisone and heparin and which developed the most severe renal damage had a lower plasma concentration of triglycerides.

We suggest the possibility that the cortisone nephropathy in the rabbit may be caused by an increased mobilization of FFA. The explanation for the potentiation of the cortisone nephropathy with heparin would then be that the heparin by activating IIA further increases the turnover of FFA in the plasma by hydrolysis of the large quantities of circulating triglycerides. FFA have been found to give rise to an increased tendency to coagulation. The administration of long saturated fatty acids both *in vivo* (*Connor et al* 1963) and *in vitro* (*Connor* 1962) has given rise to thrombosis. Even after endogenous mobilization of FFA by ACTH in the rabbit widespread thrombosis has been observed (*Hoak et al* 1962). Another possibility is that the raised concentration of FFA in our experiment gave rise to the kidney lesions via direct endothelial damage and that the capillary thrombosis occurred as a secondary phenomenon.

The mobilization of FFA is also increased in human diabetes. Therefore in the light of the morphological similarities which exist between the cortisone nephropathy in the rabbit and the exudative lesions in human diabetes a common etiology in these two conditions seems conceivable. This might explain the fact that the exudative lesions in human diabetes occur mainly with inadequately controlled diabetes where coma episodes occur when the lack of insulin and thus the FFA mobilization is more pronounced.

SL I ARI

Cortisone treatment for 52 d in rabbits gave rise to hyaline homogeneous apparently intracapillary situated masses in the renal glomeruli. By the simultaneous administration of heparin a higher frequency of such changes was observed. In animals treated with heparin alone no such changes occurred.

During the experiment the concentration of phospholipids, total cholesterol and in particular triglycerides in the plasma rose to high levels which were somewhat higher in animals treated with cortisone alone than in those which received cortisone + heparin. No effect on these lipid fractions was noted in animals treated with heparin alone.

The plasma lipoprotein lipase activity rose considerably after the

positive fibrin staining and the presence of blood cells in the material together with the demonstration of albumin globulin and fibrin in it with fluorescent antibody methods (Moran *et al* 1962) that the changes represent capillary thromboses. Moran *et al* claim to be able to support the hypothesis that cortisone nephropathy in the rabbit corresponds directly to the exudative lesions in human diabetic nephropathy. They base this hypothesis on their electron microscopic findings and on the large occurrence of globulin in the material in both conditions. The exudative lesions in human diabetic nephropathy were first described by Barrie *et al* (1952) and differ primarily from Kimmelstiel Wilson noduli by their homogeneous structure and positive fibrin staining. On the other hand Ogilvie *et al* consider that these conditions are not identical since the exudative lesions in human diabetes are mainly situated between the endothelium and the basal membrane while the material in cortisone nephropathy in the rabbit lies within the capillary.

It is worthy of observation that in this experiment we obtained a potentiation of the cortisone nephropathy in the rabbit by simultaneous administration of heparin while Rosen *et al* report an inhibition. The conditions in our experiment and theirs differ only with regard to the length of experiment which was 21 days in their case compared to 52 days in ours. The cortisone dose was the same and the heparin dose which we used was the same as that for which they report a complete inhibition of the renal changes. This discrepancy in the results might be explained by the fact that the coagulation inhibiting effect of heparin is at first sufficient to prevent the formation of intracapillary thrombosis. In the long run however another potentiating effect of heparin becomes predominant.

It is known that corticosteroids *in vitro* give rise to an increased mobilization of free fatty acids (FFA) from adipose tissue in the rat (Lain *et al* 1963). This effect is believed to run parallel with the glucocorticoid action of the different steroids. As far as is known no corresponding investigations have been made on the rabbit. If we assume a similar mechanism the great decrease of adipose tissue, the pronounced lipaemia and the deposition of fat in different organs *e.g.* in the liver in our cortisone treated rabbits could be explained. Rich *et al* (1951) report a raised plasma concentration of FFA in cortisone treated rabbits. Day & Peters (1958) who measured the LFA in plasma by means of change in optical density state that cortisone has an inhibitory effect on the LFA in plasma after heparin injection. In our experiments the LFA was significantly higher in the animals treated with cortisone + heparin than in those which received heparin alone.

The aetiology of cortisone nephropathy in the rabbit has been subject to discussion. Wilens & Stumpf (1955) consider that some disturbance in the lipid metabolism would be of importance pathogenetically and support this assumption on the fact that after the administration of cortisone the rabbit is the animal that developed the most severe

lipaemia and is also the only animal in which renal changes of this type had been induced by cortisone. *Berdys* (1960) however has since seen similar changes after cortisone treatment in the rat. In addition *Widens & Stumpf* have observed fat in the renal lesions and in adjacent capillaries. Our results do not support the possibility that the renal lesions could be caused by a cortisone induced lipaemia expressed as a high triglyceride concentration as such since the animals in our experiment which received both cortisone and heparin and which developed the most severe renal damage had a lower plasma concentration of triglycerides.

We suggest the possibility that the cortisone nephropathy in the rabbit may be caused by an increased mobilization of FFA. The explanation for the potentiation of the cortisone nephropathy with heparin would then be that the heparin by activating FFA further increases the turnover of FFA in the plasma by hydrolysis of the large quantities of circulating triglycerides. FFA have been found to give rise to an increased tendency to coagulation. The administration of long saturated fatty acids both *in vivo* (*Connor et al* 1963) and *in vitro* (*Connor* 1963) has given rise to thrombosis. Even after endogenous mobilization of FFA by ACTH in the rabbit widespread thrombosis has been observed (*Hoak et al* 1962). Another possibility is that the raised concentration of FFA in our experiment gave rise to the kidney lesions via direct endothelial damage and that the capillary thrombosis occurred as a secondary phenomenon.

The mobilization of FFA is also increased in human diabetes. Therefore in the light of the morphological similarities which exist between the cortisone nephropathy in the rabbit and the exudative lesions in the human diabetes a common etiology in these two conditions seems conceivable. This might explain the fact that the exudative lesions in human diabetes occur mainly with inadequately controlled diabetes where coma episodes occur when the lack of insulin and thus the FFA mobilization is more pronounced.

SUMMARY

Cortisone treatment for 52 days in rabbits gave rise to hyaline homogeneous apparently intracapillary situated masses in the renal glomeruli. By the simultaneous administration of heparin a higher frequency of such changes was observed. In animals treated with heparin alone no such changes occurred.

During the experiment the concentration of phospholipids total cholesterol and in particular triglycerides in the plasma rose to high levels which were somewhat higher in animals treated with cortisone alone than in those which received cortisone + heparin. No effect on these lipid fractions was noted in animals treated with heparin alone.

The plasma lipoprotein lipase activity rose considerably.

injections in the heparin treated and cortisone + heparin treated animals the increase being greatest in the latter. No increase was noted in the animals treated with cortisone alone.

The possible effects of these changes in the lipid metabolism on the pathogenesis in cortisone nephropathy in the rabbit are discussed.

REFERENCES

- 1 Barrie H J, Asiana y C L & Smith G W. More glomerular changes in diabetes. *Canad Med Assoc J* 66: 428 1959.
- 2 Berdys Ch C. Cortisone and radiation. III. Histopathology of the effect of cortisone on the irradiated rat kidney. *Arch Path* 69: 431 1960.
- 3 Bloodworth J M B & Hamer G J. Histopathology of experimental glomerular lesions simulating human diabetic glomerulosclerosis. *Am J Path* 31: 167 1965.
- 4 Boberg J & Carlson I A. Determination of heparin induced lipoprotein lipase activity in human plasma. *Clin Chim Acta* 10: 470 1964.
- 5 Carlson I A. Determination of serum triglycerides. *J Atheroscler Res* 3: 334 1963.
- 6 Connor W E. The acceleration of thrombus formation by certain fatty acids. *J Clin Invest* 41: 1199 1962.
- 7 Connor W E, Hoal J C & Warner F D. Massive thrombosis produced by fatty acid infusion. *J Clin Invest* 42: 860 1963.
- 8 Day J A & Peters J A. Observations on clearing factor inhibitor elaborated by cortisone in rabbits. *Austral J exptl Biol* 36: 121 1968.
- 9 Fain J N, Scow R O & Chernick S S. Effects of glucocorticoids on metabolism of adipose tissue *in vitro*. *J Biol Chem* 238: 54 1963.
- 10 Hanel H A & Dam H. Determination of small amounts of total cholesterol by Tschugaeff reaction with a note on the determination of lathosterol. *Acta Chem Scand* 9: 677 1955.
- 11 Hoal J C, Poole J C F & Robinson Ph H. Thrombosis associated with mobilization of fatty acids. *Am J Path* 43: 987 1963.
- 12 Ikko D & Luft R. On the intravenous glucose tolerance test. *Acta endocrin (kbb)* 25: 312 1957.
- 13 Kimmelstiel P & Wilson C. Inter-capillary lesions in the glomeruli of the kidney. *Am J Path* 12: 83 1936.
- 14 Loken F. On the determination of creatinin in plasma by the Jaffé reaction after adsorption to Lloyd's reagent. *Scandinav J Clin & Lab Investigation* 6: 325 1954.
- 15 Moran T J, Kurt S M & Latque J J. Diabetic and cortisone induced renal lesions. A morphological and immunohistochemical study. *Lab Invest* 11: 740 1962.
- 16 Ogilvie R F, Sabour M H & Horne V W. Light and electron microscopy of prednisolone induced nephropathy in rabbits. *Diabetes* 14: 595 1965.
- 17 Rich A R, Berthrong M & Bennet I L. The effect of cortisone upon the experimental cardiovascular renal lesions produced by anaphylactic hyperactivity. *Bull Johns Hopkins Hosp* 87: 549 1950.
- 18 Rich A R, Cochran T H & M Goon D C. Marked lipemia resulting from the administration of cortisone. *Bull Johns Hopkins Hosp* 11: 101 1951.
- 19 Romeis B. *Mikroskopische Technik*. 15 Auflage. Oldenbourg München 1948.
- 20 Rosen D A, Becker B, Mangwyn Davies G D & Friedenwald J S. Influence of heparin on cortisone nephropathy of the rabbit. *Bull Johns Hopkins Hosp* 95: 144 1954.
- 21 Snedecor C W. *Statistical methods*. Iowa State College Press Iowa 1967.
- 22 Wilens S L & Stumpf H H. Nodular and fatty glomerular lesions in rabbits on cortisone. *Am J Path* 31: 275 1963.
- 23 Wilson D L, Rosen D A & Bencosme S A. Steroid nephropathy in the rabbit. *Diabetes* 11: 407 1962.

The Department of Pathological Anatomy University of Turku Finland

SIMULTANEOUS GENERALIZED CYTOMEGALIC INCLUSION DISEASE AND PNEUMOCYSTIS CARINII PNEUMONIA

A Case of a 2 Year 5 Month Old Girl

By

HARI T. VAATTA

Received 20 XII 66

Pneumocystis carinii pneumonia and generalized cytomegalic inclusion disease occur simultaneously more often during the first 12 months of life (e.g. Ahvenainen 1952 and Hamperl 1956) than later in infancy. Among adults the condition is rare (e.g. Hamperl 1956, Symmers 1960 and Kramer *et al* 1962). In Scandinavia a few cases of generalized cytomegalic inclusion disease have been described (Ahvenainen 1952, Björklund & Wiebert 1959, Robertson & Sundelin 1962 and Thorell & Nathorst-Undahl 1965) as well as pneumocystis carinii pneumonia in older infants or after infancy (Nathorst-Undahl *et al* 1964 and Hakulinen & Vaatta 1964). Only once before a simultaneous occurrence of these two diseases in an infant has been presented in Scandinavia (Ahvenainen 1952). The present paper describes a rare case of simultaneous generalized cytomegalic inclusion disease and pneumocystis carinii pneumonia in a 2 year 5 month old girl.

CASE HISTORY

This female infant weighed 370 grams at birth two weeks before the estimated time of delivery. She was hospitalized eight days old because of a luxation of the right and subluxation of the left hip. The baby was hospitalized again at the age of two months for respiratory infection and diarrhea. *Salmonella typhimurium* was cultured from the stools. Because of this and recurrent respiratory infections the patient stayed at the hospital continuously over a year. At the age of one and a half years also a bilateral otitis was diagnosed in addition to the respiratory infection and chronic diarrhea (the stool cultures were negative for salmonellas, the stool analysis being normal). Thereafter the child was nursed at an orphanage for about half a year. During this time she occasionally had fever and diarrhea which however cured by antibiotic therapy. From the orphanage the child was admitted to a hospital when her general condition grew worse. Attacks of diarrhea had occurred more frequently during the two months before the hospitalization. In addition to the diarrhea a bilateral otitis was diagnosed at the hospital. *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* was cultured from the ears. In X-ray pictures of the thorax the hilar markings were enlarged and those of the peripheral structures fibrously accentuated. Both the mental and physical development of the patient were retarded (the age of development 11-12 months). Chromosome examinations, paperchromatography of

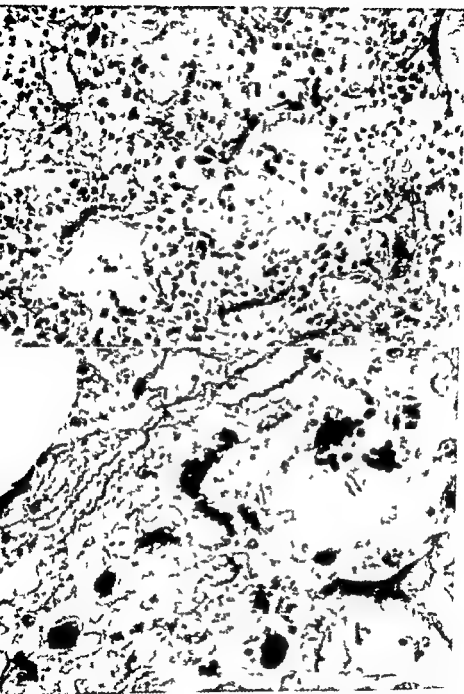


Fig. 1 Lung In the middle foamy material and hyaline membrane in alveolar spaces scanty mononuclear infiltration in interstitium in the lower left alveolar epithelial cells with inclusions (Haemophilus) (Haematoxylin & eosin $\times 160$)

Fig. 2 Lung In the upper right many bacteria & pneumococci in alveolar spaces in the lower left two alveolar epithelial cells with inclusions in lumen black too (Gomori methenamine silver $\times 400$)

the urine amino acids and cerebrospinal fluid findings were normal. Blood cultures were negative and serum protein concentration was 6.1 grams/100 ml. Immuno-electrophoresis was not done. Neither cytologic or virologic examinations to exclude cytomegalia. Clinically the patient's disease remained etiologically obscure. Sepsis or an inborn error of metabolism besides respiratory infection and diarrhea were considered most probable. The child was transferred into an oxygen tent but died in increasing cyanosis and dyspnea.

Autopsy Findings

The autopsy was performed two days after death. The body was 71 cm long and weighed 7300 gr. The pleural cavities were free from adhesions and fluid. The lungs were fleshy, solid throughout and all specimens from different lobes sank in water. At the distal end of the ileum six small ulcerations were found. The left tympanic cavity was full of pus. The rest of the organs were grossly normal. Bacteriologic or virologic samples were not taken.

Microscopically the lungs were strongly hyperemic but there were no actual hemorrhages. Hyaline membranes lining the walls of alveoli, alveolar ducts and respiratory bronchioles were seen abundantly. The alveolar epithelial cells were swollen and cuboid. Some alveoli were filled with eosinophilic foamy material. In several alveolar spaces there were large cells (obviously alveolar epithelial cells) with inclusions in the nucleus and cytoplasm. The interstitium was scantily infiltrated by lymphocytic and large monocytic cells. Only very few plasma cells were seen separately in the interstitium (Fig. 1). With Gomori's methenamine silver stain several black pneumocystis carinii organisms were demonstrated in the alveolar lumina. Partly also the virus inclusions in the alveolar epithelial cells appeared darkly stained (Fig. 2). In the specimens of the small intestine the epithelium was lacking and the submucosa was profusely infiltrated by polymorphonuclear leukocytes. Inclusions could be seen both in the nucleus and cytoplasm of many vascular endothelial cells (Fig. 3). The kidney specimens showed a few tubular epithelial cells with inclusions (Fig. 4). Very rarely calcium appeared in the tubules. In pancreatic tissue inclusion containing cells were found in one islet of Langerhans (Fig. 5). No cytomegalic cells were seen in the acini. Several ganglionic cells of the brain showed inclusions both in the nucleus and cytoplasm. In addition a few solitary cytomegalic cells were found in the liver, spleen, thyroid gland, adrenal glands and mesenteric lymph nodes but not in the heart. No acid fast bacilli were seen in lung tissue.

DISCUSSION

The present case can be compared with those in which either pneumocystis carinii pneumonia or generalized cytomegalic inclusion disease has been diagnosed as the terminal infection of a malignancy. This child had a prolonged *salmonella typhi* infection which lasted

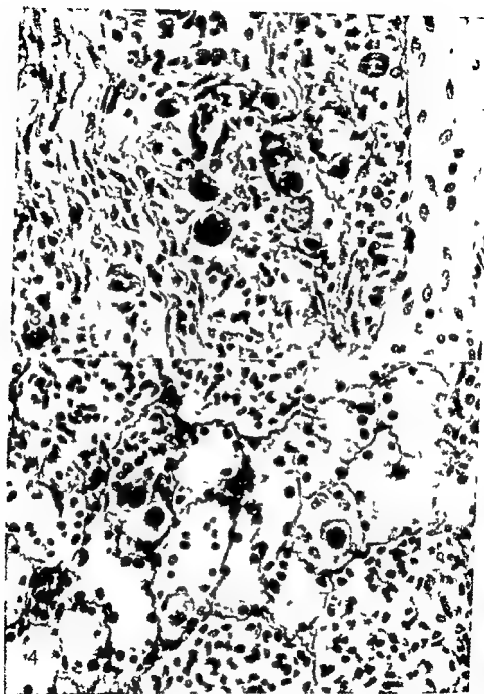
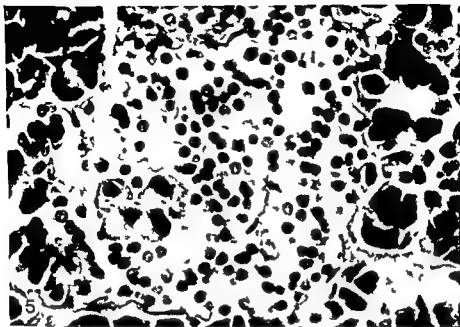


Fig 3 Ileum Endothelial cells of blood vessel with inclusions in the cytoplasm and nucleus (Haematoxylin & Eosin $\times 400$)

Fig 4 Kidney Tubular cells with nuclear and cytoplasmic inclusions (Haematoxylin & Eosin $\times 400$)



Fig

Pancreas An islet of Langerhans. In the central left a few cytomegalic cells with cytoplasmic and intranuclear inclusions bodies with halo (Haematoxylin & Eosin $\times 400$)

over a year and in addition respiratory infections which diseases can be considered to have markedly lowered the patients general resistance. Furthermore the relative lack of plasma cells in the pulmonary interstitium suggests hypogammaglobulinemia such as *Kramer et al* have presented combined with pneumocystis carinii pneumonia and generalized cytomegalic inclusion disease. The fact that two weakly virulent diseases which usually occur in infants were diagnosed to occur simultaneously after infancy presumes remarkably lowered resistance in this case caused by severe and prolonged infections.

SUMMARY

A rare case of simultaneous generalized cytomegalic inclusion disease and pneumocystis carinii pneumonia in a 2 year 3 month old girl is presented. The child had been almost all her life under hospital care for recurrent respiratory infections and diarrhea caused by *salmonella typhi murium* lasting over a year. The most severe affections of generalized cytomegalic inclusion disease appeared typically of the type of the child in the lungs and intestine. In addition a few solitary cytomegalic cells were found in the liver pancreas (only in an islet of Langerhans) spleen adrenal glands brain thyroid gland kidney and

vascular pattern of induced primary hepatic carcinoma in rats by means of microangiographic and histologic methods

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Induction of Liver Tumours

35 Sprague Dawley rats were given 0.04 per cent of the hepatocarcinogenic substance 3-methyl-4-dimethylaminoazobenzene (3-Me DAB) in their fodder a semi-synthetic diet consisting of 19 per cent casein, 79 per cent cane sugar, 5 per cent corn oil and 1 per cent salts and vitamins. This diet was deficient in riboflavin in order to potentiate the carcinogenic effect. The average daily intake was 13 g so the amount of carcinogen per rat per 24 hours was some 5 mg.

After 8 months on this diet 7 rats were still free from cancer although they did exhibit more or less pronounced cirrhosis of the liver and a few small cysts. The remaining 28 rats had altogether 184 liver tumours varying in diameter from 1 to 50 mm. All these tumours were examined microangiographically and histologically.

Methods

The rats were laparotomized under ether anaesthesia. The widest possible catheter was introduced into the portal vein of 17 and into the aorta of 18 rats. The portal vein in the latter rats was ligated in the hilus and the aorta proximal to the origin of the coeliac artery. 0.5 ml of heparin (Vitrum 5000 IU/ml) was infused via the catheter followed by 1 ml of a 2 per cent Xylocaine® solution (Astra) which caused the rats to die. Then a finely granulated suspension of contrast medium—consisting of equal volumes of 30 per cent barium sulphate suspension (Micropaque Powder Howards) and 10 per cent formalin solution—was injected into the portal vein at a pressure of about 25 mm Hg and into the aorta at a pressure of about 175 mm Hg. The hepatic veins were opened and blood mixed contrast medium exuded for some seconds after the commencement of the contrast injection.

After the injection of contrast medium the liver was removed, the vessels to the lobes were ligated and the lobes were separated. After fixation in formalin and paraffin embedment the preparations were cut into slices 50 to 1000 μ thick which were X-rayed (Kodak maximum resolution plates and/or Typon Typolith TL-PE film Machlett AFG 50 X-ray tube 15–20 mA 15–20 kV 1–15 mins focus film distance 42 cm). Contact microangiograms only were made. Stereomicrograms were obtained by angling the specimen and film holder 1 to 8° between consecutive exposures. The pictures were examined in a Zeiss mirror stereoscope.

For microscopy 8 μ sections were cut from the X-rayed paraffin slices. They were stained with haematoxylin-eosin and haematoxylin-Gieson.

Tumour Histology

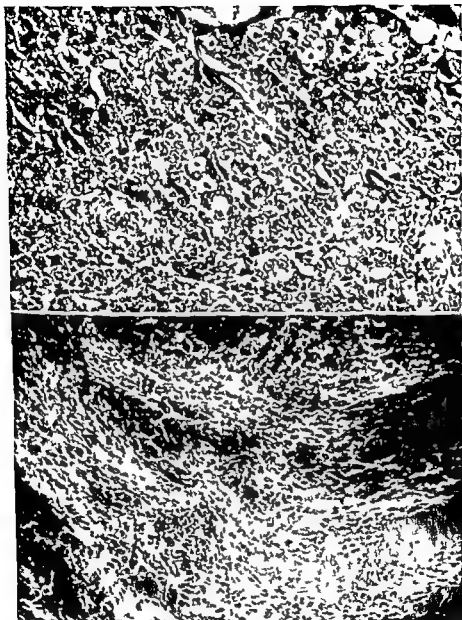
The 184 induced primary malignant tumours comprised 80 hepatocellular carcinomas, 62 cholangiocellular carcinomas, 46 mixed hepatocellular and cholangiocellular carcinomas and 10 undifferentiated tumours. The hepatocellular and cholangiocellular carcinomas were classified into well differentiated and poorly differentiated carcinomas.

Arteriograms were obtained of 43 hepatocellular carcinomas, 37 cholangiocellular carcinomas, 30 mixed and 8 undifferentiated tumours. Portograms were obtained of 23 hepatocellular, 20 cholangiocellular, 16 mixed and 4 undifferentiated tumours.

RESULTS

Arteriography

Hepatocellular carcinoma The afferent vessels to the tumours were branches of local arteries. They were wider than normal and dislocated by the tumour. They rather abruptly branched out in the tumour tissue. The vessels in well differentiated tumours (Fig. 1) formed a fairly



Figs 1 & 2

Fig 1 Well differentiated hepatocellular carcinoma $\times 128$ Haematoxylin & Eosin

Fig 2 Arteriogram of the same tumour as in Fig 1. Finely meshed network of sinusoid like vessels $\times 34$



Figs 5-6

- Fig 5 Arteriogram of the same tumour as in Fig 4 Irregular branching uniform
ly wide slender vessels $\times 34$
- Fig 6 Portogram Small well differentiated hepatocellular carcinoma with sinu-
soid like vessels $\times 34$

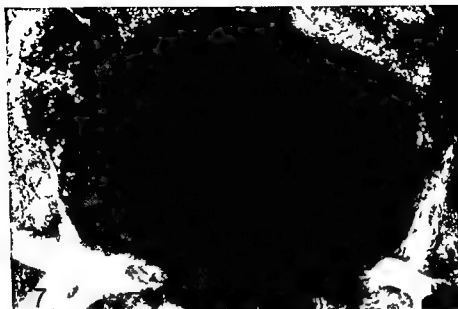


Fig 7

Portogram Cholangiocellular carcinoma lacking contrastfilled vessels $\times 34$

filled deformed and dislocated portal vessels were encountered as well in the central parts of the tumour. In exceptional cases a little contrast medium had entered vessels originating from such persisting portal branches.

Cholangiocellular Carcinoma As a rule no contrast medium entered the tumour vessels, not even those in the marginal parts (Fig 7). More or less dislocated local portal branches and sinusoids were nevertheless observed in the tumours. Contrast medium from such portal branches only rarely entered the tumour vessels.

Mixed hepatocellular and cholangiocellular carcinoma Here and there the tumours exhibited sporadic contrast filling of wide sinusoid like profusely anastomosing vessels and of occasional persisting more or less deformed coarser portal vessels. Elsewhere there was no contrast filling of newly formed vessels but persisting portal vessels and sinusoids were filled. Comparative histological examination revealed that the former regions were of hepatocellular and the latter of cholangiocellular type.

Undifferentiated tumours The vessels in undifferentiated tumours showed no filling with contrast medium.

DISCUSSION

Injection experiments of the type described here are extremely difficult to conduct under wholly physiological conditions. Hence the results



Figs 5-6

- Fig 5 Arteriogram of the same tumour as in Fig. 4 Irregularly branching, uniformly wide slender vessels $\times 34$
- Fig 6 Portogram Small well differentiated hepatocellular carcinoma with sinusoid like vessels $\times 34$

Department of Surgery I and Institute of Pathology University of Göteborg Sweden

EFFECT OF HEPATIC ARTERY LIGATION ON INDUCED
PRIMARY LIVER CARCINOMA IN RATS*Preliminary Report*

By

L. A. V. NILSSON and L. ZETTERGREN

Received 21.6.67

The fact that cholangiocellular carcinoma completely and hepatocellular carcinoma for the most part are supplied by the hepatic artery prompts the question whether regressive changes can be induced in such tumours by ligation of this vessel (For references see Nilsson & Zettergren 1967) Markowitz stated in 1952. It is possible that secondary carcinoma of the liver may be treated by ligation of the hepatic artery. However no attempts to treat malignant liver tumours by ligation of the hepatic artery have apparently been made except experimentally on a few rabbits with V_x carcinoma (Brerdis & Young 1954). No regression was found.

The present paper will report preliminary results of an investigation with the aim of studying the effect of ligation of the hepatic artery on induced liver carcinoma in rats.

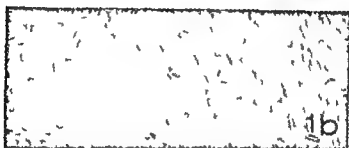
MATERIAL AND METHODS

Adult Sprague Dawley rats were used. Liver carcinoma was induced by feeding a standard semisynthetic diet containing 0.04 per cent β -methyl 4-dimethylaminoazo benzene. After 4 to 5 months the rats were laparotomized under ether anaesthesia. The hepatic artery in 19 animals with liver tumours was ligated in the hilus. The number of visible tumours, their size and position were recorded. Of the 19 rats one was killed on the 5th day after the operation, 7 on the 7th, 11 on the 14th, 4 on the 21st and 2 on the 28th day. The liver was taken out and fixed in formalin solution. The tumours and surrounding liver tissue were embedded in paraffin, sectioned and stained with haematoxylin-eosin and haematoxylin-van Gieson. About equally large liver tumours chosen at random from unligated rats were used as controls with a view to estimating the incidence of spontaneous regressive changes.

Altogether 28 superficially situated liver tumours were observed at the operation, their diameters varying between 2 and 3 mm. At autopsy 17 additional tumours were found. Most of these were very small and situated deep in the parenchyma. Thus 45 tumours were available for microscopic examination.



1a



1b

Fig 1a Necrotic cholangiocellular carcinoma 5 days after ligation of hepatic artery. The tumour is unstained owing to the necrotic nature. $\times 5$ Haematoxylin—Gieson

Fig 1b Enlargement of the tumour in Fig 1. The pattern appears as a shadow. $\times 150$ Haematoxylin—Gieson

RESULTS

Gross Observations

All rats survived ligation of the hepatic artery and seemed to be unaffected by it except one rat which seemed to be ill and was killed on the 5th day. The 3 tumours in this rat were of necrotic appearance but of the same size as at ligation.

In rats killed on the 7th and 14th day many tumours also appeared to be necrotic and some of them had decreased in size. Most of them had altered colour: the previously greyish tumours had now changed into yellowish or greenish. The tumour-free liver tissue exhibited no gross changes.

In rats killed on the 21st and 29th day after the ligation some of the previously observed tumours were also necrotic while others appeared to be vital. A few necrotic tumours had decreased in size. In some rats fibrous adhesions had developed between the liver surface or superficially situated hepatic tumours and neighbouring organs and tissues such as stomach, duodenum, diaphragm, abdominal wall and omentum.



Fig 2

Necrotic tumour 7 days after ligation of the hepatic artery $\times 5$ Haematoxylin—
Gieson

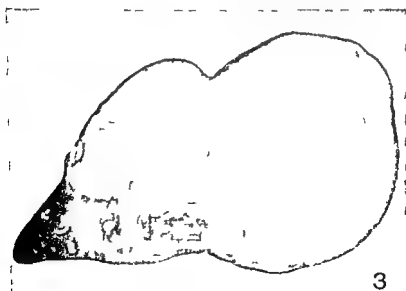


Fig 3

Necrotic hepatic tumour 14 days after ligation of the hepatic artery. As in Fig 2
the tumour is unstained owing to the necrosis $\times 5$ Haematoxylin—Gieson



1a



1b

Fig 1a Necrotic cholangiocellular carcinoma 5 days after ligation of hepatic artery. The tumour is unstained owing to the necrobiosis \times Haematoxylin-Gieson

Fig 1b Enlargement of the tumour in Fig 1. The pattern appears as a shadow \times 180 Haematoxylin-Gieson

RESULTS

Gross Observations

All rats survived ligation of the hepatic artery and seemed to be unaffected by it except one rat which seemed to be ill and was killed on the 5th day. The 3 tumours in this rat were of necrotic appearance but of the same size as at ligation.

In rats killed on the 7th and 14th day many tumours also appeared to be necrotic and some of them had decreased in size. Most of them had altered colour: the previously greyish tumours had now changed into yellowish or greenish. The tumour-free liver tissue exhibited no gross changes.

In rats killed on the 21st and 29th day after the ligation some of the previously observed tumours were also necrotic while others appeared to be vital. A few necrotic tumours had decreased in size. In some rats fibrous adhesions had developed between the liver surface or superficially situated hepatic tumours and neighbouring organs and tissues such as stomach, duodenum, diaphragm, abdominal wall and omentum.



Fig 2

Necrotic tumour 7 days after ligation of the hepatic artery $\times 5$ Haematoxylin-Eosin



Fig 3

Necrotic hepatic tumour 11 days after ligation of the hepatic artery. As in Fig 2, the tumour is unstained due to the necrosis. Haematoxylin-Eosin

The Department of Pathology III University of Helsinki/Helsingfors II Clinic of
Surgery University Central Hospital Helsinki and Eira Hospital
Helsinki/Helsingfors Finland

LEIOMYOBLASTOMA OF THE STOMACH

A Clinico Pathological Study of 10 Cases

By

G TALLOVIST H SALMELA and B L LINDSTROM

Received 17 iv 67

Martin *et al* (1960) reported 11 cases of tumours which they called myoid tumours of the stomach Stout (1962) reported 69 tumours of the same microscopic structure and proposed the name *leiomyoblastoma*. The microscopic structure of this type of tumour is dominated by rounded or polygonal cells without smooth muscle fibres. The cytoplasm may be acidophilic Stout (1962) suggests that the gradual transition sometimes visible between the rounded cell areas and leiomyoblasts of more normal appearance points towards an origin in smooth muscle tissue. This is however doubted by Martin *et al* (1965). The nuclei are often completely or partly surrounded by a clear zone which does not stain with PAS nor with fat stains. The mitotic rate is low. If the mitotic rate is high a malignancy may be indicated (Stout 1963 Fontaine *et al* 1964 Kay 1964 Gupta & Chandler 1965 Martin *et al* 1965 Saulot *et al* 1965 Guillet & Feroldi 1965 Schoefield & Fox 1965 Herrington 1966). The reports are summarized in Table 1 which shows that there are not many data on follow ups. Most of the reported tumours were considered to be benign. Martin *et al* reported one malignant out of 6 Stout reported 2 malignant out of 69.

The sparseness of follow up data in other reports seemed to us to warrant the publication of the following report of 10 cases, those include the first one diagnosed in Finland.¹

MATERIAL AND METHODS

The material was collected from the files of the Finnish Cancer Registry and the pathology laboratories in Finland. It covers the period 1953 to 1966 inclusive. The slides were stained with haematoxylin vanGieson, periodic acid Schiff (PAS), haematoxylin eosin, Mallory's phosphotungstic acid haematoxylin, Masson's trichrome stain and Gomori's silver impregnation for reticulin. All available clinical data were collected with the aid of the civil registry authorities and it was checked whether the patients were alive or dead at the time of the survey. If patients had died the cause of death entered on the death certificate was noted.

This study was supported by grants from Sigrid Juselius Foundation
¹ Case Number 8 operated on by B L Lindstrom and diagnosed by H Teir

TABLE 1

Summary of Reports on Leiomyoblastomas of the Stomach

	Year of publication	Number of cases	Behaviour		Follow up period (years)
			benign	malignant	
<i>Martin et al</i>	1960	6	5	1	1-13
<i>Stout</i>	1962	69	67	2	1-11
<i>Yarrington & Cook</i>	1962	1	1		Died on the 4th postoperative day
<i>Sammariva & De Feo</i>	1963	1	1		No data
<i>Fontaine et al</i>	1964	1	1		No data
<i>Kay</i>	1964	1	1		5/12 and 4 1/12
<i>Gillet & Feroldi</i>	1965	1	1		3/12
<i>Gupta & Chandler</i>	1966	1	1		1
<i>Martin et al</i>	1965	3	3		No data
<i>Sautot et al</i>	1965	1	1		3
<i>Shoefield & Fox</i>	1965	"	2		11 and 11
<i>Herrington</i>	1966	1	1		No data
<i>Tallqvist et al</i>	1967	10	9	1	11 years to 3 months

The histological slides were re examined and tumours not corresponding to the histological criteria given above by *Martin et al* (1960) and *Stout* (1962) were excluded from the material. All tumours had been removed by surgery.

RESULTS

The clinical and pathological data are summarized in Table 2.

Age and sex The age of the patients varied between 26 and 71 years the arithmetical mean being 51.9 years. There were 6 women and 4 men.

Symptoms and signs In 6 patients the tumour was found at laparotomy performed on account of abdominal diseases unrelated to the tumour: three cases of cholelithiasis (gall stones), two of peptic ulcer and one case of hiatus hernia. In these patients the symptoms and signs could not be evaluated in relation to the tumour. In the remaining 4 patients the symptoms were considered to be related to the tumour; the period during which symptoms were manifested varied from 2 to 16 weeks before operation was performed.

These 4 patients complained of weakness, dyspnea and vertigo; they had considerable melæna and haemoglobin values between 3.3 and 8.3 g/100 ml. None had haematemesis. Two patients had vomited; in one of them the tumour situated in the pyloric region interfered with the emptying of the stomach. Two patients had slight upper abdominal pain which could be related to the tumour. One patient had suffered a slight loss in weight.

In three patients the tumour was palpable as a movable mass in the upper abdomen.

Summary of the Clinical and Pathological Findings

Number of cases	Age (years)	Sex	Symptoms and signs	X ray diagnosis	Site of tumour	Treatment
1	71	♂	Weakness Melaena Vomiting Hgb 5.1 g	Gastric carcinoma	Corpus posterior wall	Bilroth I resection
2	51	♀	None (chance finding)	Deformation of bulbous duodenum The tumour not detected	Corpus anterior wall	Bilroth II resection
3	26	♀	Melaena Hgb 3.3 g Loss of weight Palpable tumour	Gastric tumour Retention in the stomach	Praepyloric region	Bilroth I resection Postoperative X ray therapy
4	59	♂	None (chance finding)	Gastric ulcer The tumour not detected	Corpus lesser curvature	Excision Postoperative X ray therapy
5	40	♀	None (chance finding)	Not examined	Corpus anterior wall	Bilroth II resection
6	61	♂	Slight abdominal pain Melaena Hgb 8.3 g Palpable tumour	Gastric carcinoma	Praepyloric region	Bilroth II resection Postoperative X ray therapy
7	59	♀	Vomiting Palpable tumour Obstruction of the pylorus	Not examined	Pylorus	Bilroth II resection
8	36	♀	Melaena	Gastric ulcer The tumour not detected	Corpus posterior wall	Excision Actinomycin D
9	32	♂	None (chance finding)	Hiatus hernia The tumour not detected	Corpus anterior wall	Excision
10	67	♀	None (chance finding)	Not examined	Corpus anterior wall	Excision

n 10 Cases of Leiomyoblastoma of the Stomach

Gross pathology	Microscopic pathology						Follow up findings length of follow up	Primary histopathological diagnosis
	Infiltrating	Rounded cells dominating	Clear cells dominating	Clear cells occasional	Isomorphism	Number of mitoses in 50 hpf		
no tumours 6×6 cm and 0.5×0.7 cm of expansive intramural and intragastric crater 1 cm in diameter	?	+	+	—	—	2	Died 3 weeks after operation	Myosarcoma
×1 cm intramural firm expansive	+	+	—	+	—	1	Living 11 years 6 months	Myoma malignum
×4 cm intramural and intragastric crater 1.5 cm deep	+	+	—	+	—	3	Living 10 years 9 months	Schwannoma malignum
5×13 cm intramural well limited, expansive	+	+	—	+	—	0	Living 10 years 3 months	Neurinoma malignum
×2 cm subserous well limited	?	+	+	—	+	3	Living 6 years 11 months	Leiomyoblastoma malignum
5 cm firm expansive 8 cm crater	?	+	—	—	+	0	Living 8 years	Leiomyosarcoma
×6 cm firm nodulous mucosa intact	+	+	—	+	++	3	Living 4 years 6 months	Leiomyosarcoma
three tumours 1) intramural 2×3 cm 0.8 cm crater 2) subserous 1.5 cm 3) pedunculous subserous 1 cm in diameter	+	+	—	+	+-	?	Living 10 years 3 months	Neuro sarcoma at neurinoma Later leiomyoblastoma
×2.5 cm subserous well limited.	?	+	+	—	+	0	Living 1 year 3 months	Leiomyoblastoma
1.5×0.6 cm subserous firm expansive	+	+	+	—	+	0	Living 3 months	Leiomyoma atypicum.

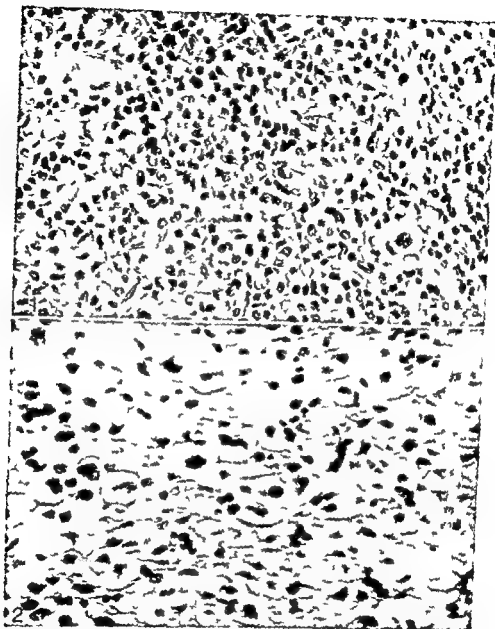


Fig 1 Leiomyoblastoma dominated by rounded or polygonal cells without visible smooth muscle fibers. Haematoxylin van Gieson 400 X

Fig 2 Leiomyoblastoma dominated by clear spaces surrounding the nuclei. Haematoxylin van Gieson 400 X

Radiological findings Stomach radiography was performed in 7 patients and the tumour measuring more than 4 cm in diameter in all these cases was diagnosed by this means in three patients. In two of these the X ray diagnosis was malignant tumour of the stomach

in one patient tumour of the stomach was diagnosed without comment to malignancy

Therapy In 6 patients the tumour was removed by resection of the stomach Billroth I in two cases and Billroth II in 4 cases Two patients were given additional radiotherapy In 4 patients the tumour was removed by excision One patient received Actinomycin D infusions two years later when liver and lymph node metastases were found at a second laparotomy (case report number 8)

Gross pathology In 7 patients the tumour was situated in the corpus region in 4 in the anterior wall of the stomach in two in the posterior wall and in one in the lesser curvature In two patients the tumour was found in the prepyloric region and in one patient in the pylorus All ten tumours were well defined as intramural expansively growing, rounded ovoid or lobulated masses No capsule could be seen The diameter of the tumours varied between 0.5 and 6 cm The mucosa often showed ulceration and crater formation In two patients the tumour was multiple one showed two tumours one three tumours

The consistency of the tumour was mostly described as firm myo malike but in one case as soft

Microscopic pathology In four cases the microscopic specimen consisted exclusively of tumour tissue and did not contain any parts of the stomach wall In 6 cases the tumour was partly encapsulated and partly showed microscopic infiltration into the surrounding smooth muscle tissue All tumours were rather cellular and dominated by rounded or polygonal cells without visible smooth muscle fibers (Fig. 1) In five cases the nuclei surrounded by typical clear zones were dominant (Fig. 2) in five cases these appeared occasionally Two cases were characterized by a pronounced nucleic pleomorphism (Fig. 3) In four cases the pleomorphism was considered modest and in four cases the nuclei were rather uniform

The number of the mitotic figures were counted in 50 random high power fields In four cases no mitoses were found in one case there was one in two cases two and in three cases three mitotic figures in 50 high power fields

The pathology of case number 8 deserves special consideration Two years after excision of the tumour of the stomach laparotomy was performed because of endometriosis and metastases to the liver and ligamentum hepatoduodenale were found The microscopic structure (Fig. 4) of the metastase was characterized by high cellularity and pronounced pleomorphism and did not differ from that of the primary tumour Two mitotic figures were found in 50 random high power fields in both the primary tumours and in the metastasis

Initial histo pathological diagnosis In 9 cases the primary histo pathological diagnosis was that of a malignant myogenic or neurogenic tumour The tumours diagnosed as benign were found in 1962 or later

Follow up One patient died 3 weeks after operation (case number

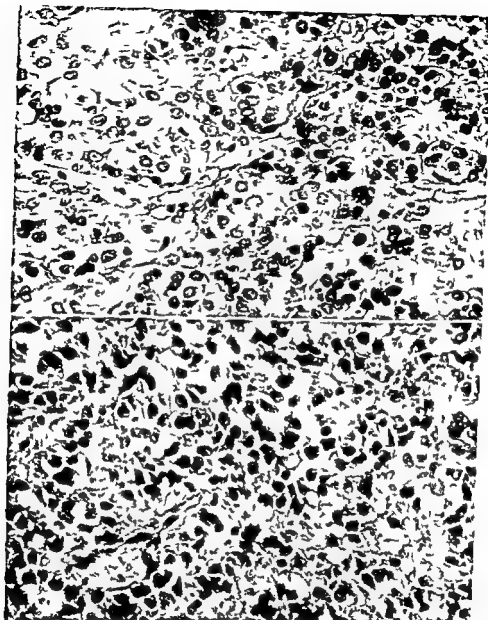


Fig 3 Leiomyoblastoma with pleomorphic nuclei occasionally surrounded by clear zones Haematoxylin van Cieson 400 X

Fig 4 Liver metastasis of leiomyoblastoma Note the high cellularity and the pronounced pleomorphism Haematoxylin van Cieson 400 X

1) Nine patients were alive at the time of survey including the one patient whose tumour had metastasized. The patient is living, and is well 1 1/2 years after metastases to the liver were found. No metastases or recurrences were found in any other patients.

The clinical data pathological findings and follow ups are summarized in Table 2

CASE REPORT

Case 8 (138155)

The patient was a woman of 36 who came for examination for dyspnea on exertion and weakness. Severe haemorrhagic anaemia was diagnosed. X-ray examination of the stomach revealed a high dorsal ulcer of the corpus. The ulcer did not disappear by conservative therapy and surgery was performed in June 1962. Three separate tumours about 5 cm apart were located in the posterior wall of the stomach. The one at the most cranial site 3 × 3 cm in diameter was intramural the other two each about 2 cm in diameter were pedunculated subserous. The intramural tumour grew intragastrically and had an ulcer measuring 0.5 × 0.6 cm in the mucosa. The tumours were excised in a single block. Histological diagnosis established on the basis of a frozen section was neurinoma and of a paraffin section neurosarcoma and neurinoma (*H Teir*). 1 month later the diagnosis of leiomyoblastoma was made. Gynaecological laparotomy was performed on the patient in May 1964 on account of endometriosis and a metastasis was palpated on the side of the lesser curvature of the stomach. Re-exploration showed that the stomach was intact but both lobes of the liver were sites of metastases of about 1 cm in diameter 6 in number. They were partly superficial partly embedded. Their histological appearance concurred with the picture of the primary tumour. All the specimens were also examined by Dr A. P. Stout. The patient had received Actinomycin-D infusions in January 1965. The patient is still alive and in good condition (January 1967).

DISCUSSION

This report underlines the fact that this type of tumour forms a distinct entity and deserves a separate name. Whether the term myoid tumour of the stomach (*Martin et al* 1960) is used or leiomyoblastoma (*Stout* 1962) seems immaterial. The distinctions of these tumours is also underlined by the fact that 8 out of 10 tumours discussed in this report were primarily diagnosed as malignant growths. In only one case out of 10 however did the tumour metastasize as far as is known. This ratio corresponds more closely to that reported by *Martin et al* (1960) who found one metastasizing tumour among 6 rather than to the ratio reported by *Stout* (1962) who found 2 malignant cases in a series of 60 cases. Among these however 3 tumours were found at autopsy and in 11 cases there was no follow up which may have some influence on the ratio. The metastases seen in case number 8 were casual findings observed at laparotomy for endometriosis and the patient is subjective ly well 1½ years later. This implies that even though patients from a clinical point of view seem to be well metastases may be manifest. Therefore the evaluation of the behaviour of this tumour needs a very long follow up. The clinical findings and the gross pathology is the same as in other myoid tumours of the stomach. This agrees with earlier reports (*Martin et al* 1960 and 1965 *Stout* 1962 *Herrington* 1966).

It should be pointed out that the clinical behaviour of the 10 leiomyoblastomas reported here corresponds closely to the behaviour of those in the group of cellular leiomyoma described by the present writers in

an earlier report (Salmela & Tallqvist 1967) where one out of 24 of these cellular leiomyomas had a malignant course although the histopathological findings had suggested its nature

SUMMARY

10 cases of leiomyoblastoma of the stomach are reported follow ups covered periods of from 3 months up to 11 years. A histopathological diagnosis of malignancy had been established in 8 cases out of 10. One out of 10 tumours metastasized the patient concerned is well and alive two years after the metastases were found.

REFERENCES

- Fontaine R, Lang G & Philippe E. A propos d'un cas de leiomyoblastome de l'estomac. Arch Malad App Dig Nutr (Paris) 53: 785-792 1964.
- Guillet R & Férollet J. Un cas de tumeur myoïde intramurale de l'estomac. Lyon Chir 61: 573-574 1965.
- Gupta R K & Chandler J P. Leiomyoblastoma of stomach. Case report. Ann Surg 161: 562-564 1965.
- Herrington J I. Leiomyoblastoma of the stomach. Am J Surg 111: 569-579 1966.
- Kay S. Smooth muscle tumor of the stomach. Surg Gyn Obst 119: 847-846 1964.
- Martin J F, Baun P, Férollet J & Cabanne F. Tumeurs myoïdes intramurales de l'estomac: considération microscopiques à propos de 6 cas. Ann anat path 9: 484-497 1960.
- Martin J F, Tommasi M, Vauelle J I & Bryon P. A propos des tumeurs myoïdes intramurales de l'estomac. Exposé de trois nouveaux cas. Arch Anat Path 13: 9-13 1965.
- Salmela H & Tallqvist G. Mesenchymal tumours of the stomach. Acta path et microbiol scandinav 71: 8-20 1967.
- Sautot J, Tommasi M & Vauelle J I. Tumeur myoïde intramurale de l'estomac. Lyon chir 61: 567-572 1965.
- Schoefield P F & Fox H. Leiomyoblastoma of stomach. Brit J Surg 52: 98-930 1965.
- Sommariva I & De Feo G. Su di un Particolare rapporto istologico di leiomioma gastrico (leiomioma atipico). Minerva Chir 18: 574-583 1963.
- Stout A P. Bizarre smooth muscle tumors of the stomach. Cancer 15: 400-401 1967.
- Yarrington C T Jr & Cook W D. Bizarre leiomyoma (leiomyoblastoma). Report of a case. J Internat Coll Surg 38: 195-199 1962.

The University Institute of Pathology (Head Steen Olsen)
Kommunehospitalet Aarhus Denmark

ULTRASTRUCTURE OF THE RENAL TUBULES IN ACUTE RENAL INSUFFICIENCY

By

T STEEN OLSEN

Received 28.11.67

In acute anuric renal insufficiency (lower nephron nephrosis, tubular necrosis, shock kidney, acute ischaemic anuria etc.) there is a total functional breakdown but only scant structural lesions are seen by light microscopy of the renal tissue. So far pathophysiological studies in patients have not succeeded in explaining the functional basis of the disease.

The light microscopic picture can only be evaluated with confidence from a material of biopsies because even a slight autolysis makes the interpretation of details uncertain. The lesions described by *Drun* (1954) and *Brun & Munck* (1957) on the basis of a biopsy material were dilated distal convoluted tubules with flattened epithelium and often containing pigmented casts, interstitial oedema and small foci of cellular infiltration. Hydropic changes of the epithelium of the proximal tubules were considered to be due to infusions of hypertonic fluids or Dextran. Contrary to the common opinion, tubular necrosis was not characteristic for the lesion.

Only a few electron microscopic studies of human material from patients suffering from acute renal insufficiency have been published (4, 5, 6, 9, 14). These were all done on a relatively few patients using a technique (methacrylate) now considered inferior.

Comparison with normal human material is of great importance, not least in the study of the renal tubules where artificial changes caused by the technical procedures are considerable. The aim of this report is to present a controlled study of the fine structure of the renal tubules during oliguria. Another paper will describe the ultrastructure of the glomeruli (13).

Aided by the Danish Scientific Foundation
Presented at the III International Congress of Nephrology, Washington, Sept. 1966
I am indebted to Mr A. B. Andersen, Graduate Engineer for valuable advice and to laboratory technician Mr Kay Petersen for the photographic reproductions.
Chief surgeon H. Sjøldborg made the kidney biopsies.

TABLE I

Cat no.	Biopsy no.	Sex	Age	Clinical data	Duration of oliguria (< 400 ml/day)	Approximate duration of polyuria (> 1000 ml/day)	Dialysis treatment	Death (d) or recovery (r)
11 S	9	♂	61	Cholecholetholomy—pancreatitis— septicemia—shock	10	—	+	d
17 M	4	♂	19	Oliguria following sulphonamide therapy	7?	8	+	d
18 M	1	♂	43	Acute barbiturate poisoning—shock	7	—	+	d
20 M	210	♀	47	Gun shot wound in the abdomen— lesions of the bowel—shock	19	—	+	d
21 S	5	♂	4	Truxal poisoning (Truxal = chlorprothylol a tranquilizer)	5	11	—	r
22 S	8	♀	29	Post partum haemorrhage—shock	7	7	—	r
23 M	11	♂	62	Oliguria following urethral dilatation pt in long term treatment with Delcortin Acute adrenal insufficiency?—shock	11	2	+	r
24 S	112	♂	25	Traumatic amputation of the leg—shock	12	10	+	r
25 S	7	♀	50	Cholecholetholitis—jaundice	6	4	+	r
26 L	3	♂	55	Perforated duodenal ulcer—peritonitis —thick	3	—	+	d

MATERIAL AND METHODS

12 biopsies from 10 patients were taken at different times after the development of oliguria the earliest from the second day the latest from the 2nd day Two of the biopsies were made in the polyuric phase and one in the transition between oliguric and polyuric phases The most important clinical data appear from Table 1 Laboratory data and infusions related to each biopsy are summarized in Table 2

Control material Biopsies from 4 subjects were procured in the same way as those from the patients In these cases urinalyses and creatinine clearances were normal and the individuals had never had complaints from the urinary system They were hospitalized on account of appendicitis ruptured intracranial aneurism haemolytic anaemia (no haemoglobinuria the biopsy was performed during splenectomy) and early stage cancer of the cervix Light microscopy showed normal structure The ages of these patients ranged between 12 and 33 years

The biopsies from the patients with oliguria were performed under anaesthesia The right kidney was exposed by a small incision in the lumbar region A tissue cylinder 10 to 30 mm long was obtained with a Vim Silverman needle by suction The biopsies from the control patients were obtained from the anterior surface during laparotomy for other purpose One of the controls was biopsied by cutting out a small wedge of renal tissue from the left kidney at the moment of death Artificial circulation and respiration was performed until the moment of biopsy The right kidney from this patient was used for transplantation

Light microscopy A part of the tissue cylinder was fixed in Hell's fluid mixed just before use from the stool solution and a formaldehyde solution Following fixation which took exactly one hour the tissue was rinsed in distilled water for 12-18 hours followed by dehydration in alcohol treatment with xylol embedding in paraffin Serial sections of a thickness of about 2-3 microns were cut using a rotating microtome Routine stainings were Haematoxylin eosin Sirius red iron haematoxylin periodic acid-Schiff-haematoxylin phosphotungstic acid haematoxylin for fibrin methyl violet congo red and thioflavine (fluorescence) for amyloid

Electron microscopy 10 to 20 small pieces were cautiously cut from each end of the tissue cylinder with a razor blade and immediately fixed by immersion in OsO_4 (biopsy number 4 6 9 and 12) or in glutaraldehyde (the remaining) Three of the controls were fixed in OsO_4 one in glutaraldehyde

Osmic acid fixation was performed for one hour in OsO_4 10 per cent in Michaelis buffer (pH 7.3) at room temperature Washing in the buffer Glutaraldehyde fixation was in 50 per cent glutaraldehyde at room temperature for one hour Rinsing several times in 0.1 molar Cacodylate buffer (pH 7.4) One hour post fixation in 1 per cent OsO_4 dissolved in the same buffer Washing with Cacodylate buffer containing sucrose 0.2 molar Both types of fixation were followed by dehydration in acetone embedding in Vestopal W The specimens were sectioned in a LKB Ultratome stained at the copper grids with uranyl acetate for 4 hour Microscopy with a Philips EM 200

OBSERVATIONS

Light Microscopy (Table 2)

The histological changes in the biopsies corresponded well to those earlier described (1 2) The most apparent lesions were dilatation of the distal tubules with the occurrence of pigmented often haemoglobin like casts and flattening of the epithelium which often presented some degenerative changes Only one case presented unequivocally evidence of patchy necroses of some of the distal epithelial cells The proximal tubules often showed some degree of hydropic change ("osmotic nephrosis") In three cases this lesion was present to a severe degree with vacuolar swelling of the epithelium covering nearly all the proximal tubules represented in the biopsy In these cases some hydropic change could also be observed in other parts of the nephron i.e. the

TABLE

Biopsy No	Case	Day after onset of oliguria	Serum creatinine biopsy day (mg/100 ml)	Urine volume (ml) biopsy day	Total amount of hyperosmotic glucose 24 before biopsy (glucose in grams)	Hyperosmotic glucose 24 last day before biopsy (glucose in grams)
1	L.V.	1	80	100	—	—
2	B.B.	2	69	40	100	100
3	F.L.	3	80	10	90	—
4	E.V.	4 [§]	108	140	90	90
5	A.V.	5	160	390	200	200
6	R.N.	5	100	120	100	100
7	J.J.	5	85	270	410	200
8	G.J.	7	110	2750	200	250
9	H.S.	8	120	470	780	200
10	B.B.	8	68	20	430	200
11	O.V.	10	105	130	740	200
12	R.V.	22	30	3100	1920	—

[§] Dialysis 1-2 days before

[§] Low molecular dextrane (Pharmacia Sweden)

epithelium covering the capsule of Bowman and the distal tubules. One of these patients had received 2600 ml 6 per cent Rheomacrodex 3-5 days before biopsy. By a special technique using periodic acid-Schiff in alcohol instead of water (12) the Rheomacrodex could be demonstrated by a strong PAS positive reaction of the vacuoles. The two other patients had received infusions of hypertonic glucose solution a few hours before biopsy. (This was also the case in other patients but they presented only a slight degree of osmotic nephrosis or none) — Necrosis of proximal epithelium was never seen. The glomeruli were normal in all cases.

Electron Microscopy

Proximal tubules. These can be divided into the convoluted part and the straight part. Each segment reveals some characteristic features.

Other intravenous infusions before biopsy (ml)	Interstitial cell infiltr	Light microscopy		Necrosis of distal epithel	Hydropic change prox tubul
		Dilatation of distal tub	Casts		
—	+	+	+	0	0
Rheomacrodex 1500 " days before	+	++	++	0	+
Rheomacrodex 2500 3 5 days before	+	++	++	0	+++
—	+++	++	+	0	—
—	0	++	+	0	0
Mannitol 300 13 days before— Rheomacrodex 500 5 days before	+	++	++	+	+
—	+++	++	++	0	+
—	+	++	++	0	++
—	+	++	+	0	++
See above (biopsy No 9)	++	++	+++	0	0
—	0	+	+	0	0
See above (biopsy No 6)	0	+	+	0	0

well known from studies of rats and mice (19). The brush border and the basal infoldings are most numerous and of greater height in the convoluted part. The brush border is lower and the microvilli are fewer in the straight part situated in the medullary rays. Here also the basal infoldings are lower and fewer and they do not contain regular compartments for mitochondria. In both parts vesicles and vacuoles can be identified in the apical cytoplasm.

In the controls the brush border was occasionally replaced by bulbous protrusions of clear cytoplasm with few or no vesicles and organelles. The lumina often contained cellular debris or they were occluded by swelling of epithelial cells. The height and amount of the basal infoldings seemed to follow the pattern described in animals though it could be difficult to identify with certainty the part of the proximal tubule which was represented in the section. In some tubules

in some electron microscopic sections) The proximal tubules in these biopsies did not show severe lesions (Fig 1) The brush border was well preserved nearly all cytoplasmic details were normal The amount of cytosomes in the cytoplasm was moderately but definitely augmented These cytosomes contained granular or homogenous matter residues of membranes and myelin like formations Cytosegrosomes (7) with identifiable remnants of mitochondria or other cytoplasmic organelles were not observed It was the impression that the basal infoldings generally were reduced but no definite proof of this could be obtained because of the difficulty involved in the problem of determining the exact position of a section of a tubule in biopsy material No necrotic cells were seen Some epithelial cells were rather low with distended lumina *Biopsies with osmotic change* (Nos 2 3 4 6 7 8 and 9) All these biopsies contained a multitude of single membrane bounded vacuolar structures in the cytoplasm of the proximal epithelium evenly distributed apically and basally (Fig 3) No difference in appearance of the vacuoles in patients who had received Rheomacrodex mannitolose or glucose could be demonstrated The size was most often between 1 and 3 microns Some of them were optically empty and were similar to the cytoplasmic vacuoles normally seen although of greater size Other contained evenly distributed fine granular material of medium density or clumps of dense material pieces of membranes filaments or myelin like figures thus forming cytosomes Rather often these vacuolar structures were confluent They never anastomosed with the basal labyrinth Sometimes the membranes were ruptured the openings adjoining clear areas of the cytoplasm The intensity of this vacuolar change was very different from tubule to tubule and from cell to cell The basal infoldings were also reduced in these cases Cells with osmotic vacuoles contained normally structured mitochondria perhaps in an amount less than that seen in other proximal epithelial cells No transitional forms between mitochondria and vacuoles or cytosomes were seen The number of dense bodies seemed to be moderately reduced The nuclei were normal and the cells were not necrotic In one biopsy a few distal epithelial cells with densely packed mitochondria ribosomes and vacuoles and pyknotic nuclei were observed These few cells were considered necrotic resembling the anhydropic type of necrosis described in experimental hypoxia (21)

Distal Tubules

The control subjects has distal tubules rather similar to those observed in animals Some preparations contained tubules which could be identified as the straight part of a distal tubule the basal infoldings were high often extending to the height of the level of the nucleus and forming compartments

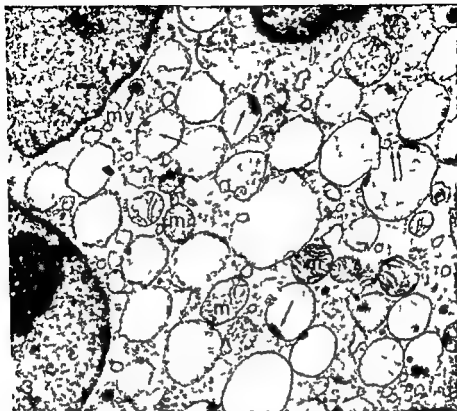
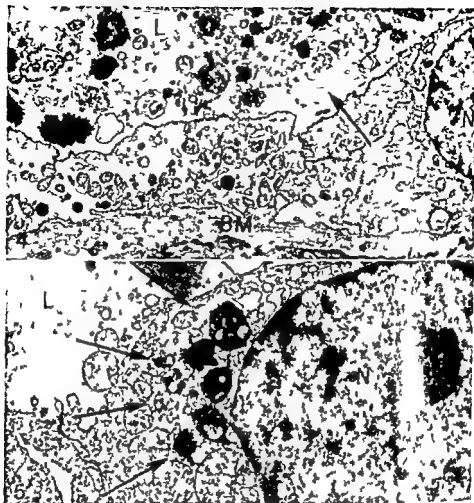


Fig 3

Biopsy No 9 Part of proximal cell with osmotic change. Several large vacuoles, some of them with dense inclusions (arrows) forming cytosomes. Vacuole with rupture of the membrane (double arrow). Mitochondria (m) often showed de generation of matrix type, but this was also observed in controls. mv, multivesicular body. Osmic acid fixation. $\times 90000$.

larly oriented mitochondria. Most sections from distal tubules were thought to represent the convoluted part. Here the basal infoldings were lower, the mitochondria round and without constant relation to the folded basal cell membrane. At this site as well as in the proximal tubules the mitochondria sometimes had an expanded clear matrix.

The luminal surface of the cells was flat with only few and short microvilli. The cytoplasm contained evenly distributed dense bodies, but only a few cytosomes. The apical cytoplasm contained vesicles and small vacuoles. The basal labyrinth was always small, slitlike. The nuclei were regular, vesicular, with finely granulated chromatin and contained nucleoli. Sometimes the chromatin was condensed at the periphery. Some sections revealed the presence of large, confluent, electron dense masses of a homogeneous structure and with sharp



- Fig 4** Biopsy No 7 Flattened distal tubular cells with disappearance of microvilli and reduced basal infoldings. Cast in the lumen (L) with dark granular material (haemoglobin?) remnants of cellular organelles (mitochondria, exosomes) and filamentous material (fibrin?) (arrow). BM basement membrane. N nucleus. Glutaraldehyde fixation 9000 X.
- Fig 5** Biopsy No 6 Luminal part of distal tubular cell with several vacuoles (arrows) to the left of the nucleus (N). Also here the mitochondria seem to be degenerated but the same changes could be observed in control. L lumen. Osmic acid fixation 9000 X.

boundaries. Inside were big empty vacuoles. These structures could represent lipid droplets (lipofuscin?).

The distal tubules from three patients with oliguria occasionally contained osmotic vacuoles resembling those observed in the proximal part of the nephron. They were fewer and smaller (Nos 2, 6 and —more questionably— No 8). The nuclei were usually well preserved in all biopsies and only occasionally some were slightly shrunken with folded nuclear membranes. The cells were flat. The lumina were



Fig 6

Biopsy No 2 Distal tubule with a necrotic cell (hydropic type of necrosis) adjoining one which is preserved \ pyknotic nucleus in necrotic cell The cytoplasm is hydropic and contains several cytosomes (C) often with ruptured membranes Ruptured surface membrane of the cell (arrow) BM basement membrane L lumen Glutaraldehyde fixation 13000 X

distended and contained casts in which the following constituents could be identified 1) irregular not membrane bounded electron dense masses perhaps haemo-lobin 2) fragments of epithelial cells 3) free organelles most often cytosomes and mitochondria and finally 4) finely fibrillar material structured like fibrin The cytoplasmic constituents did not present severe lesions Vesicles mitochondria and endoplasmic reticulum showed normal structure In three biopsies lipid droplets were observed One of the biopsies showed foci of a fibrillar material in most of the distal cells a phenomenon not seen in the controls or in the remaining patients with muria The fibrils were similar to those which normally are present in epithelial cells in the glomeruli The amount of cytosomes was moderately augmented in all muric patients Unquestionable cytogrosmes were not seen The amount of free ribosomes and granular reticulum seemed to be increased in biopsies from the later phases of the disease (Nos 9 10 and 12) The basal infoldings were reduced in height and number the basal labyrinth had almost collapsed The endoplasmic reticulum

was often distended but this feature could also be seen in the controls

Unquestionable necroses were observed in one biopsy (No 2). They were of the hydropic type (21). The cytoplasm was clear demarcated involving rupture of the membranes of the cell and its organelles. The nuclei were heavily pyknotic. Characteristically these few necrotic cells were bordered by preserved non-necrotic cells (Fig 6). In the specimen prepared for light microscopy from this case no necrosis was observed.

Thin Henle Loops Collecting Tubules

In this material these were not represented sufficiently regularly to allow a description of findings. The few Henle loops and collecting tubules which were studied did not reveal significant lesions.

DISCUSSION

The fixation of small pieces of tissue by immersion cannot be regarded as optimal for the study of the renal ultrastructure. Recent studies have shown the superiority of perfusion for the fixation of this organ (10, 18). Obviously such a technique cannot be used in work with human biopsies. However in the present study control studies of biopsies from 4 subjects without kidney disease showed reasonably good preservation of the tissue.

In the evaluation of our biopsies the possibility of preparative artefacts was constantly kept in mind and deviation from presumed normal structure was compared with the tissue from our own 4 control biopsies as well as with the observations by *Ericsson et al* (8) of normal human tubules (embedded in methacrylate). The possibility of changes caused by the composition of the fixation fluid was also considered (10, 11).

The glomeruli from patients with oliguria seem to be normal or only insignificantly altered (14). On the other hand severe lesions of the tubular epithelium observed by light microscopy as well as electron microscopy (4, 5, 6, 9, 14) have been described. We could not confirm this. Compared with normal controls and considering the possibility of artefacts the proximal tubules did not reveal severe lesions if osmotic change was not present. The distal tubules were

Figs 7-8

Fig 7 Biopsy No 1. Globular electron dense inclusion with clear vacuole in distal tubule (lipoid inclusion?). Such inclusions can also be found in controls (glutaraldehyde fixation $\times 20000$).

Fig 8 Biopsy No 3. Eighth day of anuria. Urine volume 470 ml on day of biopsy, presumably beginning polyuric phase but the patient died 2 days later from septicaemia. Low distal tubular epithelium with increased numbers of ribosomes (arrows) interpreted as sign of regeneration. Reduced basal infoldings. L. lumen, BM basement membrane.



- 16 *Rotter H Lapp H & Zimmermann H* Pathogenese und Morphologisches Substrat des akuten Nierenversagens und seine Erholungszeit Dtsch Med Wschr 87 669-677 1962
- 17 *Schill H* Elektronenmikroskopische und enzym histochemische Untersuchungen zur experimentellen Saccharosenephrose Zbl allg Path Anat. 107 389-400 1965
- 18 *Sittl H* Beziehungen zwischen Zellstruktur und Stofftransport in der Niere In Sekretion und Exkretion Ed H E Wohlfarth Bottermann Springer Verlag Berlin 1965 p 343
- 19 *Thoenes W* Transportwege in den Harnkanälchen der Säugetiere In Sekretion und Exkretion Ed H E Wohlfarth Bottermann Springer Verlag Berlin 1965
- 20 *Thurau K & Schnermann J* Die Natriumkonzentration an den Macula densa Zellen als regulierende Faktor für das Glomerulumsfiltrat (Mikrofonktionsversuche) Klin Wschr 43 410 1965
- 21 *Totović V* Elektronenmikroskopische Untersuchungen über das Verhalten der Hauptstückepithelien beim experimentellen Niereninfarkt der Ratte Virch Arch path Anat. 340 251-269 1966
- 22 *Trump B F & Janigan D T* The pathogenesis of cytologic vacuolization in sucrose nephrosis Lab Invest. 11 397-411 1962

The Department of Pathology University of Uppsala Sweden

THE EFFECT OF VARIOUS FIXATIVES ON THE PRESERVATION OF ACID GLYCOSAMINOGLYCANS IN TISSUES

By

B ENGELFELDT and S O HJERTQVIST

Received 10 ix 67

The fixation of acid glycosaminoglycans in tissues has been extensively discussed by Williams & Jackson (1956) Baker (1958) McManus & Mowry (1958 1960) Pearse (1960) Barka & Anderson (1963) Conklin (1963) Sirmat (1963) and Socher (1965). Regarding the choice of the best fixative opinions differ. Thus for instance aqueous formalin has been endorsed by some investigators (McManus & Mowry 1958 1960 Socher 1965) but criticized by others (Sylvén 1950 Sirmat 1963).

The acid glycosaminoglycans exist as sulphated and nonsulphated compounds. Evidence is now available that the sulphated acid glycosaminoglycans (keratan sulphate chondroitin 4 sulphate chondroitin 6 sulphate dermatan sulphate heparan sulphate heparin) occur in the tissues covalently bound to protein (Shallon & Schubert 1954 Vala wista & Schubert 1958 Umr 1958 Gerber et al 1960 Matthews 1962 Buddecke et al 1963 Gregory et al 1964 Mathews & Cifonelli 1964 Seno et al 1965 Toole & Lowther 1965 Iundahl 1966 Roden & Armand 1966). Whether or not the unsulphated hyaluronic acid also occurs bound to protein is less certain (see Brimacombe & Webber 1964 Schiller 1966). Finally concerning chondroitin nothing is known in this respect.

In histochemical and autoradiographic studies using various fixatives and solvents for dehydration and staining the possibility should not be overlooked that the polysaccharide-protein complexes as well as the glycosaminoglycans possibly not bound to proteins may be soluble to some extent in the various fluids. This is the case obtained in ordinary histochemical and autoradiographic studies is very unreliable due to loss of glycosaminoglycans during the histological procedure.

Attempts have been made previously to obtain information about the

The nomenclature suggested by Jalkanen (1963) has been followed.

Abbreviations: CP, cetylpyridinium chloride; et al, et al; chl, chloroform.

This investigation was made possible by research grants from the Swedish Medical Research Council (Project No. 167-174-540-03) and from the U.S. Public Health Service (Grant No. AM 69145).

The experiment in which the photographic film was dipped half way down into azure A and subsequently exposed to light revealed that the part of the film which had been immersed in azure A was very weakly blackened while the undipped part was heavily blackened. When the film was not exposed to light a very weak blackening of the dipped part was observed but no reduced silver in the undipped part. It is thus clear that the emulsion in some way was altered by the stain.

Quantitative Radiochemical Findings

The effects of the various fixatives on the preservation of S^{35} containing material in the normal and the rachitic growth plates are seen in Tables 1 and 2 respectively.

TABLE 1
The Effect of Various Fixatives on the Preservation of S^{35} Containing Materials in Normal Epiphyseal Plates

Fixative	Time between administration of S^{35} and death (hours)	Unfixed section	After 10 min fixation $\bar{M} \pm \bar{I}m$	t (unfixed 10 min fix)	After 4 hours fixation $\bar{M} \pm \bar{I}m$	t (unfixed 4 hours fix)	Number of counts measured
10% aqueous formaldehyde	24	100	66.5 \pm 5.1	6.6	64.1 \pm 4.1	8.3	10
10% neutral formaldehyde	24	100	79.0 \pm 3.2	8.8	70.2 \pm 3.4	8.8	10
1% C.I.C.	24	100	95.3 \pm 5.8	0.8	98.1 \pm 7.3	0.3	10
0.5% CPC in 4% aqueous formaldehyde	24	100	90.1 \pm 7.0	0.7	89.6 \pm 5.5	1.0	10
0.5% CPC in 4% neutral formaldehyde	24	100	95.1 \pm 4.8	1.0	94.9 \pm 4.8	1.1	10
Methanol	24	100	101.7 \pm 9.4	0.7	102.9 \pm 3.9	0.9	10
Carnoy	24	100	102.6 \pm 2.0	1.3	100.5 \pm 2.4	0	10
Azure A pH 7.0	24	100	101.5 \pm 4.5	0.3	103.9 \pm 5.3	0.7	5
Azure A pH 2.0	24	100	99.3 \pm 2.5	0.7	98.4 \pm 3.2	0.5	6

The results are given in per cent of number of counts per unit time of unfixed sections with the number of counts of unfixed sections = 100 per cent.

\bar{M} = Mean $\bar{I}m$ = Standard error of the mean

0.05 > P > 0.01 0.01 > P > 0.001 P < 0.001

Using sections from animals labelled 24 hours or three days before death there was a highly significant loss amounting 30-40 per cent of the S^{35} containing material in the epiphyseal plates after fixation with

TABLE 2

The Effect of Various Fixatives on the Preservation of ^{35}S Containing Materials in Rachitic Epiphyseal Plates

Fixation	Time between administration of ^{35}S and death (hours)	Unfixed section	After 10 min fixation $M \pm 1m$	t (unfixed 10 min fix)	After 4 hours fixation $M \pm 1m$	t (unfixed 4 hours fix)	Number of sections measured
10% aqueous formaldehyde	1	100	446 ± 36	15.4	275 ± 1.3	48.1	■
	24	100	591 ± 18	27.7	591 ± 1.0	40.9	■
	72	100	706 ± 3.7	8.2	716 ± 2.4	11.8	8
10% neutral formaldehyde	24	100	679 ± 1.7	18.9	623 ± 2.0	18.9	10
1% CPC	1	100	382 ± 3.1	19.9	324 ± 1.5	45.1	3
	24	100	93.7 ± 3.9	1.6	95.3 ± 1.3	3.6	5
0.5% CPC in 4% aqueous formaldehyde	1	100	398 ± 0.7	86.0	33.7 ± 2.8	23.7	5
	24	100	95.5 ± 0.8	5.6	98.1 ± 7.1	0.9	4
	72	100	97.4 ± 7.9	1.7	97.7 ± 2.4	1.7	5
Methanol	1	100	91.0 ± 10.8	0.8	75.0 ± 8.2	3.1	5
	24	100	95.4 ± 1.5	3.1	97.3 ± 7.4	1.3	10
	72	100	98.7 ± 3.2	0.4	94.7 ± 3.4	1.0	5
Azure A pH 7.0	24	100	97.7 ± 3.1	2.4	97.0 ± 4.8	0.6	5
Azure A pH 2.0	24	100	94.8 ± 1.1	2.5	97.1 ± 6.2	0.5	5

The results are given in per cent of number of counts per unit time of unfixed sections with the number of counts of unfixed sections = 100 per cent

M = Mean Em = Standard error of the mean

$0.05 > P > 0.01$

$0.01 > P > 0.001$

$P < 0.001$

both 10 per cent aqueous formaldehyde and 10 per cent neutral formaldehyde. No corresponding loss occurred with the other fixatives. In the experiments on the material labelled one hour before killing of the animals it was found that after fixation in 10 per cent formaldehyde, 1 per cent CPC and 0.5 per cent (1:200) formaldehyde a highly significant decrease in radioactivity occurred amounting to about 60 per cent. Using methanol no decrease in radioactivity was noted after 10 minutes fixation while a weakly significant decrease of 25 per cent occurred after 4 hours fixation.

Tables III and 4 give the results of the experiments in which the risk of loss of sulphated glycosaminoglycans during the stages of treatment

thermore similar results were obtained using the rachitic specimens. With regard to the preservation of chondroitin sulphate in the tissues this indicates that these fixatives are very suitable.

After fixation in methanol no unequivocal decrease of radioactivity was noted when radiosulphate was given 24 hours or earlier before death. Thus no significant extraction of chondroitin sulphate had occurred during fixation with this fluid. However, as is obvious from the following, methanol (like other alcohols and dehydrating media) is not a suitable fixative since it does not make the glycosaminoglycans permanently insoluble.

Carnoy's fluid has been recommended by Hale (1946) for the study of hyaluronic acid by means of his iron method. Furthermore it has been suggested earlier that only a slight loss of glycosaminoglycans occurs when Carnoy's fluid is used as fixative (see Sirmar 1963). In the present investigation the radiochemical results show that no losses of chondroitin sulphate occurred from the tissues to this fixative.

As shown above there was no appreciable extraction of the sulphated glycosaminoglycans during fixation of epiphyseal cartilage in 0.5 per cent CPC in 4 per cent aqueous formaldehyde (acid and neutral), methanol and Carnoy's fluid. However, fixation also comprises stabilization of tissue components against the subsequent stages of treatment. In the present investigation some light has been shed on this problem.

When methanol fixed sections were immersed in water a distinct loss of radioactivity (about 20 per cent) and thus of chondroitin sulphate occurred. It is evident therefore that methanol (and other alcohols and dehydrating media) will not chemically alter the chondroitin sulphate protein complexes in such a way as to make them permanently insoluble. Consequently, after fixation with these fluids, resolubilization can occur during the subsequent stages of treatment if such material comes into contact with water or water containing media.

When sections fixed in Carnoy's fluid were immersed in water a loss of about 10 per cent of the radioactivity was noted. This loss was only weakly significant. This result suggests that the risk of loss of chondroitin sulphate during the stages of treatment subsequent to fixation is smaller when Carnoy's fluid is used as fixative than when methanol is employed. This may be due to the combined effects of acetic acid and alcohol in Carnoy's fluid whereby the acid glycosaminoglycans are precipitated as a complex with the proteins present.

As to material fixed in 0.5 per cent CPC in 4 per cent aqueous formaldehyde (acid and neutral) there is no danger of allowing such material to come into contact with water for a short period of time after fixation since the cetylpyridinium glycosaminoglycan complexes are extremely insoluble in water (Scott 1955, 1960). Thus autoradiography of frozen sections previously fixed in this fixative can be performed without any risk of loss of chondroitin sulphate.

It has been stated that lower alcohols generally solubilize cetylpyridi-

num glycosaminoglycan complexes (Scott 1960 Kelly *et al* 1963) In the present investigation sections fixed in 0.5 per cent CPC in 4 per cent aqueous formaldehyde were immersed in 70 per cent ethanol or absolute alcohol No decrease in radioactivity was noted however These results show that tissues fixed in this fixative can be dehydrated in these fluids without loss of chondroitin sulphate Another dehydrating medium dioxane has been recommended by Kelly *et al* (1963) since this cyclic ether as well as acetone chloroform and hexane has been shown not to solubilize cetylpyridinium glycosaminoglycan complexes (Scott 1965 1960 Kelly *et al* 1963)

In general the presence of glycosaminoglycans in a tissue is detected by means of cationic dyes after fixation of the tissue In order to overcome the drawbacks involved in the use of fixatives before staining, Sirmat (1963) has recommended the immediate staining by cationic dye solutions of fresh frozen sections In this way the glycosaminoglycans are precipitated and stained at the same time *in situ*

When this principle was utilized in the present investigation and fresh frozen sections were directly stained by azure A at pH 7.0 or 2.0 the radiochemical results obtained indicated that no loss of chondroitin sulphate had occurred during immersion in these solutions The radiochemical results also showed that no loss of this polysaccharide had occurred during further subsequent immersion in water

Turning now to the radiochemical investigation of the material labelled one hour before death the results show that after fixation in 10 per cent aqueous formaldehyde there was a highly significant decrease in radioactivity amounting to 60 per cent Using methanol there was no decrease in radioactivity after 10 minutes fixation and a weakly significant decrease after 4 hours fixation this decrease was not as marked however as after fixation in the other fluids These results are thought to be due to the presence of large amounts of labelled inorganic sulphate which are insoluble in alcohols but soluble in aqueous solutions Furthermore the results suggest that labelled chondroitin sulphate was present in the epiphyseal plates as early as one hour after injection of radiosulphate since about 33 per cent of the radioactivity was still present in the specimens immersed in 1 per cent CPC this compound being capable of precipitating poly-anions but not low molecular weight sulphated precursors to chondroitin sulphate Previous autoradiographs obtained by the ordinary autoradiographic technique have revealed an almost exclusively intracellular uptake of ^{35}S one hour after injection of radiosulphate (Belang 1952 Engle *et al* & Westerborn 1960 Hjertquist 1961) The results are in agreement with the *in vitro* investigations carried out by Dzwiatkowski (1962) Kamak (1963) and Thorp & Dorfman (1963) The authors showed by means of chemical methods that chondroitin sulphate was present within the cartilage cells and that ^{35}S taken up by these cells after incubation of cartilage in a medium containing radioactive sulphate was present in this glycos-

aminoglycan The present results are also in agreement with those of *Bostrom* (1952) who isolated radioactive chondroitin sulphate from costal cartilage two hours after injection of radiosulphate

It was found that irrespective of fixatives used with the exception of azure A) the autoradiograms of the normal specimens previously fixed in the various fixatives were in principal similar. The same was true for the rachitic specimens. Furthermore the uptake pattern of S^{35} did not differ from that observed in earlier studies of normal and rachitic cartilage where the specimens were embedded in paraffin before autoradiography (*Hjertquist* 1961 *Engfeldt et al* 1962). Thus the present results confirm these earlier investigations performed with ordinary autoradiographic methods

Autoradiography using radiosulphate is a valuable method by which to obtain information about the metabolism of the sulphated glycosaminoglycans at the cellular level. In general the most convenient way is to obtain autoradiograms of specimens which have been fixed and subsequently embedded in paraffin. The present investigation has shown that if such a technique is to be used 0.5 per cent CPC in 4 per cent formalin seems to be the substance of choice for fixation of chondroitin sulphate in the tissues since this fixative did not cause extraction of the glycosaminoglycan from the cartilage. Furthermore no re solubilization occurred during dehydration when 70 per cent ethanol and absolute ethanol were used. Obviously it would have been interesting to investigate the effects of the other subsequent stages of the histological embedding procedure. Owing to technical reasons however this was not possible.

With regard to autoradiography the present investigation has also shown that instead of using specimens embedded in paraffin a useful alternative is to make autoradiograms of frozen sections previously fixed in 0.5 per cent CPC in 4 per cent formalin. By doing so the risk of losing chondroitin sulphate during the subsequent procedure is further diminished.

In general autoradiographic examination is performed on unstained sections which later may or may not be stained after the autoradiograms have been developed. Often however autoradiography is performed on prestained sections. It is obvious from the results reported here that azure A is unsuitable as a stain to be used in cases where subsequent autoradiography of the same section is desired. This seems to depend on alterations of the emulsion caused by the stain and not on loss of labelled chondroitin sulphate to the water during the stripping film procedure.

It is to be expected that chondroitin sulphate as well as other sulphated acid glycosaminoglycans will behave in the same way in the above discussed respects when present in other tissues. Heparin sulphate might possibly be an exception since it is soluble in aqueous solutions containing an excess of CPC. Furthermore it seems probable

that the observed effects of the various fixatives also hold with respect to the unsulphated acid glycosaminoglycans hyaluronic acid and chondroitin. However since hyaluronic acid in contrast to the sulphated acid glycosaminoglycans possibly occurs not bound to protein in the tissues the observed dissolving ability of formaldehyde may be more pronounced due to the fact that formalin is directed against the tissue proteins and the glycosaminoglycans as such are soluble in formalin.

As already pointed out the presence of glycosaminoglycans within a tissue is usually detected by means of cationic dye solutions after fixation of the tissue with various fixatives. It is obvious from the present investigation that fixatives containing cetylpyridinium ions are not suitable for fixing frozen sections if subsequent staining is desired since such sections did not stain at all with azure A. The reason being that the cetylpyridinium ions block such reactive groups as subsequently should react with the stain. However according to Williams & Jackson (1956), Kelly *et al.* (1963) and Socher (1965) material fixed in fixatives containing CPC and subsequently embedded in paraffin stains with cationic dyes.

SUMMARY

The ability of various fixatives to preserve acid glycosaminoglycans in the tissues was studied quantitatively using the epiphyseal plate as a test tissue and employing a radiochemical method with administration of radiosulphate *in vivo*.

To this end normal and rachitic rats were injected with radiosulphate and killed after 1, 24 and 72 hours. Frozen sections from the epiphyseal plates with adjacent parts of epiphysis and metaphysis were prepared and subjected to radioactivity determination. Furthermore autoradiographic and histological investigations were made.

The amount of radioactivity in the sections was determined before and after immersion in various fixatives and in azure A. In some cases the radioactivity of fixed sections was also measured before and after immersion in water or ethanol. In this way the capacity of various fixatives for preserving chondroitin sulphate within the cartilage could be determined. The results suggested that 10 per cent aqueous formaldehyde (acid and neutral) extracted chondroitin sulphate to a considerable degree (30-40 per cent). The best fixatives were found to be 0.5 per cent cetylpyridinium chloride in 4 per cent aqueous formaldehyde, 0.5 per cent cetylpyridinium chloride in 4 per cent neutral aqueous formaldehyde and 1 per cent cetylpyridinium chloride in water since these fluids did not significantly extract chondroitin sulphate. Similar results were obtained for methanol Carnoy's fluid in azure A at pH 7.0 and pH 2.0. Resolubilization of chondroitin sulphate occurred however when methanol fixed sections were immersed in water. This was not observed when sections fixed in formalin containing cetylpyridinium chloride were immersed in 70 per cent ethanol or in absolute ethanol.

It is to be expected that other acid glycosaminoglycans in tissues will behave by and large in the same way as chondroitin sulphate possibly with the exception of keratan sulphate which is soluble in aqueous solutions containing an excess of cetylpyridinium chloride.

The autoradiographic investigation revealed inter alia that using the stripping film technique no distinct autoradiograms could be obtained on frozen sections stained in azur. A. This seemed to depend on alterations of the photographic emulsion caused by the stain.

REFERENCES

- Baker J R Fixation in cytochemistry and electron microscopy J Histochem Cytochem 6 303-316 1958
- Bala S B E & Jeanto R H Eds The Aminosugars Vol II Academic Press New York p viii vi 1965
- Barla T & Andersson P J Histochemistry Theory Practice and Bibliography Hoeber Medical Division Harper & Row Publishers Inc New York Evanstone and London p 78 1961
- Belanger L F Autoradiographic visualization of the entry and transit of S^{35} in cartilage bone and dentine of young rats and the effect of hyaluronidase in vitro Canad J Biochem Physiol 37 161-169 1959
- Bonnier G & Tedin O Biologisk variationsanalys Svenska Bokforlaget Albert Bonnier Stockholm p 327 1940
- Bostrom H On the metabolism of the sulphate group of chondroitin sulfuric acid J Biol Chem 196 477-481 1953
- Bostrom H Chemical and autoradiographic studies on the sulphate exchange in sulpho mucopolysaccharides Arkiv for kemi 6 43-57 1953
- Bostrom H Odeblat E & Fridberg U A quantitative autoradiographic study of the incorporation of S^{35} in tracheal cartilage Arch Biochem 38 283-291 1955
- Bowness J W Metabolism of chondroitin sulphate in the epiphyseal plate of puppies Biochim Biophys Acta 78 295-303 1963
- Brimacombe J S & Webber J W Mucopolysaccharides Chemical Structure Distribution and Isolation Elsevier Publishing Company Amsterdam London New York 1 42-46 1964
- Brunius E See Hjertquist S O Biophysical studies of epiphyseal growth zones and adjacent compact bone tissue in normal and rachitic dogs and rats Acta Soc Med Upsalen 68 202-216 1961
- Duddeck E Kro W & Jania E Chemische Zusammensetzung und makromolekulare Struktur von Chondroitinsulfat Proteinen Z physiol Chem 215 196 218 1963
- Castellani A A Ronchi S Ferri G & Malconati M Mucopolisaccaridi colorati della cartilagine metafisaria di mammiferi neonati Giornale di Biochimica 11 186-191 1962 a
- Castellani A A Bonferoni B Ronchi S Ferri G & Malconati M Light hondro mucoprotein from metaphysis cartilage of new born pigs Ital J Biochem 11 187-195 1962 b
- Cinklin J Staining reactions of mucopolysaccharides after formalin containing fixative Stain Technology 33 6-59 1963
- Dziemiatkowski D D Isolation of chondroitin sulfate S^{35} from articular cartilage of rats J Biol Chem 189 187 190 1951
- Dziemiatkowski D D Intracellular synthesis of chondroitin sulfate J Cell Biology 13 359-364 1962
- Dziemiatkowski D D Benesch R E & Benesch R On the possible utilization of sulfate sulfur by the suckling rat for the synthesis of chondroitin sulfate as indicated by the use of radioactive sulfur J Biol Chem 173 931 938 1949
- Engfeldt B & Hjertquist S O Vitamin D deficiency and bone and tooth structure World Rev Nutr Diet 2 187-203 1950
- Engfeldt B & Hjertquist S O & Ingerygren C The effect of strontium intake on

- rats maintained on a very low calcium diet *Acta Soc Med Upsalien* 67 239-257 1967
- Engfeldt B & Westerborn O An autoradiographic study of the epiphyseal cartilage in normal rabbits after administration of radiosulphate *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* 49 73-81 1960
- Ferris H Castellani A & Zambetti V I mucopolisaccaridi della cartilagine metafisaria *Ann Histochim* 7 17-23 1967
- Gerber H H Franklin E C & Schubert M Ultracentrifugal fractionation of bovine nasal chondromucoprotein *J Biol Chem* 235 2870-2875 1960
- Gregory J D Laurent T C & Rodén L Enzymatic degradation of chondromucoprotein *J Biol Chem* 239 3317-3320 1964
- Hale C W Histochemical demonstration of acid polysaccharides in animal tissues *Nature* 167 802 1946
- Hjerquist S O Autoradiographic study of the epiphyseal cartilage and bone tissue in normal and rachitic rats after administration of radiosulphate *Biochimica e Biologia Sperimentale* 1 176-180 1961
- Hjerquist S O The glycosaminoglycans (mucopolysaccharides) of the epiphyseal plates in normal and rachitic dogs Studies using a column procedure with cetylpyridinium chloride *Acta Soc Med Upsalien* 69 83-104 1964
- Howell D S Histologic observations and biochemical composition of rachitic cartilage with special reference to mucopolysaccharides *Arthritis and Rheumatism* 8 337-354 1965
- Kawaji J Presence of chondroitin sulphate in chondrocytes II Synthesis of chondroitin sulphate in the cells *Acta Biochimica Polonica* 10 253-261 1963
- Kelly J W Bloom G D & Scott J E Quaternary ammonium compounds in routine tissue histochemistry I Selective unblocking *J Histochem Cytochem* 11 791-798 1963
- Lindahl U Structure of the heparin protein linkage region *Acta Universitatis Upsalienensis Abstracts of Uppsala Dissertations in Medicine* No 34 Appelberg Boktryckeri AB Uppsala p 1-18 1966
- Malawski I & Schubert M Chondromucoprotein New extraction method and alkaline degradation *J Biol Chem* 230 535-544 1958
- Masamune H & Osaki S J Biochemical studies on carbohydrates IXX Preparation of pure chondroitinsulfuric acid *Toyo J Exp Med* 45 171-177 1943
- Mathews M B Sodium chondroitin sulfate-protein complexes of cartilage III Preparation from shark *Biochim Biophys Acta* 38 92-101 1967
- Mathews M B & Cifonelli J A Sulfated keratosulfate peptide of cartilage *Federation Proc* 23 434 1964
- McManus J F A & Mowry R W Effects of fixation on carbohydrate histochemistry *J Histochem Cytochem* 6 309-316 1958
- McManus J F A & Mowry R W Stainings Methods Histologic and Histochemical P Hoeber New York p 124-125 1950
- Muir H The nature of the link between protein and carbohydrate of a chondroitin sulphate complex from hyaline cartilage *Biochem J* 69 195-204 1968
- Pearse A H E Histochemistry Theoretical and applied J & A Churchill Ltd London p 70-71 1960
- Roden L & Armand G Structure of the chondroitin-4-sulfate protein linkage region *J Biol Chem* 241 65-70 1966
- Schiller S Connective and supporting tissue Mucopolysaccharides of connective tissues *Ann Rev Physiol* 27 137-158 1966
- Scott J E The solubility of cetylpyridinium complex of biologic polyanions in solutions of salts *Biochim Biophys Acta* 18 428-432 1955
- Scott J F Ph D Thesis University of Manchester 1967
- Scott J F Aliphatic ammonium salts in the assay of acidic polysaccharides from tissues in D Click Method of Biochemical Analysis Interscience Publishers Inc New York Vol. 8 145-197 1960
- Seno Y Meyer K Andersson B & Hoffman P Variations in keratosulfates *J Biol Chem* 240 1005-1010 1965
- Shallon J & Schubert M Isolation of a mucoprotein from cartilage *J Biol Chem* 241 565-573 1964
- Socher F M Effect of various fixatives on dissolution and staining characteristics of acid mucopolysaccharides in human aorta *Am J Path.* 44 636-638 1955

- Sylvén B* The qualitative distribution of metachromatic polysaccharide material during hair growth *Exp Cell Research* **1** 582-589 1950
- Sirmat J A* Quantitative approaches in the histochemistry of mucopolysaccharides *J Histochem Cytochem* **11** 24-34 1963
- Thorp F K & Dorfman A* The occurrence of intracellular chondroitin sulphate *J Cell Biology* **18** 13-17 1963
- Toole B P & Lowther D A* The isolation of dermatan sulphate protein complex from bovine heart valves *Biochim Biophys Acta* **101** 364-366 1965
- Williams G & Jackson D S* Two organic fixatives for acid mucopolysaccharides *Stain Technology* **31** 189-191 1956

The Departments of Pharmacology, Oral Histopathology and Pathology II
University of Umeå Umeå 6 Sweden

ULTRASTRUCTURAL CHANGES IN RAT MAST CELLS DURING ANAPHYLACTIC HISTAMINE RELEASE

By

NIRMAL CHAKRAVARTY GUNAR T GUSTAFSON
and ERIK PIHL

Received 19 iv 67

When a foreign protein together with *Peritussis* bacilli is injected into rats sensitizing antibodies develop in the body within a few days and cause sensitization of mast cells apparently as a result of fixation of the antibodies to these cells (Nota 1964)

The peritoneal cell suspension from rats offers a readily available source of sensitized mast cells which can be used *in vitro*. If these cells are incubated with the sensitizing protein an anaphylaxis like phenomenon occurs *in vitro* and histamine is released to the suspending medium.

The work on histamine release during the last few years leaves little doubt that histamine must be present in the mast cell granule in some form of ionic binding from which it is readily dissociable. As proposed by MacIntosh & Paton (1949) such negatively charged groups for basic histamine could very well be provided by heparin which is a predominant constituent of the mast cell granule (Holmgren & Wilander 1937, Hagen *et al* 1959, Parekh & Glick 1962, Lagunoff *et al* 1964).

Recently an electron dense staining of mucopolysaccharides by Ruthenium red has been described. Ruthenium red reacts conspicuously with the mast cell granule and the reaction seems to be specific for heparin (Gustafson & Pihl 1967). We have used here this staining method combined with electron microscopy to study the changes in the mast cells following brief incubation of the cells *in vitro* to induce histamine release by antigen antibody reaction and compound 4880.

MATERIAL AND METHODS

Male Wistar rats weighing 200–300 g were used. For the experiments with sensitized mast cells the rats were actively sensitized with egg albumin as described in a separate communication (Chakravarty 1967).

This work was supported by grant from the Swedish Medical Research Council (Project No. 13X-539-02) and from the Faculties of Odontology and Medicine.

The rats were anaesthetized lightly with ether and bled from the carotid arteries 8 ml of Krebs Ringer solution without calcium (143 mM NaCl 4.7 mM KCl 12 mM MgSO₄ 3.1 mM Na₂HPO₄ + KH₂PO₄ buffer pH 7.4) containing in addition 155 mM sodium citrate were injected into the peritoneal cavity of each rat. The abdomen was gently massaged for 90 seconds and the mixed cell suspension containing mast cells was collected in a centrifuge tube. Cells were usually pooled from 2-4 rats for each experiment as shown in Table 1. After centrifugation at 40 g for 6 minutes the cells were resuspended in a solution having the same composition as the one mentioned above except that sodium citrate was now omitted and the new solution contained in addition 25 mM CaCl₂ (replacing equimolar amount of NaCl) 5 mM glucose and 1 mg/ml human serum albumin (final pH 7.0-7.1). The cell suspension was divided into several samples and incubated under gentle shaking at 37 °C. After an initial incubation for 5 minutes the antigen (egg albumin) or compound 48/80 (AB Leo Helsingborg Sweden) was added to some of the samples the others serving as controls and incubation was continued for another 5 minutes. The samples were in duplicate one being used for testing histamine release and the other for electron microscopy. The cells were kept at 0-4 °C throughout the experiment except for the brief period of incubation at 37 °C. The glassware used for the cell suspension were silicone coated.

Histamine release was determined as described elsewhere (Chakraborty 1967) using the biological testing method.

For electron microscopy the specimens were treated as described earlier (Gustafson & Pihl 1967). After incubation with the histamine releaser the cells were chilled and suspended for 15 minutes in 4 ml 0.1 per cent Ruthenium red in 0.1 M phosphate or trisphosphate buffer containing 75 per cent sucrose pH 7.4 temp 0-4 °C. The Ruthenium red stained cells were then washed in phosphate buffer and the centrifuged cell deposit fixed in 4 per cent phosphate buffered glutaraldehyde. In some experiments cells were also postfixed in Millonig's phosphate buffered OsO₄. The cells were then dehydrated and embedded in Epon 812 (Luft 1961). The temperature of the specimens during all the steps to embedding was kept at 0-4 °C. Ultrathin sections were cut on LKB Ultramicrotomes and collected on unsupported copper grids. Contrasting was generally avoided so as not to mask changes in electron density produced by Ruthenium red. The sections were examined in a Siemens Elmiskop I A at 60 kV. One micron thick sections were examined in the light microscope directly or after additional toluidine blue staining.

RESULTS

Fig. 1 shows a normal peritoneal mast cell stained with Ruthenium red. Granules of different electron density are spread over the cell.

Experiments with Compound 48/80

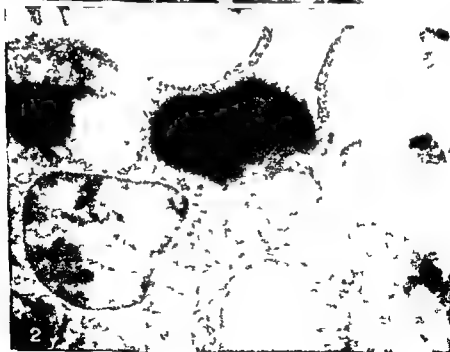
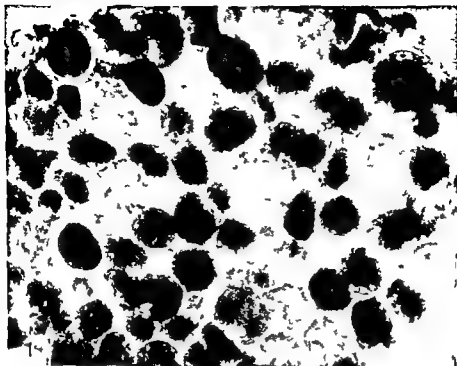
Figs 2-7 show the effect of compound 48/80 (0.1-0.2 µg/ml) which induced 18-51 per cent histamine release. We have used the Ruthenium red technique in all electron micrographs except one (Fig. 5) in which the conventional technique was used for comparison. In cross sections

Figs 1 and 2

Fig 1 Normal peritoneal mast cell. There is a great difference in electron density between different granules. Granules of different electron density are irregularly scattered. $\times 21,000$

Fig 2 This mast cell was exposed to compound 48/80 postfixed in OsO₄ and stained with uranyl acetate. The cell shows localized disruption of the cell membrane exposing a granule to the extracellular environment. $\times 48,000$

All electron micrographs except Fig 5 were taken from specimens stained with Ruthenium red. No postfixation in OsO₄ or additional staining was carried out if not otherwise stated.



The rats were anaesthetized lightly with ether and bled from the carotid arteries. 8 ml of Krebs Ringer solution without calcium (143 mM NaCl 4.7 mM KCl 1.2 mM $MgSO_4$ 3.1 mM $NaHPO_4$ + KH PO_4 buffer pH 7.4) containing in addition 15.5 mM sodium citrate were injected into the peritoneal cavity of each rat. The abdomen was gently massaged for 90 seconds and the mixed cell suspension containing mast cells was collected in a centrifuge tube. Cells were usually pooled from 2-4 rats for each experiment as shown in Table 1. After centrifugation at 40 g for 6 minutes the cells were resuspended in a solution having the same composition as the one mentioned above except that sodium citrate was now omitted and the new solution contained in addition 111 mM $CaCl_2$ (replacing equimolar amount of NaCl) 5 mM glucose and 1 mg/ml human serum albumin (final pH 7.0-7.1). The cell suspension was divided into several samples and incubated under gentle shaking at 37 °C. After an initial incubation for 5 minutes the antigen (egg albumin) or compound 48/80 (AB Leo Hälsingborg Sweden) was added to some of the samples the others serving as controls and incubation was continued for another 5 minutes. The samples were in duplicate one being used for testing histamine release and the other for electron microscopy. The cells were kept at 0-4 °C throughout the experiment except for the brief period of incubation at 37 °C. The glassware used for the cell suspension were silicone coated.

Histamine release was determined as described elsewhere (Chakraborty 1967) using the biological testing method.

For electron microscopy the specimens were treated as described earlier (Gustafson & Pihl 1967). After incubation with the histamine releaser the cells were chilled and suspended for 15 minutes in 4 ml 0.1 per cent Ruthenium red in 0.1 M phosphate or tris-maleate buffer containing 75 per cent sucrose pH 7.4 temp 0-4 °C. The Ruthenium red stained cells were then washed in phosphate buffer and the centrifuged cell deposit fixed in 4 per cent phosphate buffered glutaraldehyde. In some experiments cells were also postfixed in Millonig's phosphate buffered OsO_4 . The cells were then dehydrated and embedded in Epon 812 (Luft 1961). The temperature of the specimens during all the steps to embedding was kept at 0-4 °C. Ultrathin sections were cut on LKB Ultramicrotomes and collected on unsupported copper grids. Contrasting was generally avoided so as not to mask changes in electron density produced by Ruthenium red. The sections were examined in a Siemens Elmiskop 1A at 60 kV. One micron thick sections were examined in the light microscope directly or after additional toluidine blue staining.

RESULTS

Fig 1 shows a normal peritoneal mast cell stained with Ruthenium red. Granules of different electron density are spread over the cell.

Experiments with Compound 48/80

Figs 2-7 show the effect of compound 48/80 (0.1-0.2 $\mu g/ml$) which induced 18-51 per cent histamine release. We have used the Ruthenium red technique in all electron micrographs except one (Fig 5) in which the conventional technique was used for comparison. In gross sections

Figs 1 and 2

Fig 1 Normal peritoneal mast cell. There is a great difference in electron density between different granules. Granules of different electron density are irregularly scattered. $\times 21,000$.

Fig 2 This mast cell was exposed to compound 48/80 postfixed in OsO_4 and stained with uranyl acetate. The cell shows localized disruption of the cell membrane exposing a granule to the extracellular environment. $\times 43,000$.

All electron micrographs except Fig 5 were taken from specimens stained with Ruthenium red. No postfixation in OsO_4 or additional staining was carried out if not otherwise stated.

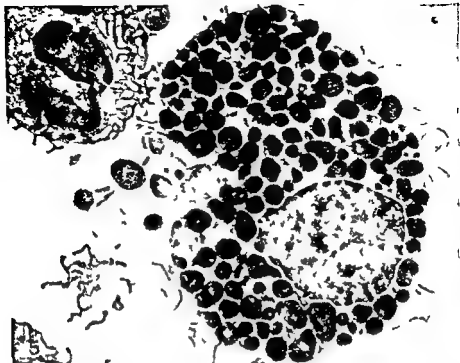


Fig 5

This cell was treated as described in Fig 2 but not stained with Ruthenium red. The changes produced by compound 48/80 as shown by this technique consist of pale and enlarged granules around a localized disruption of the cell membrane $\times 8800$

of the material represented in Figs 2-7 varying degrees of most cell changes were observed. Figs 2-5 demonstrate relatively mild changes confined to a part of the cell. A localized disruption of the membranes with a granule apparently in the process of being released is shown in Fig 2. Cytoplasmic changes with a clear space is seen at the side of the granule. Fig 3 shows a vesicle protruding from the cell surface the form and size of which suggest that this structure is related to a released granule. Cytoplasmic changes and granules having fuzzy outlines and without surrounding membranes may be seen adjacent to the vesicle. Some granules have intact membranes but membrane fragments without relation to granules may be seen. Some of the changes described above are also seen in Fig 1.

Figs 3 and 1

These cells were incubated with compound 48/80. Postfixed in OsO_4 . Varying degrees of localized changes consisting of perinuclear halos bulging of the cell membrane and disruption of perigranular membranes can be seen. The bubble in Fig 3 may represent perigranular and cell membrane rests after extrusion of a granule. $\times 30000 \times 4000$

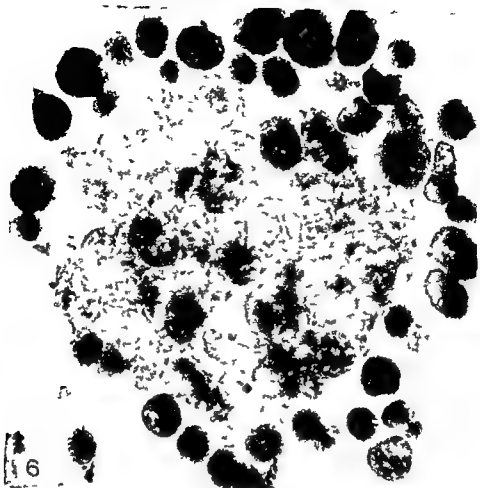


Fig 3

This mast cell demonstrates a generalized change caused by compound 48 80. The central granules appear swollen and very little cytoplasm is seen in between. The peripheral granules are highly electron dense and generally smaller than the central ones $\times 92,000$

Fig 5 in which no Ruthenium red was used shows localized disruption of the cell membrane and release of a few granules. The latter show reduced electron density in contrast to the general high electron density of the peripheral granules after Ruthenium red staining. The high electron density of such granules is seen more clearly in Fig 6. The centrally situated granules increased in size in comparison to the more electron dense peripheral granules. In more severely affected cells (Fig 7) Ruthenium red positive material had leaked out and the granule structure partly disintegrated.

The mast cell changes described above were not seen in control experiments without compound 48 80.

Experiments with Antigen

When unsensitized cells were incubated with the antigen (0.5 mg/ml egg albumin) their appearance did not differ from that of untreated controls (Fig. 1).

TABLE 1

Histamine Release from Rat Peritoneal Mast Cells by Compound 48/80 and Antigen Antibody Reaction. Duplicate Samples Were Used for Electron Microscopy. Cells Were Isolated from 2-4 Rats for each Experiment

Expt	Conc. of releaser	Histamine release (%)
1	Compd. 48/80 (μ g/ml)	0.1
		27
		0.2
2		37
		0.1
		18
3		0.2
		51
		0.5
4	Antigen egg albumin (mg/ml)	40
		0.5
		14
5		0.1
		34
6		0.1
		31

The spontaneous histamine release in the controls was 0-3 per cent.

The release with egg albumin from unsensitized mast cells was within the same range.

Incubation of sensitized cells with antigen gave 14-40 per cent histamine release (Table 1) and caused essentially the same kind of mast cell changes as observed after exposure to compound 48/80. Fig. 8 shows central large and pale granules surrounded by highly electron dense peripheral granules. Fig. 9 shows a mast cell with more marked changes. In spite of the disruption of perigranular and cell membranes the granules in general retained their shape, homogeneity and outline.

DISCUSSION

The anaphylactic changes in mast cells as judged by comparison with control material consisted of an alteration in distribution, size and electron density of the granules. Essentially the same pattern of structural changes in the mast cells was observed in all the experiments in which histamine was released by compound 48/80 or antigen. The changes were often localized to a small part of the cell with release of a few granules. In other cases in which the entire cell was affected centrally situated granules were large, pale and often surrounded by relatively smaller and highly electron dense peripheral granules. The large size of the central granules seems to be due to swelling because they usually formed together a compact mass with little cytoplasm in between (Fig. 6). The swelling could conceivably be produced by a change in the permeability of the perigranular membrane at a stage when no membrane disruption may be detected in the electron microscope. Recent works by Lagunoff *et al.* (1964), Uvnas (1964) and Thon & Uvnas (1966) with isolated granules suggest that the selective

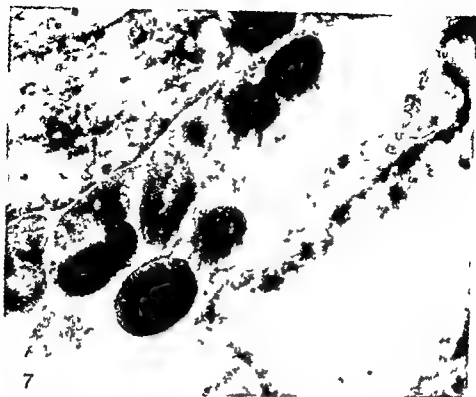


Fig 7

Cells incubated with compound 48/80. Between two nuclear rests a few mast cell granules are seen. Their structure is apparently disintegrating. Electron dense Ruthenium red positive material is seeping out of the granules. $\times 23,000$

permeability of the perigranular membrane to ions may be a determining factor in maintaining the high concentration of histamine within the granules. A change in the permeability of the granule membrane could then result in an inflow of ions and water causing granular swelling.

Assuming that the swelling of the central granules is caused by an entry of water and ions, the inflow of cations into the granule could lead to some histamine release into the cytoplasm at this site. Such peripheral granules which had come in contact with the extracellular milieu would more easily release histamine to extracellular fluid by an ion exchange mechanism. This is suggested by the observation that isolated granules—which apparently have no membranes (Iagunoff *et al* 1964)—retain most of their histamine in distilled water (Vonas 1964) and sucrose solution (Iagunoff *et al* 1964) but lose it rapidly in salt solutions (NaCl, KCl or CaCl₂).

The reason why the peripheral granules in Figs 6 and 8 are comparatively small and more electron dense is not clear. One might speculate that with the disappearance of the membrane the granule incurs a

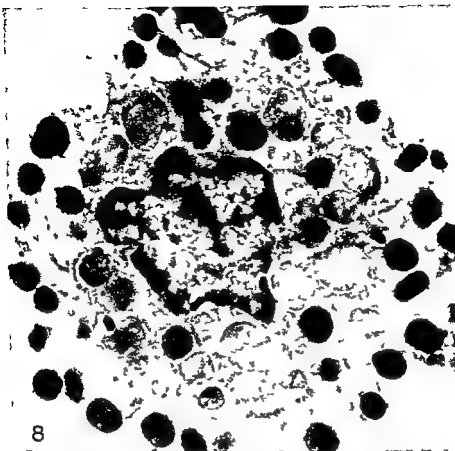


Fig 8

Sensitized mast cell following incubation with 0.1 mg/ml antigen. The nucleus looks rather normal. The central granules are larger and paler than those at the periphery which are very electron dense. Thus the general appearance of the cell is similar to that obtained after incubation with compound 48/80 (compare Fig 6) $\times 20,000$.

loss of small molecular weight components accounting for the shrinkage in size and high electron density. It may also be that the contact of these granules with the extracellular fluid permits more effective fixation and staining, and possibly also some shrinkage.

The morphological changes described above were similar following antigen-antibody reaction and application of compound 48/80. This is consistent with the view adopted by Hakralarty (1959) and Vola & Ishii (1960) that very similar mechanisms are involved in anaphylactic and compound 48/80-induced histamine release in rats.

Electron microscopic studies of mast cells after exposure to compound 48/80 *in vitro* (Bloom & Haegermark 1963) and *in vivo* (Singleton & Clark 1963) have recently been reported but as far as we are

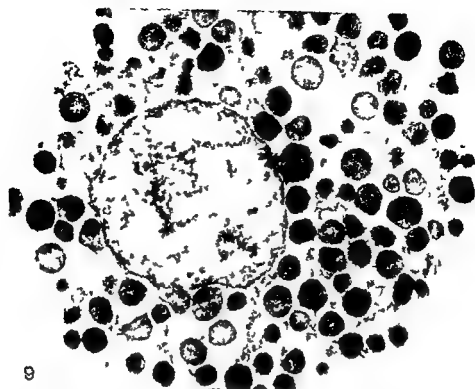


Fig 9

Mast cell incubated with antigen. Here the cytoplasmic changes are more severe than those seen in Fig 8. In addition there is a breakdown of nuclear structure. At this advanced stage differences in granule electron density and size are less pronounced as compared to those seen in Fig 8. $\times 13,000$

aware no studies have been published on antigen induced changes in the mast cells simulating an anaphylactic reaction *in vitro*. The effect of rabbit intral gamma globulin on the mast cell has been studied by Keller (1966). This reaction however is of a different nature and requires complement (Austen & Bloch 1963). Bloom & Hagemark (1965) and Singleton & Clark (1963) have reported that compound 48/80 causes the appearance of large pale granules with clear halos referred to as altered granules. This type of change—although less pronounced—has been seen in our material (Figs 1, 4 and 6). This difference seems to stem from the different techniques used and will be further investigated.

In addition the use of Ruthenium red permits us to follow the fate of heparin by electron microscopy after the cells have been exposed to the histamine releasing agents. Heparin is known to be released in anaphylactic reaction in dogs (Hulander 1958, Jaques & Waters 1941) but no heparin release has been shown to accompany anaphylactic histamine release in other species (Adams 1963). This discrepancy may at least partly depend on the relative ease with which the released

heparin can reach the bloodstream in dog compared to other species (MacIntosh 1956 Riley 1956). Although Archer (1961) did not find any evidence of heparin release by a single application of compound 48/80 to rat mast cells Riley *et al* (1955) could produce a 50 per cent reduction of the heparin content of rat connective tissue by repeated doses of compound 48/80 which caused practically complete depletion of histamine. Our electron micrographs show that while heparin may stay in the granules of cells with characteristic changes compatible with histamine release more severe damage to the cells leads to leakage of heparin from the granules (Fig 7).

SUMMARY

The ultrastructural changes in rat peritoneal mast cells accompanying histamine release were studied using Ruthenium red which reacts specifically with the acid mucopolysaccharides (glycosaminoglycans) of the mast cell granules. Antigen applied to actively sensitized cells and compound 48/80 were used as histamine releasing agents.

Changes in granule size, electron density and distribution produced by antigen and compound 48/80 were observed. No changes were associated with localized release of granules. The severely affected cells usually showed swollen central granules while the peripheral granules in contact with extracellular fluid were generally smaller and electron dense.

The changes observed seem to reflect essential events in the anaphylactic reaction leading to histamine release.

REFERENCES

- Adams S S The effect of anaphylactic and peptone shock on the coagulability of rabbit and guinea pig blood *J Pharm (Lond)* 9 580-585 1933
- Archer G T Release of heparin from mast cells of the rat *Nature* 191 9 1961
- Austen K F & Bloch K J Differentiation *in vitro* of antigen induced histamine release from complement dependent immune injury. In Complement a Ciba Foundation Symposium J & A Churchill Ltd London 1965
- Bloom H H & Hargermuth O A study on morphological changes and histamine release induced by compound 48/80 in rat peritoneal mast cells *Exp Cell Res* 40 637-654 1965
- Chakravarty V Observations on histamine release and stimulation of a lipid soluble smooth muscle stimulating principle (SR) by antigen antibody reaction and compound 48/80 Thesis Karolinska Institute Stockholm 1959
- Chakravarty V Respiration of rat peritoneal mast cells during histamine release induced by antigen antibody reaction *Exp Cell Res* 1967 in press
- Custafson M T & Ishihara F Histological application of Ruthenium red in the study of mast cell ultrastructure *Arch Pathol Microbiol and Imm* 69 393-403 1967
- Hagen P, Barnett R J & Le F Biochemical and electron microscopic study of particles isolated from mast cell membranes *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 16 91-108 1959
- Holmgren H & Wistander M Beitrag zur Kenntnis der Chemie und Funktion der Phospholipid-Mastzellen *Zellchem Mikroskop Nat Forsch* 49 219-278 1937
- Jacques L H & Waters E T The density and origin of the anticoagulant of the anaphylactic shock in the dog *J Physiol* 99 44-46 1941

- Keller R Tissue mast cells in immune reactions Monograph No 2 in Allergy S Karger Basel and New York 1966
- Lagunoff D Phillips M T Iseri O & Benditt F I Isolation and preliminary characterization of rat mast cell granules Lab Invest 13 1331-1344 1964
- Lust J H Improvements in epoxy resin embedding methods J Biophys Biochem Cytol 9 409-414 1961
- MacIntosh F C & Paton W D M The liberation of histamine by certain organic bases J Physiol (London) 109 190-219 1949
- MacIntosh F C Ciba Foundation Symposium on Histamine J & A Churchill Ltd. P 407 1956
- Mota J Mechanism of anaphylaxis I Production and biological properties of mast cell sensitizing antibody Immunology 7 681-699 1964
- Mota J & Ishii T Inhibition of mast cell disruption and histamine release in rat anaphylaxis *in vitro* Comparison with compound 48/80 Brit J Pharmacol 15 82-87 1960
- Parekh A C & Gluck D Studies in histochemistry LXV Heparin and hexosamine in isolated mast cells Determination intracellular distribution—and effects of biological state J Biol Chem 237 280-288 1967
- Riley J F Shephard D W West G B & Stroud S W Function of heparin Nature (London) 176 1173 1955
- Riley J F Ciba Foundation Symposium on Histamine J & Churchill Ltd P 407 1956
- Singleton F M & Clark S L The response of mast cells to compound 48/80 studied in the electron microscope Lab Invest 14 1744-1763 1965
- Thon I L & Uvnas B Mode of storage of histamine in mast cells Acta Physiol Scand 67 455-470 1966
- Uvnas B Release processes in mast cells and their activation by injury Ann New York Acad Sci 116 880-890 1964
- Wizlander O Studien über Heparin Skand Arch Physiol 81 Suppl 15 1938

The Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology The Royal Veterinary and
Agricultural College Copenhagen The University Institute of Pathology
Kommunehospitalet Aarhus and Statens Seruminstitut Copenhagen Denmark

HAEMORRHAGIC NEPHRITIS IN EXPERIMENTAL BOVINE LEPTOSPIROSIS *BRATISLAVA*

By

K. L. FENNESTAD, T. STEEN OLSFV and C. BORG PETERSEN

Received 22 iv 67

The pathological manifestations of leptospiral infection are generally believed ultimately to be due to toxic substances released from the leptospire in the infected organism.

Apart from pyrogenic cell wall constituents similar to the endotoxins of other gram negative organisms (22) parasitic leptospire may produce distinct substances that condition the occurrence of distinct clinical forms of leptospirosis: icteric haemorrhagic haemoglobinaemic etc. (13) however the exact mechanism of leptospiral pathogenicity is largely unknown.

The classification of leptospire in serotypes owes its practical value in part to the correlation often existing between the pathogenic properties and the agglutinogenic constitution of newly isolated leptospira strains.

The serological type *bratislava* syn *erinacei europaei* syn *esposito* was differentiated from other *Leptospira* serotypes independently by Amely (14) Ananyin (1) and Smith & Brown (23). Cross absorption tests (2, 9, 16, 17, 20) have shown that the various designations proposed for this new serotype are actually synonyms.

In Europe the maintaining host for leptospire of the *bratislava* serotype appears to be the European hedgehog *Erinaceus europaeus* (1, 3, 6, 9, 12, 14, 15, 19, 20, 21, 24, 26).

The pathogenicity of newly isolated *bratislava* leptospire for weanling hamsters is high: infected animals usually dying within 8 days with pronounced haemorrhagic lesions but without jaundice. The pathogenicity for weanling guinea pigs is somewhat lower: a varying proportion of the infected animals die with pronounced haemorrhagic

The authors wish to express their appreciation to W. Simonsen, D.V.M., Department of Clinical Chemistry, The Royal Veterinary and Agricultural College, Copenhagen, who carried out the biochemical blood analyses.

Presented in part before the 15th Scandinavian Congress of Pathology and Microbiology in Copenhagen, Denmark, June 19-22, 1967.

TABLE 1

History of Bratislava Strains Used for Production of Experimental Leptospirosis in Calves with Details of the Inoculations

Experiment no	Strain	Date of isolation	Maintenance of strains from day of isolation until day of inoculation	Inoculation of calves	Age and no. of calves		Approx. number of guinea pig infective doses
					1 to 3 days	34 to 40 days	
1	P 13	June 29 1959	<i>in vitro</i> 7 days, 3 hamster passages mouse 237 days and 6 guinea pig passages	April 7 1960	31 32		10
2	P 2 ^a	July 21 1959	<i>in vitro</i> 30 days, 3 mouse 201 days, 3 guinea pig passages <i>in vitro</i> 13 days and 13 guinea pig passages	June 11 1960	1 2	51 54	10 ^a
3	P 156	June 20 1961	<i>in vitro</i> 31 days and 5 guinea pig passages	Aug 14 1961	35 36	53 54	10 ^a
4	P 156	June 20 1961	as above plus 11 guinea pig passages	Oct 5 1961	3 4	55 56	10
5	P 156	June 20 1961	as above plus 1 calf and 2 guinea pig passages	Oct 27 1961	5 6	57	10 ^a

All strains were isolated in Denmark from *Leptospira europaeus*

^a Calves were inoculated subcutaneously with 1 ml 10-6 per cent guinea pig liver suspension

[†] This calf which died from leukaemia 1 year later was not included in the final material

lesions quite often involving the kidneys and not rarely accompanied by jaundice. Weanling mice usually survive *bratislava* infection without notable symptoms but often become leptospira carriers (4 & 26).

Human *bratislava* infections are usually mild and anicteric (14, 23) and personal communications from *Kmetz* and *Ananyin*).

Clinical disease caused by *bratislava* leptospires in domestic animals has not been reported but serological surveys have provided evidence that *bratislava* infection does occur in cattle, swine, horses and dogs (7, 18, 20, 21, 24).

The present paper reports the results of experiments conducted in order to investigate the pathogenicity of *bratislava* leptospires for cattle. Young calves were chosen as experimental animals since it has been observed that leptospires manifest their potential pathogenicity more readily in immature than in mature cattle (11).

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Experimental Animals

Nineteen apparently healthy calves of the Red Danish Dairy Cattle breed (RDM) were inoculated but one was later excluded from the material because of intercurrent disease (see Table 1). All calves were males except two (Nos. 1 and 32). During the observation period they were fed with milk supplemented by hay or grass. At the time of inoculation their serum did not contain agglutinins demonstrable in dilution 1:10 or higher against leptospires of the following serotypes: *icterohaemorrhagiae*, *pot canicola*, *ballum*, *bratislava*, *pomona*, *grippityphosa*, *sejroe*, *saxkoebing*, *bataviae* and *hyos* with the exception of the serum from one newborn calf (No. 3) which had a *saxkoebing* titre of 10. Restricted facilities prevented simultaneous inoculation of more than a few calves.

Leptospira Strains

The history of the three *bratislava* strains used and details of the inoculations are given in Table 1. The pathogenicity of strain P 156 for guinea pigs was somewhat less than that of strains P 13 and I 99, the lethality being 3% and 48 per cent respectively.

Observation of Inoculated Calves

The temperature of the calves was taken at least twice a day and since a rise in temperature was always the first sign of disease to be observed the first fever day was considered the first day of disease. During, and occasionally also before and after the febrile stage, blood was examined for leptospires by guinea pig inoculation. Serum was examined daily for leptospira agglutinins in dilution 1:10 until positive and thereafter twice a week. Examinations of blood, urea and haemoglobin were performed every second or third day during the first two weeks of disease; thereafter less frequently. Freely voided urine was examined every second or third day for protein by Alluvis reagent strips and for leptospires by dark field microscopy.

Calves that died were examined for leptospires in blood, liver and kidneys by cultivation in Korthof's medium and by guinea pig inoculation and for other bacteria by aerobic cultivation on Flo daga. Liver and kidneys were necropsied and samples from liver, kidney, spleen and lungs were examined histologically.

Calves that survived the acute infection were slaughtered when leptospiuria apparently had terminated or in the absence of detectable leptospiuria when the agglutinin titre was declining. Tissues were examined for leptospirosis and their kidneys were examined histologically and for leptospires by guinea pig inoculation.

TABLE 2
Incubation Period and Clinical Response in Calves Infected with Bratislava Leptospirae

Calf no	Incubation period (in days)	Temp (max C)	Anorexia	Maximum degree of depression severe moderate	Haemorrhagic faeces	Haematuria	Uraemia (max blood urea mg%)	Proteinuria (max degree)	Death
11	5	1-3 (40.7)	3-6	2-6	2-6	3	3-6 (964)	2-6 (++++)	6
33	3	1-5 (41.0)	6-8	1-8	6-8	0-3	5.8 (993)	4-8 (++++)	8
3	5	1-3 (40.7)	4-14	4-14	6-13	5-12	3-14 (813)	3-14 (++++)	14
12	4	1-4 (41.1)	4-6	4-6		4-11	4-83 (996)	3-83 (++++)	
11	4	1-7 (41.2)	4-7	1-6		7-13	4-67 (265)	3-51 (++++)	
2	5	1-3 (40.2)	3-4	3	5-7	3-5	3-47 (140)	2-31 (++++)	
35	5	1-4 (40.9)			2-7	4-8†	4-8 (149)	4-15 (++++)	
4	†	1-5 (40.5)			2-4	6-7†	5 (63)	4-10 (++)	
13	5	1-5 (41.0)		3-4			(35)	4-13 (++)	
6	6	1-3 (41.1)		2-3			11 (49)	3-21 (++)	
37	4	1-7 (41.3)			3-5		(41)	4-9 (±)	
36	4	1-7 (42.4)			2-7		7-25 (47)	5-9 (±)	
(11	1-6 (41.4)					(42)		
53	4	1-6 (41.6)					(35)		
14	4	1-6 (40.7)					(41)		
55	4	1-3 (41.5)					(33)	5 (±)	
10	4	1-4 (41.1)					(33)		
17	5	1-4 (40.9)					11 (47)		

Figures refer to days of disease unless other use stated † Anuria for 3 days
 † Demonstrable only in urine sediment

These were similar to those described previously (11) except that the tissue sections were also stained by PAS haematoxylin Unna Pappenheim Masson's trichrome 0.5 per cent aqueous toluidine blue and Astra blue (5)

RESULTS

Clinical Observations

A survey of the most important symptoms and signs is given in Table I in which the calves are grouped according to the severity of their acute clinical disease (Groups A II and C see later)

After an incubation period of 3 to 4 days slightly longer in newborn than in older calves (average 3.3 and 4.0 days) all the animals developed a febrile reaction which lasted for 3 to 7 days being of slightly shorter duration in newborn than in older calves (average 3.7 and 5.3 days) Maximum temperatures which ranged from 40.2 to 42.4 C were slightly lower in newborn than in older calves (average 40.7 and 41.3 C) Actual fever relapses did not occur but slight ephemeral fever attacks were noted in five calves (Nos 31 32 36 53 57) during the 2nd to the 6th weeks of disease

All calves showed slightly reduced activity and decreased interest in their surroundings during the febrile period Moderate depression in the form of definite dullness and a tendency to remain recumbent was observed in all the newborn and 3 week old calves beginning on the 2nd to 4th day of disease This condition developed rapidly into severe depression characterized by complete lack of interest in their surroundings and unwillingness to rise and usually also by anorexia in five newborn and three 3 week old calves The severe depression continued in three animals until they died in the other calves it subsided gradually within a few days

Conjunctival congestion was observed in almost all the calves usually commencing about the 5th day and lasting only for a few days but in one calf (No 31) persisting for more than 8 weeks A transient serous ocular discharge was noted in four calves during the 1st and 2nd weeks

Irregular spells of diarrhoea and constipation occurred in most of the animals particularly during the 1st and 2nd weeks

Group A A haemorrhagic nephritic syndrome with various degrees of haematuria (or in one case anuria) proteinuria and uraemia was observed in four newborn and four 3 week old calves Three of these animals died during the acute phase of disease (Group A 1) while five survived (Group A 2)

Haematuria began at the time of fever defervescence and lasted for 2 to 8 days In two calves it was slight being visible only after sedimentation In the other five animals the freshly voided urine was opaque red or pink being quite different from the translucent red coloured urine characteristic of haemoglobinuria There were no blood

TABLE 3
Blood Urea in Calves Infected with Bratislava Leptospires

Clinical group	Calf no	1st	2nd	Week of disease	3rd to 6th	7th and later
A 1	1	101 ⁸	194 ⁸	264 ^{8†}		
	33	25	113 ⁸	207 ⁸	293 ^{8†}	
	3	90 ¹	70 ¹	156 ¹	261 ¹	
	34	24 ¹	138 ¹	245 ¹	297 ¹	
	31	90	514	164 ⁸	965 ¹	
A 2	2	66 ¹	140 ¹	193 ⁸	641 ⁸	
	35	32	1014	149 ⁸	67 ⁸	
	4	27 ¹	29 ¹	63 ¹	30 ¹	
B	5	26 ¹	39 ¹	35 ⁸	29 ⁸	
	6	18 ¹	49 ¹	33 ¹	36 ¹	
	32	99 ¹	24 ¹	39 ¹	37 ¹	
	80	36 ¹	34 ¹	28 ¹	57 ¹	
C	51	95 ¹	26 ¹	26 ¹	26 ¹	
	53	28 ¹	97 ¹	35 ¹	24 ¹	
	54	31 ¹	93 ¹	37 ¹	94 ¹	
	55	26 ¹	33 ¹	27 ¹	26 ¹	
	56	29 ¹	33 ¹	26 ¹	26 ¹	
	57	35 ¹	17 ¹	35 ¹	35 ¹	

Exponential figures indicate day of disease; italic figures indicate peak values observed; † Day of death

clots to indicate post renal haemorrhage. Erythrocytes were not seen in the few drops of urine found in the bladder at *post mortem* examination of Calf 1 which had shown anuria from the 3rd day of disease.

The diuresis of the animals was not measured but in addition to anuria in Calf 1 pronounced oliguria was noted in Calves 2, 4 and 31 for one or two days during the latter half of the first week.

Proteinuria usually began on the 3rd or 4th day, i.e. one to several days before haematuria became detectable and reached its peak 1 to 7 days later. It was then marked (+++ corresponding to 300 mg% or more) in the calves with anuria or gross haematuria and less pronounced in those with slight haematuria. The proteinuria decreased gradually in the five surviving calves and ceased in four of them during the 2nd, 3rd, 5th and 8th weeks but there were still traces of protein in the urine of Calf 34 when this animal was sacrificed 12 weeks after the onset of disease.

Blood urea values above 45 mg% were usually first observed on the last day of fever (see Tables 2 and 3). Maximum values between 264 and 613 mg% were reached in the terminal stage of illness in the three fatal cases. In Calves 31 and 34 which had shown maximum values of 265 and 296 mg% on the 7th day the blood urea values decreased only slowly and were still slightly above 45 mg% when these animals were sacrificed. In Calf 2 which had shown a maximum value of 140 mg% on the 5th day normal values were reached in the 8th week. In Calves 4 and 35 normal values were reached already in the 2nd week of disease.

Hyaline granular epithelial leucocytic and erythrocytic casts were seen frequently in the urine of Calves 2, 31 and 34 during the 2nd to the 4th weeks and occasionally in the urine of Calf 35 during the 2nd week.

Blood coloured faeces were observed in five calves beginning on the 2nd to the 6th day. The blood admixture consisted initially of streaks of fresh blood and small clots; this condition persisted for 3 days in two animals whereas the amount of blood increased gradually in the fatal cases.

Clinical signs of anaemia or intravascular haemolysis were not noted but a moderate decrease in haemoglobin concentration (22 to 34 g%) was found in the three calves that died.

Jaundice was not observed in calves but slight jaundice was noted at the *post mortem* examination of Calf 34.

A marked loss of hair occurred on the lateral surfaces of the extremities, the abdomen, the base of the ears and the surroundings of the eyes of Calf 34 during the 3rd to the 5th week.

Group II. A moderate clinical response characterized by fever and severe or moderate depression but no haematuria or anuria was seen in two newborn and two 3 week old calves. Slight proteinuria of 1 to

In Calf 33 which died on the 8th day the proliferating mesenchymal cells contained pyroninophilic substance in the cytoplasm (Fig. 1 A) and the ground substance showed strong metachromasia after staining with toluidine blue (Fig. 1 B) and a strong blue colour after Astra blue staining (Fig. 1 C) indicating the presence of acid mucopolysaccharides. The van Gieson Hansen stained sections showed beginning differentiation of collagen fibres. Scattered leucocytic casts were noted in some tubules in this calf. Some small foci of lymphocytes and plasma cells were present in the cortex.

In Calf 31 which died on the 14th day the mesenchymal cells showed pyroninophilia though slightly weaker than in Calf 33. The content of acid mucopolysaccharides in the ground substance was lower than in Calf 33 as judged by the less intense metachromasia and Astra blue staining. The van Gieson Hansen stained sections showed a vivid formation of collagen fibres (Fig. 1 D). Some foci of lymphocytes and plasma cells were noted this infiltration being slightly more pronounced than in Calf 33. Some tubules had undergone progressive atrophy and this was most pronounced in Calf 31.

Histological examination of liver and spleen from the three calves revealed severe hyperaemia but otherwise there were no significant lesions and particularly no signs of hepatitis or liver cell necrosis.

Group A 2 In Calves 31 and 34 which were sacrificed 2 and 3 months after the onset of severe disease the kidneys appeared to be slightly smaller than normal and the texture was increased considerably. Close examination of the decapsulated surface revealed that the parenchyma was divided into numerous tiny islets separated by thin greyish strands giving the surface a faintly net like appearance. In addition several pin head sized greyish white foci were seen in Calf 34, and in any scattered irregularly shaped greyish areas measuring 0.5 to 5 mm in width in Calf 31. On the cut surface the cortex appeared to be contracted and greyish streaks were seen to extend from the capsular surface towards the medulla in the kidney of Calf 31.

Microscopically there were focal infiltrations with lymphocytes and plasma cells often surrounding the arterioles in the renal cortex of all five calves (Figs. 4 and 5). However the outstanding findings in

Fig. 1

Development of the interstitial renal fibrosis in calves experimentally infected with *Brucella leptospire*.

- A. Calf 33 died on the 8th day of disease. Intense proliferation of primitive mesenchymal cells containing large amounts of pyroninophilic substance in the cytoplasm (Unna Pappenheim).
- B. Same calf. Accumulation of metachromatic intercellular substance (1 toluidine blue 0.1 per cent).
- C. Same calf. The intercellular substance is positive to Astra blue (Astra blue 0.1 per cent in 1 per cent acetic acid counterstaining with kernechtrot).
- D. Calf 31 sacrificed 67 days after the onset of disease. Massive interstitial fibrosis atrophy of tubules (van Gieson Hansen).

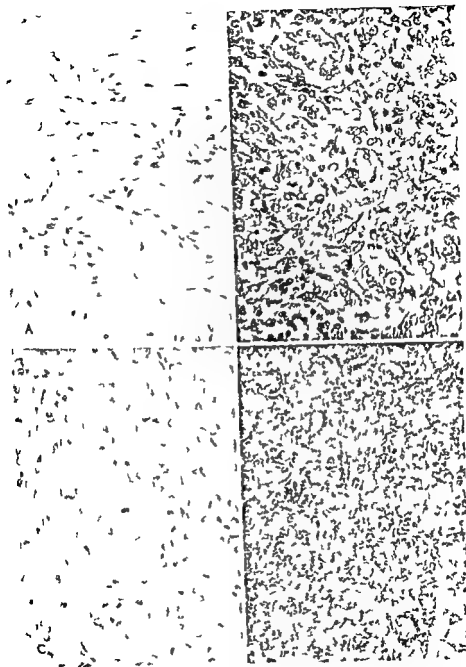


Fig. 1

TABLE 5
Bacteriological and Serological Findings in Calves Infected with Bratislava *Leptospire*s

Clinical group	Calf no.	Leptospirosis (duration in days)	Leptospires in kidneys (day)	Agglutinins first demon on day	Period of rising titres (in days)	Max titre (attained on day)	Titre at death or sacrifice (day)
A 1	1	none	+	6	—	10 (6)	10 (6)†
	33	none	+	8	—	30 (8)	30 (8)†
	3	none	+	8	—	300 (12)	300 (14)†
	34	21-30 (10)	0 (84)	6	10	30 000 (16)	300 (84)
	31	14-38 (25)	0 (67)	7	13	3 000 (70)	3 000 (67)
A 2	9	26-36 (11)	0 (83)	5	22	3 000 (27)	3 000 (83)
	35	10-51 (41)	+	6	11	3 000 (17)	1 000 (69)
	4	9-11 (44)	0 (70)	6	45	30 000 (51)	30 000 (70)
	5	5-49 (41)	+	9	49	10 000 (51)	10 000 (70)
	6	10-47 (38)	+	9	41	3 000 (50)	3 000 (79)
B	30	11-60 (50)	0 (67)	6	12	10 000 (18)	10 000 (67)
	36	11-34 (24)	+	7	6	3 000 (13)	3 000 (54)
	81	none	0 (57)	7	5	1 000 (12)	300 (57)
	53	14-73 (10)	0 (54)	7	4	3 000 (11)	1 000 (54)
	54	14-43 (33)	0 (63)	7	9	3 000 (16)	1 000 (83)
C	58	0-31 (23)	0 (46)	6	9	10 000 (15)	3 000 (46)
	60	10-31 (22)	0 (46)	6	9	1 000 (15)	1 000 (46)
	57	5-29 (21)	0 (49)	6	10	1 000 (16)	1 000 (49)

Figures refer to day of disease, unless otherwise stated

‡ Leptospire in ; † () from ; cent. renal fluid ; liver and blood

† The calf died

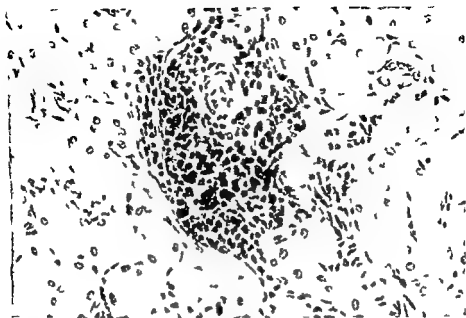


Fig. 5

Same calf as Fig. 4. Focal infiltration by plasma cells and lymphocytes (Unna Pappenheim)

Bacteriological and Serological Findings

Table 5 summarizes the bacteriological and serological findings. Leptospiæmia was not investigated systematically, but leptospires were found in the blood of all the calves during the febrile stage and in some cases as early as two days before the onset of fever.

Leptospires were isolated from blood and peritoneal fluid (and from liver and kidneys) of Calf 33 which died on the 8th day with a *bratislava* agglutinin titre of 30, but only from the kidneys of Calves 1 and 3 which died on the 6th and 14th days with *bratislava* titres of 10 and 300 respectively.

Leptospiuria was demonstrated in all the surviving calves except one. In most animals leptospires became detectable in the urine during the 2nd week, but in two animals not until the 3rd or 4th week of disease. The microscopically detectable leptospiuria lasted for 10 to 50 days; however, in four calves leptospires were cultured from the kidneys 11 to 22 days after the latest microscopic detection of leptospiuria (see Table 5). The leptospires seen in the urine were often poorly preserved, more or less agglutinated or located within mucous masses.

Leptospiæ agglutinins appeared in the blood on the 5th to the 9th day of disease. Maximum titres of 1 000 to 30 000 were reached within one to two weeks in 8 week and 5 week-old calves, but not until three

calves. Moreover severe renal changes and leptospiuria of more than five weeks' duration were seen only in calves of the two former age groups.

Strain P 156 appeared to be less pathogenic than strains P 13 and P 22 but was nonetheless able to cause severe disease.

The longer periods of incubation, shorter periods of fever, lower maximum temperatures and longer periods of rising agglutinin titres in newborn calves may reflect a less effective defence mechanism. However in the older calves there was no correlation between the above parameters and the course of disease.

The haemorrhagic nephritic syndrome with haematuria but without haemoglobinuria in bovine leptospirosis has not been reported previously. The same applies to the marked proliferation of primitive mesenchymal cells and the early formation of collagen fibres in the renal cortex of the calves that died and to the pronounced cortical fibrosis in two of the surviving animals.

TABLE 7
Findings in Renal Cortex of Calves Infected with Bratislava Leptospirae

Histochemical findings in interstitial tissue	Interpretation	Death on day of disease		
		6th	8th	14th
Metachromasia and Astra blue staining of ground substance	Acid mucopolysaccharides	0	+++	++
Ironinophilia and basophilia of cytoplasm of proliferating primitive mesenchymal cells	Nucleoproteins	0	+++	++
Fibres stained red with Van Gieson and blue with Azan	Formation of collagen fibres	0	+	+++

The accumulation of acid mucopolysaccharides in the ground substance is presumably a precursory stage to the synthesis of collagen fibres and the large amounts of nucleoprotein in the primitive mesenchymal cells probably reflect the intense protein synthesis required for collagen formation. This process resembles in many respects the formation of connective tissue in wound healing. Dunphy & Udupa (10) who investigated the healing of wounds in rats by chemical and histochemical techniques described a normal pattern consisting of two phases: a productive or substrate phase beginning 12 to 24 hours after wounding and lasting for about five days during which mucopolysaccharides and soluble protein precursors of collagen are produced presumably by fibroblasts; and a collagen phase beginning about the 5th day and lasting until the completion of healing, in which normal collagen fibres are formed. From the histochemical findings

summarized in Table 7 it would appear that repair of the damage caused by *bratislava* leptospire in the bovine kidney follows a similar pattern. The histochemical and clinical data indicate that the injury inducing the healing process occurred about the 3rd or 4th day of disease. The marked renal fibrosis found in two of the surviving calves may be considered a late sequel of this process.

The peculiar clinical and histopathological response of calves aged three weeks or less to infection with *bratislava* leptospire seems to indicate that the toxins of these leptospire are different from those present in leptospire of the serotypes *pomona grippolyphosa* and *sejroe* investigated under similar experimental conditions (11).

SUMMARY

The potential pathogenicity of serotype *bratislava* leptospire for cattle was investigated by infection of 18 young calves.

A severe haemorrhagic nephritic syndrome with haematuria but without haemoglobinuria occurred in four newborn and four 3 week old calves. Three of these animals died during the acute phase of the disease and two of the surviving calves had proteinuria and uraemia for many weeks. The clinical response was moderate in two newborn and two 3 week old calves and mild in six 5 week old calves.

The principal pathological findings in the three calves that died were petechial haemorrhage in various organs and tissues and enlarged oedematous kidneys. Massive proliferation of primitive mesenchymal cells in the renal cortex with early formation of collagen fibres and progressive tubular atrophy were the outstanding histological features.

Pathological findings in the surviving calves which were slaughtered 6 to 12 weeks after the onset of disease were confined to the kidneys. Small focal infiltrations with lymphocytes and plasma cells were found in the renal cortex of all calves except one. Pronounced diffuse and focal renal fibrosis was seen in the two calves that had shown protracted proteinuria and uraemia.

The distinctive severe clinical and histopathological response indicates that the toxins of *bratislava* leptospire differ from those present in leptospire of the serotypes *pomona grippolyphosa* and *sejroe*.

REFERENCES

- 1 Ananyin V V. Natural focus of leptospirosis (Title translated). Zool Zh. 33: 331-340 1944.
- 2 Ananyin V V. Serological groups of *Leptospira australis* and *Leptospira* in the Soviet Union. Zh. Mikrobiol. (M.) 3: 15-19 1964.
- 3 Babulieri B C, Farina P. The leptospirosis of the Italian hedgehog. Path. et Microbiol. (Basel) 27: 103-116 1964.
- 4 Baloss I, Plesko I. The biologic properties of leptospire of the austral serological group (Title translated). Bratislav. Lek. Listy 61: 100 1962.

2. Fennestad K L & Irison P J Histochemistry Harper & Row Inc., New York 1963
3. Fennestad K L & Fennestad K L Leptospiral infection in hedgehogs in Denmark. Acta path et microbiol. scandinav., suppl 134 306 1967
4. Fennestad K L & Fennestad K L Incidence of canine leptospirosis in Denmark. Vet.-Med. 14 609-619 1962
5. Fennestad K L & Fennestad K L Unpublished observations
6. Fennestad K L & Coghlan J D Leptospira bratislava isolated from a hedgehog in the Lancet 1 1326-1327 1960
10. Dwyer J E & Udapa K V Chemical and histochemical sequences in the normal healing of wounds New Engl J Med. 253 841-851 1955
11. Fennestad K L Experimental leptospirosis in calves Thesis. Munksgaard Copenhagen 1963
12. Kermers F Die durch Leptospiren verursachten Infektionen von Igel in Ungarn und deren epizootische Bedeutung (Title translated) Alltiani Kozle roentvel 2 1-4 1963
13. Kermers F Leptospira heterohaemorrhagiae infection of experimental animals with artificial decreased resistance Ann. Soc. belge Med. trop 46 234-244 1965
14. Kmety E Hedgehog as natural reservoir of type australis leptospire? (Title translated) Cs. Epidem. 3 41-43 1954
15. Kmety E Leptoparenherde in der Slowakei Zbl. Bakt. I Abt. Orig. 163 464-465 1955
16. Kmety E Contributions to the antigenic structure of leptospira serotypes forming the serological group australis. (Title translated) J Hyg., Epidem. (Prague) 4 171-174 1960
17. Kmety E An attempt to subdivide the Leptospira australis serogroup The Problem Sessions series of the Polish Academy of Sciences 19 21-39 Ossolineum, Warszawa 1960.
18. Kmety E, Plesko I & Chylo F Westere Ergebnisse der Leptospirenforschung in der Slowakei Zbl. Bakt. I Abt. Orig. 167 243-253 1956
19. Plesko I, Bakos P, Kmety E & Vochoz J The carriership of Leptospira in hedgehog in Slovakia. Cs. Epidem. 9 12-15 1960
20. Pokorny B, Lecky F., Sebek Z & Vosta J Leptospirenreservoirs in Bohmen in den Jahren 1955 bis 1960 Hg 10 340-356 1964
21. Sebek Z Isolation of leptospire of the group australis (Title translated) Cs. Epidem. 10 189-190 1961
22. Sefer V Über Antigenstruktur und Endotoxine der Leptospiren belge Med trop 46 250-266 1966
23. Smith D J W & Brown H E. Two additional Leptospira from North Queensland. Aust. Ann. Med. 1 422 1966
24. Starck V, Plesko I & Safiresco D H Leptospiren in der Slowakei. Ann. Soc. belge Med. trop 46 251 1966
25. Wolff J W & Bohlander H J The pathogenesis of leptospirosis. Trop. Med. 13 1-4 1968
26. Wolff J W & Bohlander H J Leptospira in the Netherlands. Trop. Geogr. Med. 1 1-4 1968

The Bacteriological Laboratory Ullevål Hospital Oslo Norway

STUDIES ON THE COMPLEMENT FIXATION TEST WITH MYCOPLASMA PNEUMONIAE ANTIGEN

2 Application of the Test to Hospitalized Pneumonia Patients and to Healthy Blood Donors

Bj

JANSEN

Received 29 iii 67

Many studies from different countries have shown that *M pneumoniae* is an important cause of pneumonia and that it can also give rise to other types of respiratory tract infection (2). The object of the present investigation has been to examine the prevalence of *M pneumoniae* infections in a group of Norwegian hospitalized pneumonia patients chiefly from the Oslo area using the complement fixation test (CFT). The same technique was also used in a series of sera from healthy blood donors.

METHODS

The production of CF antigen and the CFT technique employed are described in a previous article (8). The sera were screened in a dilution of 1:10 and sera showing 75 per cent or more inhibition of haemolysis were titrated using a geometrical dilution series. The titre of a positive serum was the highest dilution of serum (before the addition of antigen and complement) giving 75 per cent or more inhibition of haemolysis.

MATERIAL

1 Cases of Pneumonia

These include all the available frozen sera from patients with a clinical diagnosis of pneumonia sent to this laboratory from the clinical departments of Oslo City Hospitals for serological virus investigation and cold agglutination test. In the period 1959-1964 38 such sera were available from 3 patients. These were examined using antigen extracted with ether and found to be negative (9) but they will also be mentioned briefly in the present paper. During the period from June 1964 to June 1966 a further 69 sera from 11 patients with pneumonia were received. These sera form the material for this study and have been examined with boiled antigen as described (3). 99 of the patients provided 1 sample, 47 provided 2 samples and 6 provided 3 samples. 40 patients were children under 7 years old, samples from these children were obtained by the Paediatric Department, Ullevål Hospital and 10 of them were included in an investigation on respiratory syncytial virus infections in infants published by Listrup (13).

2 Blood Donors

These sera from healthy blood donors were sent by The Blood Bank, Ullevål Hospital for routine serological testing for syphilis in connection with every donation of blood. From July 1961 to January 1967 all such sera were frozen. 63 of these

sera from the same number of blood donors belonging in different age groups and of both sexes and all with a second sample taken 3 months after the first one were examined with boiled antigen as described in (8). When sample No 1 showed a positive *M. pneumoniae* CFT (titre $\geq 1:10$) sample No 2 was also examined.

TABLE 1
Results of M. pneumoniae CFT in Sera from 151 Hospitalized Patients with Pneumonia from the Oslo Area in the Period 1963-1966

Mycoplasma pneumoniae complement fixation test										
Age in years	Number of patients	Titre in 1 sample or in several samples with equal titres								Significant rise in titre
		Neg	1 10	1 20	1 40	1 80	1 160	1 320		
0-5	60	57	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	
6-10	18	11	3	2	—	—	—	—	—	
11-20	7	3	1	—	—	—	—	2	1	
21-30	6	1	2	1	—	—	—	2	—	
31-40	4	—	—	1	—	1	—	1	1	
41-50	5	1	2	—	—	—	—	—	2	
51-60	8	7	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	
61-70	15	12	1	1	—	—	—	—	1	
71-83	20	17	1	1	1	—	—	—	—	
71-83	10	8	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Total	151	117	11	6	1	1	—	5	5	

The figures in the columns show the number of patients.
The sera were examined with boiled antigen.

RESULTS

The pneumonia sera are shown in Table 1. Among the 151 hospitalized patients with pneumonia 34 had a positive *M. pneumoniae* CFT in one or more samples of blood. Twenty nine of these patients had only 1 blood sample or several samples that all were positive with the same titre, whereas 5 patients had a significant rise in titre during the disease.

Sample to 1	Sample to 2
neg	1:160
neg	1:320
1:10	1:320
1:40	1:160 (sample No 3 1:320)
1:40	1:640

Five patients had a titre of 1:320 in one sample or in both of two samples and these showed a marked difference from the distribution pattern of the weaker positive reactions. A characteristic finding was the marked predominance of strongly positive reactions and significantly rising titres in the older children and young adults.

The previously published cases of pneumonia (9) are presented in Table 2. There were 23 patients of whom 1 had anticomplementary serum.

TABLE 2

Results of *M. pneumoniae* CFT in Sera from 92 Hospitalized Patients with Pneumonia in the Oslo Area in the Period 1953-1964

<i>Mycoplasma pneumoniae</i> complement fixation test								
Titre in 1 sample or in several samples with equal titres								
Age in years	Number of patients	Neg	1:10	1:80	1:160	1:320	1:2560	Signif- icant rise in titre
15-20	7	1	2	1	1	2	-	-
21-30	6	4	-	-	1	-	-	1
31-40	4	2	-	-	-	-	1	1
41-50	2	1	1	-	-	-	-	-
51-59	3	2	-	-	-	-	-	1
Total	29	10	3	1	2	2	1	3

The figures in the columns show the number of patients. The sera were examined with antigen extracted with ether.

TABLE 3

Incidence of Positive *M. pneumoniae* CFT (titre $\geq 1:10$) in 632 Blood Donors in Different Age Groups

Age in years	Number examined	Pos. <i>M. pneumoniae</i> CFT Number	%
18-25	171	22	12.9
26-35	175	30	17.1
36-45	170	33	18.9
46-55	111	27	24.3
Total	632	112	17.7

Out of the 632 blood donors a total of 112 had positive *M. pneumoniae* CFT (titre $\geq 1:10$) i.e. 17.7 per cent. 83 had a titre of 1:10, 26 had 1:20 and 3 had 1:40 which was the highest titre found in this group. The age distribution is shown in Table 3. The blood donors were aged 18-55 years and were of both sexes. The incidence of positive *M. pneumoniae* CFT increased with the age of the blood donors: in the oldest group (46-55 years) the incidence was 24.3 per cent which was nearly twice as high as that in the youngest group (18-25 years) where it was 12.9 per cent. The difference is statistically significant.

sera from the same number of blood donors belonging in different age groups and of both sexes and all with a second sample taken 3 months after the first one were examined with boiled antigen as described in (8). When sample No 1 showed a positive *M. pneumoniae* CFT (titre $\geq 1/10$) sample No 2 was also examined.

TABLE 1
Results of M. pneumoniae CFT in Sera from 151 Hospitalized Patients with Pneumonia from the Oslo Area in the Period 1964-1966

Mycoplasma pneumoniae complement fixation test										Signif icant rise in titre
Age in years	Number of patients	Titre in 1 sample or in several samples with equal titres								
		Neg	1 10	1 20	1 40	1 80	1 160	1 320		
0-2	90	57	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2-5	16	11	3	2	-	-	-	-	-	-
6-10	7	3	1	-	-	-	-	2	-	1
11-20	6	1	2	1	-	-	-	2	-	-
21-30	4	-	-	1	-	1	-	1	-	1
31-40	5	1	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
41-50	8	7	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
51-60	15	12	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
61-70	20	17	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	-
71-83	10	8	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total	151	117	16	6	1	1	-	5	5	

The figures in the columns show the number of patients.
The sera were examined with boiled antigen.

RESULTS

The pneumonia sera are shown in Table 1. Among the 151 hospitalized patients with pneumonia 34 had a positive *M. pneumoniae* CFT in one or more samples of blood. Twenty nine of these patients had only 1 blood sample or several samples that all were positive with the same titre, whereas 5 patients had a significant rise in titre during the disease.

Sample No 1

neg
neg
1/10
1/40
1/40

Sample No 2

1/160
1/320
1/320
1/160 (sample No 3 1/320)
1/640

Five patients had a titre of 1/320 in one sample or in both of two samples and these showed a marked difference from the distribution pattern of the weaker positive reactions. A characteristic finding was the marked predominance of strongly positive reactions and significantly rising titres in the older children and young adults.

The previously published case
Table 2 There were 23 patients
serum

(1) presented in
and in complementary

TABLE 2
Results of *M. pneumoniae* CFT in Sera of 141 Spinal Cord Patients with
Pneumonia in the Oslo Area 1948-1951

Mycoplasma pneumoniae complement fixation test								
Titre in 1 sample or in 5 serial samples with equal titres								
Age in years	Number of patients	Neg	1 10	1 80	1 160	1 320	1 2560	Signif- icant rise in titre
15-20	7	1	2	1	1	2	—	—
21-30	8	4	—	—	1	—	—	1
31-40	4	2	—	—	—	—	1	1
41-50	2	1	1	—	—	—	—	—
51-59	3	2	—	—	—	—	—	1
Total	24	10	3	1	2	2	1	3

The figures in the columns show the number of patients
The sera were examined with antigen extracted with ether

TABLE 3
Incidence of Positive *M. pneumoniae* CFT (titre $\geq 1:10$) in 632 Blood Donors
in Different Age Groups

Age in years	Number examined	Pos <i>M. pneumoniae</i> CFT Number	%
18-25	171	22	12.9
26-35	175	30	17.1
36-45	175	33	18.9
46-55	111	27	24.3
Total	632	112	17.7

Out of the 632 blood donors a total of 112 had positive *M. pneumoniae* CFT (titre $\geq 1:10$) i.e. 17.7 per cent. 83 had a titre of 1:10-256 had 1:20 and 3 had 1:40 which was the highest titre found in this group. The age distribution is shown in Table 3. The blood donors were aged 18-55 years and were of both sexes. The incidence of positive *M. pneumoniae* CFT increased with the age of the blood donors: in the oldest group (46-55 years) the incidence was 24.3 per cent which was nearly twice as high as that in the youngest group (18-25 years) where it was 12.9 per cent. The difference is statistically significant.

($P < 0.05$) Out of the 112 positive blood donors 86 had a positive reaction in sample no 2 as well, i.e. 77.5 per cent persistency after 3 months. Table 4 shows a comparison of the results in the two samples.

TABLE 4
112 Blood Donors with positive *M. pneumoniae* CFT (titre $\geq 1/10$) in Sample No 1
—Comparison with Results in Sample No 2 Taken after 3 Months

Sample No 1	Sample No 2					Total
	Neg	1/10	1/20	1/40	AC	
1/10	20	36	26	—	1	83
1/20	5	7	11	2	—	25
1/40	—	—	1	3	—	4
Total	25	43	38	5	1	112

DISCUSSION

In the present study the cases of pneumonia were selected among hospitalized patients of whom the clinicians had considered serological virus examination and/or the cold agglutination test to be indicated in all cases. Important criteria determining the selection have included a clinically atypical course of disease, unsatisfactory response to therapy, lack of demonstrable pathogenic bacteria in the respiratory tract. Social factors have also influenced the actual hospitalization.

Five patients had a significant rise in titre. A further 5 patients had a titre of 1/320 in one sample or in both of two samples, and in these patients infection by *M. pneumoniae* was also considered to be highly probable as their titres differed sharply from the general distribution pattern of the weaker positive reactions (Table 1) and the highest titre demonstrated in the blood donors was 1/40. Out of a total of 151 hospitalized cases of pneumonia 10 were thus considered to be *M. pneumoniae* infections. The incidence was obviously affected by age as it was much higher in older children and young adults than in other age groups. As many as 9 out of the 10 cases were in the age group 6–40 years which only included 22 patients altogether. *M. pneumoniae* infection was not demonstrated in any of the 60 children under 2 years old and even the lowest titre 1/10 was only found in 1 of the children. In the age group above 40 years only one case of *M. pneumoniae* infection was found among 53 patients with pneumonia. The incidence of *M. pneumoniae* infections demonstrated in the group of pneumonia patients may be somewhat lower than the true incidence as some of the single samples obtained in the course of the disease were not taken at a time that was optimal for serological diagnosis.

M. pneumoniae infections have been investigated using different serological techniques corresponding to the various stages in the study of the aetiology of primary atypical pneumonia. Eaton et al. (6, 7) used

the neutralization test in cotton rats and hamsters with antigen prepared by cultivation of the organism in chick embryos in paired sera from 213 patients with different types of respiratory tract disease. They found a significant rise in titre in 52 among 84 patients with primary atypical pneumonia and in 15 among 77 patients with undifferentiated infections of the upper respiratory tract.

The indirect fluorescent antibody technique with sections from the respiratory passages of chick embryos infected with Eaton agent as antigen has been used by several authors. *Liu et al* (18) investigated 68 patients in whom a diagnosis of primary atypical or abacterial pneumonia had been established and found a significant rise in titre in 54 i.e. in 79 per cent. — *Cook et al* (5) investigated 26 patients suffering from primary atypical pneumonia and presenting a significant rise in titre in the cold agglutination test and/or the *Streptococcus MG* agglutination test and found a significant rise in titre against Eaton agent in 22 cases. Out of 69 patients with pneumonia in whom cold and *Streptococcus MG* agglutination tests were negative and in whom also serological reactions to Q fever psittacosis adenovirus and influenza A and B infections were negative a rise in titre against Eaton agent was seen in 18 patients. — In a group of students *Evans & Brobst* (10) found a rise in titre against Eaton agent in 24.2 per cent among 119 cases of lower respiratory tract infection. — *Chanock et al* (4) investigated recruits and found a rise in titre against Eaton agent in 161 among 238 patients with pneumonia i.e. in 68 per cent in 28 per cent of cases of other types of febrile respiratory tract disease in 8 per cent in cases of afebrile respiratory tract disease and in 6 per cent in recruits in whom disease of the respiratory tract was absent. The same group was used by *Mufson et al* (19) who investigated the clinical features in Eaton agent pneumonia and by *Kingston et al* (17) who investigated the results obtained by treatment with demethylchlortetracycline in cases of Eaton agent pneumonia.

CFT with *M. pneumoniae* antigen has been used in recent years in several investigations of cases of respiratory tract infection. *Jansson et al* (15) examined 246 patients with pneumonia and found a significant change in titre or a titre $\geq 1:64$ in a total of 16 per cent, the incidence being highest in older children and young adults. — *Varmion & Davies* found 10 per cent CFT positive among 112 cases of infection of the lower respiratory tract (published briefly in *Goodburn et al* (12)). — *Biberfeld et al* (1) found evidence of *M. pneumoniae* infection in 35 out of 107 cases of pneumonia and in 2 patients with bronchitis among 132 cases of mild or respiratory tract infection. Out of the total of 37 cases 33 had a significant rise in titre and 4 had a CFT titre $\geq 1:256$ without a rise. *M. pneumoniae* infection was found most frequently in older children and young adults. — *Stern et al* (21) examined 79 patients with pneumonia (in 39 of these the diagnosis given was primary atypical pneumonia) and found a significant rise

in titre in 27 and additional 14 patients had a titre $\geq 1/256$ without a rise—*Van der Veen & van Vunen* (24) examined 348 recruits suffering from acute respiratory tract infection in whom serological tests to influenza and adenovirus infections were negative in all cases. They used both the indirect fluorescent antibody technique which gave a significant rise in titre in 31 recruits and CFT which gave a rise in 26—*Griffin & Crawford* (14) found a Cf rising titre in 25 out of 279 recruits with pneumonia—*Forsyth et al* (11) found a Cf rising titre in 7 among 32 soldiers with pneumonia—During an outbreak of acute respiratory tract infections, *Stern et al* (20) examined 22 children aged 1–12 years in a nursery school and found as many as 11 children in whom a significant rise in Cf titre to *M. pneumoniae* was seen. 4 had high unchanged titres.

A large number of investigations of cases selected on the basis of different criteria are thus in agreement in that *M. pneumoniae* is an important cause of pneumonia. The present study is in support of this conclusion. Several of the previous investigations also indicate that *M. pneumoniae* plays an aetiological part in non-pneumonic respiratory tract infections (3, 4, 10, 13, 20). *M. pneumoniae* infections do not occur in sharp epidemics but sporadically throughout the year (1, 3, 5) though fluctuations in prevalence have been demonstrated (10, 15, 24). *M. pneumoniae* seems to spread slowly in the population (4). Family outbreaks have been described (10, 16, 20).

The characteristic age pattern of pneumonias caused by *M. pneumoniae* shown in the present study has previously been demonstrated by *Jansson et al* (15) and *Biberfeld et al* (1) using CFT and by *Grayston et al* (13) who isolated *M. pneumoniae* most frequently from older children and young adults with pneumonia. *M. pneumoniae* thus seems to play an especially important role as a pneumonia agent in older children and young adults.

According to previous publications opinions on the significance of *M. pneumoniae* infections in small children seem to vary. *Chen et al* (3) using the indirect fluorescent antibody technique found a rise in titre to Eaton agent in 18 of 110 children (mean age 27 months) with lower respiratory tract disease of the types bronchopneumonia, bronchitis, bronchiolitis or croup. The cases were selected on the basis of previous negative results of attempts at virus isolation and of serological tests for influenza, parainfluenza and adenovirus infections—*Sussman et al* (22) used CFT for the examination of 106 small children (mostly younger than 4 years) with respiratory tract infections chiefly affecting the lower respiratory passages (76 of the children had pneumonia and/or bronchiolitis). They found a low incidence of *M. pneumoniae* Cf antibodies as only 1 child had a rise in titre (from $< 1/8$ to $1/16$). 9 children had low stationary titres ($1/8$ or $1/16$) and only 3 children had titres $> 1/32$.—The present findings in small children are very similar to those obtained by *Sussman et al* (22) in 76 children.

under 5 years old and suffering from pneumonia no case of *M pneumoniae* infection could be demonstrated. A positive reaction with titre 1/10 or 1/20 was found in 8 (10.5 per cent); this incidence is even lower than that in healthy adult blood donors (Tables 1 and 3). The present findings thus seem to indicate that *M pneumoniae* is of minor importance in the aetiology of pneumonia in very small children.

In several of the earlier investigations referred to the results of the cold agglutination test were compared with the *M pneumoniae* CFT (or the indirect fluorescent antibody technique). It was not possible to investigate this aspect in the present study as only some of the samples were sent in for the cold agglutination test and in many of the other samples the serum was separated from the coagulum at refrigerator temperature. Several of the authors referred to also present the results of isolation of *M pneumoniae* from patients.

In the blood donors a high incidence (17.7 per cent) of weakly positive *M pneumoniae* CFT was demonstrated (Tables 3 and 4). 77.5 per cent of the blood donors who had a positive reaction in the first sample had also a positive reaction in a second sample taken after 3 months. This is considered a high degree of agreement especially when the very low titres are taken into consideration. It is therefore concluded that in the general population in the Oslo area in 1961 there was a true high incidence of low titre CF antibodies against *M pneumoniae*. —Jansson *et al.* (10) examined samples taken in 1963 from 484 Finnish blood donors and demonstrated a positive *M pneumoniae* CFT (titre $\geq 1/8$) in 26 (5.4 per cent). These authors found also a pronounced preponderance of weak reactions in that as many as 24 had a positive reaction only in a serum dilution of 1/8. —Cook *et al.* (5) examined sera taken in 1957 from 152 individuals aged 0–69 years in a group of the general population in Maryland. The sera were tested using the indirect fluorescent antibody technique in a dilution of 1/10 and a positive reaction was found in 20 (16 per cent).

The high incidence of *M pneumoniae* antibodies in the blood donors indicates that *M pneumoniae* is widespread in the population. The high incidence also agrees well with the findings by Chanock *et al.* (4) that only a very small number of the serologically demonstrable Eaton agent infections resulted in pneumonia.

The CFT diagnosis of *M pneumoniae* infections is most reliable when there is a significant rise in titre in paired sera. However, considering the low titres found in blood donors considerable diagnostic significance can probably also be attributed to a titre of $\geq 1/160$ in a single blood sample.

SUMMARY

151 hospitalized patients with pneumonia in the Oslo area were examined using *M pneumoniae* CFT. In 10 cases evidence of *M pneumoniae* infection was found. 5 had a significant rise in titre and 5 had

a titre of 1 320 in 1 specimen or unchanged in 2 specimens. 11 out of the 10 cases were in the age groups 6-40 years which included a total of 22 patients. No case of *M. pneumoniae* infection could be demonstrated in 60 children under 2 years old with pneumonia and the incidence of antibodies in these small children was even lower than that in healthy adult blood donors. It is concluded that *M. pneumoniae* is an important cause of pneumonia in Norway as well as in other countries especially in older children and young adults but the organism seems to be of minor importance in the aetiology of pneumonia in very small children.

A positive *M. pneumoniae* CFT with a low titre was found in 112 (17.7 per cent) among 632 healthy blood donors; the highest titre demonstrated being 1:40. In 77.5 per cent of the positive blood donors the reaction was also positive in a new blood sample taken after 3 months. The incidence of positive *M. pneumoniae* CFT increased with the age of the blood donors. In the oldest group (46-55 years) the incidence was 24.8 per cent and in the youngest group (18-25 years) it was 12.9 per cent. The high incidence of *M. pneumoniae* CF antibodies in blood donors indicates that *M. pneumoniae* is widespread in the general population.

REFERENCES

1. Biberfeld G, Johansson T & Jonsson J. Studies on *Mycoplasma pneumoniae* infection in Sweden. *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* 63: 459-47, 1965.
2. Chanock R M. *Mycoplasma pneumoniae* infections of man. *New Engl J Med* 273: 1199-1206 and 1257-1264, 1965.
3. Chanock R M, Cook M A, Fox H H, Parrot R H & Huebner R J. Serologic evidence of infection with Eaton agent in lower respiratory illness in childhood. *New Engl J Med* 262: 648-651, 1960.
4. Chanock R M, Wufson M A, Bloom H H, James W D, Fox H H & Kingston J R. Eaton agent pneumonia. *JAMA* 175: 213-220, 1961.
5. Cool M K, Chanock R M, Fox H H, Huebner R J, Buescher E L & Johnson R T. Role of Eaton agent in disease of lower respiratory tract. Evidence for infection in adults. *Brit. Med J* 1: 905-911, 1960.
6. Eaton M D & van Herick W. Serological and epidemiological studies on primary atypical pneumonia and related upper respiratory disease. *Am J Hyg* 69: 82-93, 1947.
7. Eaton M D, van Herick W & Weiklejohn G. Studies on the etiology of primary atypical pneumonia. III. Specific neutralization of the virus by human serum. *J Exp Med* 89: 329-343, 1945.
8. Eng J. Studies on the complement fixation test with *Mycoplasma pneumoniae* antigen. I. Production of antigen. *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* 71: 37-38, 1967.
9. Eng J & Ulstrup J. *Mycoplasma pneumoniae*. *Tidsskr f Den norske lægefor* 80: 769-771, 1965.
10. Evans A S & Brobst M. Bronchitis pneumoniae and pneumonia in University of Wisconsin students. *New Engl J Med* 265: 401-409, 1961.
11. Forsyth B R, Bloom H H, Johnson K M & Chanock R M. Etiology of primary atypical pneumonia in a military population. *JAMA* 191: 374-379, 1965.
12. Goodburn G M, Harman B P & Kendall F J C. Infection with Eaton's primary atypical pneumonia agent in England. *Brit Med J* 1: 1265-1270, 1963.
13. Grayston J T, Alexander F R, Kenny E F, Clarke E R, Fremont J C & MacCall W A. *Mycoplasma pneumoniae* infections. Clinical and epidemiologic studies. *JAMA* 191: 369-374, 1965.

- 14 *Criffin J P & Crawford I F* Mycoplasma pneumoniae in primary atypical pneumonia JAMA 193 1011-1016 1963
- 15 *Jansson E Wager O Stenström R Klemola E & Forszell P* Studies on Eaton PPLO pneumonia Brit Med J 1 142-143 1964
- 16 *Johnson R T Cook M K Chanock R M & Buescher F I* Family outbreak of primary atypical pneumonia associated with Eaton agent New Engl J Med 262 817-819 1960
- 17 *Kingston J R Chanock R M, Mufson M A Hellman L I, James W H Fox H H Manko M A & Boyers J* Eaton agent pneumonia JAMA 176 118-123 1961
- 18 *Ito C, Eaton M D & Heyl J T* Studies on primary atypical pneumonia II Observations concerning development and immunological characteristics of antibody in patients J Exp Med 109 545-556 1959
- 19 *Mufson M A Manko M A Kingston J R & Chanock R M* Eaton agent pneumonia—clinical features JAMA 178 369-374 1961
- 20 *Serner G deHevesy G Tunevall G & Wolontis S* Mycoplasma pneumoniae—an outbreak of acute respiratory infections in a nursery school (in Swedish) Nordisk Medicin 70 169 (only) 1966
- 21 *Serner G Svedmyr A Tunevall G & Wolontis S* Infections with Eaton agent in pneumonia Acta med scandinav 178 751-757 1965
- 22 *Sussman S J Magoffin R L Lennette E H & Schieble J* Cold agglutinins Eaton agent and respiratory infections of children Pediatrics 34 571-577 1966
- 23 *Listrup J G* Respiratory syncytial virus. A report of two epidemics from the Oslo area Nordisk Medicin 72 1374-1375 1964
- 24 *van der Veen J & van Veen M C J* Role of Mycoplasma pneumoniae in acute respiratory disease in a military population Am J Hyg 78 293-301 1963

a titre of 1 320 in 1 specimen or unchanged in 2 specimens 9 out of the 10 cases were in the age groups 6-40 years which included a total of 22 patients No case of *M pneumoniae* infection could be demonstrated in 60 children under 2 years old with pneumonia and the incidence of antibodies in these small children was even lower than that in healthy adult blood donors It is concluded that *M pneumoniae* is an important cause of pneumonia in Norway as well as in other countries especially in older children and young adults but the organism seems to be of minor importance in the aetiology of pneumonia in very small children

A positive *M pneumoniae* CFT with a low titre was found in 112 (17.7 per cent) among 632 healthy blood donors the highest titre demonstrated being 1 40 In 77.5 per cent of the positive blood donors the reaction was also positive in a new blood sample taken after 3 months The incidence of positive *M pneumoniae* CFT increased with the age of the blood donors In the oldest group (46-55 years) the incidence was 24.3 per cent and in the youngest group (18-25 years) it was 12.9 per cent The high incidence of *M pneumoniae* CF antibodies in blood donors indicates that *M pneumoniae* is widespread in the general population

REFERENCES

- 1 Biberfeld G, Johnsson T & Jonsson J. Studies on *Mycoplasma pneumoniae* infection in Sweden. Acta path et microbiol scandinav 63 479-475 1965
- 2 Chanock R M. Mycoplasma infections of man. New Engl J Med 273 1199-1206 and 1257-1264 1965
- 3 Chanock R M, Cook W K, Fox H H, Parrot R H & Huebner R J. Serologic evidence of infection with Eaton agent in lower respiratory illness in childhood. New Engl J Med 269 648-654 1960
- 4 Chanock R M, Mufson V A, Bloom H H, James W D, Fox H H & Kingston J R. Eaton agent pneumonia. JAMA 175 213-220 1961
- 5 Cook W K, Chanock R M, Fox H H, Huebner R J, Buescher E I & Johnson R T. Role of Eaton agent in disease of lower respiratory tract. Evidence for infection in adults. Brit. Med J 1 905-911 1960
- 6 Eaton M D & van Herick W. Serological and epidemiological studies on primary atypical pneumonia and related upper respiratory disease. Am J Hyg 45 82-95 1947
- 7 Eaton M D, van Herick W & Weiklejohn G. Studies on the etiology of primary atypical pneumonia. III. Specific neutralization of the virus by human serum. J Exp Med 89 329-342 1945
- 8 Eng J. Studies on the complement fixation test with *Mycoplasma pneumoniae* antigen. I. Production of antigen. Acta path et microbiol scandinav 71 19-38 1967
- 9 Eng J & Ulstrup J. Mycoplasma pneumonia. Tidsskr f Den norske lægefor 83 769-771 1965
- 10 Evans A S & Brobst W. Bronchitis pneumonitis and pneumonia in University of Wisconsin students. New Engl J Med 265 401-409 1961
- 11 Forsyth D R, Bloom H H, Johnson K M & Chanock R M. Etiology of primary atypical pneumonia in a military population. JAMA 191 374-375 1965
- 12 Goodburn G M, Marmion B P & Kendall F J C. Infection with Eaton's primary atypical pneumonia agent in England. Brit. Med J 1 1270 1963
- 13 Grayston J T, Alexander E R, Kenny G E, Clarke F R, Fremont J C & Ma Coll W A. Mycoplasma pneumoniae infections. Clinical and epidemiologic studies. JAMA 191 369-374 1965

None of the microorganisms studied had any demonstrable growth at 37° in the cell culture medium supplied with antibiotics. No cytopathogenic effect from the microorganisms was observed in the cell cultures.

RESULTS

Screening for Microorganisms Exerting VIC

From a sea water sample with a VIC of 4.0 log units 90 microorganisms were isolated. A number of these were lost in attempts to subculture the strains; others were discarded being considered as irrelevant due to their terrestrial or fresh water origin. The remaining 32 bacterial or fungal strains were divided into 5 pools which were suspended in heat treated sea water so that each pool contained roughly the same number of organisms as judged from optical density measurements.

Table 1 demonstrates that two of the pools exerted a VIC of more than two log units. The antiviral activity of pool D was lost in attempts to maintain the strains on bacterial substrates at 25° C and in the following experiment interest was focused on the strains of pool C.

TABLE 1

The VIC (Virus Inactivating Capacity) Obtained with 5 Different pools of Marine Microorganisms Suspended in Heat Treated and Filtered Sea Water

Specimen tested	VIC
Pool A	1.5
Pool B	0.8
Pool C	3.6
Pool D	2.6
Pool E	0.5
Untreated sea water	4.0
Heat treated and filtered sea water	0.0

TABLE 2

The VIC (Virus inactivating Capacity) of 4 Marine Bacteria (C 1-C 4) and one Fungus (C 5) Suspended in Heat Treated and Filtered Sea Water

Specimen tested	VIC
C 1	3.5
C 2	0.5
C 3	1.2
C 4	1.5
C 5	0.3
Untreated sea water	3.7
Heat treated and filtered sea water	0.1

Pool C consisted of 4 different bacteria, indicated by the morphological appearance and cultural characteristics, and one fungus. Each strain of microorganism in pool C was studied separately. The sus-

pensions of the bacterial strains contained about 100 000 cells per ml and that of the fungus about 8 000 spores. Table 2 illustrates that the suspension of the C1 strain alone gave a significant VIC. The C1 bacterium was later identified as *Vibrio marinus* (1).

Influence of Growth Temperature on the Antiviral Activity of the C1 Bacterium

C1 bacteria serially cultured at 23 °C (their optimal growth temperature (1)) gradually lost their antiviral character (Table 3). Although the bacterium grew at a lower rate of 4–12 °C than at 23 °C (1) subcultures at the lower temperatures retained their antiviral properties (Table 3). In agreement with these results the twenty-fifth subculture at 23 °C with an insignificant VIC regained its virus inactivating qualities after only one cultivation at 4 °C (Table 3).

TABLE 3
The relationship between Growth Temperature and VIC (Virus Inactivating Capacity) of the C1 Bacterium

Subculture No	Growth temperature	VIC
1	23	3.8
2		4.0
3		1.6
9		1.6
25		1.8
50	12	1.0
1		4.2
2		3.4
3		3.8
4		3.6
1	4	3.4
2		3.4
3		3.0
4		3.2
5		3.0
The 50th subculture at 23 °C passed once at	4	3.8

The No. 1 subculture in the three different series originated from the same cell cultures were grown on fish peptone agar plates (4).

Influence of the C1 Bacterium on the System for Assay of VIC

If in the presence of the C1 bacterium the sensitivity of the cell cultures used for assay of virus activity was diminished, results mimicking a virus inactivation would be obtained. To exclude this possibility virus was titrated on cell cultures to which 100 000 bacteria had been added 24 hours earlier. The titres recorded did not differ from those of the controls without bacteria.

In another experiment (Fig. 1) the incubation times necessary for the appearance of cytopathic changes of cell cultures inoculated with

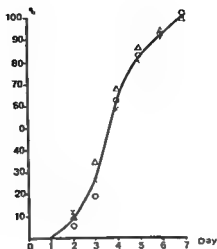


Fig 1

Fig 1. Per cent of virus inoculated cultures showing cytopathic changes plotted against incubation time in days. All cultures were inoculated with the same dose of polio virus type 3 suspended either in 0.1 ml of sea water (X) or in suspension of 100 000 C.1 bacterial cells (O) or in Hanks solution (Δ).

the same doses of infective virus are compared. Results of more than 500 cultures were analysed. One group of cultures had received together with virus also 0.1 ml of sea water, a second group received together with virus 0.1 ml of a suspension containing 100 000 bacteria per ml and finally a third group received virus and 0.1 ml of Hanks solution. As illustrated by the fig. any differences concerning the time required for the appearance of cytopathic changes in the different were not observed. Thus the addition of sea water or bacteria did not seem to affect the sensitivity of the cell cultures to viral cytopathogenicity.

Comparison between the Kinetics of Virus Inactivation in Sea Water and in Suspension of Bacterium C 1

As reported previously (3) the course of inactivation of poliovirus in sea water is characterized by an initial lag phase and a gradually reduced rate of inactivation during the latter part of the observation period.

In the following experiments C.1 bacteria were cultured on fish peptone agar plates (1) at 4°C. Bacterial cells from cultures not older than one week were suspended with poliovirus in heat-treated sea water and incubated at 23°C. For comparison virus suspended in untreated sea water was studied in parallel. Samples were drawn daily for 8 days and titrated for residual virus infectivity. Fig. 2 indicates that the inactivation of virus in the presence of C.1 bacteria followed the same course as that of the virus suspended in sea water.

only at a low growth temperature the formation of the antiviral factors was favoured

SUMMARY

From a sample of sea water 32 marine microorganisms were isolated. One of these a bacterium which in the major characters shows resemblance to a marine bacterium referred to as *Vibrio marinus*, was found to possess certain antiviral properties. If suspended in sea water depleted of virus inactivating capacity it restored the capacity of the water to inactivate virus. This property of the bacterium was maintained only if the bacterium was subcultured at a low temperature (4-12 °C) whereas after a number of subcultures at 25 °C the antiviral property disappeared. The bacteria suspension and the sea water were both sensitive to certain physical and chemical treatments. The possible relation of the bacterium to the virus inactivating capacity of sea water is discussed.

REFERENCES

1. Gundersen A, Brandberg A, Magnusson Sjögn & Lycke F. Characterization of marine bacterium associated with virus inactivation capacity. Acta path et microbiol scandinav 71: 281-286 1967.
2. Lycke E, Magnusson Sjögn & Lund Fbba. Studies on the Nature of the Virus Inactivating Capacity of Sea Water. Arch ges Virusforsch 17: 409 1965.
3. Magnusson Sjögn, Hedström C E & Lycke F. The Virus Inactivating Capacity of Sea Water. Acta path et microbiol scandinav 66: 551-559 1966.
4. Magnusson Sjögn. Unpublished data.

The Departments of Virology and Clinical Bacteriology the Institute of Medical Microbiology University of Copenhagen S. eden

CHARACTERIZATION OF A MARINE BACTERIUM ASSOCIATED WITH VIRUS INACTIVATING CAPACITY

By

H. GUNDERSEN, A. BRANDBERG, SIGV. MACULSSON
and E. LUCKY

Received 11 iv 67

Viruses suspended in sea water will lose their infectivity for cell cultures (7, 8). This effect which is yet referred to as the virus inactivating capacity (VIC) of sea water seems due to factors of organic nature present in the sea water.

The VIC of sea water can be eliminated by heating or filtration (7, 8) of the water. In a previous report (9) it was demonstrated that addition of a marine bacterium to heated and filtered water restored the VIC of the water. The present study describes some characteristics of the bacterium and discusses its taxonomic position.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Isolation of the marine bacterium. A number of 10 ml aliquots of freshly collected sea water were each passed through a Millipore membrane filter type HA (porosity 0.45 μ). The membranes were placed on petri dishes with various types of solid media and were incubated for 5 days at 15°. Altogether 32 microorganisms were investigated. Out of these 12 different organisms were obtained on a rose bengal agar plate. One of the 12 strains referred to as the C-1 bacterium was found to exert a virus inactivating activity, i.e. when the bacterium was added at a concentration of about 100,000 cells per ml to sea water from which the VIC had been eliminated either by heating or filtration the VIC of the water was restored.

The sample from which C-1 was isolated was taken at the depth of one meter using a sterile bacteriological water sampler, i.e. the Vala sampler. The sampling was made at 110° 10' km WSW of the mouth of the C. a. v. The water temperature was 7° and the salinity about 17.5.

Media. The following media have been used for isolation and identification tests: rose bengal agar (14), blood agar (15), casein hydrolysis medium (16), tryptic soy agar (17) and medium for vegetative growth (18). The latter media were prepared with casein media for indol and urease test (19). The media were prepared in 2 per cent NaCl solutions. If necessary, the media were made at 22-25°.

This study was supported by the Danish State Serum Institute against Polio. The skillful technical assistance of Miss J. Blom is gratefully acknowledged.
Present address: University of Hawaii, Dept. of Microbiology, Honolulu, Hawaii, U.S.A.

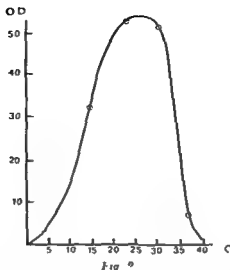
only at a low growth temperature the formation of the antiviral factors was favoured

SUMMARY

From a sample of sea water 32 marine microorganisms were isolated. One of these is a bacterium which in the major characters shows resemblance to a marine bacterium referred to as *Vibrio marinus*. It was found to possess certain antiviral properties. If suspended in sea water depleted of virus inactivating capacity it restored the capacity of the water to inactivate virus. This property of the bacterium was maintained only if the bacterium was subcultured at a low temperature (4-12°) whereas after a number of subcultures at 25° the antiviral property disappeared. The bacteria suspension and the sea water were both sensitive to certain physical and chemical treatments. The possible relation of the bacterium to the virus inactivating capacity of sea water is discussed.

REFERENCES

1. Gundersen A., Brandberg A., Magnusson Sigyn & Lycke E. Characterization of marine bacterium associated with virus inactivation capacity. *Acta path et microbiol. scandinav.* 71: 281-286, 1967.
2. Lycke E., Magnusson Sigyn & Lund Edda. Studies on the nature of the virus inactivating capacity of sea water. *Arch. ges. Virusforsch.* 17: 409, 1965.
3. Magnusson Sigyn, Hedstrom C. E. & Lycke E. The virus inactivating capacity of sea water. *Acta path et microbiol. scandinav.* 66: 551-559, 1967.
4. Magnusson Sigyn. Unpublished data.



Growth of the C 1 bacterium at different temperatures in fish peptone broth incubation 24 hrs Optical density (OD) plotted against the incubation temperature

colonies of butyrous consistency. They had a strong putrefactive odour. In sidelight the colonies appeared iridescent but they did not show fluorescence in UV light and they were not photogenic.

Optimal growth was obtained on fish peptone or blood agar plates. On blood agar a moderate α haemolysis was observed. Fish peptone broth became strongly turbid in 24 hours. A flaky sediment was formed when the rather loose surface membrane became ruptured. After 5 to 7 days the sediment became black.

The organism grew better on media prepared with sea water than on media prepared with distilled water supplemented with 2 per cent NaCl but growth became after a few days good even on the latter media. No absolute requirement for sea water could thus be found.

The temperature dependence is illustrated by Fig 2 which shows that optimal growth was obtained at a temperature ranging from 20 – 30°. At 4, three to four days were required to obtain measurable growth.

Metabolic Characteristics

No difference in growth was observed when incubation was performed over a p O₂ range of 76 to 60 mm Hg (10–100 per cent O₂). Growth was retarded at a p O₂ of 16 mm Hg (2 per cent O₂). At a p O₂ of 1.6 mm Hg sparse growth however could still be observed. During aerobic growth nitrate was reduced to nitrite.

As seen in Table 1 the bacterium was able to utilize a series of carbohydrates and sugar alcohols for growth with production of acids but no gas.

TABLE 1
Carbohydrate Utilization

Carbohydrate	Acid
Glucose	+
Galactose	+
Fructose	(+)
Sucrose	+
Lactose	+
Maltose	±
Threhalose	—
Xylose	+
Arabinose	±
Rhamnose	±
Mannitol	+
Sorbitol	(±)
Dulcitol	—
Adonitol	—
Inositol	—
Inulin	(+)
Dextrin	(+)
Salicin	(±)
Esculin	—

+ positive reaction after 48 hrs
— negative reaction after 48 hrs
(+) dubious reaction after 48 hrs

TABLE 2
Sensitivity to Antimicrobial Drugs at 23

Drugs	MIC (mcg or IU per ml)
Sulpha	1:100 §
Benzylpenicillin	80 §
Ampicillin	15 §
Tetracycline	≤0.01
Chloramphenicol	0.1
Streptomycin	10
Erythromycin	0.2
Necmycin	≤2.0
Gentamycin	10.0
Nitrofurantoin	≤10.0
Validixime acid	≤6.3
Cephalosporin	≤2.0
Kanamycin	>30.0

The tests were performed according to the standard method of *Fricason et al* (3)
§ Sparse growth was observed also within the zone corresponding to the MIC value listed in the table
MIC: minimal inhibitory concentration

Starch was hydrolysed but this was evident only after more than 72 hours of incubation. Agar and cellulose were not digested. Growth on gelatine was moderate but with rapid crateriform liquefaction. Citrate could be used as a carbon source. Selenite medium gave scanty growth. Catalase test (11) was positive although evolution of oxygen from

H₂O was not vigorous. The oxidase and urease tests were positive. Voges Proskauer and methyl red tests were negative. Indole was not produced. Hydrogen sulphide production could not be demonstrated with lead acetate paper (11).

Sensitivity to Antibiotics

As seen in Table 2 the bacterium was sensitive to most antibiotics tested. However, with sulphonamide, benzylpenicillin and ampicillin sparse growth was observed also within the zone corresponding to the MIC-value listed for these antibiotics in the table. No sensitivity was found to kanamycin.

DISCUSSION

The morphological characteristics of the bacterium studied agree well with the description given for the family Pseudomonadaceae in Bergey's Manual (1). The predominance of curved cells in the organism seems to justify its placement among the vibrios, a genus which includes several marine species. In spite of the ability of the organism to proliferate at relatively low oxygen pressures it should be classified as fundamentally aerobic.

Positive characters which are considered to be of taxonomic importance for the present bacterium were gelatin liquefaction, production of nitrile from nitrate, a positive urease test, starch hydrolysis and chromogenesis. Negative characters of consideration would be the lack of hydrogen sulphide formation, the negative indol, Voges Proskauer and methyl red tests and the lack of action on agar and cellulose. Less useful is the carbohydrate fermentation pattern since most common carbohydrates are fermented with acid production but no gas. The antibiotic sensitivity pattern considered to be of value in taxonomic studies of marine bacteria (12) unfortunately is of little help too since older descriptions of vibrios do not contain data on antibiotic sensitivity.

The most comprehensive studies of marine vibrios have been made by ZoBell & Upham (14), Humm (5) and Kadota (6) but the bacterium described in the present report does not seem to be identical with any of the species described by these authors. The vibrios listed by Kadota are outstanding in being cellulose decomposers and those of Humm (with one exception) liquefy so other vibrios do not. However, the bacterium seems to be related to an organism called *Vibrio marinus* isolated by Russell (13) in 1891 from the Gulf of Mexico and originally given the name *Spirillum marinus*. The taxonomic position of this bacterium was later emended by Ford (4) who placed it with the vibrios. The organism has recently been reisolated and studied by Colwell & Morita (2). Among other characteristics its antibiotic sensitivity pattern has been described. In the major characters the bacterium discussed here resembles *Vibrio marinus*.

The Department of Medical Microbiology (Head Professor R Grubb)
University of Lund Lund Sweden

PRODUCTION OF ANTIBIOTICS BY EPIDERMOPHYTON FLOCCOSUM

I The Antibiotic Spectrum of Crude Filtrate

By

ALF WALLERSTRÖM

Received 19 IV 67

Though it was known already before the antibiotic era that *Trichophyton* fungi possess antibacterial activity (Takamura 1932 Honda 1936) only few detailed studies of the formation of antibiotics by dermatophytes have been published. Some of the sparse publications report the behaviour of strains of *Epidermophyton floccosum*, it is striking that this fungus always was found to be active in this respect despite the variety of testing methods used. Patiala (1947) thus reported it to inhibit staphylococci cultivated together with it in liquid medium. Jonkennet *et al* (1943) appear to have been the first to have extracted inhibiting substances (Mycosine) from cultures of dermatophytes *inter alia* *Epidermophyton* fungi. The production and extraction of such substances was further investigated by Robbins *et al* (1945) Ciferri (1947) Yamasaki (1947) and Urabe (1951). Peck & Hewitt (1945) believed the antibiotic factor of the dermatophytes to be a penicillin like substance mainly because of its spectrum of activity and behaviour toward penicillin resistant organisms. Uri *et al* who later (1955) demonstrated the production of benzyl penicillin by *Trichophyton mentagrophytes* found that strains of *Epidermophyton floccosum* inhibited not only staphylococci but also *E. coli* (16).

Yashio (9) studied *Epidermophyton floccosum* in shake cultures using modified Czapek Dox medium and found inhibitory activity against *inter alia* staphylococci various members of *B. coli* *Bacillus* and *Corynebacterium diphtheriae*. By extraction with organic solvents and column chromatography he obtained from the culture filtrate three fractions including two described penicillins and a penicillin like substance. The third fraction was assigned to the actinomycin group. Katagiri & Sato (6) found this third fraction to inhibit staphylococci *Sarcina* *Corynebacterium* and though not so strongly *Bacillus* it had a weak inhibitory effect on pneumococci hemolytic streptococci and tubercle bacilli and no effect at all on *Enterobac*

teriacene *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* yeasts and moulds. It had no demonstrable effect on Ehrlich's ascites carcinoma cells or HeLa cells.

The present investigation was prompted by the observation of inhibitory zones around dermatophyte colonies in cultures with simultaneous growth of staphylococci. In a pilot study strains of dermatophytes were cultivated submerged in shake culture. *Trichophyton mentagrophytes*, *Trich rubrum*, *Trich verrucosum*, *Trich terrestre*, *Microsporum canis* and *Keratinomyces ajellii* were found to be inactive or at most slightly active, whereas *Epidermophyton floccosum* regularly produced antibiotic substances which accumulated in the culture medium. The antibiotic spectrum of this fungus was studied as it appears when tested with untreated crude filtrate.

MATERIAL

Fungi. 50 strains of *Epidermophyton floccosum* including 2 type strains received from other laboratories and strains isolated from material sent to the Bacteriological Department, Lund Hospital, were tested for antibiotic activity.

Bacteria. All the fungi were tested against a variety of bacteria, mainly strains recently isolated from routine laboratory cultures and selected at random. Only in a few cases (*Corynebacterium diphtheriae*, *Clostridium lactobacillus* 11 strains) were older or freeze-dried strains used. — Oxidase positive, gram-negative cocci producing acid from glucose, maltose and lactulose were grouped together under the species name *Neisseria pharyngis* (Cowan & Steel 1965); those not producing acid from any of these sorts of sugar within 2 days *Neisseria catarrhalis*.

Substrates

For isolation and maintenance purposes the fungi were cultivated on 5% yeast-glucose agar (Oxoid). For production of antibiotic substances all strains were cultured in liquid medium of the following composition:

casein hydrolyzate Difco	1
glucose	1%
NaNO_3	1%
KH_2PO_4	5%
$\text{MgSO}_4 \cdot 7\text{H}_2\text{O}$	1%

pH 5. Trace metals were added as a partial EDTA chelate (for details, Filmsterna & Rife (10)).

Most strains were cultured on this medium within 6 weeks after their isolation. 50 strains had been maintained in this laboratory for 7–12 months, and 10 for more than one year. As soon as possible after the fungi had grown in 100-ml. serum-cultures were prepared, i.e. comminuted mycelium was mixed with sterile oil and sterile sand, respectively.

The term filtrate, unless otherwise stated, applies here to sterile filtrate from cultures grown on the above-mentioned casein hydrolyzate medium.

For special purposes media of the following composition were used: modified Loeffler-Blox medium

glucose	4
NaNO_3	0.3
NaH_2PO_4	0.1%
MgCl_2	0.05%
NaCl	0.05%
1% sterile yeast (Difco)	1

malt extract (Difco) 17½
mycological peptone (Difco) 3

pH 5.2

In most cases 11 per cent cycloheximide (actidione) was added to the cultures in order to prevent contamination with moulds growth of which was found markedly to lower the yield of antibiotic substances. The presence of cycloheximide itself was found not to influence the yield.

Medium for testing of antibiotic activity most of the tests were carried out on Oxoid DST agar. *Streptococcus pneumoniae*, *Neisseria meningitidis* and *Neisseria catarrhalis* were studied on plates containing Oxoid Blood Agar Base No. 3 and 4 per cent horse blood. *Haemophilus* and *Neisseria meningitidis* were studied on 7 per cent haematin agar (Oxoid) and *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* on a special medium in CO₂ atmosphere (13).

METHOD

For production of antibiotic substance all the *Epidermophyton* strains were grown submerged in shake cultures at room temperature (19). The flasks were inoculated with comminuted mycelium from 1-3 week old Sabouraud glucose agar cultures. The inoculum used was about 0.5 cm of the mycelium carpet per 100 ml medium. Samples of the culture broth were taken with a sterile pipette at intervals of 1-3 days and tested for antibiotic activity against one and the same reference strain of *Staphylococcus albus*. The fermentation was interrupted when the concentration of antibiotic substances did not seem to increase further i.e. 8-12 days. The broth was then filtered through a Seitz F1 (before further investigation). Filtrates tolerated storage at -20°C with only slight loss of activity and except for those containing a penicillin like component also at room temperature or in the refrigerator. pH in the culture broth invariably rose during the growth of the fungi from originally 5 to values between 7.7 and 8.3.

The antibacterial activity was tested by the plate diffusion technique cylindrical holes 8 mm in diameter were punched out in plates previously sown or streaked with bacteria (see below) and the holes were then filled with culture filtrate from the fungus. The inhibition zones were measured after 18-20 hour incubation of the plates at 37°C. Two different methods of inoculating the plates were used.

Method 1 the plate was inoculated with radial streaks from undiluted broth cultures and a hole to be filled with filtrate was punched out in the centre (the radial streak method adapted from Vohs 1945).

Method 2 the surface of the medium was flooded with a suspension of bacteria in normal saline or broth the excess fluid removed and the plates briefly dried. The concentration of bacteria in the suspension was chosen so as to give a dense but not confluent growth of bacterial colonies (Fritansson 1951, Ericson 1960).

Method 3 was used for *C. striatum* and *B. illius* sp. and for *Neisseria meningitidis*. As for other *Neisseriae*, *C. synnebae*, *S. streptococcus* and *S. pneumoniae* the investigation was started with method 2 but as this method was not sensitive enough to register low grade activity in the filtrate (which was found desirable in the study of the bacteria) method 3 was later preferred. Other bacteria and yeasts were tested with method 1 for comparison. Measurements were started with method 2 as well. It was found that filtrates giving inhibition zones less than 15 mm in diameter with method 2 did not give an expected result to give inhibition when method 1 was used. Diffusion in the first 3 hours before incubation at 37°C produced significant results. The size of the zones. The standard deviation was 1.4 mm. The same filtrate was $\sigma \pm 1.3$ mm.

The susceptibility of the bacteria against the filtrates was tested with anti-biotic impregnated paper discs. 5 µl ratioriet karolinska sjukhuset. The discs used: alpha 24 mcg benzyl penicillin 20 IU streptomycin 40 IU tetracycline 50 mcg chloramphenicol 30 mcg kanamycin 100 mcg novobiocin 50 mcg ristocetin 100 mcg methicillin 50 mcg.

Bacterial strains were tested on more than 15 mm in diameter when tested on flooded plates are in the following arbitrary designations: "t" *Epidermophyton* filtrate

less sensitive to the first *Epidermophyton* filtrate were also less sensitive to the other tested filtrates while other staphylococci showed inhibition zones of largely the same size.

In a third part of the investigation filtrates of a further 46 strains of *Epidermophyton* were tested for their activity against staphylococci and other bacteria. All the strains proved to be active against staphylococci. 25 of the fungal strains were tested against those bacteria with the remaining 21 strains further testing of the antibiotic spectrum was carried out with a smaller number of representative bacterial strains (β streptococci enterococci pneumococci *Corynebacterium diphtheriae* *Listeria monocytogenes* *Neisseria pharyngis* and *Neisseria catarrhalis* as well as sensitive and insensitive staphylococci). Each fungal strain was tested against a total of 8-24 bacterial strains. The activity also of these fungi showed the previously observed pattern but 9 of the fungal strains (like test strains 2 and 3) also had a certain activity against pneumococci particularly when fresh filtrates were tested some of these fungal strains also showed a slight inhibition of β streptococci. The activity against these two bacterial species disappeared or was much reduced on addition of penicillinase to the filtrates.

In view of these findings the effect of addition of penicillinase to the filtrates of 9 *Epidermophyton* strains was studied. As test bacteria a strain of *Staphylococcus albus* and a strain of *Neisseria catarrhalis* both sensitive to penicillin were used.

TABLE 4
Effect of penicillinase on Filtrates of *Epidermophyton* Filocorum
Test Bacteria: Staph. Albus, Neisseria Catarrhalis

Fpi dermic phy lion strain No	Zone diameter		Staph albus	7 me diameter		Neiss cat	% re d meter
	un treated filtrate mm	treated filtrate mm	reduc tion mm	un treated filtrate mm	treated filtrate mm	reduc tion mm	10 mm (c) mm
16	24.3	19.0	- 5.3	19.0	15.0	4.0	3
19	27.0	17.0	- 5.0	15.0	17.0	3.0	2
32	21.0	14.0	- 7.0	not done			19
20	23.5	19.0	- 4.5	19.0	17.0	2.0	14
14	23.5	19.8	- 3.7	19.5	13.0	6.5	13
13	19.5	13.0	- 6.5	15.0	3.0	12.0	12
15	26.5	24.0	- 2.5	not done			1
■	18.5	15.8	- 2.7	16.5	17.0	- 0.5	0
1	29.0	27.5	- 1.5	25.5	10	- 15	■
Control	25.5	■	- 25.5	33.0	0	- 33.0	

For comparison the filtrates are listed in relation to their activity against pneumococci. A solution containing 20 H. benzoyl penicillin/ml was used as a control.

In Table 4 the findings are listed in relation to the activity against pneumococci. On the average the greatest loss of activity on addition of penicillinase was found for those strains that showed the highest

activity against pneumococci. Filtrate of test strain 1 showed no loss of activity after treatment with penicillinase—Addition of penicillinase also reduced the activity of two filtrates against a strain of *Corynebacterium diphtheria* and a strain of *Clostridium sporogenes*.

For comparison a few *Epidermophyton* strains were cultured also on modified Czapek Dox medium—the antibiotic spectra were the same but their effect on pneumococci was greater than when the same strains were cultivated on casein hydrolyzate. Test strain 1 which when cultivated on casein hydrolyzate or Czapek Dox had no demonstrable effect on pneumococci showed some activity (zone diameter 10 mm) when the fungus was cultivated on malt peptone medium.

All of the *Epidermophyton* strains examined showed some degree of activity against staphylococci. But 11 strains were poor producers of antibiotics in the medium used—the activity proved equally low against staphylococci as against diphtheria bacilli and *Neisseria catarrhalis*. After having been kept on Sabouraud medium for a longer time (more than six months) the activity of some strains diminished and in one case it disappeared completely. In one case a fungus cultured on Sabouraud medium suddenly lost its activity 2 years after the first isolation while the activity was found to persist in a soil culture of the same strain started 6 months previously.

The staphylococcal material included strains which when tested routinely proved to be resistant to one or more of the following chemotherapeutics: sulpha, streptomycin, tetracyclins, chloramphenicol, kanamycin and erythromycin; also these strains were however sensitive to *Epidermophyton* filtrate. Neither did the size of the inhibition zones of benzyl penicillin, ampicillin, methicillin, novobiocin or ristocetin show any correlation suggesting cross resistance. On the other hand with fucidin cross resistance could be established. 3 staphylococcal strains insensitive to *Epidermophyton* filtrate were only slightly sensitive to this antibiotic. 2 of these were also slightly sensitive to tetracycline. The significance of these observations concerning cross resistance will be investigated further.

DISCUSSION

Production of inhibitory substances is such a common property of *Epidermophyton floccosum* that it may be assumed that all strains of this fungus are potential producers of antibiotics. As the substances formed are active against *inter alia* staphylococci and diptheroids they should if they are formed by *Epidermophyton* also in its parasitic state be able to facilitate the establishment of the fungus in the human skin by eliminating parts of the normal flora.

A striking feature of the fungus is its activity against staphylococci in a non-selected material. Out of 466 staphylococcal strains (0.6 per cent) showed reduced sensitivity to *Epidermophyton* filtrate. A

Department of Toxoplasmosis and Viral Diseases Statens Serum Institut
Copenhagen Denmark

ISOLATION OF TOXOPLASMA GONDII FROM THE FLESH OF SHEEP, SWINE AND CATTLE

By

KRESTEN WORS

Received 21167

More than fifty years have elapsed since Nicolle & Manceaux and Splendore described the protozoan parasite *Toxoplasma gondii* and extensive studies especially during the past two decades have shown how widespread an infection toxoplasmosis is.

Toxoplasma has been demonstrated all over the world in all mammals hitherto examined and in a great number of birds but epidemiologically attention has been paid mostly to animals living in close contact with man and an extensive amount of literature now exists dealing with toxoplasmosis in domestic animals.

Sheep

Toxoplasmosis in sheep has been reported in a number of countries but in Denmark in 1949 Olafson & Montur described toxoplasmosis in a sheep in the State of New York. The animal had difficulty in moving about the muscles were rigid and the legs were held in a semi flexed position. There was marked dyspnoea with mucous nasal discharge. On post mortem examination there was diffuse non suppurative encephalomyelitis with slight meningitis and morphologically typical tachyzoites.

A similar case was reported from Australia in 1950 by Hershman & Carney (1950). In the animal showed signs of circling disease. Sections of brain showed necrosis and perivascular infiltration and toxoplasma cysts.

Attempts to isolate the parasite were not made in these two cases.

In 1951 during the lambing season a survey was conducted in New Zealand by Hartley et al. (1954) to investigate the economic importance of lamb losses from infectious abortion. In some of the diseased animals there was a constant and characteristic lesion in the cytotrophoblastic membrane consisting of numerous white nodules 1-3 mm in diameter. On microscopical examination intracellular toxoplasma like bodies were seen. No microorganisms could be grown in tissue culture. Bacteriological media inoculated with material from either membranes or dead lambs. The interim name of New Zealand type II Abortion was given to this lesion to distinguish it from Type I Abortion caused by a Brucella mutant. When in 1957 Hartley & Marshall succeeded in isolating toxoplasma from the membranes the name was replaced by toxoplasmosis.

Colwell et al. (1954) reported toxoplasma in a flock of 50 ewes and 64 lambs. Ewes and three young lambs died with symptoms referable to the respiratory and central nervous systems. The diagnosis was established on the basis of microscopic lesions containing toxoplasma. Later in 1954 toxoplasma was used in culture and toxoplasmin dermal sensitivity.

Aided in part by grants to the Department of Toxoplasmosis & Viral Diseases from the King Christian X Foundation and the Danish Health Service Research Grant Division (A1 01741) Copenhagen.

In 1939 Osborne reported abortion in two flocks of ewes in Australia. One flock consisted of 1000 ewes of all ages and 16 abortions were noted. The other flock was located 10 miles away and consisted of 190 two year old ewes with 14 abortions. Only three of these cases were examined and the lesions present on the foetal cotyledons were identical with those seen in toxoplasma abortion as described in New Zealand. Groups of typical toxoplasma were seen in microscopical sections in one case. No attempts were made to isolate the parasite.

Another case of abortion in Australia was reported in 1959 by Studert & Johnson in a flock of 317 ewes. The foetus was about 190 days old and showed early mummification. The foetal membranes were retained. On removal the cotyledons had multiple white foci 1-3 mm in diameter. Histologically there were numerous areas of necrosis with central calcification. Intracellular toxoplasma was found especially at the periphery of these areas. At about the same time seven other perinatal deaths occurred in the flock in question. According to the authors these could have been due to toxoplasmosis but no investigations were made to confirm that possibility.

In England Beverley & Watson (1959) examined foetuses from 39 abortions in 93 flocks by inoculation of brain and liver suspensions in mice. Toxoplasma was found in six cases, five times in the brain and once in the liver. In none of these cases was any other specific pathogen found. In 1960 toxoplasma was isolated from foetus or membranes of 18 out of 197 examined abortions (Beverley & Watson 1959, 1961, 1962).

Three outbreaks of toxoplasmosis involving 155 out of 845 Yorkshire sheep were described by Watson & Beverley in 1963. The parasite was isolated in 23 out of 33 instances from foetal brain or placenta or both. Serological tests showed evidence of widespread toxoplasma infection in all these flocks, suggesting that infection in pregnancy did not necessarily cause abortion.

Reports of serological studies of sheep are few and not very extensive. Fellman & Miller (1956) found 56 per cent of nine Kentucky sheep and five per cent of 100 Navajo sheep positive with dye test titres of 1:16 or higher. Rover Bonnel (1957) examined 72 non-inactivated sera from sheep in Amsterdam and found 14 with a titre of 1:16 or higher in the dye test. Carnham & Janson (1960) found no positive case among six lambs. Beverley & Watson (1961) showed that 89.5 per cent of normal sheep in Yorkshire were positive, 67 per cent having a titre of 1:16 or higher in the dye test.

Summary. Toxoplasmosis in sheep seems to run a subclinical course in the majority of cases. Only a few cases with involvement of the respiratory and central nervous systems have been reported.

The incidence varies in different geographical areas with a maximum of 89.5 per cent positives among sheep in Yorkshire, England.

Beyond doubt toxoplasma is an important factor in ovine perinatal mortality and the infection is the cause of heavy lamb losses in New Zealand.

Summary

The first report of toxoplasmosis in swine was published in the U.S.A. in 1929 by Farrill et al. Toxoplasma was found in microscopic section from 8 out of 11 animals from one day to one year old from two of these the parasite was isolated by mouse inoculation from liver, spleen or heart.

In Denmark Mønborg-Jørgensen (1956) described an outbreak of toxoplasmosis in a herd of nine 4 litter fatten pigs, 6 pigs born at the age of one week and six died in the course of a few days. The gross lesions were: pneumonia, all dead pigs. The post-mortem findings were: pneumonia, splenic infarction, myocardial necrosis, peritonitis, lymphadenitis, splenitis, hepatitis, and colitis. The histological examination in all the dead pigs showed: pneumonia, myocardial necrosis, splenic infarction, lymphadenitis, splenitis, hepatitis, and colitis. On serological examination all the dead pigs reacted in animals a few sera gave a positive result.

In 1958 Smith & Taylor reported an outbreak of toxoplasmosis in 12 pigs. The gross lesions were: pneumonia, splenic infarction, myocardial necrosis, peritonitis, lymphadenitis, splenitis, hepatitis, and colitis. The histological examination in all the dead pigs showed: pneumonia, myocardial necrosis, splenic infarction, lymphadenitis, splenitis, hepatitis, and colitis. On serological examination all the dead pigs reacted in animals a few sera gave a positive result.

original method. After centrifugation the sediment was suspended in saline to a volume of 10 ml and inoculated intraperitoneally into 10 mice. Each mouse was given 1 ml of the inoculum.

For every three mice used for inoculation one mouse was used as a control of possible spontaneous infection according to the routine method in this laboratory.

The mice were observed for six weeks. Any mice that died during this period were examined by means of fresh smears of brain and if present peritoneal exudate. At the end of six weeks the mice were bled from the tail and the serum specimens were tested in the dye test for the presence of *Toxoplasma antibodies*. Crush smears of brains from all mice were examined microscopically for the presence of *Toxoplasma* cysts.

Subinoculations have not been made since it has been shown that these do not result in isolation of *Toxoplasma* from serologically negative laboratory mice (Scurr 1961).

Serological Examinations

All blood samples were tested for the presence of *Toxoplasma* antibodies in the dye test. The test was performed as indicated by Sabin & Feldman and as standardized by Agarwal for routine use. All sera were inactivated for 30 minutes at 56 °C. All the titres reported are final dilution titres.

RESULTS

Table 1 presents the results of the serological examination of 31 sheep, 199 swine and 211 cattle. The highest rate of infection was found among sheep where 58.0 per cent were serologically positive while 35.2 per cent of swine and 11.4 per cent of cattle were positive with titres of 1:10 or higher. Also the individual titres appear to be higher among sheep where nine out of 18 serologically positive animals had a titre of 1:50 or higher while only one of 24 positive cattle had a titre of 1:50.

TABLE 1
Serological Examination of Cattle, Swine and Sheep

Number	Negative < 1:10	Positive	Dye Test Titres				
			1:10	50	250	1250	1:50
Cattle 211	187 (88.7)	24 (11.4)	23 (10.9)	1 (0.5)			
Swine 199	129 (64.8)	70 (35.2)	45 (22.6)	10 (10.1)	5 (2.5)		
Sheep 31	3 (9.7)	18 (58.0)	9 (29.0)	4 (12.9)	3 (9.7)	1 (3.2)	1 (3.2)

Figures in brackets: per cent

70 swine were serologically positive, 41 had titres of 1:10 and 21 had titres of 1:50 or higher. Strongly positive sera were found only among sheep where two animals had titres of 1:1250 and 1:6250.

Table 2 shows a grouping with regard to age of 180 cattle. 11 of 211 were excluded because of lack of information concerning age. This table shows that most of the serologically positive individuals are found among the younger animals, 27.9 per cent of sera from 3-4 year old cattle were positive while only 7.5 per cent were positive in the 2-3 years age group. Of 11 to 4 year old cattle 5.9 per cent were positive and over 4 years only 7.8 per cent were found to be serologically positive.

TABLE 2
Serological Results in 180 Cattle Grouped According to Age

Age (years)	Number	Dye Test Titres				
		<10	10	50	250	1250
3/4-1	67	51 (76.1)	15 (22.4)	1 (1.5)		
"	53	49 (92.5)	4 (7.5)			
3-4	34	32 (94.1)	2 (5.9)			
>4	26	25 (96.2)	1 (3.8)			

Figures in brackets per cent

A similar grouping was made for swine and the results are shown in Table 3. 199 swine are divided into two groups, one comprising pigs slaughtered at about six months of age and the other comprising sows and boars which are usually slaughtered when three or four years old. In the older group 50.0 per cent are positive as against 23.0 per cent in the younger group. The individual titres appear to be higher among younger animals.

TABLE 3
Serological Results in 199 Swine Grouped According to Age

Age	Number	Dye Test Titres				
		<10	10	50	250	1250
6 months	109	84 (77.0)	9 (8.3)	1 (1.0)	4 (3.7)	
3-4 years	90	45 (50.0)	36 (40.0)	3 (3.3)	1 (1.1)	

Figures in brackets per cent

A supplementary survey of 55 horses, 32 cattle and 39 sheep belonging to Statens Serum Institut was made and the results are shown in Table 4. Only one horse was found to be serologically positive with a titre of 1/10 in the dye test, 2.0 per cent of cattle were positive, all with a titre of 1/10, whereas 64 per cent of sheep were positive.

TABLE 4
Serological Examinations of Horses, Cattle and Sheep for Statens Serum Institut

	Number	Negative <1/10	Positive	Dye Test Titres			
				1/10	1/20	1/50	1/100
Horses	55	54 (98.2)	1 (1.8)	1 (1.8)			
Cattle	3	24 (80.0)	1 (33.3)	8 (26.7)			
Sheep	39	14 (36.0)	25 (64.0)	7 (17.9)	13 (33.3)	5 (12.8)	

Figures in brackets per cent

Isolation of *Toxoplasma* was attempted from a total of 31 sheep, 29 swine and 30 cattle. The results are shown in Table 5. Isolation was possible from 7 sheep and 10 swine, but from none of the cattle. It

TABLE 7
Titration of Digested Muscle

2

Dilution	Number of Mice	
	Inoculated	Positive
1 undiluted	10	8
1 10	9	6
1 100	9	1
1 1000	9	0
1 10000	10	0

and swine (title however appear to be of an extent to be negative or to have only low titres)

Distribution of swine and cattle with regard to age was made in order to see whether serologically positive individuals were to be found mainly among younger or older animals. In human populations the percentage of positives is known to increase with age until about 40 or 50 years (Feldman & Miller 1956)

This seems to be true also for swine where most positives are found among the older animals. However for cattle the results are different: most of the positive sera coming from the group of young animals. No definite explanation of this phenomenon can be given but it raises the question regarding the specificity of low titres in cattle. Jacobs and others claim that sera from cattle should be inactivated at 49 °C. instead of 56 °C. to eliminate unspecific positive reactions. Unfortunately this was not done in the present survey but the fact that no isolation was possible from beef might indicate that these titres are not specific. On the other hand Jacobs & Remington isolated toxoplasma from cattle in one case showing that it is possible for cattle to become infected with toxoplasma. Further studies on inactivation and isolation would probably solve the problem.

The peptic digestion technique seems suitable for isolating parasites from relatively large samples. Trypsin can be used instead of pepsin and has the advantage that trophozoites will survive as well as cyst forms but it seems to be more toxic to mice than pepsin (Jacobs 1960). In this study pepsin was used since the purpose was to demonstrate invasion of mice.

In the present study an isolation trial was only accepted as positive if the mice became positive in the dye test and cysts could be demonstrated in the brains. None of the control mice was positive on serological examination and no cysts were found on microscopic examination.

In this study isolation was made from one swine with a titre of 1/10. In other studies toxoplasma was even isolated from serologically negative animals. Jacobs & Walton (1952) isolated toxoplasma from three pigeons with titres < 1/16 in the dye test. Jones et al (1957)

were able to isolate toxoplasma from a cat with a negative reaction in undiluted serum. However in evaluation of these results it must be taken into consideration that the titres reported are original titres and not final dilution titres.

The experiments performed to evaluate the number of cysts in meat cannot of course form the basis of any precise statement since the meat suspension was fairly coarse and single meat particles might have contained several cysts. However it seems reasonable to conclude that the number of viable cysts was relatively small.

Titration of the sediment after peptic digestion shows that a considerable number of parasites survived two hours of peptic digestion. This supports the results of Weinman & Chandler (1956) that toxoplasma will survive a normal human gastric passage.

It can therefore be concluded that the eating—and handling—of raw meat must involve a risk of infection.

SUMMARY

A serological and parasitological survey was made of 41 sheep, 190 swine and 211 cattle. Toxoplasma antibodies were demonstrated in the Sabin Feldman dye test in 58.0 per cent of sheep, 36.2 per cent of swine and 11.4 per cent of cattle. By means of the peptic digestion technique developed by Jacobs & Hemington toxoplasma was isolated from 7 sheep and 10 swine. It appears that the probability of isolating toxoplasma increases with the titre of the animal in question but even animals with low titres may have toxoplasma in their flesh.

REFERENCES

- Aggaard K. Human toxoplasmosis. The VIII International Congress of Paediatrics, Copenhagen, 206-210, 1956.
- Beverley J. K. A. & Watson W. A. Ovine Abortion Due to Toxoplasmosis. *Nature* 184, 2041, 1959.
- Beverley J. K. A. & Watson W. A. Ovine Abortion and Toxoplasmosis in Yorkshire. *Vet. Rec.* 73, 6-11, 1961.
- Beverley J. K. A. & Watson W. A. Further Studies on Toxoplasmosis and Ovine Abortion in Yorkshire. *Vet. Rec.* 74, 543-55, 1966.
- Hiering Sørensen U. Serologiske undersøgelser over udbredelsen af latent toxoplasmosis hos dyr og mennesker i et miljø med verificeret toxoplasmosis gallinarum (English summary). *Nord. Vet. Med.* 9, 179-181, 1957.
- Noch J., Rammel W. & Jantschke K. Beiträge zur Toxoplasma des Schweines II. Untersuchungen von Schlachtschweinen auf Toxoplasma Infektionen. *Berl. u. Münch. Tierarztl. Wochenschr.* 1, 244-47, 1964.
- Cole C. B., Sanger V. L., Farrell R. I. & Anderson J. D. The Present Status of Toxoplasmosis in Veterinary Medicine. *North Am. Vet.* 5, 61-2, 1954.
- Fyles D. N. F. Toxoplasmosis in the Norway Rat (*Rattus norvegicus*). *J. Parasitol.* 39, 26-9, 1959.
- Farrell R. I., Don F. L., Chamberlain D. I. & Cole C. P. Toxoplasmosis in Toxoplasma Isolated from Swine. *Am. J. Vet. Research* 1, 181-85, 1965.
- Feliman H. A. & Miller I. T. Serological study of Toxoplasmosis in cattle. *Am. J. Hyg.* 63, 320-335, 1956.
- Carnham P. C. C. & Manson P. S. et al. Potential Reservoir of Toxoplasma in Man. *Lancet* 71-74, 1960.

- Harding J D J Beverley J K A Shaw I G Edwards B I & Bennett C H Toxoplasma in English Pigs *Vet Rec* 73 3-6 1961
- Hartley W J Jepson J L & McFarlane D New Zealand Type II Abortion in Ewes *Austr Vet J* 30 216-218 1954
- Hartley W J & Marshall S C Toxoplasmosis as a Cause of Ovine Perinatal Mortality *N Z Vet J* 5 119-124 1957
- Jacobs L Melton M L & Jones F E The Prevalence of Toxoplasmosis in Wild Pigeons *J Parasitol* 33 457-461 1959
- Jacobs L & Melton M L The Distribution of *Toxoplasma gondii* in the Muscles of Rats with Chronic Infections *J Parasitol* 43 (supp) 41-47 1957
- Jacobs L Remington J S & Melton M L The Resistance of the Encysted Form of *Toxoplasma gondii* *J Parasitol* 46 11-21 1960
- Jacobs L Remington J S & Melton M L A Survey of Meat Samples from Swine Sheep and Cattle for the Presence of Encysted *Toxoplasma* *J Parasitol* 46 23-28 1960
- Jacobs L Moyle G C & Ris R R The Prevalence of Toxoplasmosis in New Zealand Sheep and Cattle *Am J Vet Research* 101 673-675 1963
- Jones F E Fyles D E & Gibson C L The Prevalence of Toxoplasmosis in the Domestic Cat *Am J Trop Med & Hyg* 6 820-876 1957
- Kass E H Andrus S B Adams R D Turner F C & Feldman H A Toxoplasmosis in the Human Adult *AMA Arch Int Med* 89 759-787 1959
- Vomberg-Jørgensen H C Toxoplasmosen hos svinet *Nord Vet Med* 8 997-998 1956
- Nicoll C & Vanceaux L Sur une infection à corps de Leishman (ou organisme voisins) du *gondii* C R Acad Sciences 147 763-766 1958
- Olafson P & Montux W S Toxoplasma Infection in Animals *Cornell Vet J* 37 176-190 1949
- Osborne H G Abortion in Sheep Associated with *Toxoplasma* *Austr Vet J* 35 424-425 1959
- Paige B H Cowen D & Wolf A Toxoplasmic Encephalomyelitis & Further Observations of Infantile Toxoplasmosis Intrauterine Inception of the Disease Visceral Manifestations *Am J Dis Children* 63 474-514 1949
- Roemer Bonnet H de The Epidemiology of Toxoplasmosis *Doc Med Geogr et Trop* 9 17-26 1957
- Sabin I B & Feldman H A Dyes as Microchemical Indicators of a New Immunity Phenomenon Affecting a Protozoan Parasite (*Toxoplasma*) *Science* 103 660-663 1948
- Sander I Chamberlain D M Chamberlain A W Cole C R & Farrell R L Toxoplasmosis & Isolation of *Toxoplasma* from Cattle *J Am Vet Med Ass* 73 87-91 1953
- Sato H Saeki Y Muto T Oishi I Kobayashi S Miyamoto Y & Ochi Y Studies on Toxoplasmosis in Domestic Animals I Isolation of *Toxoplasma gondii* from Porcine and Canine Cases *Jap J Vet Sci* 20 213-223 1958
- Sum J Chr Toxoplasmosis Acquisita Lymphonodosa Clinical and Pathological Aspects *Ann New York Acad Sci* 61 183-206 1956
- Sum J Chr Toxoplasmosis Acquisita Lymphonodosa *Disp* pp 184 Munksgaard Copenhagen 1961
- Splendore A Sur un nouveau protozoaire parasite de lapin *Bull Soc Path Exot* 2 642-665 1909
- Studert V J & Johnson A G Toxoplasma Abortion and Perinatal Mortality in Sheep *Austr Vet J* 35 509 1959
- Watson W A & Beverley J K A Naturally Occurring Ovine Toxoplasmosis in Three Yorkshire Flocks *Proceedings of the VIIIth World Vet Congress* Manchester 1963
- Weinman D & Chandler A H Toxoplasmosis in Swine and Rodents Reciprocal Oral Infection and Potential Human Hazard *Proc Soc Exp Biol & Med* 87 211-216 1954
- Weinman D & Chandler A H Toxoplasmosis in Man and Swine An Investigation of the Possible Relationship *JAMA* 161 229 237 1956
- Weinman D & Chandler A H Summary of Studies in the Epidemiology of Toxoplasmosis with Particular Reference to the Role of Swine *Human Toxoplasmosis The VIIIth Internat Congress of Paediatrics* Copenhagen 1956 184 189
- Wickham A & Carne H R Toxoplasmosis in Domestic Animals in Australia *Austr Vet J* 9 1-3 1950

The University of Bergen School of Medicine The Gade Institute
Department of Microbiology Bergen Norway

HOST COMPONENTS IN PURIFIED INFLUENZA VIRUS

By

GUNNAR HAUKENES

Received 27 iv 67

Electron microscopic studies have shown that the influenza virus particle matures at or near the surface of the propagating cell (1 17) Investigations indicate that the outer lipoprotein envelope of the virion is derived from constituents of the cytoplasmic membrane (1 11 16 17) Great efforts have therefore been made to establish whether and to what extent host components are acquired by the virus in an unaltered antigenic form

Serological cross reactions between different types of influenza virus have been demonstrated both in the complement fixation (CF) (20) the precipitation (13) and in the haemagglutination inhibition (HI) test (2 12) In the latter test the cross reaction was found to be due to the presence in the virus of a host tissue component which was also found in non infected chicken allantoic fluid (2 3) and in chicken bile (4) This normal allantoic material now designated the host antigen has been purified from chicken allantoic fluid (6) It was found to be a sulphated mucopolysaccharide (7) the monosaccharide composition showing a great resemblance to that of human blood group substances It has been established beyond doubt that the host antigen constitutes an integral part of allantoically grown influenza virus (3 9 15)

Several other host tissue components viz Forssman and mononucleosis antigens human blood group A substance and a protein antigen have been demonstrated in influenza virus and other myxovirus preparations purified from chicken allantoic fluid (14 19 21 22) The host antigen can be demonstrated by the HI test The presence of the other components has hitherto been evidenced only by the results of immunization antibody absorption and CF ie activities not directly ascribable to the virus particle proper The crucial point in the evaluation of these results is consequently the purity of the virus preparations with regard to host tissue contaminations

In the present study all intracellally cultivated influenza virus has been purified by adsorption to an elution from guinea pig erythrocytes These cells unlike chicken cells contain no Forssman blood group A or mononucleosis antigen The purified virus has been employed in the HI test with various host tissue antisera in absorption experiments and

for immunization of rabbits. Different tests for cross reactivity between the host antigen and blood group substances are also included.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Viruses The PR8 strain of influenza A virus and the Lee strain of influenza B virus were propagated in the allantoic cavity of 10 day chicken embryos of the White Leghorn strain.

Purification and concentration of virus Allantoically grown virus with an HA titre of 1 512 was purified and concentrated by adsorption to and elution from guinea pig erythrocytes. Two adsorption elution cycles were performed including thorough washing of the erythrocytes after adsorption of the virus in the cell. Checks for allantoic fluid contaminants were made by the HIB test (see below) for the host antigen. The HIB titre of the original allantoic fluid was 1 256 while the last washing gave a negative HIB reaction. The final virus eluate showed a haem agglutination titre of 1 6400.

Purification of virus on chicken erythrocytes followed the same lines.

Erythrocytes After three washings suspension was made in saline buffered by 0.01 M phosphate at pH 7.2 (PBS). Bovine erythrocytes were treated with trypsin (Crystalline Trypsin Novo) according to the directions given in (23). Chicken erythrocytes were treated with crude RDE (Cholera filtrate Philips Duphar Amsterdam) diluted 1:5 or 1:10 for 3 hours at 37°C.

Antisera The following antisera against influenza virus were used:

- Anti PR8 allantoic R77 and R77
- Anti Lee allantoic R57
- Anti PR8 chicken erythrocyte eluate R725
- Anti Lee guinea pig erythrocyte eluate R85

All antisera except R725 were produced in rabbits by subcutaneous inoculations of the virus in Freund's complete adjuvant. Two injections were given at a 14 day interval. The animals were bled after another 14 days. Antiserum R725 was produced by several intravenous injections.

Rabbit antiserum to purified host antigen (R91) and to non infected allantoic fluid (R87) were obtained by subcutaneous injections using Freund's complete adjuvant and following the same schedule as above.

The Freund's adjuvant was prepared with tubercle bacilli which had been cultivated on an egg free medium (Sauton).

Two anti Forssman sera against boiled sheep erythrocytes (R95) and against a boiled guinea pig homogenate (R826) were produced by intravenous injections into rabbits.

Two blood group anti A sera were used. One was a human isoagglutinin serum kindly supplied by Dr A. Hultgren, Blood Group Laboratory, University Clinic, Bergen. The other was a rabbit immune serum (R94) produced by intravenous injections of A₁ erythrocytes.

The blood group anti O rabbit immune serum (R1084) was produced by intraperitoneal injections.

The mononucleosis serum was a pool of sera from patients suffering from infectious mononucleosis. The serum agglutinated sheep erythrocytes to a titre of 1:256 and trypsin treated bovine erythrocytes to a titre of 1:512.

A rabbit anti chicken erythrocyte serum (R99) was produced by intravenous injections.

Host antigen This was purified from chicken allantoic fluid as described in (6).

Virus haemagglutination (HA) and haemagglutination inhibition (HI) The tests were performed on perspex plates with vacuola negative chicken erythrocytes or with guinea pig erythrocytes. The agglutination was read by the pattern method and graded from + to ++++. The titres were recorded as the last dilution yielding at least a 1+ reaction.

Non-specific serum HA inhibitors were destroyed by RDE treatment (1 volume of serum and 5 volumes of RDE overnight at 37°C) or by treatment with 2 volumes of 1/60 potassium periodate for 15 min at room temperature followed by a 1:1 dilution of glycerol. After treatment the sera were heat inactivated at 56°C. Normal serum

agglutinins were removed by absorption with chicken or guinea pig erythrocytes in the cold

Haemagglutination inhibition blocking (HIB) This test was performed as described in (3)

HA and haemolysis HA and haemolysis were performed in tubes with heat inactivated anti erythrocyte anti Forssman and mononucleosis sera. The sera were diluted twofold serially and a 1 per cent suspension of erythrocytes was added 0.2 ml of each. After 30 min at room temperature the erythrocytes were spun down (Adams's serofuge) at $1000 \times g$ for 30 sec. The agglutination was read after resuspension of the erythrocytes by careful tapping of the tubes and was graded from + to ++++. Thereafter 0.9 ml of fresh guinea pig serum diluted 1:20 was added to each tube and the haemolysis read after incubation at 37°C for 30 min. The HA and haemolysis titres express the highest dilution of serum (before addition of the other reagents) giving at least 1+ HA and complete or almost complete haemolysis respectively.

Double diffusion in agar was performed by the *Ouchterlony* (18) method

EXPERIMENTS AND RESULTS

Tests for Serological Cross Reactivity between the Host Antigen and Forssman Blood Group and Mononucleosis Antigens

Apart from the presence of sulphate ester groups in the host antigen its chemical composition shows a great resemblance to that of human blood group substances (7). A series of absorption experiments was performed to test for serological cross reactivity.

Four HA doses of the following sera were mixed with equal volumes of 0.1 mg per ml of host antigen: the two anti Forssman and anti A sera, the anti O serum, the anti chicken erythrocyte serum, the anti PR8 allantois sera and the mononucleosis serum. The anti Forssman anti A and anti PR8 allantois sera were tested with sheep and human A₁ erythrocytes, the mononucleosis serum with sheep and trypsin treated bovine erythrocytes, the anti O and the anti chicken erythrocyte sera with human B and RDE treated chicken erythrocytes. No reduction of the HA titres was obtained.

The same sera were examined by double diffusion in agar against the purified host antigen. No precipitation line could be demonstrated. As reported earlier (6) the antiserum to the host antigen gives two precipitation lines with the host antigen.

Immunization of rabbits with the host antigen in Freund's complete adjuvant yielded potent HI and precipitating antibodies against the host antigen but no antibodies to the Forssman human blood group A, B and O or to the mononucleosis antigens in sheep and trypsin treated bovine erythrocytes (cf. Table 1 and 2).

The antiserum to the host antigen was absorbed with the following erythrocytes: sheep human A, B and O, chicken RDE treated chicken and guinea pig. Four HI doses of the serum were used and packed erythrocytes were added to a concentration of 20 per cent. After 30 min in the cold the erythrocytes were removed by centrifugation and the serum was then re-examined for HI. No absorption of HI antibodies could be demonstrated.

Thus all these tests failed to demonstrate any serological cross reactivity between the host antigen and the above mentioned substances examined

Tests for Serological Cross Reactivity between Influenza Virus and Forssman, Blood Group and Mononucleosis Antigens

The purity of the virus with regard to allantoic fluid contaminations was checked by titration of host antigen in the HIB test. The HIB titre was 1:256 in the original allantoic fluid while the final virus preparation contained no extraneous host antigen. The host antigen is easily soluble in water and cannot be adsorbed to erythrocytes. In the course of the purification and concentration procedures the HA titre was raised from 1:512 to 1:6400. When the specific HA activity is calculated relative to allantoic fluid contaminations a purification factor of ≥ 3000 was obtained. Other impurities might of course have been added from the guinea pig erythrocytes but these will not affect the present serological tests.

Several rabbit immune sera produced against allantoically grown influenza viruses were examined by the HA and haemolysis tests with sheep and human A_1 erythrocytes. All of them showed a rise in HA and haemolysis with sheep erythrocytes.

These anti sheep erythrocyte antibodies could be removed by absorption with a boiled guinea pig kidney homogenate indicating that they are Forssman antibodies.

A parallel but less pronounced increase was obtained of anti A agglutinins which also could be removed by absorption with guinea pig kidney. Most rabbit preimmune sera contained iso agglutinins to A_1 erythrocytes in titres up to 1:64.

Immunization of rabbits with influenza virus purified by adsorption elution from chicken erythrocytes also resulted in a rise in the HA and haemolysis titre with sheep erythrocytes.

Immunization of rabbits with the influenza virus preparation which had been obtained by adsorption elution from guinea pig erythrocytes gave no rise in HA and haemolysis titres. The same antisera contained potent antibodies to the viral haemagglutinin and to the host antigen component of the haemagglutinin. The latter antibodies were identified by means of double diffusion in agar (6) and by their heterotypic HI reactivity. The slight rise observed in the haemolysis titre against sheep erythrocytes could be removed by absorption with guinea pig erythrocytes. Representative HA and haemolysis data of some of the sera are presented in Table I.

Another approach to this problem was made by examination of different anti Forssman sera in the HI test with purified virus. Guinea pig erythrocytes were used for absorption of the sera and for agglutination in the HI test. Four different anti Forssman sera (R76, R77, R82,

and R826) were tested for HI activity against 4 HA doses of the virus. The sera were treated with potassium periodate to remove unspecific inhibitors since the *Vibrio cholera* filtrate (RDE) was found to contain some Forssman antigen. The two anti PR8 allantois sera were absorbed with the purified host antigen before being tested against the heterotypic B Lee strain. The other sera were tested against both A and B viruses (Table 2). No HI was produced with serum dilution 1:4 which was the final dilution of serum after treatment with periodate.

TABLE 1

Reactivity of Sheep and Human A, Erythrocytes with Antisera to Influenza Virus and Chicken Host Components

Antisera against	Sheep erythrocytes		A erythrocytes
	HA	Haemolysis	HA
A PR8 allantois (R76)	256	4096	64
B Lee allantois (R57)			16
A PR8 chicken eluate (R77)	16	512	8
B Lee guinea pig eluate (R85)	<8	<8	8
Allantoic fluid (R87)	<8	32	16
Host antigen (R81)	<8	<8	16

The figures give reciprocals of serum dilutions.

The same titre as in the pre-immune serum.

TABLE 2

HI With Antisera Against Influenza Virus and Host Components Before and After Absorption With Host Antigen

Serum	HI with	
	B Lee	A PR8
Anti A-PR8 allantois unabsorbed (R76)	1024	2048
Anti A PR8 allantois abs with host antigen	<4	2048
Anti B Lee allantois unabsorbed	512	512
Anti B-Lee allantois abs with host antigen	512	<4
Anti normal allantois unabsorbed	1024	512
Anti normal allantois abs with host antigen	<4	<4
Anti host antigen unabsorbed	1024	256

The figures give reciprocals of serum dilutions.

The blood group anti A immune serum, the anti O serum and the anti-chicken erythrocyte serum were examined for virus HI antibodies in the same way. These sera also failed to give an HI. The mononucleosis serum gave an HI titre of 1:24 with both the B Lee and the A PR8 virus. The HI antibodies could not be removed by absorption with sheep or trypsin treated bovine erythrocytes and are probably virus specific.

Absorption of Anti Forssman Anti A, Mononucleosis and Anti Chicken Erythrocyte Sera with Influenza Virus

Four HA doses of the anti Forssman sera R76 R77 R825 and R826 were absorbed with purified virus which had been pre heated at 90 C for 30 min. Similar absorptions were carried out with the human iso agglutinin and rabbit anti A sera the anti chicken erythrocyte serum and the mononucleosis serum. After absorption the sera were examined in the HA test with the respective erythrocytes. No reduction in titre was demonstrated all sera still contained 4 HA doses.

DISCUSSION

The influenza virus preparation used in the present experiments has been purified by adsorption to and elution from guinea pig erythrocytes. In contrast to chicken erythrocytes guinea pig erythrocytes contain no Forssman blood group A, or mononucleosis antigens.

We were not able to demonstrate Forssman blood group A or mononucleosis substances in our virus preparations by means of the HI reaction. It has been assumed (19, 21, 22) that these substances are integral parts of the virus and present at the surface of the virus. If this be the case they must occur in very small quantities in the virus compared to the viral and the host antigens. The latter antigens react strongly in the HI test while high titred Forssman antisera failed to give any HI.

Studies are in progress to see whether degradation of the host antigen will display hidden antigenic sites which may react with antibody to some host tissue material.

The same negative results were obtained in the antibody inhibition experiments. Our dose of virus was lower than that used by Rott *et al* (19) but comparable to the dose Springer & Schuster used (21). When however our virus preparation was used for inhibition of antibodies to the host antigen it was able to neutralize more than 1 000 HI antibody units. These experiments also lead to the conclusion that the Forssman and blood group substances if present must occur in very small quantities.

The investigations by Rott *et al* (19) showed that serologically active glycolipids of influenza virus preparations such as Forssman blood group A and mononucleosis substances derive from the propagating host cell. Highly purified and concentrated virus was used in their experiments. It remains however to be shown whether their preparations were completely free of extraneous antigenic material. In the case of parainfluenza virus convincing evidence of the acquisition of blood group B substance from Rhesus monkey kidney cells was presented by Isaacson & Koch (10). Their virus also reacted strongly in the HI test with blood group anti B sera. After transfer of the virus to an other host virus lost its blood group B activity.

As long as the above mentioned host tissue components have not been demonstrated by means of tests which are strictly dependent on a viral activity such as the HI and infectivity neutralization tests no proof has been provided that they are integral parts of the virus or even that they are intimately associated with the virus. In the present experiments no HI activity was displayed by high titred Forssman and blood group A antisera. Although very sensitive the HI test has certain limitations. Firstly it entails a competition for virus between antibody and erythrocyte. Secondly the antigenic groupings on the virus surface must be spaced sufficiently near each other if the respective antibodies are to cause steric hindrance of HA reacting sites. The first factor cannot be ruled out. It is however not likely that the above mentioned antigen antibody systems are of particularly low avidity. Regarding the second question anti Forssman and mononucleosis antibodies are found partly or mainly among the γ M globulins which are very active HI antibodies. From the molecular size of influenza virus and γ M globulins it is evident that rather few γ M globulin molecules are needed to cover the viral surface.

The host antigen has unequivocally been shown to be part of the virus haemagglutinin (9-14). It has the same monosaccharide and amino acid components as human blood group substances but no serological cross reactivity could be demonstrated in the present experiments.

We can at least conclude that the host antigen is the only serologically active host component which can be demonstrated by tests which are dependent on intact virus or viral haemagglutinin.

The immunization results were also important. These showed that removal of allantoic fluid impurities had no influence on the antibody response to the viral haemagglutinin and the host antigen, no antibodies being produced against the Forssman, human blood group A and mononucleosis antigens.

The host antigen is strongly acidic owing to its sulphate half ester groups. Polyanionic substances show great affinity to lipoproteins. The host antigen is present in those cells of the chorioallantoic membrane that propagate the influenza virus as shown in the tissue culture experiments (8). Other experiments with fowl plague virus (5) indicate that the host antigen is incorporated into the virus only when it is grown in the endodermal layer of the chorioallantoic membrane. This inner layer shows high phagocytic activity and has most likely taken up the host antigen from the allantoic fluid. It was shown by histochemical methods that this layer is rich in mucopolysaccharide material. Probably the host antigen is built into the viral coat when the lipoprotein subunits are assembled near the surface of the cell. The strong anionic character of the host antigen makes such an explanation acceptable.

No investigations have been made in the present study with regard

Absorption of Anti Forssman, Anti A Mononucleosis and Anti Chicken Erythrocyte Sera with Influenza Virus

Four HA doses of the anti Forssman sera R76 R77 R823 and R826 were absorbed with purified virus which had been pre heated at 90 C for 30 min. Similar absorptions were carried out with the human iso agglutinin and rabbit anti A sera the anti chicken erythrocyte serum and the mononucleosis serum. After absorption the sera were examined in the HA test with the respective erythrocytes. No reduction in titre was demonstrated all sera still contained 4 IIA doses.

DISCUSSION

The influenza virus preparation used in the present experiments had been purified by adsorption to and elution from guinea pig erythrocytes. In contrast to chicken erythrocytes guinea pig erythrocytes contain no Forssman blood group A or mononucleosis antigens.

We were not able to demonstrate Forssman blood group A or mononucleosis substances in our virus preparations by means of the III reaction. It has been assumed (19 21 22) that these substances are integral parts of the virus and present at the surface of the virus. If this be the case they must occur in very small quantities in the virus compared to the viral and the host antigens. The latter antigens react strongly in the III test while high titred Forssman antisera failed to give any HI.

Studies are in progress to see whether degradation of the host antigen will display hidden antigenic sites which may react with antibody to some host tissue material.

The same negative results were obtained in the antibody inhibition experiments. Our dose of virus was lower than that used by Rott *et al* (19) but comparable to the dose Springer & Schuster used (21). When however our virus preparation was used for inhibition of antibodies to the host antigen it was able to neutralize more than 1000 HI antibody units. These experiments also lead to the conclusion that the Forssman and blood group substances if present must occur in very small quantities.

The investigations by Rott *et al* (19) showed that serologically active glycolipids of influenza virus preparations such as Forssman blood group A and mononucleosis substances derive from the propagating host cell. Highly purified and concentrated virus was used in their experiments. It remains however to be shown whether their preparations were completely free of extraneous antigenic material. In the case of parainfluenza virus convincing evidence of the acquisition of blood group B substance from Rhesus monkey kidney cells was presented by Isacson & Koch (10). Their virus also reacted strongly in the III test with blood group anti B sera. After transfer of the virus to an other host virus lost its blood group B activity.

As long as the above mentioned host tissue components have not been demonstrated by means of tests which are strictly dependent on a viral activity such as the HI and infectivity neutralization tests no proof has been provided that they are integral parts of the virus or even that they are intimately associated with the virus. In the present experiments no HI activity was displayed by high titted Forssman and blood group A antisera. Although very sensitive the HI test has certain limitations. Firstly it entails a competition for virus between antibody and erythrocyte. Secondly the antigenic groupings on the virus surface must be spaced sufficiently near each other if the respective antibodies are to cause steric hindrance of HA reacting sites. The first factor cannot be ruled out. It is however not likely that the above mentioned antigen antibody systems are of particularly low avidity. Regarding the second question anti Forssman and mononucleosis antibodies are found partly or mainly among the γ M globulins which are very active HI antibodies. From the molecular size of influenza virus and γ M globulins it is evident that rather few γ M globulin molecules are needed to cover the viral surface.

The host antigen has unequivocally been shown to be part of the virus haemagglutinin (9, 14). It has the same monosaccharide and amino acid components as human blood group substances but no serological cross reactivity could be demonstrated in the present experiments.

We can at least conclude that the host antigen is the only serologically active host component which can be demonstrated by tests which are dependent on intact virus or viral haemagglutinin.

The immunization results were also important. These showed that removal of allantoic fluid impurities had no influence on the antibody response to the viral haemagglutinin and the host antigen, no antibodies being produced against the Forssman, human blood group A and mononucleosis antigens.

The host antigen is strongly acidic owing to its sulphate half-ester groups. Polyanionic substances show great affinity to lipoproteins. The host antigen is present in those cells of the chorioallantoic membrane that propagate the influenza virus, as shown in the tissue culture experiments (8). Other experiments with fowl plaque virus (5) indicate that the host antigen is incorporated into the virus only when it is grown in the endodermal layer of the chorioallantoic membrane. This inner layer shows high phagocytic activity and has most likely taken up the host antigen from the allantoic fluid. It was shown by histochemical methods that this layer is rich in mucopolysaccharide material. Probably the host antigen is built into the viral coat when the lipoprotein subunits are assembled near the surface of the cell. The strong anionic character of the host antigen makes such an explanation acceptable.

No investigations have been made in the present study with regard

to the presence of the host derived protein assumed to be present in influenza virus. It is however evident from our results that this has also been pointed out by *Laver & Webster* (15) that after absorption of anti-influenza immune sera with the host antigen no heterotypic HI antibody can be demonstrated. Also the protein host antigen if present must therefore occur in very small amounts.

SUMMARY

In the present experiments no serological cross reactivity could be demonstrated between the host antigen and blood group substances.

Immunization with crude allantoically cultured influenza virus led to the production of antibodies to Forssman human blood group A and mononucleosis antigens. When the virus was purified by adsorption to and elution from guinea pig erythrocytes no such antibody was produced. Potent Forssman and blood group A antisera failed to react with the purified virus in the haemagglutination inhibition test.

REFERENCES

1. *Franklin R W*. The significance of lipids in animal viruses. An essay on virus multiplication. *Progr med Virol* 4: 1-53 1969.
2. *Harboe A*. The influenza virus hemagglutination inhibition by antibody to host material. *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* 57: 317-330 1963.
3. *Harboe A*. The normal allantoic antigen which neutralizes the influenza virus HI antibody to host material. *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* 57: 488-492 1963.
4. *Harboe A & Haukenes G*. A uronic and stalic acid free chick allantoic mucopolysaccharide sulphate which combines with influenza virus HI antibody to host material. 3. A high content in chicken bile and an inactivating enzyme in chicken faeces. *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* 63: 88-102 1966.
5. *Harboe A, Schøyen R & Bye Hansen A*. Haemagglutination inhibition by an antibody to host material of fowl plague virus grown in different tissues of chick chorio allantoic membranes. *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* 67: 573-578 1966.
6. *Haukenes G, Harboe A & Mortensen Pgnund K*. A uronic and stalic acid free chick allantoic mucopolysaccharide sulphate which combines with influenza virus HI antibody to host material. 1. Purification of the substance. *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* 64: 534-547 1965.
7. *Haukenes G, Harboe A & Mortensen Pgnund K*. A uronic and stalic acid free chick allantoic mucopolysaccharide sulphate which combines with influenza virus HI antibody to host material. 2. Chemical composition. *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* 66: 510-518 1966.
8. *Haukenes G, Harboe A, Schøyen R & Mortensen Pgnund K*. Unpublished data.
9. *Howe C., Lee I T, Harboe A & Haukenes G*. Immunochemical study of influenza virus and associated host tissue components. *J Immunol* 94: 543-557 1966.
10. *Isacson P & Koch A F*. Association of host antigen with a parainfluenza virus. *Virology* 27: 129-133 1965.
11. *Kates M, Allison A C, Tyrrell D A J & James A T*. Lipids of influenza virus and their relation to those of the host cell. *Biochim Biophys. Acta* 59: 455-466 1961.
12. *Knight C A*. A sedimentable component of allantoic fluid and its relationship to influenza viruses. *J exp Med* 80: 83-99 1944.

- 13 Knight C A Precipitin reactions of highly purified influenza viruses and related materials *J exp Med* 83 281-294 1946
- 14 Kosyakova P A Roznova Z I & Shchavelgova A P Neutralization of myxo viruses by anticeellular sera *Acta virol* 10 218-225 1966
- 15 Laver W G & Webster R G The structure of influenza viruses IV Chemical studies of the host antigen *Virology* 30 104-115 1966
- 16 Munk A & Schafer W Eigenschaften tierischer Virusarten untersucht an den Geflugelpestviren als Modell II Mitteilung Serologische Untersuchungen über die Geflugelpestviren und über ihre Beziehungen zu einem normalen Wirtspoltein *Z Naturforsch* 6b 372-379 1951
- 17 Morgan C Rifkind R A & Rose H W The use of ferritin conjugated antibodies in electronmicroscopic studies of influenza and vaccinia viruses *Symp Quant Biol* 27 57-66 1962
- 18 Ouchterlony O Antigen antibody reactions in gels *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* 26 507-515 1949
- 19 Rott R Dr enick R Saber V S & Reichert E Blood group substances Forssman and mononucleosis antigens in lipid-containing RNA viruses *Arch ges Virusforsch* 19 273-288 1966
- 20 Smith W Belyavin G & Sheffield F W The host tissue component of influenza viruses *Proc roy Soc Med Hist* 504-527 1955
- 21 Springer G F & Schuster R Blutgruppen A ähnliche Forssman Antigene in Hühnerer gezüchteten Myxoviren Ihre mögliche pathogenetische Bedeutung in Impfstoffen *Klin Wochr* 40 821-823 1964
- 22 Springer G F & Schuster R Stimulation of isohemolysis and isohemagglutinins by influenza virus preparations *Vox Sang* 9 589-598 1964
- 23 Tomczak J The serological diagnosis of mononucleosis infectiosa *Triangle* 5 114-120 1961

to the presence of the host derived protein assumed to be present in influenza virus. It is however evident from our results as has also been pointed out by Laver & Webster (15) that after absorption of anti-influenza immune sera with the host antigen no heterotypic HI antibody can be demonstrated. Also the protein host antigen if present must therefore occur in very small amounts.

SUMMARY

In the present experiments no serological cross reactivity could be demonstrated between the host antigen and blood group substances.

Immunization with crude allantoically cultured influenza virus led to the production of antibodies to Forssman human blood group A and mononucleosis antigens. When the virus was purified by adsorption to and elution from guinea pig erythrocytes no such antibody was produced. Potent Forssman and blood group A antisera failed to react with the purified virus in the haemagglutination inhibition test.

REFERENCES

- 1 Franklin R W. The significance of lipids in animal viruses. An essay on virus multiplication. *Progr med Virol* 4: 1-53 1962.
- 2 Harboe A. The influenza virus haemagglutination inhibition by antibody to host material. *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* 57: 317-330 1963.
- 3 Harboe A. The normal allantoic antigen which neutralizes the influenza virus HI antibody to host material. *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* 57: 488-492 1963.
- 4 Harboe A & Haukenes G. A uronic and sialic acid free chick allantoic mucopolysaccharide sulphate which combines with influenza virus HI antibody to host material. 3. A high content in chicken bile and an inactivating enzyme in chicken faeces. *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* 68: 98-107 1966.
- 5 Harboe A, Schøyen R & Dye Hansen A. Haemagglutination inhibition by antibody to host material of fowl plague virus grown in different tissues of chick chorio allantoic membranes. *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* 67: 573-578 1966.
- 6 Haukenes G, Harboe A & Mortensen Fgnund K. A uronic and sialic acid free chick allantoic mucopolysaccharide sulphate which combines with influenza virus HI antibody to host material. 1. Purification of the substance. *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* 68: 534-547 1965.
- 7 Haukenes G, Harboe A & Mortensen Fgnund K. A uronic and sialic acid free chick allantoic mucopolysaccharide sulphate which combines with influenza virus HI antibody to host material. 2. Chemical composition. *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* 66: 510-518 1966.
- 8 Haukenes G, Harboe A, Schøyen R & Mortensen Fgnund K. Unpublished data.
- 9 Howe C, Lee L T, Harboe A & Haukenes G. Immunochemical study of influenza virus and associated host tissue components. *J Immunol* 98: 543-557 1966.
- 10 Isacson P & Koch A F. Association of host antigen with a parainfluenza virus. *Virology* 27: 129-135 1965.
- 11 Kates M, Allison A C, Tyrrell D A J & James A T. Lipids of influenza virus and their relation to those of the host cell. *Biochim Biophys. Acta* 52: 455-466 1961.
- 12 Knight C A. A sedimentable component of allantoic fluid and its relationship to influenza viruses. *J exp Med* 80: 83-95 1944.

- 13 Knight C A Precipitin reactions of highly purified influenza viruses and related materials *J exp Med* 83 281-291 1946
- 14 Kosyakov P A Rounova Z I & Shchavelyova I P Neutralization of myxoviruses by anticeellular sera *Acta virol* 10 218-225 1966
- 15 Lauer W G & Webster R H The structure of influenza viruses IV Chemical studies of the host antigen *Virology* 30 104-115 1966
- 16 Munk A & Schafer W Eigenschaften tierischer Virusarten untersucht an den Geflügelpestviren als Modell II Mitteilung Serologische Untersuchungen über die Geflügelpestviren und über ihre Beziehungen zu einem normalen Wirtsprotein *Z Naturforsch* 6b 372-379 1951
- 17 Morgan C Rifkind R A & Rose H M The use of Ferritin-conjugated antibodies in electronmicroscopic studies of influenza and vaccinia viruses. *Symp Quant Biol* 27 57-66 1962
- 18 Ouchterlony O Antigen antibody reactions in gels *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* 26 507-515 1949
- 19 Rott R Dr enick R Sabar W S & Reichert E Blood group substances Forssman and mononucleosis antigens in lipid-containing RNA viruses *Arch ges Virusforsch* 19 273-288 1966
- 20 Smith W Belyavin G & Sheffield F W The host tissue component of influenza viruses *Proc roy Soc Med B143* 504-522 1955
- 21 Springer G F & Schuster H Blutgruppen A ähnliche Forssman Antigene in Hühner- und gezeuhteten Myxoviren Ihre mögliche pathogenetische Bedeutung in Impfstoffen *klin Wschr* 42 821-823 1964
- 22 Springer G F & Schuster R Stimulation of isohemolysis and isohemagglutinins by influenza virus preparations *Vox Sang* 9 589-598 1964
- 23 Tomcsik J The serological diagnosis of mononucleosis infectiosa *Triangle* 5 114-120 1961

BRIEF REPORT

TRANSFER AMYLOIDOSIS *IN VITRO* IRRADIATION OF THE
TRANSFERRED SPLEEN CELLS

By Poul Rantow

In previous investigations the possible transfer of an experimentally induced amyloidosis between syngeneic mice with spleen cells from donor mice hyperimmunized with casein was demonstrated (Werdelin & Rantow 1966, Rantow & Werdelin 1967). From these experiments it appeared that such treated recipients developed spleen amyloidosis within 2-4 days following the cell transfer. It further appeared that radioactively labelled donor cells first and foremost did colonize the recipient spleens and that an intimate correlation in time of appearance and in topography existed between the labelled donor cells and the resulting spleen amyloidosis in the recipient mice. Thus it seemed that the hyperimmunized donor cells played an important role in the pathogenesis of the recipient amyloidosis.

In order to assess whether x irradiation of the spleen cell suspension derived from the hyperimmunized donors would influence the subsequent amyloidosis in the recipients the following experiment was designed.

Randomized inbred mice of the C3H strain were employed. Pre immunization of the donors with 17 daily casein injections and preparation of the spleen cell suspension from the pooled donor spleens were performed as earlier described (Werdelin & Rantow 1966). After adjustment to a final concentration of 200×10^6 nucleated spleen cells per ml in Ringer's solution the spleen cell suspension was divided into two equal parts: one half of the suspension was subjected to x irradiation generated by a Siemens therapy unit (750 kV, 14.06 target distance 50 cm dose rate 423 rad per minute) to a total dose of 1000 rad. Irradiated and non irradiated cells were injected intravenously into the respective groups of healthy syngeneic recipients as apparent from the data of Table 1. Each mouse received 100×10^6 nucleated donor cells in 1 ml of Ringer's solution. Half the recipients were subjected to an additional course of nitrogen mustard administered in 3 injections of 0.05 mg Frasol® in 1/2 ml saline on the day of transfer and after 2 and 4 days. All recipient mice were killed 5 days after transfer. Tissues were fixed in formalin, paraffin embedded and sections were cut 5 microns thick. Amyloid was identified by its fluorescence with thioflavin T in the UV light and by birefringence with Congo red under crossed polars. The degree of recipient spleen amyloidosis was estimated according to the method described by Christensen & al (1959).

From Table 1 it appears that spleen cells derived from the same pool of pre- and donor spleens proved equally effective in inducing amyloidosis in syngeneic recipients regardless of any previous x irradiation of the transferred cells. Detailed knowledge of the influence of ionizing radiation on the single cell is as not available. However, it seems well established that one major effect of irradiation on lymphoid tissues is an abolished proliferative capacity while such alterations as protein and RNA synthesis may go on for months following irradiation doses averaging several thousand rad (Puck et al 1956, Kaplan 1966). Human peripheral lymphocytes subjected to extracorporeal irradiation (8 1900 rad) have been shown to grow and to undergo transformation in tissue culture as do normal lymphocytes. The ability of such treated lymphocytes to incorporate H³ labelled thymidine and exidine remained unaffected (Eliedner 1967). Spleen cells in tissue culture may continue to form antibody after irradiation *in vitro* with 10 000 rad (Makindan et al 1966) and the cutaneous reaction of the Normal Lymphocyte Transfer test was not affected by previous x irradiation *in vitro* (31 000 rad) of the transferred lymphocytes (Wolf Jürgensen 1967).

TABLE 1

Effect on the Amyloidosis Inducing Potency of the Transferred Spleen Cells of Previous in vitro γ Irradiation of the Cell Suspension

Group	Treatment of donors with casein	Treatment of cell suspension	Treatment of recipients			Amyloidosis	
			Number of recipients	Number of spleen cells injected	Nitrogen mustard	Incidence	Degree (Range)
I	17 daily injections	1 000 rad	8	100×10^6	0	0/8	0 (0-0)
II	- -	1 000 rad	8	100×10^6	+	3/8	3.6 (? 4)
III	- -	None	7	100×10^6	+	7/7	3.4 (? 4)
IV	- -	None	8	100×10^6	0	0/8	0 (0-0)

The results of the present experiment thus seem to indicate that proliferation within the host of the injected syngeneic casein sensitized donor cells is not necessary for their amyloidosis promoting effect. Indirectly these results may be taken in support of a concept of an interaction between a messenger function related to material derived from the donor cells and reticular cells of host origin. Such a concept fits in with the results obtained in other experiments performed in this laboratory demonstrating a similar transfer of amyloid disease with subcellular fractions of spleen cells from casein sensitized donor mice (Rantov 1967). These findings are suggestive of a possible existence of two different cell types operating specifically for each of the two phases in experimental amyloid formation described by Teitum (1964).

References 1 Christensen H E & Hjort G H. *Acta path et microbiol scand* nav 47 140 1959—2 Friedner T M. In *The Lymphocyte in Immunology and Haemopoiesis* (J M Voffsy ed) Edward Arnold Ltd London 1967 p 193—3 Kaplan H S. *Ciba Found Symp Thymus Experimental and Clinical Studies* (C E W Wolstenholme & R Porter eds) Churchill London 1966 p 176—4 Makino dan T, Nettesheim P, Morita T & Chadwick C J. *Science* 151 493 1966—5 Puck T T, Marcus P I & Cicciura S J. *J exp Med* 103 213 1956—6 Rantov I. *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* 63 321 1967—7 Rantov I & Werdelin O. *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* 70 719 1967—8 Teitum H. *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* 61 91 1964—9 Werdelin O & Rantov I. *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* 68 1 1966—10 Wolf-Jungensen P. *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* 66 40 1966

BRIEF REPORT

MOON CRATER FORMATION ON THE GLOMERULAR BASEMENT MEMBRANE IN HUMAN AND EXPERIMENTAL DIABETES

By Ruth Østerby Hansen and T Steen Olsen

During our study of glomerular ultrastructure in human and experimental diabetes we have observed a peculiar formation on the basement membrane

The structure was first observed in *alloxan diabetic rats* (9) where it appeared as a pair of spikes projecting from the epithelial side of the basement membrane (Fig 1) The morphologic appearance of the spikes was quite similar to that of the normal basement membrane whereas a fibrillar structure with increased electron density was present in the basement membrane between adjacent spikes A dense fibrillar structure was also seen in the cytoplasm of the epithelial cell immediately above

Wax models prepared on the basis of serial sections showed that the spikes represented sections through mooncrater like structures (Fig 2) The edge of the walls frequently bent inwards so as to narrow the aperture of the crater In most cases the centre of the crater was either at the same level or at a somewhat lower level than the surrounding basement membrane

Crater formations on the basement membrane were found in 5 of 14 *alloxan diabetic rats* studied by electron microscopy but in none of 9 control rats Crater formations seemed to be more pronounced and more widespread within the glomeruli with increasing duration of diabetes

Since in rats the lesion seemed to be confined to diabetic animals we made a search for a similar lesion in *diabetic patients* Glomeruli from young patients with a duration of diabetes of 0-5 years were studied Montages each of which represented a total glomerular cross section were prepared from the electron micrographs A similar lesion (Fig 3) was found on the basement membrane in 10 out of 29 glomerular cross sections Study of a few serial sections showed that the lesion in these cases also was a crater formation

However a careful study of glomerular cross sections obtained from young *non diabetic patients* without signs of renal disease (8) also revealed the presence of spikes

When the configuration of paired spikes in rats and human beings were compared spikes in the latter cases were generally found to be more blunted the excavation between two spikes was usually not quite as deep and the electron dense material was not a constant finding On the contrary an electron transparent area was sometimes present within the basement membrane delineated by a double membrane like structure (Fig 3) The morphology of the paired spike-configuration was identical in diabetic and non diabetic patients

The paired spikes occur rarely in human individuals as usually only one such pair is present within a whole glomerular cross section An exception from this was glomeruli from patients with diabetes of 2-5 years duration in which 3-7 pairs per cross section were observed However at the present time it is not possible to conclude that a significant difference exists between non diabetics and recent diabetics (on one hand) and patients with diabetes of a few years duration (on the other)

Discussion

We have not been able to find in the literature any descriptions of crater like formation on the glomerular basement membrane In papers on diabetic glomerular

Received 27 ix 67 from the 2nd University Clinic of Internal Medicine (head A Lundbæk M.D) and the University Institute of Pathology (head T Steen Olsen M.D) Kommunehospitalet Aarhus Denmark



Fig 1

Glomerular capillary wall from a rat with alloxan diabetes of 10 months duration. Two pairs of spikes are seen to project from the epithelial side of the basement membrane. Electron dense fibrils are seen in the basement membrane (arrow) and in the epithelial cell between two adjacent spikes.



Fig 2

A simplified schematic drawing showing crater formation as it was revealed by serial sections.

lesions we have observed paired pit on formation in the illustrations in two cases (4, 6) and in another report (1) a lesion is described (but not shown in the illustrations) which seem to correspond to our crater formation. Among papers dealing with glomerular lesions and various other diseases we have only been able to find a few micrographs showing the characteristic structure (2, 3, 5). These were from cases of glomerulonephritis and lupus nephritis.

We observed moon crater like structures in non diabetic as well as in diabetic patients and in diabetic rat.

The increased amount of basement membrane material present in diabetic glomerulopathy in lupus nephritis and glomerulonephritis well may be the result of increased synthesis (7, 9). The moon crater formation may be the morphological appearance of the basement membrane of newly synthesized material. If this were so the reaction must be transient and fairly rapid since craters are only rarely seen in the normal non diabetic. A high incidence of moon craters after some years of diabetes suggests that the present findings may thus represent a pathological increase of basement membrane synthesis.



Fig. 3

Paired spike configuration on the epithelial side of the basement membrane from a patient diabetic for 2 years

References 1 Dachs S, Churg J, Mautner W & Grishman F. *Am J Path* 41: 155, 1964.—2 Farquhar M C, Vernier R L & Good R A. *J Exp Med* 106: 649, 1957.—3 Grishman F, Churg J, Mautner W & Suzuki J. *J Mount Sinai Hosp* 10: 11, 1963.—4 Veriet P, Darraud Ch, Denard Y, Moreau G, Sue J M, Putois J, Combès P & Regnier C. *Journal d'Urologie* 66: 181, 1960.—5 Motil H, Steiner J W & Huhn D. *Lab Invest* 11: 117, 1967.—6 Rosenbaum F, Kalline A A & Gillsen W I. *Am J Dis Child* 106: 83, 1963.—7 Trump B F & Benditt F I. *Lab Invest* 11: 153, 1967.—8 Osterby Hansen R. *Diabetologia* 1: 97, 1965.—9 Osterby Hansen R, Lundbrek A, Olsen T, Steen C, Ørskov H. *Lab Invest* 1967.

The University departments of Pathology and of Medicine, Malmö General Hospital

CYSTIC PITUITARY TUMOUR DEVELOPED
FROM RATHKE'S CLEFT

By

THORBJÖRN BERGE and STEN ERIKSSON

Received 19 vi 67

Remnants of Rathke's pouch from which the anterior lobe of the pituitary gland is developed consist of a slit shaped cavity (Rathke's cleft) which can often be demonstrated between the anterior and intermediate part of the pituitary. The cavity is lined by epithelium which is usually low, but sometimes high, cylindric and ciliated. Sometimes it also contains goblet cells and often a colloid like substance in its lumen. Occasionally a number of small cysts are seen instead of one slit shaped cavity. These cysts may, though rarely, proliferate and produce clinical symptoms. Such cases have been described by Duffy (1920), Worster Drought & Dickson (1927), Frazer & Alpers (1934), Smith & Bucy (1953). A case is described below in which such proliferation caused symptoms suggesting panhypopituitarism.

REPORT OF CASE

A man aged 68 was admitted to the emergency unit of the medical clinic on October 4, 1964. Until 1963 he had been working as a newspaper roundman and still occasionally worked as such. He was unmarried, living alone and had no close relatives from whom anamnestic data could be obtained. He reported that he had felt well until October 1, 1964, when he fell ill with diarrhoea, nausea and chills. During the following few days he had mild symptoms of colitis but on the day of admission he had felt much worse and had respiratory distress with air hunger especially when recumbent. He denied chest pain. He said he had passed only small amounts of urine the previous few days but added that he had also drunk only little during that time. He had been up and about the last few days but had not worked.

Clinical Findings

On admission he was found to be in some distress. His degree of wakefulness was slightly lowered, he showed signs of slight confusion and he could not give a satisfactory history. The fingers and toes were cyanotic and cold. No peripheral oedema was seen. The respiration was of the Kussmaul type. Body hair was scanty, axillary hair was lacking, the pubic hair growth was reduced and of female type. The skin was thin and atrophic and finely wrinkled and there was a pallor out of proportion to the anaemia found.

No heart sounds could be heard and the radial pulses were not palpable. The blood pressure could not be measured in either arm. Fine inspiratory rales were heard over the lung bases. The abdomen was soft, the liver edge was felt about 4 cm below the right costal arch. The prostatic gland was felt soft and small for the patient's age. Neurologic examination revealed nothing remarkable except pos-



Fig. 3

Irregular spike configuration on the epithelial side of the basement membrane from a patient diabetic for 2 years

References 1 Dachs S, Churg J, Mautner W & Crishman F. *Am J Path* 44: 155 1964.—2 Farquhar M C, Vernier R I & Coal R A. *J Exp Med* 106: 649 1957. 3 Crishman F, Churg J, Mautner W & Suuki Y. *J Mount Sinai Hosp* 30: 117 1963.—4 Mérieux J., Darraud Ch, Denard J, Moreau L, Sue J M, Pulois J, Combes P & Régner C. *Journal d'Urologie* 66: 181 1960.—5 Voigt H Z, Steiner J W & Huhn D. *Lab Invest* 11: 117 1962.—6 Rosenbaum P, Kattine A & Gottsegen W L. *Am J Dis Child* 106: 83 1963.—7 Trump B F & Hendill E P. *Lab Invest* 11: 753 1963.—8 Osterby Hansen R. *Diabetologia* 1: 97 1965.—9 Osterby Hansen R, Sundbæk A, Olsen T, Steen L & Orskov H. *Lab Invest* 1967.

The University departments of Pathology and of Medicine Malmö General Hospital

CYSTIC PITUITARY TUMOUR DEVELOPED FROM RATHKE'S CLEFT

By

THORBJORN BERGE and STEN ERIKSSON

Received 19 vi 67

Remnants of Rathke's pouch from which the anterior lobe of the pituitary gland is developed consist of a slit shaped cavity (Rathke's cleft) which can often be demonstrated between the anterior and intermediate part of the pituitary. The cavity is lined by epithelium which is usually low but sometimes high cylindric and ciliated. Sometimes it also contains goblet cells and often a colloid like substance in its lumen. Occasionally a number of small cysts are seen instead of one slit shaped cavity. These cysts may though rarely proliferate and produce clinical symptoms. Such cases have been described by *Duffy* (1920) *Worster Drought & Dickson* (1927) *Frazier & Alpers* (1934) *Smith & Bucy* (1953). A case is described below in which such proliferation caused symptoms suggesting panhypopituitarism.

REPORT OF CASE

A man aged 68 was admitted to the emergency unit of the medical clinic on October 4 1964. Until 1963 he had been working as a newspaper roundsman and still occasionally worked as such. He was unmarried living alone and had no close relatives from whom anamnestic data could be obtained. He reported that he had felt well until October 1 1964 when he fell ill with diarrhoea nausea and chills. During the following few days he had mild symptoms of colitis but on the day of admission he had felt much worse and had respiratory distress with air hunger especially when recumbent. He denied chest pain. He said he had passed only small amounts of urine the previous few days but added that he had also drunk only little during that time. He had been up and about the last few days but had not worked.

Clinical Findings

On admission he was found to be in some distress. His degree of wakefulness was slightly lowered he showed signs of slight confusion and he could not give a satisfactory history. The finger tips were cyanotic and cold. No peripheral oedema was seen. The respiratory rate was of the Kussmaul type. Body hair as axillary hair was lacking the pubic hair growth was reduced and of female type. The skin was thin and atrophic and finely wrinkled and there was a pallor out of proportion to the anaemia found.

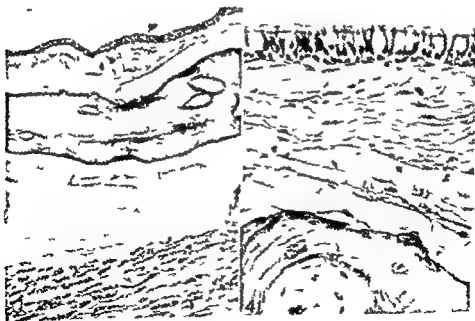
No heart sounds could be heard and the radial pulses were not palpable. The blood pressure could not be measured in either arm. Fine inspiratory rales were heard over the lung bases. The abdomen was soft the liver edge was felt about 4 cm below the right costal arch. The prostatic gland was felt soft and small for the patient's age. Neurologic examination revealed nothing remarkable except pos-

reduction of the renal parenchyma. At the transition between the related renal pelvis and the ureter which was of normal width was an occluding calculus. The prostate was if anything somewhat small with a grey white moist cut surface. The coronary arteries were atheromatous. In addition the descending branch of the left coronary vessel was occluded 2 cm from its origin by a recent thrombus. In the myocardium the ventricular septum and adjacent parts of the anterior wall of the left ventricle showed recent infarction with a haemorrhagic margin. In addition a fibrous scar 2 cm in diameter was seen in the lateral part of the posterior wall.

There were general signs of cardiac insufficiency.

HISTOLOGIC EXAMINATION

The tumour at the site of the hypophysis was made up of bony tissue which was partly necrotic. It consisted mainly of fine trabeculae with loose connective tissue in the marrow spaces enclosing numerous large and small cysts. The inner wall of these cysts was lined by simple cylindrical ciliated epithelium. Goblet cells were seen in several areas. No structures resembling adamantinoma were seen. Some sections from different part of the tumour showed peripherally small streaks of pre-



Figs 3-4

Fig 3 Cyst with cylindrical epithelium on loose connective tissue and with regular bony tissue in the wall. At bottom of picture streaks of preserved adenohypophyseal tissue (H.E. $\times 75$).

Fig 4 Ciliated cylindrical epithelium (H.E. $\times 380$).

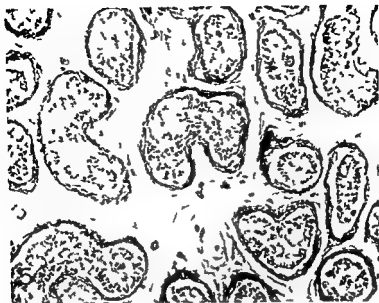


Fig 5

Testes with peritubular fibrosis and complete lack of Leydig cells (H.E. $\times 80$)

served adenohypophyseal tissue with apparently normal proportions between the various types of cells (Figs 3 and 4) Neurohypophyseal tissue was not seen

The testes contained sparse tubuli mostly with Sertoli cells. Scattered tubules showed signs of spermiogenesis. Not only spermatogonia but also a few spermatozoa were seen. There was marked peritubular fibrosis. The other interstitial tissue showed relatively mild fibrosis. No Leydig cells were found (Fig 5).

The thyroid contained medium sized follicles with readily staining eosinophilic colloid in the lumina. The epithelium was as a rule low cuboidal.

The adrenals showed no remarkable histologic changes. The pancreas was not examined histologically. The right kidney showed severe parenchymal atrophy. On the left side there was moderate pronounced arterio- and arteriosclerotic changes.

The prostate contained few glandules with low epithelium showing no signs of malignancy.

DISCUSSION

The clinical findings that aroused the suspicion of panhypopituitarism were above all those seen on external examination: sparse growth of body hair, lack of axillary hair growth, feminine outline of pubic hair, pale skin and relative prostatic atrophy, all signs of hypogonadism with severe androgenic deficiency.

produced a clinical picture of dyspituitarism of Lorain-Lewis type. The symptoms in these cases did not differ from those of other pituitary tumours. In these patients surgery can also be successful (Frazer & Alpers (1954), Smith & Bucy (1953)).

SUMMARY

A case of cystic hypophyseal tumour developing from remnants of Rathke's cleft in a 68-year-old man is described. The tumour, which was the size of a tangerine, was built up of multiple per-sized cysts lined by a regular cuboidal cylindrical epithelium. The periphery of the tumour contained small streaks of preserved adenohypophyseal tissue.

The patient showed the picture of panhypopituitarism. Post mortem findings and laboratory data corroborated the occurrence of secondary hypogonadism affecting interstitial cell function and to a large extent also spermatogenesis. A differential failure of FSH and LH activity was probably present.

REFERENCES

- Albert A. Male hypogonadism. V. The testis in adult patients with multiple defects of pituitary function. *Proc. Staff Meet. Mayo Clin.* 29: 317-324, 1954.
- Astwood E. B. (Editor). *Clinical Endocrinology*. I. Grune & Shattuck, New York, London, 1960.
- McCullagh E. P., Gold A. & McKendry R. J. B. Alterations in testicular structure and function in organic disease of the pituitary. *J. Clin. Endocrin.* 10: 871-876, 1950.
- Duffy W. C. Hypophyseal duct tumors. A report of three cases and a fourth case of cyst of Rathke's pouch. *Ann. Surg.* 72: 637-655, 725-737, 1920.
- Frazer C. H. & Alpers B. J. Tumors of Rathke's cleft (hitherto called tumors of Rathke's pouch). *Arch. Neurol. and Psych.* 32: 973-994, 1934.
- Müller W. & Oswald F. Über das Vorkommen von Zysten in Hypophysentumoren. *Zbl. f. Neurochir.* 515: 272-281, 1954.
- Smith R. A. & Bucy P. C. Pituitary cyst lined with a single layer of columnar epithelium. *J. Neurosurg.* 10: 540-543, 1953.
- Tillinger A. G. Testicular morphology. A histopathological study with special reference to biopsy findings in hypogonadism with mainly endocrine disorders and in gynecomastia. *Acta Endocrin. Suppl.* 30, 1957.
- Worster Drought C. & Dickson W. E. C. Dyspituitarism of the Lorain type associated with a pituitary cyst arising from Rathke's cleft and secondary lesions in the hypothalamic region and ventricles. *Brain* 80: 704-718, 1957.

The Department of Ophthalmology University of Oulu and Laboratory of Serology
and Bacteriology Oulu Finland

SENSITIVITY AND REPRODUCIBILITY OF A MICROPLATE TECHNIQUE FOR IMMUNODIFFUSION

By

ULF KRAUSE and VEIJO RAUNIO

Received 72 iv 67

In analyses of immune precipitates in gel a slide microtechnique described by Wadsworth (1957) has been found of great value owing to its sensitivity and the short time required for obtaining registrable immune precipitates.

The reproducibility of this technique however is not quite satisfactory and should as far as possible be improved. It often happens that the whole diffusion procedure fails because of leakage of reactants between the surface of the plexiglass cover and the agar layer. This leakage in turn may be due to the fact that the gel shrinks upon congeification and the contact between agar and plexiglass surfaces is lost. Difficulties have also been experienced in achieving a uniform shape and size of the agar basins at the bottom of plexiglass holes.

In this investigation the above disadvantages have been considered and some tricks introduced to improve the method. The sensitivity of the method thus modified has also been tested.

METHODS

Plexiglass slides were prepared according to the directions of Wadsworth. To provide a chamber of the desired depth (0.4-0.6 mm) we used thin glass plates (microscopical cover glasses) instead of the waterproof tape strips suggested by Wadsworth. Four cover glasses were placed on an agar film slide to form the pattern shown in Fig. 1. The plexiglass matrix was then lowered into place in such a way that it was supported by a corner of each cover glass. Instead of cover glasses also thin nylon threads could be used. Before the pouring of agar a small stainless steel bead was placed in each hole of matrix. The size of the steel beads (0.36 mm) was so chosen that the latter closed the lower aperture of the hole (0.2 mm) tightly. The purpose of these beads is to facilitate the moulding of uniform agar basins at the bottom of the holes. They also prevent drying of the gel at the basin apertures.

A sufficient amount of 1 per cent agar (Difco purified agar) in 0.9 per cent NaCl of 50-60°C was allowed to flow into the chamber from one of the open sides. If in the process of pouring the plate the agar is forced up into the holes it can be removed at the same time as the steel beads by vacuum after gelification.

It is important that the pouring is performed after the base slide and matrix have been prewarmed and placed on a warm surface. Immediately after pouring the plate is set aside to cool. After about 30 min the cover glasses are removed two at a time

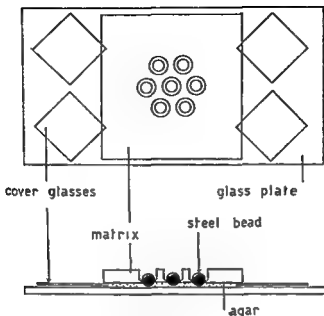


Fig 1

Drawing showing a gel chamber formed by a plexiglass matrix steel beads microscopic cover glasses and glass slide. After gelification of agar steel beads and cover glasses are removed.

by carefully pulling out the opposite cover glasses. This is accomplished more readily if only a very small part of the cover glass corner lies between matrix and base slide.

After this procedure the plexiglass matrix rests entirely on the agar and thus a tight contact between the agar layer and the lower surface of matrix is achieved. The steel beads are not removed until just before the holes are charged with reactants (5 to 10 microlitres).

The precipitates were allowed to develop for three days. After careful removal of the plexiglass covers the slides were washed in buffered (pH 7) saline for two days. They were then dried and stained with Amido Black in the usual manner.

To achieve optimal resolution and crispness of precipitation lines in the gel the effect of some physical factors such as pH, salt concentration, temperature and thickness of the agar layer were also tested one at a time, keeping other conditions constant. For the same reasons each antigen dilution was tested against several

antibody dilutions ranging progressively from $\frac{1}{1}$ to $\frac{1}{3}$ in two fold steps. For comparison macro diffusion plates were prepared and tested by using same antigens as in the tests of microplates.

The distance of the basins in the macro Ouchterlony plates was 4 mm. A pattern with circumferentially arranged reaction basins was employed.

MATERIAL

Purified antigens—The following purified antigens were used:

- 1) Human albumin stock, reconstituted by Heringwerke Marburg/Lahn
- 2) Human transferrin B1, Heringwerke
- 3) Human gamma globulin 12 per cent solution of t-mel from AB Lab Stockholm, Sweden

Stock solutions containing 10 mg% of protein were made. For sensitivity tests a

with a total of 0.015 to 0.03 μg of antigen detected in the microplates. This result, even though not quite comparable to the data in Kabat's book, because we used heterologous antigens, suggests an about equal level of sensitivity with the Oudin system.

Similar sensitivity is indicated by the results obtained when antigens in total human serum were tested by specific antisera. However, as far as the amount of antigen detectable is concerned, there is wide variation depending on the antigen-antibody system studied.

The reproducibility of Wadsworth's microtechnique is discussed also by Holm (1965) and improvements suggested. Holm's idea of using Petri dishes instead of glass slides and agar in excess should be adaptable to our modification. This combination might further enhance the reproducibility.

SUMMARY

A modification of microplate technique for immunodiffusion is described and its reproducibility tested. For immunodiffusion procedures a thin gel chamber was formed by a plexiglass matrix, steel beads, microscopic cover glasses and a glass slide. Good reproducibility was achieved. Estimation of the sensitivity of microplates showed that at best a total amount of 0.015 to 0.03 μg of antigen was needed to disclose visible precipitates.

REFERENCES

1. Holm, S. E. A Modified Gel Chamber Technique for Immunodiffusion Analysis. *Int. Arch. Allergy* 26: 34-43, 1965.
2. Kabat, Edwin A. & Mayer, M. M. *Experimental Immunochemistry*. Second Edition. Charles C. Thomas Publisher, Springfield, p. 88, 1961.
3. Wadsworth, Clara. A Slide Microtechnique for the Analysis of Immune Precipitates in Gel. *Int. Arch. Allergy* 10: 350-360, 1957.

The Department of Microbiology and Immunology, the Veterinary College of Norway
Oslo, Norway

IDENTIFICATION OF MOULDS BY SEROLOGIC DIFFERENTIATION OF THEIR PROTEOLYTIC ENZYMES

By

OLAV SANDVIK

Received 11 IV 67

Serologic examination of mould antigens has been carried out with various genera including *Aspergillus* and *Penicillium* (Seeliger 1958, Pepys *et al.* 1959, Longbottom *et al.* 1960, Biguet *et al.* 1964, Longbottom & Pepys 1964). Most of the works deal with somatic antigens of polysaccharide or polysaccharide-protein nature examined by precipitation tests, mainly agar-gel diffusion. Various other methods have also been tried (Seeliger 1958). So far, fluorescent antibody technique has not been extensively used, but Schmidt & Bankole (1962) have used the method for detection of *Aspergillus* hyphae in soil.

There is a great deal of confusion with regard to the specificity of mould antigens (Longbottom *et al.* 1960), but many of the antigen complexes seem to include components with a tendency to overlap the borders of species and genera. At present, serologic tests with somatic antigens do not seem to be particularly useful in routine classification of moulds, probably because it is difficult to select antigens representing specific criteria of genus and species.

In the last decade, extracellular antigens have been of interest as basis for taxonomic differentiation of bacteria (Liu 1961 a, b and 1962, Sandvik 1962, Sandvik & Fossum 1965). Thus, serologic classification of bacterial enzymes by means of specific antienzymes has been used to identify the corresponding organisms. The principle is similar to the well-known identification of exotoxin-producing organisms by means of specific antitoxins. The last mentioned authors consider serologic identification of biocatalysts to be a most valuable taxonomic criterion for bacterial species.

Serologic examination of intracellular proteinases of bacteria by means of an immunoelectrooretic method has been described (Sandvik 1962). By this method, specific antiproteinases in immune rabbit sera were separated from normal proteinase inhibitors by paper electrophoresis, after which their antiproteolytic effect was demonstrated by inhibiting the specific enzyme from precipitating sodium caseinate in an agar medium. It was shown that many serologically

different proteolytic enzymes were produced by the organisms examined. Most of the enzymes were specific in respect of species and cross reactions between species and genera were exceptional. Thus using suitable antigens which are labeled by their functional enzymatic properties it is possible to identify various organisms even though the enzymes are not purified.

The said method has been used in the present investigations to examine proteolytic moulds of the genera *Aspergillus*, *Penicillium* and *Scopulariopsis*.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Strains—Nineteen strains of the genera *Aspergillus*, *Penicillium* and *Scopulariopsis* used were type cultures obtained from American Type Culture Collection (ATCC), Rockville, Maryland, U.S.A. They are all listed in Table 1. One strain of *Aspergillus flavus* (3734/10) was a gift from Mr P. A. C. Austel of the Central Veterinary Laboratory, Weybridge, England to the Department of Food Hygiene, Veterinary College of Norway. Over longer periods the cultures were stored at -25°C on Sabouraud's agar (Difco) or freeze dried.

Enzymes—The various proteinases were produced by growing the organisms on the surface of semi-solid skim milk agar (nutrient broth 40 per cent, nutrient agar 40 per cent, autoclaved skim milk 20 per cent) in Roux bottles for 4–6 days at room temperature. Heavy nutrient broth suspensions of cells from cultures on Sabouraud's agar were used for inoculating the Roux bottles. Harvesting of cultures and enzyme concentration and purification procedures have been described (Sandvik 1952). Briefly, agar cultures were frozen and the liquid phase harvested after thawing. The liquid was centrifuged, ammonium sulphate added to the supernatant fluid to 80 per cent saturation and the mixture kept at 4°C overnight. The precipitate was separated by centrifugation or filtration, resuspended in a small volume of distilled water and dialysed with constant agitation against distilled water at 5° to 8°C . Sometimes the procedure was repeated once or twice with decreasing concentrations of ammonium sulphate (down to 60 per cent saturation). For development of the immunoelectrophoretic patterns (see later) unconcentrated culture supernatant or filtrate can also be used.

Sera—As a rule antiproteinases were produced in rabbits given injections of the crude concentrated enzymes mixed with equal amounts of Freund's complete adjuvant (Difco) (other lipid adjuvants were also used successfully). The mixture was injected subcutaneously into rabbits in amounts of 10, 20 and 40 ml at 6 day intervals. One week after the 3rd injection the blood sera were tested for specific antienzymes. When it was found difficult to obtain a satisfactory titre of an anti-enzyme, additional injections of 0.5 to 1.0 ml of enzyme preparation without adjuvant were given intravenously.

Caseinate Medium—The medium used to test for proteinase activity was prepared as follows: agar (Difco Bacto agar 0140-01) 1.40 per cent, sodium caseinate (added as 4.0 per cent solution of pH 6.0) 1.00 per cent, thimerosal 0.01 per cent, MgCl_2 (added as 10.0 per cent w/v solution) 0.004 M in distilled water. The pH was adjusted to 6.2. Agar thickness of the plates was 2 mm. If correctly prepared the plates will remain clear and transparent after being incubated at 37°C overnight.

Serologic Differentiation—The antisera were electrophorized by paper electrophoresis before being brought into contact with the enzymes. A type 3276 Bx LKB (Stockholm) apparatus was used with Schleicher and Schüll No. 2043 mg/l paper. Usually 0.05 M phosphate buffer pH 6.2 was used. Thimerosal was added to the buffer to a final concentration of 1:10,000. The sera were applied in 8–10 μl amounts and electrophorized at 170 V for 16 to 18 hours. The wet paper strips were transferred immediately to the surface of the caseinate medium. After incubation at 37°C for 1 to 3 hours the strips were removed from the medium and replaced by narrow (0.5 to 0.8 cm) strips of filter paper that had been immersed in solutions containing the proteinases to be tested. The enzyme solutions were preserved by the addition of thimerosal (1:10,000). Three to four filter paper strips could be placed in parallel lines within the 4 cm broad field of the electrophoresis paper on the agar surface.

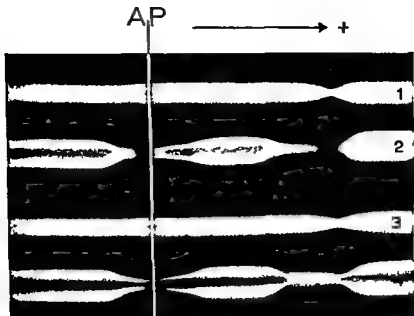


Fig 1

Electrophoretic patterns for antiserum against *Aspergillus flavus* (ATCC 15517) proteinase transferred to sodium caseinate agar. Developments are performed with 4 different enzymes, one of which (?) is homologous to the antiserum. The other enzymes (1, 3 and 4) are produced by *Aspergillus fumigatus* (ATCC 1028), *Penicillium roqueforti* (ATCC 6959) and *Aspergillus oryzae* (ATCC 9367) respectively. The specific antibodies are localized in the area of the line of application (AP) and the normal serum inhibitors to the right of this line. The electrophoresis was carried out in 0.05 M phosphate buffer at pH 6.2 for 18 hours at 190 V.

The enzyme-containing strips were removed after 4 to 18 hours at 37°C depending on the amount of development desired. Precipitation zones occurred along the enzyme-containing strips (Fig 1). As shown in the previous report (Sandvik 1962), in certain places the zones were interrupted by zones in which precipitation was absent as a result of inhibition of the proteolytic enzymes. The normal inhibitors in serum were localized in the α and β globulins on the anode side of the line of application, but the inhibition due to specific antienzymes occurred in the area of the γ globulins which under the present conditions were situated at or near the line of application (Fig 1).

RESULTS

Strains of the species *Aspergillus flavus*, *Asp. oryzae*, *Asp. clavatus*, *Asp. fumigatus* and *Asp. tamarii* produced considerable amounts of proteolytic enzymes (Casein Precipitating Enzymes or CP enzymes, Sandvik 1962). Immunization carried out with *Asp. flavus* (ATCC 15517) and *Asp. fumigatus* (ATCC 1028) resulted in high yields of antienzymes. *Asp. niger* (ATCC 6275) was a poor proteinase producer although sufficient to enable the immunoelectrophoretic test to be carried out with unconcentrated culture supernatant. An attempt to induce antienzyme production in rabbit with concentrated *Asp. niger*

CP enzymes serologically unrelated to those of *Scopulariopsis brevicaulis* (ATCC 7123) and *Penicillium notatum* (ATCC 9178). Serologic subdivision of these species seems therefore to be possible by the method used.

It is important that the term *antigen* in the present paper should be taken to mean serum inhibitors of γ globulin nature specifically inhibiting the proteolytic activity of the enzymes. A corresponding specificity may not be the case for other serologic reactions (gel precipitation for example) between enzyme and antienzyme.

SUMMARY

Proteolytic enzymes produced by 20 strains of the genera *Aspergillus*, *Scopulariopsis* and *Penicillium* have been serologically compared. The technique is a special immunoelectrophoretic procedure in which the proteolytic activity of enzymes is neutralized by specific antisera. No intergeneric crossreactions could be demonstrated. Inter species cross reactions occurred between enzymes of some *Aspergillus* species (*A. flavus*, *A. oryzae*, *A. clavatus* and *A. tamarii*) while enzymes of other species examined were serologically unrelated. Within the species *Scopulariopsis brevicaulis* and *Penicillium notatum* two serologically different types were demonstrated.

The possibility of using *in vivo* serologic methods as an aid in classification of moulds has been discussed.

REFERENCES

- Diguel J, Tran Van Ky P, Andrieu S & Fruit J. Analyse immunoelectrophoretique d'extraits cellulaires et de milieu de culture d *Aspergillus fumigatus* par des immun sérums expérimentaux et des sérums de malades atteints d'aspergillome bronchopulmonaire. Ann Inst. Pasteur 107 79-97 1964.
- Fiu P I. Identification of pathogenic pseudomonads by extracellular antigen. J. Bact 81 28-30 1961 a.
- Fiu P I. Observations on the specificities of extracellular antigens of the genus *Aeromonas* and *Verrucaria*. J. Gen. Microbiol 24 145-153 1961 b.
- Fiu P I. Fermentation reactions of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* and its serological relationship to aeromonads. J. Bact 80 750-755, 1962.
- Longbottom J L, Augustin R & Hignard B J. Antigenic relationships in moulds. Acta allerg. Suppl 111 94-99 1960.
- Longbottom J L & Pepps J. Pulmonary aspergilliosis. Diagnostic and immunological significance of antigens and C substance in *Aspergillus fumigatus*. J. Path. Bact 83 141-151 1964.
- Pepps J, Riddell R W, Citron K W, Clayton J W & Short E J. Clinical and immunologic significance of *Aspergillus fumigatus* in the sputum. Amer. Rev. resp. Dis 80 167-180 1959.
- Sandvik O. Studies on casein precipitating enzymes of aerobic and facultative anaerobic bacteria. 116 pp. Veterinary College of Norway, Oslo 1962.
- Sandvik O & Fossum K. The classification of certain members of the family Micrococcaceae by serologic differentiation of their proteolytic enzymes. Amer. J. vet. Res 26 357-360 1965.
- Schmidt E J & Bankole R O. Detection of *Aspergillus flavus* in soil by immunofluorescent staining. Science 137 776-777 1962.
- Seeliger H P R. Mikologische Serodiagnostik. Johann Ambrosius Verlag Leipzig 1958.

WHO International Escherichia Centre Statens Seruminstitut Copenhagen
and Max Planck Institut für Immunbiologie Freiburg Germany

IMMUNOCHEMISTRY OF *ESCHERICHIA COLI* O ANTIGENS

By

F ØRSKOV, I ØRSKOV, B JANN, K JANN, F MÜLLER SEITZ
and O WESTPHAL

Received 25 67

In a series of papers Kauffmann Westphal, Luderitz, and co workers (17 18 19 20) reported on the analysis of the sugar constituents of cell wall lipopolysaccharides—O antigens—of a great number of different enterobacterial strains. Most extended was the examination of more than a hundred selected *Salmonella* strains and the correlation of serotypes on the basis of the Kauffmann White scheme and the sugar composition of their lipopolysaccharides (chemotypes) (20). These authors also performed some preliminary studies on *Escherichia coli* (17) and various other Enterobacteriaceae groups especially serotypes exerting serological cross reactions with *Salmonella* strains (18 34) because of structural relationships of their respective O antigens (common or partly common O factors). The 29 *E. coli* strains analysed (17) consisted of type strains for the most common serotypes isolated from infantile diarrhoea, further a number of strains from normal faeces, some of them O antigenic test strains, some freshly isolated strains and finally some few strains isolated from various non enteric pathological conditions.

So far about 150 *E. coli* O antigenic test strains are known. In a more extended comparative investigation during the recent years we have analysed about hundred *E. coli* O antigens (lipopolysaccharides). Almost all cultures were O antigenic test strains. Analysis of the remaining about 50 O antigenic test strains is in progress. The present paper describes the sugar composition of the analysed *E. coli* O antigens and their classification into known and new chemotypes. Some comparative aspects of the chemistry, immunochemistry and biology of Enterobacteriaceae O antigens will be discussed on the basis of our results.

* In part extracted from Thesis B Jann University of Freiburg 1965 (8).

* In part extracted from Thesis F Müller-Seitz University of Freiburg 1967 (10).

TABLE 1 (cont)

Cherno type	Strain Number	Serotype O H H	3 Amino 3,6 dideoxy glucose 3 Amino 3,6 dideoxy D galactose 2 Amino 2,6 dideoxy mannose 2 Amino 2,6 dideoxy galactose C' lactosamine C' glucosamine 2 keto 3 deoxyoctonate Heptose C' lactose C' glucose Mannose Fucose Rhamnose 6 Deoxy talose Colitose Ribose
III	G 3404/41 B1 316/41 H 316 F 892/41 H 308h	8 8 4 9 0 12 40 ? 4 58 ? 27 92 ? -	+ +
IV	B1 7458/41	6 2ac 1	+ + + + + + + +
V	H 710c U 20/41	41 ? 40 52 ? 10	+ + + + + + + + + + + + + + + +
VI	F 71 H 35 H 77 Cigleris	80 ? 26 86 ? 2a 90 ? - 123 67 2	+ +
VII	U 5/41 Su 4321/41 F 10018/41 F 8188/41 F 77a H 7 U 18/41 B1 737/41 Su 3972 F 10167a/41 P 9b H 504c H 509a H 511 178/54	1 1 7 13 11 11 18 76 14 19ab - 7 35 ? 10 39 ? - 50 ? 4 53 ? 2 54 ? 2 60 ? 33 69 ? 38 99 ? 33 100 ? 2 107 ? 8 129 ? 11	+ +
VIII	U 8/41 U 12/41 U 19/41 30 w	48 ? - 49 ? 12 51 ? 24 117 ? 4	+ +
IX	Stole W	111 58 -	+ + + + + + + +
X	Su 3912/41	55 59 -	+ + + + + + + +
XI	B1 623/41 B1 7455/41	11 10 10 43 ? 2	+ + + + + + + + + + + + + + + +

TABLE 1 (cont)

Chemotype	Strain Number	Serotype O K H	3 Amino 3,6 dideoxy glucose	3 Amino 3,6 dideoxy D galactose	2 Amino 2,6 dideoxy mannose	2 Amino 2,6 dideoxy galactose	Galactosamine	Glucosamine	3 keto 3 deoxy anantonic	Heptose	Galactose	Glucose	Mannose	Fucose	Rhamnose	2 Deoxy talose	Colitose	Ribose
III	G 3404/41 B1 316/42 H 316 Γ 8962/41 H 368b	8 8 4 9 9 12 40 ? 4 58 ? 27 93 ? -						+	+	+	+	+	+					
IV	B1 7458/41	6 2ac 1					+	+	+	+	+	+	+					
V	H 710e U 20/41	41 ? 40 52 ? 10						+	+	+	+	+	+	+				
VI	E 71 H 35 H 77 Cigleris	80 ? 26 86 ? 25 90 ? - 175 67 2					+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+			
VII	U 5/41 Su 4321/41 Γ 10018/41 F 8188/41 E 77a H 7 U 18/41 B1 7327/41 Su 3972 F 10167a/41 P 9b H 504e H 509a H 511 178/54	1 1 7 13 11 11 18 76 14 19ab - 7 35 ? 10 39 ? - 50 ? 4 53 ? 3 54 ? 2 60 ? 33 69 ? 38 99 ? 33 100 ? 2 102 ? 8 129 ? 11					+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	
VIII	U 8/41 U 12/41 U 19/41 30 w	48 ? - 49 ? 12 51 ? 24 117 ? 4					+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
IX	Stoke W	111 58 -						+	+	+	+	+						+
XI	Su 3912/41	55 59 -					+	+	+	+	+	+						+
XII	B1 823/41 B1 7455/41	11 10 10 43 ? 2					+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+				

TABLE 1 (cont.)

Chemotype	Strain Number	Serotype O K H	3 Amino 3,6 dideoxy glucose 3 Amino 3,6 didoxy D galactose 2 Amino 2' dideoxy mannose 2 Amino 2,6 dideoxy galacto e Galactosamine Glucosamine 2 keto 3 deoxystriate Heptose Lactose Lucrose Mannose Tucose Rhamnose 6 Deoxy talose Collitose Ribose
VIII	H 304 P 7d F 3b E 49	34 ? 10 69 ? 4 75 ? 5 79 ? 40	+ + + +
VII	H 70c F 909o P 12a E 10	44 74 18 59 2 19 73 2 31 77 ? -	+ + + +
VIX	K 12a	17 18 18	+ + + + +
XX	Bt 626/42 Γ 7902/41 Su 4338/41 F 8194/41	12 5 4 15 14 - 29 ? 10 57 ? -	+ + + +
XI	U 4/41 F 11119/41 F 47a H 311b	4 3 5 16 1 - 25 19 19 ? 6 60 -	+ + + +
XII	H 61	45 ? 10	+ + + + +
XIII	U 14/41	3 2ab 2	+ + + + +
XIV	H 50a	36 ? 9	+ + + + +
XV I	P 1a H 53	66 ? 25 88 ? 25	+ + + + + + + + + +
XVI II	H 19	81 ? 21	+ + + + +
XVII III	E 3a	74 ? 39	+ + + + +
XVIII	U 9/41	2 1 4	+ + + + +
XIX	U 1/41 K 11a	5 4 4 62 ?	+ + + + + + + + + +
XX	F 9e	70 ? 1?	+ + + + +
XXI	P 10a	71 ?	+ + + + +
XXII	? c v	114 90 3	- + + + +

From Table 1 it can be seen that with a few exceptions all lipopolysaccharides—independent of the serological O group—contain 2 keto 3 deoxy octonic acid (KDO) heptose glucosamine galactose and fucose. The same sugar constituents are common to all hitherto analysed lipopolysaccharides of *Salmonella* wild type strains (O antigens of S forms). It is known (26) that these sugars (basal sugars) constitute the so called basal core of *Salmonella* lipopolysaccharides to which in the O antigens of the S forms long side chains composed of repeating units of species specific oligosaccharides are bound. The structure of the side chains is responsible for the serological O specificity (26) whilst the inner core structure composed of basal sugars is responsible for R specificities given by R forms. They are mutants with blocks in the biosynthesis of the complete O antigenic (lipo)polysaccharide (26).

Table 1 shows that the 5 basal sugar constituents of *Salmonella* O antigens are generally also found in *E. coli* O antigens.

In addition to the basal sugars various other sugar constituents can take part in the (specific) structure—i.e. O antigenic side chains—of *E. coli* lipopolysaccharides. The following sugars were found some of them being discovered for the first time as constituents of enterobacterial cell wall polysaccharides.

Hexose	Mannose
6-deoxyhexose	Fucose
	Rhamnose
	6-deoxy (L-) talose
3,6 dideoxy hexose	Colitose
	(3,6 dideoxy L galactose)
Pentose	Ribose
2 amino 2 deoxyhexose	6 galactosamine
2 amino 2,6 dideoxy hexose	1 glucosamine
	Rhamnosamine
3-amino 3,6 dideoxy hexose	3 amino 3,6 dideoxy glucose
	3 amino 3,6 dideoxy D galactose

Hexoses and 6 deoxyhexoses. Mannose, fucose and rhamnose are frequently found either alone or in combination. 6 deoxy talose was detected in the lipopolysaccharide of O groups 4a, 66, 84 and 88. To our knowledge this is the first time that 6 deoxy talose has been found in enterobacterial strains. In one case (*E. coli* 045) the L configuration of 6 deoxy talose has been established by isolation and measurement of its optical rotation (8). Generally enterobacterial lipopolysaccharides were found not to contain more than one isomer of the 6 deoxy hexose series. However in *E. coli* 036 fucose and rhamnose and in *E. coli* 084 fucose and 6 deoxy talose are definitely constituents of the same lipopoly saccharide.

3,6 dideoxy hexoses. As already described by Westphal *et al.* (30)

colitose (3,6 dideoxy L galactose) is a constituent of the *E. coli* 033 and 0111 antigens. We did not find colitose in additional *F. coli* lipopolysaccharides nor has any other dideoxy hexose been detected.

Pentoses. Ribose is known to be a constituent of some *Salmonella* O antigens (18, 20). We found ribose (ca. 3 per cent) to be definitely present in the lipopolysaccharide of *E. coli* 0114. The purified preparation does not give any absorption at 260 m μ indicating that contamination with nucleic acid can be excluded. In several other cases, namely *E. coli* 05, 054, 081 and 0100, ribose was found in hydrolysates of the purified lipopolysaccharides but in very small amounts. Until further studies have given real proof of ribose as a constituent of these lipopolysaccharides they are preliminarily listed in Table 1 as ribose free.

2-amino-2-deoxy hexoses. Glucosamine was found in all lipopolysaccharides investigated. Its identification as a constituent of the polysaccharide component of *F. coli* lipopolysaccharides would be of importance because besides its ubiquitous occurrence in the lipid component (lipid A) glucosamine takes part in the inner structure of all *Salmonella* lipopolysaccharides (RII structure see (26)) or else can be part of the specific side chain. In the present investigation we did not differentiate between lipid bound and polysaccharide bound glucosamine. Work along these lines is in progress.—The presence of galactosamine in *E. coli* lipopolysaccharides has already been described (20). During these investigations we detected galactosamine in the lipopolysaccharides of additional *F. coli* strains.

2-amino-2,6-dideoxy hexoses. Fucosamine was found in the lipopolysaccharides of 9 different *E. coli* strains. In the lipopolysaccharides isolated from *E. coli* 012, 015, 029 and 057 fucosamine occurs together with the common basal sugars (chemotype XX). The lipopolysaccharides of *E. coli* 04, 016, 025 and 026 contain rhamnose in addition whereas the lipopolysaccharide of *E. coli* 045 contains 3-deoxy-L-tulose as a further constituent. Fucosamine has not yet been described as a constituent of enterobacterial lipopolysaccharides. Recently Barry (2), Barry & Roark (4) isolated fucosamine from a mucopolysaccharide of *Citrobacter*, *Salmonella* and *Aerobacter*. There are indications that fucosamine is also a constituent of the O-specific lipopolysaccharide of these strains (*O. Luderit*, personal communication) (23).—Rhamnosamine is present in the lipopolysaccharide of *E. coli* 03.

3-amino-3,6-dideoxy hexoses. We have found two representatives of this class of rare amino sugars in the lipopolysaccharides of various *E. coli* strains. 3-amino-3,6-dideoxy glucose was found to be a constituent of the lipopolysaccharides of O groups 5, 6, 70, 71 and 111 (9, 10). This amino sugar had hitherto not been described as a constituent of bacterial lipopolysaccharides. However it has been shown recently that this amino sugar is also a constituent of lipopolysaccharides of *Salmonella* (25). 3-amino-3,6-dideoxy galactose is present in the lipopolysaccharides of *F. coli* O groups 2 and 74 (10). It was isolated from

TABLE 2
Cross Reacting *Escherichia coli* Antigenic Test Strains

O Group Test Strain			Reaction in Serum against Test Strain of		Sugars Common to Cross Reacting Strains
Chemo type	Strain Number	O Group	O Group	Chemotype	
I	P 6a	3 ^a	83	I	BS
			21	II	BS
	H 1 ^a a	III	3 ^a	I	PS
			21	II	BS
			22	II	BS
II	I 14a	2 ^a	76	II	BS GalN
			55	VI	BS GalN
	E 39a	23	3 ^a	I	BS
			68	III	BS
	F 40	33	19ab	III	BS
	P 1c	46	57	II	BS
	F 6d	7C	22	II	BS GalN
			87	II	IS GalN
III	G 3404/41	8	46	II	BS
			93	III	BS Man
	H 316	40	75	III	BS Man
IV	B1 7458/41	7	57	II	BS
V	H 710c	41	87	II	BS
VI	H 85	86	90	VI	BS GalN Fuc
	H 77	90	87	VI	BS GalN Fuc
	Gigleris	178	45	III	BS GalN
			87	II	BS GalN
VII	Su 4321/41	13	19ab	VI	BS Rha
			18	VI	BS Rha
			68	III	BS Rha
			23	II	BS
			44	VII	IS
	F 8188/41	19ab	13	VI	BS Rha
			48	III	BS Rha
			86	VI	BS
	F 10018/41	18	4	VI	BS Rha
			25	VI	BS Rha
			68	III	BS Rha
	U 18/41	50	2	VII	BS Rha
			75	VII	BS
	Su 3972	84	48	III	BS Rha
	F 10167a/41	60	8	III	BS
	H 504c	99	73	III	BS
	178/54	179	13	VI	BS Rha
			26	VI	BS Rha
VIII	U 8/41	48	37	II	BS GalN
			86	VI	BS GalN
	U 19/41	51	19ab	VI	BS Rha
			21	II	BS GalN
			69	VI	BS Rha
	30w	117	50	VI	BS Rha
IX	B1 7455	43	36	VII	BS Man Fuc

TABLE 2 (cont.)

O Group Test Strain			Reaction in Serum against Test Strain of		Sugars Common to Cross Reacting Strains
Chemo type	Strain Number	O Group	O Group	Chemotype	
VIII	H 304	34	85	I	BS
	P 7d	■	1	VII	BS Rha
			25	XXI	BS Rha
	E 49	79	68	XIII	BS Man Rha
			80	VI	BS
XVII	E 10	77	17	XIX	Glc\ hDO Hep Glc Man
	H 70 ^c	44	73	XXII	BS Man
			68	XIII	BS Man
			77	XXII	Glc\ hDO Hep Glc Man
	F 9095/41	■	48	VIII	BS
			57	XX	BS
	P 1 ^a	73	44	XXII	BS Man
			17	XIX	Glc\ hDO Hep Glc Man
			65	XIII	BS Man
XIX	K 12a	17	68	XIII	Glc\ hDO Hep Glc Man
			77	XXII	Glc\ hDO Hep Glc Man
XX	F 7902/41	15	45	XXII	BS Fuc\
XXI	U 4/41	4	18	VII	BS Rha
			68	XIII	BS Rha
	E 47a	25	68	XIII	BS Rha
	H 311b	2f	68	XIII	BS Rha
XXIV	H 502a	36	68	XIII	BS Man Rha
			141	I	BS
XXVI	P 1a	66	45	XXII	BS 6 de Tal
XXVIII	E 3a	74	2	XXIV	BS 3,6-de 3\ Gal
			50	VII	BS
XXIX	U 9/41	2	1	VII	BS Rha
			50	VII	BS Rha
			74	XXVIII	BS 3,6 de 3\Gal
XXX	U 1/41	5	65	XX	BS 3,6 de 3\Glc Cal\
			70	XXVI	BS 3,6 de 3\Glc Gal\
			71	XXVII	BS 3,6 de 3\Glc Gal\
	K 11a	65	70	XXVI	BS 3,6 de 3\Glc Gal\
			71	XXVII	BS 3,6 de 3\Glc Cal\
XXVI	P 9c	70	5	XXX	BS 3,6 de 3\Glc Cal\
			75	XXX	BS 3,6 de 3\Glc Cal\
XXXII	P 10a	71	5	XXX	BS 3,6 de 3\Glc Gal\
XXXIII	26 v	114	5	XXX	BS 3,6 de 3\Glc

- a) Titre in heterologous serum is tested with its homologous strain
 b) Italic numerals indicate 1 cross reactions
 c) Abbreviations used: BS = blood sugar; Glc = glucose; Cal = galactose; Hep = heptose; hDO = 2 keto 3 deoxy; Glc\ = glucosamine; M = mannose; Gal\ = galactosamine; Fuc = fucose; Rha = rhamnose; Fuc\ = fucosamine; 6 de Tal = 6-deoxytalose; 3,6-d = 3,6-dideoxy; 3 amino = 3-amino; galactose; 3,6-de 3\Glc = 3,6-dideoxy 3 aminoglucose

TABLE 3
Chemotypes of *Escherichia coli*

Chemotype	3 Amino 3,6 dideoxyglucose	3 Amino 3,6 dideoxy D galactose	2 Amino 2,6 dideoxy mannose	2 Amino 2,6 dideoxy galactose	(1) alactosamine	(1) glucosamine	2 Keto 3 deoxyoctonate	Heptose	(1) alactose	(1) lucose	Mannose	Iucose	Rhamnose	(1) Deoxytalose	(1) Cellitose	Ribitose	Serogroups
I						●	●	●	●	●							14 24 28 30 32 33 42 56 64 82 83 85 141
II					○	●	●	●	●	●							21 22 23 27 33 37 46 61 76 81 87
III						●	●	●	●	●	○						8 9 40 58 78 93
IV					○	●	●	●	●	●	○						41 52
V						●	●	●	●	●		○					80 86 90 127 198
VI					○	●	●	●	●	●		○					1 13 18 19 35 39 50 54 60 69 99 100 102 119 129
VII						●	●	●	●	●			○				49 49 51 117
VIII					○	●	●	●	●	●			○				111
IX					○	●	●	●	●	●				○			11 43 195
X						●	●	●	●	●	○		○				34 68 75 79
XI						●	●	●	●	●							44 59 73 77
XII						●	●	●	●	●	○	○					196
XIII						●	●	●	●	●	○		○				17
XIV					○	●	●	●	●	●							12 15 29 57
XV					○	●	●	●	●	●				○			4 16 25 26
XVI					○	●	●	●	●	●					○		45
XVII						●	●	●	●	●							3
XVIII		○				●	●	●	●	●			○	○			36
XIX						●	●	●	●	●	○			○			66 88
XX						●	●	●	●	●		○		○			84
XXI		○				●	●	●	●	●							14
XXII		○				●	●	●	●	●			○				2
XXIII	○				○	●	●	●	●	●							5 65
XXIV	○				○	●	●	●	●	●		○					70
XXV	○				○	●	●	●	●	●			○				71
XXVI	○					●	●	●	●	●					○		114

= cited from Kauffmann et al (17) ● = basal sugars ○ = non basal sugars

Kauffmann *et al* (17) described *E coli* lipopolysaccharides which do not contain galactose. These were classified as chemotypes VII (O groups 73 and 77) and IX (O group 17). We have confirmed these findings. In the course of our investigations we found two additional galactose less lipopolysaccharides (O groups 44 and 59). However these results were based on paper chromatographic methods. Using enzymatic techniques (galactose oxidase) we—and also O Luderitz in our laboratories (personal communication) (23) found all lipopolysaccharides mentioned above to contain small amounts of galactose (0.6–0.9 per cent). The corresponding glucose values were more than ten times higher (7–12 per cent). For a correct interpretation of these findings further studies are necessary. The low galactose content of these lipopolysaccharides can be explained in several ways: a) Galactose is not part of the lipopolysaccharides. Galactose containing material is present in the supernatant of the ultracentrifugal sedimentation of all galactose less lipopolysaccharides. Therefore the small amount of galactose could be constituent of a contamination and not of the lipopolysaccharide. b) Galactose is part of the lipopolysaccharides. If so, galactose could only be part of the basal core structure of the lipopolysaccharide and not of its specific side chains. In such cases the analysis of *E coli* R mutants should be undertaken. In suitable R mutants (RII and RI types see (26)) the ratio of galactose:glucose should be 1:1 and galactose should occur in larger amounts because of the absence of the long, specific side chains provided the core structure of *E coli* lipopolysaccharides would be the same as for *Salmonella*. Therefore the study of R mutants derived from wild types (S forms) with galactose less lipopolysaccharides appears to be of special interest and is now in progress. Until a definite statement can be made strains producing these O antigens are listed as galactose free under chemotypes VII and IX respectively.

Some observations indicate that the basal core structure of some *E coli* lipopolysaccharides may not be the same as that of *Salmonella*. When Luderitz *et al* (24) studied partial hydrolysis of the two chemically and serologically closely related O antigens of *E coli* 0111 and *Salmonella adelaide* (both of chemotype V) they found that specific structures were liberated from the *Salmonella* polysaccharide under laying, *Salmonella* RI, but following the same procedure from the *E coli* polysaccharide no products with any *Salmonella* RI specificity could be detected. The authors therefore concluded that both antigens (although serologically practically identical (identical determinant groups) differ with respect to their inner core structures of R specificity). Again detailed studies of the lipopolysaccharides of rough mutants (R mutants) derived from *E coli* O test strains would be of great importance for the comparative structural analysis of the basal core of enterobacterial polysaccharides.

A comparison of about one hundred *Salmonella* lipopolysaccharides

and about the same number of *Escherichia* lipopolysaccharides appears to be worth while already. In both groups the wild types (S forms) produce typical specific *hetero* polysaccharides which are composed of at least 5 different sugar constituents—KDO heptose glucosamine galactose and glucose—the so called basal sugars. Most *E. coli* lipopolysaccharides contain the same 5 sugars. Where galactose appears to be lacking (chemotypes VII and IX see above) one could anticipate that mannose replaces galactose but this has to be further elaborated. In all chemotypes with the exception of chemotype I (with the 5 basal sugars only) additional sugar constituents are found (see page 344) the most complicated chemotypes representing combinations of 8 different sugars (chemotypes XII XIII and XIV). The corresponding lipopolysaccharides are composed of galactosamine the 5 basal sugars and one additional 6 deoxy hexose (fucose or rhamnose) and either mannose or 3 amino 3,6 dideoxy glucose (see Table 3).

Among the known five 3,6 dideoxy hexoses (26) only *colitose* was found in the specific polysaccharides of *E. coli* 055 and 0111. All other 3,6 dideoxy hexoses which are characteristic for many *Salmonella* strains (groups A B C D O and Z) have not been found in *E. coli* strains.

E. coli polysaccharides frequently contain various types of amino hexoses, such as 2 amino 2 deoxy hexoses 2 amino 2,6 dideoxy and 3 amino 3,6 dideoxy hexoses thus giving rise to several new sugar combinations (chemotypes). 6 deoxy talose has not been found in *Salmonella* but occurs rather widespread in *E. coli* polysaccharides. Some of the lipopolysaccharides have been investigated earlier by Kauffmann *et al.* (17). In most cases there is complete agreement. However in the lipopolysaccharides of *E. coli* 015 025 and 026 fucose was detected in the course of our investigations. This has been overlooked by Kauffmann *et al.* The lipopolysaccharide of *E. coli* 025 was reported (17) to contain galactosamine which we could not verify. On the basis of these analytical discrepancies the chemotype allotment of the lipopolysaccharides has to be changed as follows: 015 does not belong to chemotype I but to IX, 025 belongs to chemotype XII (formerly VIII) and 026 to chemotype XII (formerly VII).

The analysis of *E. coli* O antigens (lipopolysaccharides) is certainly often complicated by the fact that many *E. coli* strains produce a capsular antigen (K antigen) and sometimes another mucoid substance (H antigen) in addition to the lipopolysaccharide (O antigen). These specific polysaccharides of the same strain may have one or several sugar constituents in common but be of quite a different structure (see 38, 12). A clearcut decision can be made only after complete separation of these different types of polysaccharides whether or not small amounts of a given sugar are actually part of the very polysaccharide preparation under investigation.

Many serological cross reactions between *Salmonella* and *E. coli* (and

other enterobacterial) O antigens are known (16). In a comparative study it would be of great interest to estimate the structure of the repeating oligosaccharide units of the specific side chains of such cross reacting lipopolysaccharides.

Immunochemical Aspects of E. coli O Antigens

It is well known that many cross reactions occur among *E. coli* O antigenic test strains (5-13). Some of the established *E. coli* test strains are closely related and probably some of the O groups should be brought together under a single label as already proposed by Ewing *et al.* a long time ago (5). If such closely related O antigens were to be selected for a more detailed serological analysis the constituting sugars (expressed as chemotypes) would probably serve as a useful guide.

TABLE 4
Chemotypes of Escherichia coli Strains with the Same O Antigen

Chemotype	Strain number	Serotype			Galactosamine	Glucosamine	2 keto 3 deoxy octonate	Methylase	Galactose	Glucose	Mannose	Fucose	Rhamnose
		O	H	II									
I	II 17a	83	?	31	+	+	+	+	+				
	Ruchman	83	?	31	+	+	+	+	+				
I	R1 C 2907	141	85ab	4	+	+	+	+	+				
	CG 9	141	85ac	-	+	+	+	+	+				
	F 63	141	85ab 85ab	4	+	+	+	+	+				
III	B1 316/49	9	9	12	+	+	+	+	+	+			
	E 69	9	30	12	+	+	+	+	+	+			
III	G 3404	8	8	4	+	+	+	+	+	+			
	F 561	8	27	-	+	+	+	+	+	+			
	D 225	8	87 88	19	+	+	+	+	+	+			
	A 293d	8	43	-	+	+	+	+	+	+			
IV	II 35	86	-	95	+	+	+	+	+	+			+
	E 990	86	61	-	+	-	+	+	+	+			+
	F 1961	86	62	2	+	-	+	+	+	+			+

The strain numbers of the O antigen test strains are given in table 4.

It is a common experience in laboratories where *E. coli* determinations are carried out that it is possible to classify up to 90 per cent of newly isolated strains into existing O groups but also that a more detailed antigen analysis of such strains often will lead to the discovery of special (new) antigenic factors. Only to a very limited extent have these special O factors been established as official O antigen

SUMMARY

The O antigens of about 100 *Escherichia coli* strains most of them antigenic test strains were isolated in the form of lipopolysaccharides and analysed with respect to their sugar composition. 29 different sugar compositions were found and correspondingly 29 chemotypes were established. 12 of these were already found to be represented by *Salmonella* strains.

In addition to the monosaccharide constituents hitherto found to be common in lipopolysaccharides of *E. coli* and *Salmonella* (galactosamine, glucosamine, heptose, galactose, glucose, fucose, rhamnose and cellobiose) the following sugars were detected: fucosamine, rhamnosamine, 3-amino-3,6-dideoxy-glucose, 3-amino-3,6-dideoxy-D-galactose and D-deoxytalose. 2-keto-3-deoxy-octonic acid (KDO) was found to be present in all *E. coli* strains investigated. The number of individual sugars in different lipopolysaccharides ranges from 5 to 8.

In the limited number of cases where lipopolysaccharides from different serotypes with the same O antigen were examined they always were found to have the same sugar constituents (same chemotype). Based on present knowledge about serological relationships between *E. coli* O antigens, O group cross reactions were compared with the grouping in chemotypes. Five out of 14 pairs of cross reacting strains belonged to the same chemotype. Furthermore the O antigens of several of the cross reacting pairs grouped in different chemotypes had one or more specific sugar constituents in common. Especially reciprocal agglutination reactions were found between strains with the same 3-amino-3,6-dideoxy-hexose. In the limited number of cases where lipopolysaccharides from different serotypes with the same O antigen were examined they were always found to have the same sugar constituents (same chemotype).

The correlation of *E. coli* chemotypes to certain biological properties of the respective strains such as their relative pathogenicity and fertility in conjugation experiments is discussed.

REFERENCES

1. Ashwell G & York W. 4. Isolation and identification of N-acetyl-3-amino-3,6-dideoxy-D-galactose, a cell wall constituent of *Xanthomonas campestris*. *J. Biol. Chem.* 240: 4549-4555, 1965.
2. Barry G. T. Un nouveau Mucopolysaccharide des enterobacteries. *Bull. Soc. Chim. Biol.* (Paris) 47: 579-581, 1964.
3. Barry G. T., Abbot I. & Tsai T. Relationship of colominic acid (poly-N-acetylneuraminic acid) to bacteria which contain neuraminic acid. *J. gen. Microbiol.* 29: 335-352, 1967.
4. Barry G. T. & Roari E. L. fucosamine and 4-oxo-norleucine as constituents in mucopolysaccharides of certain enteric bacteria. *Nature* 202: 493-494, 1964.
5. Ewing W. H., Tatum H. W., Davis B. R. & Reavis R. W. Studies on the serology of the *Escherichia coli* group. U.S. Department of Health, Education and Welfare, CDC Atlanta, Georgia, 1956.

- 6 Heath E C & Ghahambar M A ? meto 3 deoxy octonate a constituent of cell wall lipopolysaccharide preparations obtained from *Escherichia coli* Biochem biophys Res Commun 10 340-345 1963
- 7 Hough I Jones J A & Wadman W H Quantitative analysis of mixtures of sugars by the method of partition chromatography Part V Improved methods for the separation and detection of the sugars and their methylated derivatives on the paper chromatogram J chem Soc 1950 1700-1706
- 8 Jann B Vergleichende immunochemische Untersuchungen an spezifischen Polysacchariden von *E. coli* (O und K Antigenen) Thesis Univ Freiburg 1965
- 9 Jann B Jann K & Müller Seitz F Isolation and characterisation of 3 amino 3,6 dideoxy hexose from the lipopolysaccharide of *E. coli* 071 Nature 1967 in press
- 10 Jann B Jann K & Müller Seitz E in preparation see also Müller Seitz E. Analytische Untersuchungen an Lipopolysacchariden (O Antigenen) verschiedener *Escherichia coli* Serotypen Thesis Univ Freiburg 1967
- 11 Jann K Jann B Ørskov F & Ørskov I Immunochemische Untersuchungen an K Antigenen von *Escherichia coli* III Isolierung und Untersuchung der chemischen Struktur des sauren Polysaccharide aus *E. coli* 0141 K80(B) H4 (K85 Antigen) Biochem 7 346 363-385 1966
- 12 Jann K Jann B Ørskov F Ørskov I & Westphal O Immunochemische Untersuchungen an K Antigenen von *Escherichia coli* II Das K Antigen von *E. coli* 0141 K40(A) H- Biochem 7 312 1-27 1965
- 13 Kampelmacher E H On antigenic O relationships between the groups *Salmonella Ariosa* *Escherichia* and *Shigella* Antonie v Leeuwenhoek 25 289-374 1959
- 14 Kauffmann F Zur Serologie der Coli Gruppe Acta path et microbiol scandinav 21 20-45 1944
- 15 Kauffmann F Untersuchungen über die Körperantigene der Coli Bakterien Acta path et microbiol scandinav 21 46-64 1944
- 16 Kauffmann F Enterobacteriaceae 2 ed Munksgaard Copenhagen 1954
- 17 Kauffmann F Braun O H Lüderit B & Westphal O Zur Immunchemie der O Antigene von Enterobacteriaceae IV Analyse der Zuckerbausteine von *Escherichia* O Antigenen Zbl Bakt 1 Abt Orig 180 180-188 1960
- 18 Kauffmann F Jann B Krüger I Lüderit O & Westphal O Zur Immunchemie der Enterobacteriaceae VIII Analyse der Zuckerbausteine von Polysacchariden weiterer *Salmonella* und *Ariosa* O Gruppen Zbl Bakt 1 Abt Orig 186 509-517 1967
- 19 Kauffmann F Krüger I Lüderit O & Westphal O Immunchemie der O Antigene von Enterobacteriaceae VI Vergleich der Zuckerbausteine von Polysacchariden aus *Salmonella* S und R Formen Zbl Bakt 1 Abt Orig 187 57-66 1961
- 20 Kauffmann F Lüderit O Sterlin H & Westphal O Zur Chemie der O Antigene von Enterobacteriaceae I Analyse der Zuckerbausteine von *Salmonella* O Antigenen Zbl Bakt 1 Abt Orig 178 442-458 1960
- 21 Knipschildt H E Undersøgelser af Coligruppens Serologi v t Nordisk Forlag Arnold Busch København 1945
- 22 Krauss M T Jäger B J Schindler D & Reichle T Desoxyhexose 33 Mitt Papierchromatographische Differenzierung der Hexamethylsen und ihrer 3 O-Methylsterivate J Chromatograph 3 63-74 1960
- 23 Lüderit O Personal communication 1966
- 24 Lüderit B Beckmann I & Westphal O Zur Immunchemie der somatischen Antigene von Enterobacteriaceae V Spezifische Strukturen an *Salmonella*-O-Antigenen Biochem 7 39 416 435 1964
- 25 Lüderit B Ruschmann E Westphal O Raff R & Wheat R On the occurrence of 3 amino 3,6 dideoxy hexoses in *Salmonella* and related bacteria. J Bact in press
- 26 Lüderit O Staub A M & Westphal O Immunochemie of O and H antigens of *Salmonella* and related Enterobacteriaceae B 1 Rev 30 19 255 1966
- 27 Partridge S W Aniline hydrate phthalate as a spraying reagent for chromatography of sugars Nature 193 443 443 1949
- 28 Stein M W & Snell C W Aldohexose phosphate a polysaccharide isolated from *Shigella flexner* Proc Soc exp Biol (NY) 8 734-738 1953

- 29 Stoffyn P J & Jeanlo R W Identification of aminosugars by paper chromatography Arch Biochem 32 373-379 1954
- 30 Svennerholm I Quantitative estimation of sialic acids I A colorimetric method with orcinol hydrochloric acid (Bial's) reagent Arkiv kemi 10 577-596 1957
- 31 Trevelyan W F Procter D P & Harrison J S Detection of sugars on paper chromatograms Nature 166 444-445 1950
- 32 Warren L Thioarbuturic acid spray reagent for deoxysugars and sialic acids Nature 186 237-237 1960
- 33 Wiley H B & Scherp H W Capsular polysaccharides of *Escherichia coli* types K28 A and K31 A Canad J Microbiol 4 505-516 1954
- 34 Westphal O Kauffmann F Lüderit O & Stierlin H Zur Immunchemie der O Antigene von *Enterobacteriaceae* III Analyse der Zuckerbausteine kreuz reagierender *Salmonella* *Agona* und *Escherichia* O Antigene Zbl Bakt I Abt Orig 179 336-342 1960
- 35 Westphal O & Lüderit O 3,6-dideoxyhexosen—Chemie und Biologie Angew Chem 72 881-891 1960
- 36 Westphal O Lüderit O & Bister F Über die Extraktion von Bakterien mit Phenol/Wasser Z Naturforsch 7b 148-155 1952
- 37 Ørskov F & Ørskov I The fertility of *Escherichia coli* antigen test strains in crosses with h¹⁷ *Acetabacter* et microbiol scand 31 280-290 1961
- 38 Ørskov F Ørskov I Jann K & Jann B Acidic polysaccharide antigens of a new type from *E. coli* capsules Nature 200 144-146 1963

The Institute of Medical Microbiology Department of Bacteriology
University of Uppsala and the Department of Plastic Surgery University Hospital
Uppsala Sweden

ENTEROTOXIN PRODUCING STAPHYLOCOCCI

*A Clinical Bacteriological Study on the Importance of Strains
Isolated from Autopsies Wounds and Burns*

By

H O HALLANDER and B KORLOF

Received 9.6.67

It is a well known fact that most coagulase positive staphylococci produce a series of enzymes and toxins which since the Bundaberg disaster (13) have been accepted as contributing to their virulence.

The importance of the enterotoxins now designated A, B and C (4, 7) for the symptoms of food poisoning (8, 9, 11) and staphylococcal enterocolitis (23, 32) is well documented. However other toxins certainly contribute to the virulence of the staphylococci. Special attention has been focused on the different haemolysins.

A cytotoxic effect on human cells is exerted by delta lysin and to a minor extent also by alpha lysin (18). Some authors suggest that alpha lysin may induce a shock like state by paralyzing vascular smooth muscle (33, 38). Beta lysin has been shown to kill cats and rabbits when injected intra peritoneally or intravenously (18).

The extensive literature on the enterotoxin subject is excellently reviewed by *Elei, Kienle, Odenthal* and others (13, 22, 27). The early symptoms of food poisoning gastroenteritis are due to a direct toxin effect. If however bacteria capable of producing enterotoxin multiply in the intestine a severe enterocolitis may develop. Severe enterocolitis has also been experimentally induced in the chinchilla with purified preparations of enterotoxins (30, 37). The development of staphylococcal enterocolitis is often a nosocomial problem and has been specially noted after therapy with broadspectrum antibiotics and bowel surgery. Mortality rates of up to 50 per cent have been reported and a toxic course with shock and confusion is seen in connection with food poisoning. Enterotoxin producing staphylococci have been relatively difficult to recognize. It is therefore not known how common infections with such strains are and to what extent they cause enterocolitis or other types of disease nor is their effect on mortality known.

The aim of this report is to elucidate these problems which was made possible by the presence of some closely related multiresistant enterotoxin B producing strains at the University Hospital of Uppsala.

in a material from autopsies and plastic surgery and burn cases. The isolated strains were bacteriologically identified by the use of antibiotic sensitivity tests and phage typing. They were also tested with regard to their alpha hemolysin and delta toxin production which have been the subject of special interest in this laboratory.

DEFINITIONS

Staphylococcal septic infection or staphylococcal sepsis The following criteria for staphylococcal septic infection were used

1 Autopsy Material

- a) Growth of coagulase positive staphylococci from autopsy material
- b) Histopathological signs of infection
- c) Antemortem symptoms local clinical signs such as wound sepsis broncho pneumonia enterocolitis leucocytosis and/or general clinical symptoms such as fever and prostration

However in three cases of ulcerating tumours of the lung clinical and bacteriological evidence alone was accepted as criteria. Wound sepsis was not microscopically verified.

2 Clinical Material from Plastic Surgery and Burn Cases

Growth of coagulase positive staphylococci from suppurating wounds was accepted as proof of septic infection.

Mixed septic infection with Staphylococcus aureus as primary organism This term means that besides staphylococci other bacteria were isolated from autopsy material. The staphylococci however were considered to be of dominant importance if they had been isolated as the primary organism from blood or a septic site during life.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Clinical Materials

Septic infections with coagulase positive staphylococci were studied in necropsies and in patients treated at a plastic surgery and burns unit. In the first group all infections with coagulase positive staphylococci were studied in detail. In the second group only cases infected with enterotoxin B producing staphylococci were studied to the same extent.

1 Autopsy Material

Between January 1st 1964 and April 30th, 1965 756 autopsies were examined bacteriologically. The selection of these cases was made by the pathologists. Coagulase positive staphylococci were isolated from 58 cases. Twelve cases not fulfilling the criteria of septic infection were excluded.

The remaining 46 patients comprise a heterogeneous group with respect to age (3 days- 89 years) type and duration of disease. The distribution in age groups is shown in Fig. 1. Twenty three of the patients were 60 years or older. There was a 3:2 ratio in favour of males. Many of the patients had suffered from a severe underlying disease which is illustrated in Table 1. Two of the patients were registered for two diseases.

Thirty eight of the patients came from wards in the University Hospital of Uppsala, three cases were admitted to the Ulleråker Hospital for mental diseases, two cases to the Samariter Hospital and three to the Hospital for Infectious diseases. The infections were relatively evenly spread over the period, at no time reaching epidemic proportions.

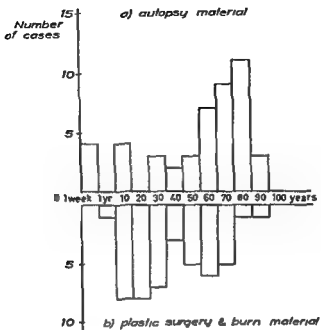


Fig 1

Distribution in age groups of different clinical materials

TABLE 1

Associated Pre Existing Diseases in 46 Cases of Staphylococcal Sepsis Studied by Post Mortem Examinations

Congenital diseases or premature infants	5
Malignancy without operation	12
Malignancy with operation	4
Sarcoidosis	1
Bronchial asthma	1
Aplastic anaemia or agranulocytosis	2
Diabetes mellitus	2
Cirrhosis hepatis	1
Pyelonephritis	3
Pyoderma gangrenosum	1
Abortion	1
Third degree burn	6
Fracture	
Gastric ulcer with gastric resection	1
No clear underlying disease	6

Plastic Surgery and Burn Material

This material was collected during two periods in 1966 between April 2nd-July 22nd and July 23rd-October 31st and treated somewhat differently as will be described in detail under "Sampling". All patients were treated in two wards in the Department of Plastic Surgery, University Hospital Uppsala. Eighty-eight cases with staphylococcal wound sepsis were registered—43 during the first and 45 during the second period.

Forty-five of these (23 and 22) were at some time infected with enterotoxin B producing staphylococci. Distribution in age groups and types for pre-existing diseases are shown in Fig 1 and Table

TABLE 3
Associated Pre Existing Conditions in 45 Cases of Wound Sepsis

Burns	25
Cold injury	1
Traumatic wounds	7
Malignancy	4
Chronic ulcerations	3
Skin grafts	5

Sampling

1 Autopsy Material

Specimens for bacteriological examination were taken from lung heart blood kidney spleen and other organs when indicated. Specimens were taken from the organs with sterile instruments according to Adamsson (1). The surface of the removed tissue was flamed and brought to bacteriological examination in sterile Petri dishes. This technique has recently been reevaluated by Oeding (28). All isolated coagulase positive staphylococci were kept in stock as freeze dried broth cultures.

2 Plastic Surgery and Burn Material

To find out whether a strain had been acquired in the hospital nose and throat specimens were taken from all patients on admission.

At the start of the first period specimens were from all patients from nose throat faeces and if present from pus. Faecal specimens were taken with rectal swabs. The specimens were investigated with regard to growth of enterotoxin B positive staphylococci and other bacteria. Following this first investigation specimens were routinely taken from suppurating wounds usually once a week. When enterotoxin positive staphylococci were isolated specimens were also taken from nose throat and faeces. In 7 out of 23 cases no specimens from nose throat or faeces were obtained.

During the second period no specimens were collected from nose throat or faeces but from suppurating wounds as before.

All enterotoxin B producing staphylococci were kept freeze dried.

Clinical Study

1 Autopsy Material

The clinical records were carefully reviewed in conjunction with the autopsy records and all signs of local or general infection noted.

2 Plastic Surgery and Burn material

Patients with enterotoxin B positive strains in wounds were studied with regard to mortality symptoms of general infection such as fever shock diarrhoea and confusion evidence of local wound sepsis such as delayed healing.

Antibiotic Policy

Antimicrobial drugs were given to 33 among the 45 patients comprised in the plastic surgery and burn material. Penicillin alone—most benzylpenicillin and ampicillin—were given to 23 patients. Another 4 patients received penicillins but for some time also broad spectrum antibiotics. Four patients received only broad spectrum antibiotics. Because of its great heterogeneity the autopsy material was not consequently studied with regard to antibiotic policy.

Bacteriological Technique

Culture and Media

a) All wound and autopsy specimens were inoculated on meat infusion agar with 10 per cent sheep's blood gentian violet agar chocolate agar Chapin agar and ordinary broth for enrichment. Anaerobic culture was undertaken on sheep blood agar and thioglycollate medium.

b) Specimens from nose throat and rectum were cultivated on blood agar (aerobically) Chapman agar and nutrient broth containing 6.5 per cent sodium chloride for enrichment

For toxin production the strains were cultivated on a semisynthetic solid medium modified according to Casman and covered with sterile cellophane sheath as described earlier (16)

Enzyme and Toxin Assay

a) Test for coagulase was performed on slides and in tubes according to Duthie (17)

b) Enterotoxins A and B were tested in gel diffusion against specific antisera according to Wadsworth (35) In some large scale experiments the modification with LKB standard equipment (17) was used One per cent agarose (20) in barbital buffer pH 8.6 (LKB 3776-VB) was used as supporting medium in both tests

Antienterotoxin A serum was kindly supplied by Dr E Casman Antienterotoxin B serum was produced as described in a previous report (17) The former was used undiluted the latter in a dilution of 1/10 Normal antibodies present in pre-immunesera were absorbed with boiled Wood-46 bacteria Strains producing enterotoxin A only and some selected strains producing neither enterotoxin A nor B but isolated from cases with enterocolitis were in addition examined by cat test according to Hammon (19) with the modification that haemolysins were neutralized with staphylococcal antitoxin (Burroughs Wellcome et Co lot nr RA 388 70000 units in 29 ml) before injection It was controlled in order to exclude a presence of alpha beta and delta lysin activity

The autopsy strains were tested for enterotoxin twice immediately after isolation and again after they had been lyophilized in association with tests for haemolysins

c) Tube serial dilution tests for alpha beta and delta lysins were performed as described in previous papers (15 18) The results were read as haemolysis after 1 hour at 37 C and 1 hour at 4 C All strains were grown on the same batch of medium and tested with the same batch of red cells from rabbit, sheep and man respectively

Antibiotic Sensitivity Test

The disc diffusion method according to Ericsson *et al* (14) was applied for antibiotic sensitivity tests Ordinary sheep blood agar plates were used

Phage Typing

The technique described by Blair & Williams (1961) (6) was used. For the autopsy strains the 21 international "basic" phages described in their paper were utilized together with D 84 85 (21) K56 (3f) 86 (34) and 83A (31) The slightly revised phage set recommended at the Moscow meeting July 9 and 196f (31) was used for the plastic surgery and burn material The phages 83A 84 and 8 were used only in RTD All phage typing was performed with reference strains

Histopathological Diagnosis

All autopsies were performed by the staff of the Department of Pathology University of Uppsala and their records were used with kind permission by the prefect

RESULTS

Analysis of Bacteria

Isolation of Enterotoxin Producing Staphylococci and other Organisms

1) *Autopsy material* Table 3 shows the total spectrum of isolated bacteria Coagulase positive staphylococci were isolated from three or more organs in 24 of the 46 cases In 8 of these staphylococci only were isolated In addition to the aureus staphylococci which constitute

ted the basis for selection other organisms were also encountered. These were mainly coliforms and other members of the normal intestinal flora.

Altogether staphylococci were present as the only organism in 13 cases and as the primary organism in a further 7 cases.

When the coagulase positive staphylococci were phage typed double infections were demonstrated in 4 cases.

TABLE 3

Staphylococcus aureus and Other Microorganisms Isolated at Autopsy from 36 Cases

Isolated organisms	3 organs or more		1-2 organs	
	more than one species	staphylococci only	more than one species	staphylococci only
<i>Staph. aureus</i>	16	8	17	5
<i>Staph. albus</i>			3	
Alpha strept.			1	
Enterococci	3		4	
Coliforms	11		13	
<i>Proteus</i>	6		2	
<i>Pyocyanus</i>	1		1	
Fungi	2			

TABLE 4

Frequency of Enterotoxin Production in 50 Strains

	Number of cases
Enterotoxin type A	2
Enterotoxin type B	18
Enterotoxin type ?	1
Total in 50 strains	21 (42%)

As demonstrated in Table 4 21 of the 50 isolated staphylococcal strains produced some type of enterotoxin. Eighteen were of type B, 2 of type A, one strain being of unknown antigenic type. None of them produced both enterotoxin A and B. Only eleven of the strains which produced enterotoxin II did so in titres as high as 1/20 to 1/160 and two of them lost their toxin-producing capacity after freeze drying.

Thirteen of the enterotoxin producing strains belonged to the group of only or primarily recovered organism.

21 Material collected at the Department of Plastic Surgery. Enterotoxin II positive staphylococci which constituted the basis for selection in this material were isolated from 45 patients with suppurating wounds.

Specimens from nose throat and faeces were taken from 17 of these patients during the first period. In 13 the strain of the wound was also isolated from faeces and in 16 cases from nose or throat.

In addition to the staphylococci other bacteria were on various occasions cultivated from 31 out of the 45 patients (approx. 70 per cent). Beta haemolytic streptococci were found in 16 cases, pyocyanus bacteria in 6, proteus bacteria in 6 and coliforms in 10 cases. Enterococci, alpha streptococci and fungi were found sporadically.

Phage Typing and Antibigrams

1) In the autopsy material 12 of the coagulase positive staphylococci belonged in phage group I—(Table 5)—five in group II and 12 in group III. Phage groups I and III were represented by strains with various patterns. All 5 strains in group II were lysed by the phage 3A (1000×RTD) only. Twenty of the strains were non typable. The phagetypes of enterotoxin positive strains are presented in Table 6. Only 6 of 21 strains were typable, 4 of them however only in 1000×RTD. The UC 18 phage lysed three strains.

TABLE 5

Coagulase Positive Staphylococci Isolated at Autopsy Distributed in Phage Groups

I	12
II	5
III	12
I + III	1
NT	20
Total	50

TABLE 6

Phage Types of Enterotoxin-producing Strains Isolated at Autopsy

Phage types	A	B	Other
845		1	
47/86		1	
83A/86 + 845		1	
4 E/86	1		
80/hS6/47E/47/83A + D	1		
77/845		1	
NT		14	1
1000 × RTD		5 RTD	

All of the 14 B strains distinguished as non typable gave irregular inhibition patterns with group III phages and variable reactions with phage 29.

The antibiograms in Fig. 2 demonstrate however that the 14 non typable strains were not quite identical from that point of view. Multi-resistance characterized all of them but some were sensitive to chlo-

ted the basis for selection other organisms were also encountered. These were mainly coliforms and other members of the normal intestinal flora.

Altogether staphylococci were present as the only organism in 13 cases and as the primary organism in a further 7 cases.

When the coagulase positive staphylococci were phage typed double infections were demonstrated in 4 cases.

TABLE 3

Staphylococcus aureus and Other Microorganisms Isolated at Autopsy from 46 Cases

Isolated organisms	3 organs or more more than one species		1-2 organs more than one species	
	staphylococci only		staphylococci only	
<i>Staph. aureus</i>	16	8	17	5
<i>Staph. albus</i>			3	
Alpha strept.			1	
Enterococci	3		4	
Coliforms	11		15	
Proteus	6		2	
<i>Pseudomonas</i>	1		1	
Fungi	2			

TABLE 4

Frequency of Enterotoxin Production in 50 Strains

	Number of cases
Enterotoxin type A	2
Enterotoxin type B	18
Enterotoxin type ?	1
Total in 50 strains	21 (42%)

As demonstrated in Table 4 21 of the 50 isolated staphylococcal strains produced some type of enterotoxin. Eighteen were of type B, 2 of type A, one strain being of unknown antigenic type. None of them produced both enterotoxin A and B. Only eleven of the strains which produced enterotoxin B did so in titres as high as 1/20 to 1/160 and two of them lost their toxin-producing capacity after freeze-drying.

Thirteen of the enterotoxin producing strains belonged to the group of "only or primarily recovered organism".

2) *Material collected at the Department of Plastic Surgery.* Enterotoxin B positive staphylococci which constituted the basis for selection in this material were isolated from 45 patients with suppurating wounds.

Specimens from nose throat and faeces were taken from 17 of these patients during the first period. In 13 the strain of the wound was also isolated from faeces and in 16 cases from nose or throat.

In addition to the staphylococci other bacteria were on various occasions cultivated from 31 out of the 45 patients (approx. 70 per cent). Beta haemolytic streptococci were found in 16 cases, pyogenic bacteria in 6, proteus bacteria in 11 and coliforms in 10 cases. Enterococci, alpha streptococci and fungi were found sporadically.

Phage Typing and Antibioassays

1) In the autopsy material 12 of the coagulase positive staphylococci belonged in phage group I—(Table 5)—five in group II and 12 in group III. Phage groups I and III were represented by strains with various patterns. All 5 strains in group II were lysed by the phage 34 (1000×RTD) only. Twenty of the strains were non typable. The phage types of enterotoxin positive strains are presented in Table 6. Only 6 of 21 strains were typable, 4 of them however only in 1000×RTD. The UC 18 phage lysed three strains.

TABLE 5

Coagulase Positive Staphylococci Isolated at Autopsy Distributed in Phage Groups

I	19
II	5
III	12
I + III	1
NT	20
Total	50

TABLE 6

Phage Types of Enterotoxin-producing Strains Isolated at Autopsy

Phage types	A	B	Other
843		1	
47/86		1	
■ 4/86 + 843		1	
42E/86	1		
80/K56/49F/47/83A + D1	1		
77/843		1	
NT		14	1
	1000 × RTD	3 RTD	

All of the 14 B strains distinguished as non typable gave irregular inhibition patterns with group III phages and variable reactions with phage 29.

The antibioassays in Fig. 2 demonstrate however that the 11 non typable strains were not quite identical from that point of view. The resistance characterized all of them but some were

Mult

ted the basis for selection other organisms were also encountered. These were mainly coliforms and other members of the normal intestinal flora.

Altogether staphylococci were present as the only organism in 13 cases and as the primary organism in a further 7 cases.

When the coagulase positive staphylococci were phage typed double infections were demonstrated in 4 cases.

TABLE 3

Staphylococcus aureus and Other Microorganisms Isolated at Autopsy from 46 Cases

Isolated organisms	3 organs or more		1-2 organs	
	more than one species	staphylococci only	more than one species	staphylococci only
<i>Staph. aureus</i>	16	8	17	5
<i>Staph. albus</i>			3	
Alpha strept			1	
Enterococci	3		4	
Coliforms	11		15	
Proteus	6		2	
Pyocyanus	1		1	
Fungi	2			

TABLE 4

Frequency of Enterotoxin Production in 50 Strains

	Number of cases
Enterotoxin type A	2
Enterotoxin type B	18
Enterotoxin type ?	1
Total in 50 strains	21 (42%)

As demonstrated in Table 4 21 of the 50 isolated staphylococcal strains produced some type of enterotoxin. Eighteen were of type B, 2 of type A, one strain being of unknown antigenic type. None of them produced both enterotoxin A and B. Only eleven of the strains which produced enterotoxin B did so in titres as high as 1/20 to 1/160 and two of them lost their toxin-producing capacity after freeze drying.

Thirteen of the enterotoxin producing strains belonged to the group of only or primarily recovered organism.

2) *Material collected at the Department of Plastic Surgery.* Enterotoxin B positive staphylococci which constituted the basis for selection in this material were isolated from 45 patients with suppurating wounds.

bit sheep and human erythrocytes gives an approximate understanding of the production of alpha beta and delta haemolysin respectively. Each haemolysin was not produced (or was produced in a very low titre) by approximately 20 per cent of the strains. Most of the strains produced the toxins in moderate titres (1/8-1/80). A strong haemolytic effect on rabbit erythrocytes—Alpha lysin—was given by 15 strains. Ten of these also produced enterotoxin—all of type B—Among eleven strains which produced toxin that haemolysed sheep erythrocytes in high titres (> 1/640) with the hot cold phenomenon typical for beta lysin four also produced enterotoxin II. These four strains were all non typable.

2) Most of the strains isolated from suppurating wounds and burns also produced haemolysins in moderate to high titres. Delta haemolysin was as a rule produced in high titres only.

TABLE 7

Haemolytic Capacity of 48 Autopsy Strains 19 of Which Were Enterotoxin-producing and 52 Wound Strains

	Number of strains	Haemolytic titre all autopsy strains			
		<1/8	1/8-1/80	1/160-1/640	>1/640
rabbit erythrocytes	48	10	23	15	0
sheep	48	10	24	3	11
human	48	9	34	5	0

	Number of strains	Haemolytic titre enterotoxin-producing autopsy strains			
		<1/8	1/8-1/80	1/160-1/640	>1/640
rabbit erythrocytes	19	5	4	10	
sheep	19	5	9	1	4
human	19	6	9	4	

	Number of strains	Haemolytic titre wound strains			
		<1/8	1/8-1/80	1/160-1/640	>1/640
rabbit erythrocytes	52	2	29	21	
sheep	52	1	34	6	11
human	52	2	5	43	2

Clinical Syndromes

1) Autopsy Material

Table 8 shows that enterocolitis—a diagnosis based on clinical as well as histopathological observations—was found in seven cases. Enterotoxin B producing strains occurred in three enterotoxin A producing strains in two and staphylococci producing enterotoxin of unknown antigenic type in one of these cases. One case of enterocolitis was also found in the enterotoxin negative group—a one year old mongoloid child.

In 39 cases of staphylococcal septic infection without symptoms of

enterocolitis enterotoxin B producing staphylococci were isolated from 15 and enterotoxin negative strains from 24 cases. No staphylococci producing enterotoxin A or enterotoxin of unknown antigenic type were isolated from this group. Most patients infected with enterotoxin positive strains in this group suffered from pneumonias and/or wound sepsis.

TABLE 8
Different Types of Local Infection Patterns in 46 Autopsy Cases

Type of infection	Number of cases	Enterotoxin positive 21 cases			Enterotoxin negative 25 cases
		Enterotoxin Type I (2)	Enterotoxin Type III (18)	Enterotoxin Type ? (1)	
<hr/>					
Infections with enterocolitis as one symptom					
Enterocolitis	2	1	-	1	-
Enterocolitis + infected wound	4	1	2	-	1
Enterocolitis + infected burn	1	-	1	-	-
	7	2	3	1	1
<hr/>					
Pyogenic infections without enterocolitis					
Respiratory	28		11		17
Infected burn	5		4		1
Abscess	11		2		9
Septic abortion	1		1		-
Peritonitis	1		-		1
Meningitis	1		-		1
Total	47		18		29

Bacteria could at autopsy be isolated from blood culture and/or parenchymatous organs in 38 cases. In 18 of these enterotoxin B producing staphylococci were isolated in one enterotoxin A producing and in 19 enterotoxin negative strains.

As many of the patients had more or less severe underlying diseases and some of them were infected with other bacteria the importance of the staphylococci was evaluated in each case. Some case records of special interest will be described in more detail.

Case Descriptions (Autopsy material from various wards)

1. F. a thirty seven year old woman treated since 1961 for an indefinite neurological disorder this being the predominant symptom. On February 12th 1964 she was operated on for a perforated gastric ulcer. Five days later the wound in her abdominal wall ruptured and she developed profuse diarrhoea. Coagulase positive staphylococci were isolated from the faeces. The diarrhoea could not be controlled and the patient died on April 2nd 1964. Enterotoxin A producing staphylococci NT

1000 \times RTD 47/86 III—were isolated from her heart blood lung liver kidney spleen and intestine. The strain also produced alpha lysin 1/160 but beta and delta lysin less than 1/8. In the autopsy record the cause of death was recorded as staphylococcal enterocolitis of pseudomembranous type + septicaemia + bleeding into the left nucleus caudatus of the brain.

2 SA a fifty two year old woman became ill on the 10th September 1964 with profuse diarrhoea and pyrexia up to 41°C. She died on the 15th Sept 1964. *Coli* bacteria were isolated from her heart blood lung spleen kidney and intestine. From the intestine were also isolated enterotoxin A producing staphylococci NT 1000 \times RTD 80/hS6/4^o F/47/83 A. The isolated strain also produced alpha lysin 1/80 and beta and delta lysin 1/16 and 1/3^o respectively. Cause of death was given as agranulocytosis? + aplastic anaemia + pseudomembranous colitis + septicaemia.

3 CL a four year old girl was scalded by boiling water on the 26th September 1964 and received a 70 per cent scald of 2nd degree. She was hospitalized and prophylactically treated with penicillin. Diarrhoea started on the 30th of September. Staphylococci NT producing enterotoxin B and alpha and delta lysin in titres 1/320 and 1/40 respectively were isolated from her burns faeces nose and throat. This strain was not present in her nose or throat on admission on Oct 2nd. On the day of her death staphylococci of the same phage type were isolated from her blood together with staphylococci of phagetype 80/81 I. This strain produced alpha and delta lysin in titres 1/40 and 1/10 respectively but no enterotoxin or beta lysin. These two strains were also isolated at autopsy. Cause of death was given as scalds + Septicaemia. Macroscopically and histologically there were very insignificant signs of enteritis.

4 K O a sixty seven year old woman sustained a third degree burn of 20 per cent on April 1st 1964. The burn was excised on April 16th and 21st and the wound surface grafted on April 23rd. However after the last operation she developed serious wound sepsis and shock complicated by frequent episodes of diarrhoea during her last week of life. She died on May 7th 1964. The same coagulase positive staphylococci NT 1000 \times RTD 47/86 III which were isolated from wound blood and faeces *in vivo* were at autopsy isolated from her heart blood lung kidney spleen and liver together with *E. coli*. The staphylococci produced enterotoxin B but no alpha beta or delta lysin. Cause of death was given as burns + Septicaemia. Macroscopically there were virtually no signs of enteritis.

5 E L a seventy two year old man with carcinoma of the rectum was operated upon on April 17th 1963 and rectal amputation and colostomy performed. On the 17th April he developed a severe enteritis ending in anuria and shock. He died on April 20th. At autopsy staphylococci NT together with *E. coli* and enterococci were isolated from his blood lung kidney spleen liver and intestine. The strain produced enterotoxin B alpha lysin in titre 1/320 beta lysin in titre 1/5120 and delta lysin in titre 1/160. The enterocolitis was of the pseudomembranous type.

6 M B A a thirty three year old woman with a septic abortion was brought to an obstetric ward on March 12th 1964 because of hyperemesis. She became acutely confused and was transferred via a mental hospital to an intensive care ward where she died in a state of septic shock 3 days later on March 18. Earlier she had never shown any mental disorder. At autopsy enterotoxin B positive staphylococci NT producing also alpha beta and delta lysin in haemolytic titres of 1/320 1/40 and 1/20 respectively were isolated from her heart blood lung spleen kidney and uterus. Histopathology showed small septic haemorrhages and signs of early tubular nephritis.

7 J L a forty eight year old previously healthy man was admitted on the 10th February 1964 to the Ulster Hospital as a case of acute catatonic crisis. On February 23rd he was transferred to an intensive care unit with high fever. He died on March 6th with toxic pneumonia lung sepsis and oliguria. At autopsy staphylococci NT together with *E. coli* were isolated from blood lung kidney and spleen. The staphylococci produced enterotoxin B. As this capacity was lost after freeze drying the strain was not further investigated with regard to haemolysins.

8 E D a seventy five year old woman—together with 2 other ladies in a home for the elderly—started vomiting on September 3rd 1964 and developed diarrhoea. The patient was admitted to the University Hospital on September 23th. The other two soon recovered. Coagulase positive staphylococci NT 1000 \times RTD NT were isolated from her faeces on five different occasions. The strain produced neither

enterocolitis enterotoxin B producing staphylococci were isolated from 15 and enterotoxin negative strains from 24 cases. No staphylococci producing enterotoxin A or enterotoxin of unknown antigenic type were isolated from this group. Most patients infected with enterotoxin positive strains in this group suffered from pneumonias and/or wound sepsis.

TABLE 8
Different Types of Local Infection Patterns in 46 Autopsy Cases

Type of infection	Number of cases	Enterotoxin positive 21 cases			Enterotoxin negative 25 cases
		Enterotoxin Type A (2)	Enterotoxin Type B (18)	Enterotoxin Type ? (1)	
Infections with enterocolitis as one symptom					
Enterocolitis	2	1	-	1	-
Enterocolitis + infected wound	4	1	2	-	1
Enterocolitis + infected burn	1	-	1	-	-
	7	2	3	1	1
Pyogenic infections without enterocolitis					
Respiratory	28		11		17
Infected burn	5		4		1
Abscess	11		2		9
Septic abortion	1		1		-
Peritonitis	1		-		1
Meningitis	1		-		1
Total	47		18		29

Bacteria could at autopsy be isolated from blood culture and/or parenchymatous organs in 38 cases. In 18 of these enterotoxin B producing staphylococci were isolated in one enterotoxin A producing and in 19 enterotoxin negative strains.

As many of the patients had more or less severe underlying diseases and some of them were infected with other bacteria the importance of the staphylococci was evaluated in each case. Some case records of special interest will be described in more detail.

Case Descriptions (Autopsy material from various wards)

1 V E, a thirty seven year old woman treated since 1961 for an indefinite neurological disorder, ties being the predominant symptom. On February 19th 1964 she was operated on for a perforated gastric ulcer. Five days later the wound in her abdominal wall ruptured and she developed profuse diarrhoea. Coagulase positive staphylococci were isolated from the faeces. The diarrhoea could not be controlled and the patient died on April 22nd 1964. Enterotoxin A producing staphylococci

1000 \times RTD 42E/86 III—were isolated from her heart blood lung liver kidney spleen and intestine. The strain also produced alpha lysin 1/160 but beta and delta lysin less than 1/8. In the autopsy record the cause of death was recorded as staphylococcal enterocolitis of pseudomembranous type + septicaemia + bleeding into the left nucleus caudatus of the brain.

2 S A a fifty two year old woman became ill on the 10th September 1964 with profuse diarrhoea and pyrexia up to 41°C. She died on the 15th Sept. 1964. *Coli* bacteria were isolated from her heart blood lung spleen kidney and intestine. From the intestine were also isolated enterotoxin A producing staphylococci NT 1000 \times RTD 80/HS6/42 F/47/83 A. The isolated strain also produced alpha lysin 1/80 and beta and delta lysin 1/16 and 1/3² respectively. Cause of death was given as agranulocytosis? + aplastic anaemia + pseudomembranous colitis + septicaemia.

3 C L a four year old girl was scalded by boiling water on the 26th September 1964 and received a 20 per cent scald of 2nd degree. She was hospitalized and prophylactically treated with penicillin. Diarrhoea started on the 30th of September. Staphylococci NT producing enterotoxin B and alpha and delta lysin in titres 1/320 and 1/40 respectively were isolated from her burns faeces nose and throat. This strain was not present in her nose or throat on admission on Oct 2nd. On the day of her death staphylococci of the same phage type were isolated from her blood together with staphylococci of phage type 80/81 I. This strain produced alpha and delta lysin in titres 1/40 and 1/10 respectively but no enterotoxin or beta lysin. These two strains were also isolated at autopsy. Cause of death was given as scalds + Septicaemia. Macroscopically and histologically there were very insignificant signs of enteritis.

4 K O a sixty seven year old woman sustained a third degree burn of 90 per cent on April 1st 1964. The burn was excised on April 16th and 21st and the wound surface grafted on April 23rd. However after the last operation she developed serious wound sepsis and shock complicated by frequent episodes of diarrhoea during her last week of life. She died on May 7th 1964. The same coagulase positive staphylococci NT 1000 \times RTD 47/86 III which were isolated from wound blood and faeces *in vivo* were at autopsy isolated from her heart blood lung kidney spleen and liver together with *E. coli*. The staphylococci produced enterotoxin B but no alpha beta or delta lysin. Cause of death was given as burns + Septicaemia. Macroscopically there were virtually no signs of enteritis.

5 E L a twenty two year old man with carcinoma of the rectum was operated upon on April 17th 1965 and rectal amputation and colostomy performed. On the 17th April he developed a severe enteritis ending in anuria and shock. He died on April 20th. At autopsy staphylococci NT together with *E. coli* and enterococci were isolated from his blood lung kidney spleen liver and intestine. The strain produced enterotoxin B alpha lysin in titre 1/320 beta lysin in titre 1/5120 and delta lysin in titre 1/160. The enterocolitis was of the pseudomembranous type.

6 M B A a thirty three year old woman with a septic abortion was brought to an obstetric ward on March 17th 1964 because of hyperemesis. She became acutely confused and was transferred via a mental hospital to an intensive care ward where she died in a state of septic shock 3 days later on March 18. Earlier she had never shown any mental disorder. At autopsy enterotoxin B positive staphylococci NT producing also alpha beta and delta lysin in haemolytic titres of 1/320 1/40 and 1/0 respectively were isolated from her heart blood lung spleen kidney and uterus. Histopathology showed small septic haemorrhages and signs of early tubular nephritis.

7 F I a forty eight year old previously healthy man was admitted on the 10th February 1964 to the Ulleråker mental hospital as a case of acute catatonic crisis. On February 23rd he was transferred to an intensive care unit with high fever. He died on March 6th with extensive pneumonic changes shock and oliguria. At autopsy staphylococci NT together with *E. coli* were isolated from blood lung kidney and spleen. The staphylococci produced enterotoxin B. As this capacity was lost after freeze drying the strain was not further investigated with regard to haemolysis.

8 E D a seventy five year old woman—together with 2 other ladies in a home for the elderly—started vomiting on September 23rd 1964 and developed diarrhoea. The patient was admitted to the University Hospital on September 29th. The other two soon recovered. Coagulase positive staphylococci NT 1000 \times RTD NT were isolated from her faeces on five different occasions. The strain produced neither

enterocolitis enterotoxin II producing staphylococci were isolated from 15 and enterotoxin negative strains from 24 cases. No staphylococci producing enterotoxin A or enterotoxin of unknown antigenic type were isolated from this group. Most patients infected with enterotoxin positive strains in this group suffered from pneumonias and/or wound sepsis.

TABLE 8
Different Types of Local Infection Patterns in 46 Autopsy Cases

Type of infection	Number of cases	Enterotoxin positive 21 cases			Enterotoxin negative 25 cases
		Enterotoxin Type A (2)	Enterotoxin Type B (18)	Enterotoxin Type ? (1)	
Infections with enterocolitis as one symptom					
Enterocolitis	2	1	—	1	—
Enterocolitis + infected wound	4	1	2	—	1
Enterocolitis + infected burn	1	—	1	—	—
	7	2	3	1	1
Focal infections without enterocolitis					
Respiratory	28		11		17
Infected burn	5		4		1
Abscess	11		2		9
Septic abortion	1		1		—
Peritonitis	1		—		1
Meningitis	1		—		1
Total	47		18		29

Bacteria could at autopsy be isolated from blood culture and/or parenchymatous organs in 38 cases. In 18 of these enterotoxin II producing staphylococci were isolated in one enterotoxin A producing and in 19 enterotoxin negative strains.

As many of the patients had more or less severe underlying diseases and some of them were infected with other bacteria the importance of the staphylococci was evaluated in each case. Some case records of special interest will be described in more detail.

Case Descriptions (Autopsy material from various wards)

1 V F, a thirty seven year old woman treated since 1961 for an indefinite neurological disorder, ties being the predominant symptom. On February 17th 1964 she was operated on for a perforated gastric ulcer. Five days later the wound in her abdominal wall ruptured and she developed profuse diarrhoea. Coagulase positive staphylococci were isolated from the faeces. The diarrhoea could not be controlled and the patient died on April 22nd 1964. Enterotoxin A producing staphylococci AT

Considering the 15 cases in which staphylococci only were isolated fever probably of infectious origin occurred in 3 cases and in 8 wound healing was delayed. It was observed that staphylococci of this type isolated as the only organisms necrotized and damaged skin grafts in a similar way to beta haemolytic streptococci. The evaluation of the influence of staphylococcal infection on fever and wound healing was more difficult when double infections were present usually caused by beta haemolytic streptococci and gram negative rods. In 15 out of 18 cases with fever suggesting a probable infection and in 12 out of 18 cases with delayed wound healing other pathogens were isolated at the same time.

The co existence of these staphylococci and beta haemolytic streptococci constituted a special therapeutic problem which required the application of broad spectrum antibiotic ointments.

Epidemiological Observations

A complete analysis of the epidemiological situation was not the object of this work. Still some data of importance will be noticed.

A group of closely related strains—non typable, multiresistant and enterotoxin B producing—has been present at the University Hospital of Uppsala for at least three years. They have been isolated in many different wards.

Fourteen patients comprised in the autopsy material were infected with such strains and it is interesting to note that 9 of these at least for some time had been treated in the intensive care ward where the same staphylococci were isolated from healthy staff members as well as from a staff member with a minor wound sepsis. These bacteria were also found in the environment in the intensive care ward. In addition to the patients harbouring these strains the autopsy material represented a very heterogeneous group of patients from several different wards. The isolated staphylococci belonged to several various phagetypes.

The material collected in the Department of Plastic surgery was of a more homogeneous nature. Approximately 50 per cent of the patients with staphylococcal wound sepsis were infected with variants of these closely related bacteria. There is evidence that 39 out of 46 patients comprised in the material were infected after admission to the department. Six patients probably brought their infections along from other hospitals. The contribution from other sources is further reflected in the fact that among the 3 strains typable by bacteriophages in RTD two—84/85 III and 85 III—belonged in this latter group.

DISCUSSION AND CONCLUSIONS

Some earlier papers from this laboratory have dealt with the problem of producing large amounts of enterotoxin in staphylococcal cultures

and the production of specific antienterotoxin B sera (16-17). A method was developed which simplifies the investigation of a large number of strains for enterotoxin production. It was used in this study on strains isolated at necropsies and from suppurating wounds and burns.

Among 50 coagulase positive staphylococci isolated at post mortem examinations of 46 cases with clinical and microscopic evidence of septic infection, 21, or approx. 40 per cent, were found to produce enterotoxin of some type: 18 type B, 2 type A, and one of unknown type. No serum was available to determine whether the latter was of the newly described type C (4). It is surprising to find such a high frequency of enterotoxin producers. In thirteen cases they were considered to be of clinical importance which establishes the virulence involved but it also raises the question whether enterotoxin enhances virulence. The accumulation of enterotoxin positive strains however can not be taken as proof of such a theory. The heterogeneity and the existence of predisposing diseases make autopsy materials less suitable for the evaluation of virulence, a problem met with also by other workers (20-29).

A detailed study of the enterotoxin positive strains revealed that 14 B strains were closely related. They were all multiresistant with variations in sensitivity to erythromycin and chloramphenicol. The strains were shown by Barber's method (3) to have increased resistance to methicillin though varying results were found with the disc diffusion method (to be published separately). In phage typing they were non typable but in 1000 \times RTD they often gave reactions with phage 29 group I and irregular inhibition patterns with group III phages. This is rather unusual since most enterotoxin producers are lysed by group III phages only (13-22, 27). The UC 19 phage suggested by *Altemeier et al.* (2) as being specific for enterotoxin producing staphylococci lysed only three of 21 strains in this material.

At closer investigation these strains were isolated in many wards but mainly the Department for Plastic Surgery. The antitoxins and the capacity to produce enterotoxin B served as the most useful means of identification. During six months they were isolated from 40 patients with suppurating wounds and burns often in association with other bacteria. This material was used to evaluate the risks of infection with enterotoxin producing staphylococci and can be regarded as a control of the autopsy material. No attempt was made to study non enterotoxigenic strains. Most septic infections were mild. There were only two fatal cases. This might be because the patients were mostly healthy and well nourished. Debilitated patients are more prone to develop severe infections and this was reflected in the autopsy material. However a delay in wound healing, a bad take and necrosis of the skin grafts were noticed in some patients who did not have mixed infection. In other papers (24) staphylococci in burns have

been considered of minor clinical importance. Thus these results do not lend much support to the theory that enterotoxin-producing strains are more virulent. The accumulation of enterotoxin-producing staphylococci in the autopsy material might well be due to the epidemic situation in the wards concerned.

Clinically enterotoxin has been considered responsible for enterocolitis and food poisoning. Seven cases of severe enterocolitis were observed in the autopsy material. It is interesting to note that only three of these were infected with bacteria producing enterotoxin II which was earlier called the E or enteric type (7). In two cases staphylococci producing enterotoxin A (the F or food poisoning type) were isolated and in one staphylococci producing enterotoxin of unknown antigenic type. Five cases were of pseudomembranous type (13, 22, 27) while two B infected cases only showed slight microscopic evidence of enterocolitis. In most cases described in the literature the symptoms had developed after therapy with broad spectrum antibiotics (13, 22, 27). In this material only one of the cases had been treated with oxytetracyclin before onset of symptoms. In two patients symptoms developed after gastric or bowel surgery. Throughout the period concerned the plastic surgery and burn material comprised only three cases of mild diarrhoea in which the outcome was not fatal although enterotoxin-producing strains were isolated from rectal swabs from 13 out of 17 patients. All but three strains of enterotoxin II producing staphylococci were thus isolated from patients in whom signs of enterocolitis were absent. Similar experiences have been reported by *Lavine et al* (26) who however only tested 10 type strains for enterotoxin production. The remaining strains were tested indirectly by phage typing.

In the autopsy material most strains were isolated from cases of bronchopneumonia and from infected wounds. In the clinical material suppurating wounds represented the criterion for selection.

The final role of enterotoxin remains obscure since many of the enterotoxin-producing strains also produced haemolysins in high titres. The haemolytic capacity was given only as the effect of crude unneutralized toxin on rabbit, sheep and human erythrocytes indicating the presence of alpha, beta and delta haemolysin. In any case the haemolysins act together *in vivo*. The titres represent approximative comparison values because there is a difference in haemolytic activity between various colonies of the same strain (5).

It is evident that strains producing enterotoxin only rarely were responsible for the development of enterocolitis but more often appeared in other types of staphylococcal infections. These variations may be explained by differences in the patients' susceptibility. Why these strains were so widely spread in the hospital remains to be defined.

SUMMARY

In an autopsy series comprising 46 cases of infection with coagulase positive staphylococci 18 out of 50 isolated strains produced enterotoxin II two enterotoxin A and one enterotoxin of unknown antigenic type. Strains which produced high titres of enterotoxin B frequently also produced high titres of alpha- and delta haemolysin. Neither alpha, beta or delta haemolysin was produced by all strains. Fifty-two enterotoxin B producing strains isolated from suppurating wounds and burns produced moderate to high titres of alpha, beta and delta haemolysin.

The importance of enterotoxins in the development of enterocolitis is substantiated by the fact that at least 6 out of 7 cases of severe enterocolitis were infected with enterotoxin producing strains. Three of these produced enterotoxin type II two type A one producing the unknown type. However enterotoxin B strains were also isolated from many patients with other types of septic infection and from patients in whom signs of enterocolitis were absent.

This observation was further emphasized by the results from a plastic surgery and burn material. Enterotoxin II producing strains were isolated from suppurating wounds in 45 cases. Two patients died in a state of septic shock and 3 other patients developed mild diarrhoea. In 13 out of 17 investigated cases the strain was also harboured in the stools. Necrosis of skin grafts was observed in some cases.

Most enterotoxin B producing strains in both series represented variations of a multiresistant non typable strain endemic in some wards of the University Hospital.

REFERENCES

1. Adamsson C A. A bacteriological study of lymph nodes. *Acta Med Scand* Suppl. 227 1949.
2. Altmeier W A, Hummel H P & Hill E D. Staphylococcus enterocolitis following antibiotic therapy. *Ann Surg* 157 847-857 1963.
3. Barber M & Waterworth P M. Penicillinase resistant penicillins and cephalosporins. *Brit Med J* 2 344-349 1964.
4. Bergdoll M S, Borja C R & Avena H M. Identification of a new enterotoxin as enterotoxin C. *J Bact* 90 1481-1487 1965.
5. Bernheimer A W. The staphylococci: Ecologic perspectives. *Ann NY Acad Sci* 128 112-123 1965.
6. Blair J E & Williams R E O. Phage typing of staphylococci. *Bull WHO* 24 771-784 1961.
7. Casman E P, Bergdoll M S & Robinson J. Designation of staphylococcal enterotoxins. *J Bact* 85 715-716 1963.
8. Casman E P. The nature and detection of staphylococcal enterotoxin. Microbiological quality of foods. Academic Press New York 1963.
9. Casman E P. The staphylococci: Ecologic perspectives. *Ann NY Acad Sci* 128 124-131 1965.
10. Cook J, Elliot C, Elliot Smith A, Frisby B & Gardner A. Staphylococcal diarrhoea with an account of two outbreaks in the same hospital. *Brit Med J* 1 547-547 1957.
11. Datz G M. Staphylococcus enterotoxin—a review. *Japanese Journal of Medical Science and Biology* 16 1-12 1963.

- 12 *Duthie E S* Evidence for two forms of staphylococcal coagulase *J Gen Microbiol* 10 427-436 1954
- 13 *Elei S P* *Staphylococcus pyogenes* and its relation to disease Edinburgh E. & S. Livingstone Ltd 1959
- 14 *Ericsson H*, *Hogman C* & *Wickman E* A paper disc method for determination of bacterial sensitivity to chemotherapeutic and antibiotic agents *Scand J Clin Lab Invest* vol 4 suppl 11 1954
- 15 *Hallander H O* Fractionation of staphylococcal toxins by gel filtration *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* 59 543-552 1963
- 16 *Hallander H O* Production of large quantities of enterotoxin B and other staphylococcal toxins on solid media *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* 63 293-305 1965
- 17 *Hallander H O* Purification of staphylococcal enterotoxin III *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* 67 117-132 1966
- 18 *Hallander H O* & *Bengtsson S* Studies on the celltoxicity and species specificity of purified staphylococcal toxins *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* 70 107-119 1967
- 19 *Hammon W Mc D* *Staphylococcus enterotoxin* An improved cat test chemical and immunological studies *Am J Publ Hlth* 31 1191-1198 1941
- 20 *Hjertén S* A new method for preparation of agarose for gel electrophoresis *Biochem Biophys Acta* 62 445-449 1962
- 21 *Jevons M P* & *Parker M T* The evolution of new hospital strains of *Staphylococcus aureus* *J Clin Path* 17 243-250 1964
- 22 *Kienig W* Die enteralen Staphylokokken Infektionen des Kindes *Bibliotheca Microbiologica Fasc 2* S. Karger Basel 1962
- 23 *Kramer J R H* Fatal staphylococcal enteritis during streptomycin therapy by mouth *Lancet* ii 646-647 1948
- 24 *Korlof B* Infection of Burns *Acta Chir Scand Suppl* 209 80 1956
- 25 *Larsen K A* & *Jorgensen L* Severe staphylococcal infections in an autopsy material *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* 48 243-264 1960
- 26 *Laing D*, *Hurst J*, *Crossman M* & *Lee W* *Staphylococcus* of a newly recognized bacteriophage type *J VMA* 192 935-938 1965
- 27 *Odenthal H* Epidemiologie Klinik und Therapie der Staphylokokkeninfektionen *Antibiotica et Chemotherapie* S. Karger Basel Vol 13 79-83 1965
- 28 *Osting L* Bacterial infection in cases of perinatal death *Acta Paediat Scand Suppl* 171 1966
- 29 *Perrin T L* & *Mc Gowan J T* An evaluation of staphylococcal infections observed at autopsy *Am J Clin Path* 33 285-297 1960
- 30 *Prohaska J J*, *Jacobsen W J*, *Drake C T* & *Fan F I* *Staphylococcus enterotoxin enteritis* *Surg Gyn Obst* 109 73-77 1959
- 31 *Subcommittee on phage typing of staphylococci* Minutes of the Fourth Meeting Moscow July 1966
- 32 *Surgalla M J* & *Dahl C W* Enterotoxin produced by micrococci from cases of enteritis after antibiotic therapy *JAMA* 153 649-650 1955
- 33 *Thal A P* & *Fager H* The site of action of the staphylococcus alpha toxin *J Exp Med* 113 67-89 1961
- 34 *Thomas H C*, *Hill M O*, *Culbertson W R* & *Aftemeier W A* Development of new bacteriophages for staphylococcal typing *Surgical Forum* 10 334 1960
- 35 *Wadsworth C* A slide microtechnique for the analysis of immune precipitates in gel *Int Arch Allergy* 10 355-360 1957
- 36 *Wallmark G* Bacteriophage typing of *Staphylococcus aureus pyogenes* I A report of the method and some experimental results *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* 35 57 1954
- 37 *Warr S E*, *Sugiyama H* & *Prohaska J J* Correlation of staphylococcal enterotoxins with experimentally induced enterocolitis *Surg Gyn Obst* 116 29-33 1963
- 38 *Wurfl M*, *Krönheim R W* & *Zweifel H W* Staphylococcal toxin induced contraction of isolated arterial smooth muscle *Am J Physiol* 210 360-364 1966

In an autopsy series comprising 46 cases, of infection with compound positive staphylococci 18 out of 50 isolated strains produced enterotoxin B, two enterotoxin A, and one enterotoxin of unknown antigenic type. Strains which produced high titres of enterotoxin B frequently also produced high titres of alpha and delta haemolysin. Neither alpha beta nor delta haemolysin is produced by all strains. Only two enterotoxin B producing strains isolated from suppurating wounds and burns produced moderate to high titres of alpha beta and delta haemolysin.

The importance of enterotoxins in the development of enterocolitis is substantiated by the fact that at least 6 out of 7 cases of severe enterocolitis were infected with enterotoxin producing strains. Three of these produced enterotoxin type B, two type A, one producing the unknown type. However, enterotoxin B strains were also isolated from many patients with other types of septic infection and from patients in whom signs of enterocolitis were absent.

This observation is further emphasized by the results from a plastic surgery and burn material. Enterotoxin B producing strains were isolated from suppurating wounds in 16 cases. Two patients died in a state of septic shock and 4 other patients developed mild diarrhoea. In 15 out of 17 investigated cases the strain was also harboured in the stools. Symptoms of enterocolitis were observed in some cases.

Most enterotoxin B producing strains in both series represent strains resistant to a multiresistant non typable strain endemic in some wards of the University Hospital.

REFERENCES

1. Allen R. C. A. A. Hummel I. J. & Hill P. D. Staphylococcus aureus. A. M. S. A. 227 1959.
2. Allen R. C. A. Hummel I. J. & Hill P. D. Staphylococcus aureus. A. M. S. A. 227 1959.
3. J. & P. Staphylococcus aureus. A. M. S. A. 227 1959.
4. J. & P. Staphylococcus aureus. A. M. S. A. 227 1959.
5. J. & P. Staphylococcus aureus. A. M. S. A. 227 1959.
6. J. & P. Staphylococcus aureus. A. M. S. A. 227 1959.
7. J. & P. Staphylococcus aureus. A. M. S. A. 227 1959.
8. J. & P. Staphylococcus aureus. A. M. S. A. 227 1959.
9. J. & P. Staphylococcus aureus. A. M. S. A. 227 1959.
10. J. & P. Staphylococcus aureus. A. M. S. A. 227 1959.
11. J. & P. Staphylococcus aureus. A. M. S. A. 227 1959.

- 12 Duthie E S Evidence for two forms of staphylococcal coagulase *J Gen Microbiol* 10 427-436 1954
- 13 Eley S P *Staphylococcus pyogenes* and its relation to disease Edinburgh E & S Livingstone Ltd 1959
- 14 Ericsson H Hogman C & Wickman A A paper disc method for determination of bacterial sensitivity to chemotherapeutic and antibiotic agents *Scand J Clin Lab Invest* vol 4 suppl 11 1954
- 15 Hallander H O Fractionation of staphylococcal toxins by gel filtration *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* 59 543-552 1963
- 16 Hallander H O Production of large quantities of enterotoxin III and other staphylococcal toxins on solid media *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* 63 299-305 1965
- 17 Hallander H O Purification of staphylococcal enterotoxin B *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* 67 117-137 1966
- 18 Hallander H O & Bengtsson S Studies on the celltoxicity and species specificity of purified staphylococcal toxins *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* 70 107-119 1967
- 19 Hammon W McD Staphylococcus enterotoxin. An improved test, chemical and immunological studies *Am J Publ Hlth* 31 1191-1198 1941
- 20 Hjerten S A new method for preparation of agarose for gel electrophoresis *Biochem Biophys Acta* 62 445 449 1962
- 21 Jevons M P & Parker M T The evolution of new hospital strains of *Staphylococcus aureus* *J Clin Path* 17 743-750 1964
- 22 Kienit W Die enteralen Staphylokokken Infektionen des Kindes *Bibliotheca Microbiologica* Fasc 2 S Karger Basel 1962
- 23 Kramer J R H Fatal staphylococcal enteritis during streptomycin therapy by mouth *Lancet* ii 646-647 1948
- 24 Korlof B Infection of Burns *Acta Chir Scand Suppl* 209 85 1956
- 25 Larsen K A & Jorgensen L Severe staphylococcal infections in an autopsy material *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* 48 243-264 1960
- 26 Lavine D Hurst J Grossman M & Lee M Staphylococcus of a newly recognized bacteriophage type *JAMA* 197 935-939 1965
- 27 Odenthal H Epidemiologie Klinik und Therapie der Staphylokokkeninfektionen *Antibiotica et Chemotherapia S Karger Basel* vol 13 79-83 1965
- 28 Olding L Bacterial infection in cases of perinatal death *Acta Paediat Scand Suppl* 171 1966
- 29 Perrin T L & McGowan J P An evaluation of staphylococcal infections observed at autopsy *Am J Clin Path* 33 233-237 1960
- 30 Prohaska J J Jacobson M J Drake C T & Tan T L Staphylococcus enterotoxin enteritis *Surg Gyn Obst* 109 63-77 1959
- 31 Subcommittee on phage typing of staphylococci Minutes of the Fourth Meeting Moscow July 22nd 1966
- 32 Surgalla M J & Dack G M Enterotoxin produced by micrococci from cases of enteritis after antibiotic therapy *JAMA* 158 649-650 1955
- 33 Thal A P & Foner W The site of action of the staphylococcus alphas toxin *J Exp Med* 113 67-82 1961
- 34 Thomas D C Hill E O Culbertson W R & Allemeier W A Development of new bacteriophages for staphylococcal typing *Surgical Forum* 10 334 1960
- 35 Wadsuorth C A slide microtechnique for the analysis of immune precipitates in gel *Int Arch Allergy* 10 355-358 1957
- 36 Wallmark C Bacteriophage typing of staphylococci *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* 35 57 1954
- 37 Warren S F Sugiyama H & Pohlke J V Correlation of staphylococcal enterotoxins with experimentally induced enterocolitis *Am J Obst* 116 29-33 1963
- 38 Wurzel M Bernheimer A W & Ziff A B W Staphylococcus alphas toxin induced contraction of isolated rat ileum *Am J Physiol* 210 360-364 1966

The Institute of Clinical Bacteriology (Head Prof Sten Winblad M.D.)
University of Lund General Hospital Malmö Sweden

THE IMMUNOLOGICAL SPECIFICITY OF FLUORESCENT ANTI *YERSINIA ENTEROCOLITICA* GLOBULIN

By

ÅKE CEDERBERG

Received 17 v 67

Yersinia enterocolitica (syn *Pasteurella* 4) has recently attracted attention as a probably common cause of certain abdominal affections. The organism had formerly been isolated from man in only a few cases (Hassig *et al* 1949 Carlsson *et al* 1964 Mollaret & Chevalier 1964 Wauters & Mollaret 1965 Graux & Wauters 1966) but in 1966 Winblad *et al* found it to be common in the intestinal flora with corresponding antibody production in patients with symptoms suggesting appendicitis and particularly in acute terminal ileitis and mesenteric lymphadenitis. Later investigations lent further support to the assumption of the above mentioned aetiological role of this organism (Winblad Nilén & Jonsson 1966 Nilén & Sjöström to be published).

In recent years the fluorescent antibody (FA) method has been used more widely for the demonstration of bacteria in clinical specimens. Thus the method has been successfully used with a view to demonstrating enteric enteropathogenic *E. coli* (Whitaker *et al* 1958 Danielsson & Laurell 1961 gonococci (Deacon *et al* 1959 Danielsson 1963) and group A streptococci (Moody *et al* 1963).

Isolation of *Yersinia enterocolitica* from culture of faeces is time consuming and requires considerable experience on the part of the examiner. A simpler and quicker method fulfilling at least requirements of a screening test is desirable. It was therefore thought worth while to try the FA method according to the direct technique in which smears of faecal samples are stained by fluorescent anti *Y. enterocolitica* globulin.

In the present work the immunological spectrum of fluorescent isothiocyanate labelled anti *Y. enterocolitica* rabbit globulin was studied.

MATERIAL AND METHODS

Y. enterocolitica strains. Out of 20 strains examined 12 were isolated from man (336 (Hassig 1949) Winblad (Carlsson *et al* 1964) 6193 5674 5653 5788 6064 5914

The investigation was supported by grants from the Medical Faculty of the University of Lund and the Alfred Österlund Foundation Malmö

144 4578 5525 564 (Vildén 1967)) and 8 from chinchilla (1975 1905 974 931 (Daniels 1963) 763 (Siegmann 1963) 18 51 (Becht 1962) B 76 (Frederiksen 1964)

For immunization of rabbits and for further immunological studies use was made of a human strain (strain Winblad) and three chinchilla strains (Frederiksen P 76 Becht 51 and Daniels 924). The latter were selected with reference to Winblad's investigations of type specific O antigen factors of *Y. enterocolitica* (to be published). The four strains behaved like different antigenic types and are hereinafter designated human strain (Winblad) ch I Frederiksen P 76) ch II (Becht 51) and ch III (Daniels 924).

The strains were cultured on blood agar plates and used for the preparation of smears on microscopic slides after incubation for 24 hours at 22 °C.

Heterologous bacterial strains The conjugates were tested with 758 non *Y. enterocolitica* strains (Table 1). Most of them had been isolated from routine samples from patients in Malmö General Hospital. Each strain was cultured on the medium most suitable for its growth requirements.

TABLE 1

The Reactive Properties of FITC Labelled Anti Yersinia enterocolitica Globulin and Normal Rabbit Globulin with Different Bacterial Strains

Bacterial strains tested	Number of strains	FITC-labelled anti <i>Y. enterocolitica</i> (human strain) rabbit globulin		FITC labelled normal rabbit globulin
		1:40	1:160	1:40
<i>Yersinia enterocolitica</i> human strains	12	4+	3-4+	0
<i>Yersinia enterocolitica</i> chinchilla strains	7	4+	3-4+	0
<i>Yersinia enterocolitica</i> chinchilla strain	1	0	0	0
<i>Yersinia pestis</i>	1	0-1+	0	0
<i>Yersinia enterocolitica</i> type I II III IV V	5	0	0	0
<i>Pasteurella multocida</i>	14	0	0	0
<i>Escherichia coli</i> unspec types	20	0	0	0
<i>Escherichia coli</i> O 158 H 12	1	0	0	0
<i>Escherichia coli</i> O 86 B 7	1	0	0	0
<i>Haemophilus</i> spp	5	0	0	0
Unspecified lactosefermenting coliforms	40	0	0	0
<i>Klebsiella aerobacter</i> spp	10	0	0	0
<i>Proteus mirabilis</i> vulgaris retigeri morganii	21	0	0	0
<i>Pseudomonas pyocyanea</i>	11	0	0	0
<i>Bacterium anitratum</i>	4	0	0	0
<i>Salmonella</i> types from groups B C D F	17	0	0	0
<i>Shigella sonnei</i>	2	0	0	0
<i>Bacteroides</i> spp	5	0	0	0
<i>Neisseria gonorrhoeae</i>	2	0	0	0
<i>Neisseria catarrhalis</i> sicca flava flavescens	18	0	0	0
<i>Veillonella</i> sp (salivary strains)	11	0	0	0
<i>Veillonella</i> like faecal strains	3	4+	3-4+	0
<i>Staphylococcus aureus</i>	9	0	0	0
<i>Staphylococcus aureus</i>	1	4+	3-4+	4+
<i>Staphylococcus albus</i>	10	0	0	0
<i>Streptococcus</i> from groups A C, C	5	0-1+	0	0-1+
<i>Viridansstreptococci</i>	6	0	0	0
<i>Enterococci</i>	24	0	0	0
<i>Pneumococcus</i>	2	0	0	0
<i>Listeria</i> type I II IVb	3	0	0	0
<i>Corynebacterium</i> spp	5	0	0	0

The chinchilla strains were courteously placed at our disposal by Prof F Thall. The State Veterinary Medical Institute Stockholm.

weaker reaction with ch III and only very weak reaction with the human strain. No cross reactions were obtained with ch I. The *Staph aureus* strain reacted strongly with all the conjugates, also with the control conjugate. The *Veillonella* like strain reacted in the same way as the human *Yersinia* strain.

Conjugates prepared from serum from rabbits immunized with heat killed human *Y. enterocolitica* reacted less strongly with ch II and ch III than with the homologous strain. The *Veillonella* like strain reacted as strongly as the human *Yersinia* strain.

TABLE 2

The Reactive Properties of Different FITC Labelled Anti Yersinia enterocolitica Globulins and Normal Rabbit Globulin with Different Yersinia enterocolitica Strains Staphylococcus aureus 193 and a Veillonella like Faecal strain

FITC labelled anti Yersinia enterocolitica rabbit globulin		Yersinia enterocolitica strains tested					
Rabbit immunized with live strains of	Reciprocals of globulin dilution	Human	Chinchilla type I	Chinchilla type II	Chinchilla type III	Staph aureus strain 193	Veillonella like strain 1708
Human type	20	4+	0	4+	4+	4+	4+
	≥ 40	4+	0	4+	4+	4+	4+
	20	0	4+	0	0	4+	0
Chinchilla type I	≥ 40	0	4+	0	0	4+	0
	20	2+	0	4+	3+	4+	2+
	≥ 40	0	0	4+	2+	4+	0
Chinchilla type II	20	4+	0	4+	4+	4+	4+
	≥ 40	4+	0	4+	4+	4+	4+
	20	0	0	0	0	4+	0
Chinchilla type III	≥ 40	0	0	0	0	4+	0
	20	4+	0	0	0	4+	0
	≥ 40	4+	0	0	0	4+	0
FITC labelled anti Y enterocol O (human strain) rabbit globulin							
	20	4+	0	3+	3+	4+	4+
	≥ 40	4+	0	2+	2+	4+	4+
FITC labelled normal rabbit globulin							
	20	0	0	0	0	4+	0
	≥ 40	0	0	0	0	4+	0

Table 3 summarizes experiments in which human *Yersinia* conjugate was absorbed with homologous and heterologous strains respectively. The data given in the table underline further the antigenic similarity between the human strain, ch II, ch III and the *Veillonella* like strain.

Cross fluorescence studies with conjugated anti-globulins against human *Y. enterocolitica*, the *Veillonella* like strain 1708 and *Staph aureus* 193 against the respective strains (Table 4) showed that the two first mentioned conjugates reacted in exactly the same way. The FA titres of both conjugates were 1:160 for *Y. enterocolitica* and 1:320 for the *Veillonella* like strain. The *Staph aureus* strain, on the other hand, showed no antigenic properties common to the other 2 strains.

TABLE 3

The Reactive Properties of Unabsorbed and Absorbed FITC Labelled Anti Yersinia enterocolitica Globulins with Different Strains of Yersinia enterocolitica Staphylococcus aureus 193 and a Veillonella like Faecal Strain

FITC labelled anti Yersinia enterocolitica (live human strain) rabbit globulin		Yersinia enterocolitica strains tested					
		Human	Chinchilla type I	Chinchilla type II	Chinchilla type III	Staph aureus strain 193	Veillonella like strain 1708
Unabsorbed	20	4+	0	4+	4+	4+	4+
	≥40	4+	0	4+	4+	4+	4+
Abs with human	20	0	0	0	0	4+	0
O antigen	≥40	0	0	0	0	4+	0
Abs with ch I	20	4+	0	4+	4+	4+	4+
O antigen	≥40	4+	0	4+	4+	4+	4+
Abs with ch II	20	2+	0	0	1+	4+	3+
O antigen	≥40	0	0	0	0	4+	2+
Abs with ch III	20	3+	0	1+	0	4+	1+
O antigen	≥40	2+	0	0	0	4+	0
FITC labelled nor	20	0	0	0	0	4+	0
man rabbit globulin	≥40	0	0	0	0	4+	0

Reciprocals of globulin dilution

TABLE 4

The Reactive Properties of FITC Labelled Anti Yersinia enterocolitica Globulin Anti Staphylococcus aureus Globulin and Anti Veillonella like Strain Globulin with the Respective Strains

FITC labelled rabbit anti globulins		Strains tested		
Rabbit immunized with	Reciprocals of globulin dilution	Yersinia enterocolitica human strain	Staph aureus strain 193	Veillonella like strain 1708
Yersinia enterocolitica	20	4+	4+	4+
human strain live	≥40	4+	4+	4+
Staph aureus strain	20	0	4+	0
193 formal killed	≥40	0	4+	0
Veillonella like	20	4+	4+	4+
strain 1708 live	≥40	4+	4+	4+
FITC labelled normal	20	0	4+	0
rabbit globulin	≥40	0	4+	0

Table 4 shows the results of attempts to eliminate the non specific bacterial fluorescence. The fluorescence from the staphylococci could be almost eliminated by absorption of the conjugate with *Staph aureus* 193 or by counterstaining with lysamine rhodamine conjugated anti staphylococcal serum. Both these methods eliminated the fluorescence also of all other staphylococcal strains tested. In the latter method the

weaker reaction with ch III and only very weak reaction with the human strain. No cross reactions were obtained with ch I. The *Staph aureus* strain reacted strongly with all the conjugates, also with the control conjugate. The *Veillonella* like strain reacted in the same way as the human *Yersinia* strain.

Conjugates prepared from serum from rabbits immunized with heat killed human *Y. enterocolitica* reacted less strongly with ch II and ch III than with the homologous strain. The *Veillonella* like strain reacted as strongly as the human *Yersinia* strain.

TABLE 2

The Reactive Properties of Different FITC Labelled Anti Yersinia enterocolitica Globulins and Normal Rabbit Globulin with Different Yersinia enterocolitica Strains Staphylococcus aureus 193 and a Veillonella like Faecal strain

FITC labelled anti Yersinia enterocolitica rabbit globulin		Yersinia enterocolitica strains tested					
Rabbit immunized with live strains of	Reciprocals of globulin dilution	Human	Chinchilla type I	Chinchilla type II	Chinchilla type III	Staph aureus strain 193	Veillonella like strain 1708
Human type	20	4+	0	4+	4+	4+	4+
	>40	4+	0	4+	4+	4+	4+
	20	0	4+	0	0	4+	0
Chinchilla type I	≥40	0	4+	0	0	4+	0
	20	2+	0	4+	3+	4+	2+
	>40	0	0	4+	2+	4+	0
Chinchilla type II	20	4+	0	4+	4+	4+	4+
	>40	4+	0	4+	4+	4+	4+
	20	4+	0	4+	4+	4+	4+
Chinchilla type III	≥40	4+	0	4+	4+	4+	4+
	20	4+	0	3+	3+	4+	4+
	>40	4+	0	2+	2+	4+	4+
FITC labelled anti Y. enterocol (human strain) rabbit globulin							
	20	4+	0	3+	3+	4+	4+
	≥40	4+	0	2+	2+	4+	4+
FITC labelled normal rabbit globulin							
	20	0	0	0	0	4+	0
	≥40	0	0	0	0	4+	0

Table II summarizes experiments in which human *Yersinia* conjugate was absorbed with homologous and heterologous strains respectively. The data given in the table underline further the antigenic similarity between the human strain ch II, ch III and the *Veillonella* like strain.

Cross fluorescence studies with conjugated anti-globulins against human *Y. enterocolitica*, the *Veillonella* like strain 1708 and *Staph aureus* 193 against the respective strains (Table 4) showed that the two first mentioned conjugates reacted in exactly the same way. The IFA titres of both conjugates were 1:160 for *Y. enterocolitica* and 1:320 for the *Veillonella* like strain. The *Staph aureus* strain on the other hand showed no antigenic properties common to the other 2 strains.

TABLE 3

The Reactive Properties of Unabsorbed and Absorbed FITC Labelled Anti Yersinia enterocolitica Globulins with Different Strains of Yersinia enterocolitica Staphylococcus aureus 193 and a Veillonella like Faecal Strain

FITC labelled anti Yersinia enterocolitica (live human strain) rabbit globulin		Yersinia enterocolitica strains tested					Staph aureus strain 193	Veillonella like strain 1708
		human	Chinchilla type I	Chinchilla type II	Chinchilla type III			
Unabsorbed	0	4+	0	4+	4+		4+	4+
Abs with human	≥40	4+	0	4+	4+		4+	4+
■ antigen	20	0	0	0	0		4+	0
■ antigen	≥40	0	0	0	0		4+	0
Abs with ch I	20	4+	0	4+	4+		4+	4+
O antigen	≥40	4+	0	4+	4+		4+	4+
Abs with ch II	0	2+	0	0	1+		4+	3+
O antigen	≥40	0	0	0	0		4+	2+
Abs with ch III	20	3+	0	1+	0		4+	1+
■ antigen	≥40	2+	0	0	0		4+	0
FITC labelled nor	20	0	0	0	0		4+	0
man r bbit globulin	≥40	0	0	0	0		4+	0

Reciprocals of globulin dilution

TABLE 4

The Reactive Properties of FITC Labelled Anti Yersinia enterocolitica Globulin Anti Staphylococcus aureus Globulin and Anti Veillonella like Strain Globulin with the Respective Strains

FITC labelled rabbit anti globulins		Strains tested		
Rabbit immunized with	Reciprocals of globulin dilution	Yersinia enterocolitica human strain	Staph aureus strain 193	Veillonella like strain 108
Yersinia enterocolitica	20	4+	4+	4+
human strain live	≥40	4+	4+	4+
Staph aureus strain	20	0	4+	0
193 formal killed	≥40	0	4+	0
Veillonella like	20	4+	4+	4+
strain 1708 live	≥40	4+	4+	4+
FITC-labelled normal	20	0	4+	0
rabbit globulin	≥40	0	4+	0

Table 5 shows the results of attempts to eliminate the non specific bacterial fluoresence. The fluorescence from the staphylococci could be almost eliminated by absorption of the conjugate with *Staph aureus* 193 or by countersinking with dissamine rhodamine-conjugated anti staphylococcal serum. Both these methods eliminated the fluorescence also of all other staphylococcal strains tested. In the latter method the

specific fluorescence was retained without loss of titre. The fluorescence of the *Veillonella* like strain could not be eliminated.

Table 5 also shows that the blocking tests were of no value for distinguishing *Y. enterocolitica* from the *Veillonella* like strain.

Table II summarizes the results of inhibition tests with antisera against *Y. enterocolitica* and the *Veillonella* like strain on the respective FITC-conjugated antiglobulins. The results are compatible with those found previously.

TABLE 5

FA Titres of FITC labelled anti Yersinia enterocolitica Globulin with Y. enterocolitica, Staphylococcus aureus and a Veillonella like Strain before and after Absorption with Mouse Liver and Staph. aureus and after the Addition of Lissamine Rhodamine Labelled anti Staph. aureus Serum

FITC labelled anti <i>Y. enterocolitica</i> (human live strain) rabbit globulin	Strains tested		
	<i>Y. enterocolitica</i> human strain	<i>Staph. aur.</i> strain 193	<i>Veillonella</i> like strain 1708
Unabsorbed	160	320	320
Abs. with mouse liver	40-80	80-160	160
Abs. with <i>Staph. aur.</i> strain 193	40	5	160
With RB 200 labelled anti <i>Staph. aur.</i> serum added	160	≥20 buff brown red colour	320
FITC labelled normal rabbit globulin	0	160	0
Inhibition test with anti <i>Y. enterocolitica</i> (human live strain) serum	Staining inhibited	Staining inhibited	Staining inhibited
Inhibition test with normal rabbit serum	Staining not inhibited	Staining inhibited	Staining not inhibited

Reciprocals of globulin dilution

DISCUSSION

In recent years the range of application of the FA technique has rapidly been widened. Every new application involves its own problems, mainly concerning specificity. The present immunization procedure with *Yersinia enterocolitica* produced sera with high antibody titre enabling considerable dilution and thereby good specificity. In dilution 1/10 the conjugates fluoresced more or less with several enterobacteria and streptococcal strains but already in a dilution of 1/40 practically all of the non-specific fluorescence had disappeared (Table 1). The conjugates then allowed further dilution to 1/160. It was however found that even in this dilution all of the rabbit sera used reacted with cer

TABLE 6

One Step Inhibition Tests of FITC Labelled anti *Yersinia enterocolitica* Globulin and anti *Veillonella* like Strain Globulin with *Y. enterocolitica* and the *Veillonella* like Strain

Conjugates	Strains tested	
	<i>Y. enterocolitica</i> human strain	<i>Veillonella</i> like strain 1:08
FITC labelled anti <i>Y. enterocolitica</i> (human live strain) rabbit globulin	160	320
Inhibition test with anti <i>Y. enterocolitica</i> serum	Staining inhibited	Staining inhibited
Inhibition test with anti <i>Veillonella</i> like strain serum	Staining inhibited	Staining inhibited
FITC labelled anti <i>Veillonella</i> like strain rabbit globulin	160	320
Inhibition test with anti <i>Y. enterocolitica</i> serum	Staining inhibited	Staining inhibited
Inhibition test with anti <i>Veillonella</i> like strain serum	Staining inhibited	Staining inhibited
Reciprocals of globulin dilution		

tain *Staph. aureus* strains. Thus FITC conjugated globulins from non immunized rabbits used as control conjugates exhibited a strong fluorescence equal to that of *Yersinia* conjugate with these strains. All the sera contained also staphylococcal agglutinins in high titre. Such common occurrence of staphylococcal antibodies in normal laboratory rabbit sera has been reported earlier (Pittman & Woody 1960; Cohen *et al.* 1961; Bergman *et al.* 1966). The fluorescence of the staphylococci could be blocked by any rabbit serum. It could also be eliminated by absorption of the conjugate with a staphylococcal strain (Table 5). The blocking method however produced no loss of titre and resulted also in other advantages when used in the following way. To achieve maximum blocking an antistaphylococcal rabbit serum conjugated with lissamine rhodamine (RB 200) was used. This was added undiluted in equal volumes to the diluted anti *Yersinia*-conjugate. The resulting red brown fluorescence of the staphylococci and the faint background staining gave good contrast to the apple green FITC fluorescence of *Y. enterocolitica*. Also heterologous staphylococci and other bacteria to which antibodies spontaneously occurred in the RB 200 conjugate became contrast stained.

There is a reason to believe that this counterstaining technique might be of value for the examination of clinical specimens *e.g.* faeces because even non bacterial faecal material including leucocytes took on the colour of the contrast stain. The method has been used successfully by Danielsson (1965) for demonstration of gonococci.

The examination of a number of faecal samples resulted in the isolation of a further 3 strains reacting strongly with *Yersinia* conjugate. Identification of these apparently identical strains which were isolated from different specimens implied certain difficulties because they were small anaerobic gram-negative cocci which grew only in extremely small colonies barely detectable with the naked eye on solid medium. So far they have refused to grow in liquid medium. Their identity is thus uncertain but in some respects they resemble *Veillonella*. Morphologically they were fairly easy to distinguish from *Yersinia*. Both in the faeces and from plate cultures they were spherical and only half as large as *Yersinia*. They stained intensely but did not show the marked marginal staining typical of *Yersinia*. They did not react with any of a number of normal rabbit globulin conjugates tried. It can be excluded that they were contaminants of the *Yersinia* strains used for immunization. From data summarized in Tables 2-4 it is obvious that the *Veillonella* like strain showed a remarkable antigenic similarity to the human *Y. enterocolitica* strain. They reacted alike in the specificity tests and could not be distinguished by the counterstaining technique. FITC conjugated antiglobulin from rabbits immunized with the *Veillonella* like strain likewise gave strong reactions with human *Y. enterocolitica*.

No immunological differences were observed among the 12 human *Y. enterocolitica* strains tested. Examination of one of these and of 3 of the chinchilla strains is accounted for in Tables 2 and 3. One of the chinchilla strains (ch I) deviated from the other two (ch I and ch II) having considerable antigenic similarities to the human strain. With the use of absorbed conjugates all strains could be individually differentiated to a certain extent (Table 3). The findings agree with the previous mentioned investigations by Winblad according to which strain ch I possesses the O antigen factor IV, strain ch II the factors I, II and III, strain ch III the factors II and III and the human strain the factor II. The strongly deviating strain ch I was the only one among all 20 *Y. enterocolitica* strains that reacted negatively with anti *Y. enterocolitica* (human live strain) conjugate in working dilution.

SUMMARY

Antisera were obtained by immunization of rabbits with living *Yersinia enterocolitica*. The FITC labelled globulins allowed dilution to 1:160 for the staining of homologous bacterial smears.

The conjugates were tested on 20 strains of *Y. enterocolitica*. 12 of

these strains had been isolated from man and did not show any immunological differences. B strains had been isolated from chinchilla and deviated in some respects.

The high FA titre resulted in good immunological specificity according to tests with 208 non *Y. enterocolitica* strains most of which were negative.

The conjugate gave strong fluorescence with certain *Staph. aureus* strains which proved to be due to staphylococcal antibodies normally occurring in rabbit sera. This non specific fluorescence could be avoided by absorption of the conjugate with a staphylococcal strain or by blocking counterstaining with lissamine rhodamine conjugated anti staphylococcal serum. The latter method has several advantages.

The only cross reactions of practical importance were obtained with an anaerobic gram negative so far unidentified *Veillonella* like coccus found in human faeces. Fluorescence immunologically it appeared to be identical with the human strains of *Y. enterocolitica*. It was however morphologically fairly easy to distinguish it from *Yersinia*. No reactions were obtained with *Veillonella* strains isolated from throat swabs.

Three of the *Y. enterocolitica* strains isolated from chinchilla were examined more closely. Two of these showed considerable fluorescence immunological similarities with one another and with the strains isolated from man while the third deviated strongly.

It may be assumed that the FA technique especially in combination with the blocking counterstaining technique will prove useful for the demonstration of *Yersinia enterocolitica* in clinical specimens.

REFERENCES

1. Becht H. Untersuchungen über die Pseudotuberkulose beim Chinchilla. Dtsch. tierärztl. Wschr. 69: 626-627 1963.
2. Bergman S, Forsgren A & Suahn H. Effect of normally occurring rabbit antibodies on fluorescent antibody reactions. J. Bact. 91: 1664-1665 1966.
3. Carlsson M, Ryd H & Sternby N. A case of human infection with *Pasteurella pseudotuberculosis*. Acta path. et microbiol. scandinav. 69: 128-132 1964.
4. Cohen J H, Cowart G S & Che H W B. Antibodies against *Staphylococcus aureus* in non immunized rabbit. J. Bact. 88: 110-114 1961.
5. Daniels J J H M. Untersuchungen an *Pasteurella pseudotuberculosis* diagnostizierten Stämmen von Chinchillas. J. Vet. Med. 10: 413-417 1963.
6. Danielsson B & Lundell G. Id. A swab of a topographical Esch. coli O 111 B 4 by means of fluorescent antibodies. Acta med. scandinav. 339: 345 1961.
7. Danielsson D. The demonstration of *Y. gonorrhoeae* with the aid of fluorescent antibodies. I. Immunological studies of meningococcal sera and their fluorescent labelled glutathione conjugates. J. Clin. Microbiol. 10: 413-417 1963.
8. Danielsson D. The demonstration of *Y. gonorrhoeae* with the aid of fluorescent antibodies. 2. A comparison between the fluorescent antibody technique and conventional methods of detection. J. Clin. Microbiol. 10: 413-417 1963.

There is a reason to believe that this counterstaining technique might be of value for the examination of clinical specimens, e.g. faeces because even non bacterial faecal material including leucocytes took on the colour of the contrast stain. The method has been used successfully by Danielsson (1965) for demonstration of gonococci.

The examination of a number of faecal samples resulted in the isolation of a further 3 strains reacting strongly with *Yersinia conjugate*. Identification of these apparently identical strains which were isolated from different specimens implied certain difficulties because they were small anaerobic Gram-negative cocci which grew only in extremely small colonies barely detectable with the naked eye on solid medium. So far they have refused to grow in liquid medium. Their identity is thus uncertain but in some respects they resemble *Veillonella*. Morphologically they were fairly easy to distinguish from *Yersinia*. Both in the faeces and from plate cultures they were spherical and only half as large as *Yersinia*. They stained intensely but did not show the marked marginal staining typical of *Yersinia*. They did not react with any of a number of normal rabbit globulin conjugates tried. It can be excluded that they were contaminants of the *Yersinia* strains used for immunization. From data summarized in Tables 2-4 it is obvious that the *Veillonella* like strain showed a remarkable antigenic similarity to the human *Y. enterocolitica* strain. They reacted alike in the specificity tests and could not be distinguished by the counterstaining technique. FITC conjugated anti-globulin from rabbits immunized with the *Veillonella* like strain likewise gave strong reactions with human *Y. enterocolitica*.

No immunological differences were observed among the 12 human *Y. enterocolitica* strains tested. Examination of one of these and of 3 of the chinchilla strains is accounted for in Tables 2 and 3. One of the chinchilla strains (ch I) deviated from the other two (ch I and ch II) having considerable antigenic similarities to the human strain. With the use of absorbed conjugates all strains could be individually differentiated to a certain extent (Table 3). The findings agree with the previous mentioned investigations by Unblad according to which strain ch I possesses the O antigen factor IV, strain ch II the factors I, II and III, strain ch III the factors II and III and the human strain the factor II. The strongly deviating strain ch I was the only one among all 20 *Y. enterocolitica* strains that reacted negatively with anti *Y. enterocolitica* (human live strain) conjugate in working dilution.

SUMMARY

Antisera were obtained by immunization of rabbits with living *Yersinia enterocolitica*. The FITC labelled globulins allowed dilution to 1:160 for the staining of homologous bacterial smears.

The conjugates were tested on 20 strains of *Y. enterocolitica*, 12 of

these strains had been isolated from man and did not show any immunological differences 8 strains had been isolated from chinchilla and deviated in some respects

The high FA titre resulted in good immunological specificity according to tests with 258 non *Y. enterocolitica* strains most of which were negative

The conjugate gave strong fluorescence with certain *Staph. aureus* strains which proved to be due to staphylococcal antibodies normally occurring in rabbit sera This non specific fluorescence could be avoided by absorption of the conjugate with a staphylococcal strain or by blocking counterstaining with lissamine rhodamine conjugated anti-staphylococcal serum The latter method has several advantages

The only cross reactions of practical importance were obtained with an anaerobic gram negative so far unidentified *Veillonella* like coccus found in human faeces Fluorescence immunologically it appeared to be identical with the human strains of *Y. enterocolitica* It was however morphologically fairly easy to distinguish it from *Yersinia* No reactions were obtained with *Veillonella* strains isolated from throat swabs

Three of the *Y. enterocolitica* strains isolated from chinchilla were examined more closely Two of these showed considerable fluorescence immunological similarities with one another and with the strains isolated from man while the third deviated strongly

It may be assumed that the FA technique especially in combination with the blocking counterstaining technique will prove useful for the demonstration of *Yersinia enterocolitica* in clinical specimens

REFERENCES

1. Becht H. Untersuchungen über die Pseudotuberkulose beim Chinchilla. Dtsch. tierärztl. Wschr. 69: 676-677 1967
2. Bergman S, Forsgren A & Suahn B. Effect of normally occurring rabbit antibodies on fluorescent antibody reactions. J. Bact. 91: 1664-1665 1966
3. Carlsson M, Ryd H & Sternby N H. A case of human infection with *Pasteurella pseudotuberculosis*. Acta path. et microbiol. scandinav. 69: 128-132 1964
4. Cohen J O, Cowart G S & Cherry W B. Antibodies against *Staphylococcus aureus* in non immunized rabbit. J. Bact. 87: 110-114 1961
5. Daniels J J H W. Untersuchungen an als Pasteurella pseudotuberculosis diagnostizierten Stämmen von Chinchilla. Zbl. Vet. Med. 10: 413-417 1967
6. Danielsson D & Laurell G. Identification of enteropathogenic *Escherichia coli* O 111 B 4 b strains by fluorescent antibodies. Acta path. et microbiol. scandinav. 69: 393-394 1961
7. Danielsson D. The demonstration of *Y. gonorrhoeae* with the aid of fluorescent antibody. Immunological studies of antigenococcal sera and their fluor. labelled fufins with particular regard to specificity. Acta dermat. ven. 43: 1-164 1963
8. Danielsson D. The demonstration of *Y. gonorrhoeae* with the aid of fluorescent antibody. A comparison between the fluorescent antibody technique and the immunofluorescent method for detection of *Y. gonorrhoeae* in men and women. Acta dermat. ven. 43: 511-521 1963

- 9 Danielsson D The demonstration of *V. gonorrhoeae* with the aid of fluorescein antibodies 5 A comparison of different techniques—absorption one step inhibition and counterstaining—for elimination of cross reactions Acta dermat venereol 43 61-73 1965
- 10 Deacon W E Peacock Jr W L Freeman F W & Harris A Identification of *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* by means of fluorescent antibodies Proc Soc exp Biol 101 327-329 1959
- 11 Frederiksen W A study of some *Yersinia pseudotuberculosis* like bacteria (*Bacterium enterocoliticum* and *Pasteurella* ?) Proc 14th scand. Congr Path Microbiol Oslo 103-104 1964
- 12 Graux C & Wauters G Infection familiale à *Yersinia enterocolitica* Acta clin Belg 21 206-215 1966
- 13 Hussig A Karrer J & Puzleria F Über Pseudotuberkulose beim Menschen Schweiz med Wschr 79 971-973 1949
- 14 Mollaret H H & Chevalier A Contribution à l'étude d'un nouveau groupe de germes proches du bacille de malassez et signal 1 Caracteres culturels et biochimiques Ann Inst Pasteur 107 121-127 1964
- 15 Moody M D Siegel A C Pittman B & Winter C C Fluorescent antibody identification of group A streptococci from throat swabs Am J Publ Hlth 53 1083-1092 1963
- 16 Vaira R C Fluorescent protein tracing F & S Livingstone Ltd Edinburgh and London 1964
- 17 Vilén B Studies on *Yersinia enterocolitica* Acta path et microbiol scandinav 69 83-91 1967
- 18 Vileha B & Sjöström B Studies on *Yersinia enterocolitica* Occurrence in various groups of acute abdominal diseases (To be published)
- 19 Pittman B & Moody M D Staining of *Staphylococcus aureus* with fluorescein labelled globulin from non immunized and streptococcus immunized animals Bact Proc p 140 1960
- 20 Siegmund O Mitteilung auf der 1 internationalen Arbeitstagung über Peiztier krankheiten Celle 1963
- 21 Wauters G & Mollaret H H Un nouveau cas d'infection humaine à *Yersinia enterocolitica* Rev belge Path 31 328-333 1964
- 22 Winblad S Vilén B & Jonsson U Two further cases bacteriologically verified of human infection with *Pasteurella* ? (syn *Yersinia enterocolitica*) Acta path et microbiol scandinav 67 537-541 1965
- 23 Winblad S Vilén B & Sternby A H *Yersinia enterocolitica* (*Pasteurella* ?) in human enteric infections Brit med J 2 1363-1366 1966
- 24 Winblad S Studies on O antigen structure of *Yersinia enterocolitica* (To be published)
- 25 Whitaker J Page R H Stahlberg C S & Zuel er W Rapid identification of enteropathogenic *Escherichia coli* O 157 H 8 by the fluorescent antibody technique Amer J Dis Child 93 1-8 1958

The Department of Microbiology and Immunology The Veterinary College
of Norway Oslo Norway

SEROLOGICAL STUDIES ON PROTEOLYTIC ENZYMES OF GENUS *CLOSTRIDIUM*

By

ODD W. HAUSKEN

Received 3 vi 67

Vandia (1955) found that nine recognized types of *Clostridium tetani* shared a heat stable antigenic factor IV in common with the species *Clostridium sporogenes*, *Clostridium parbotulinum* and *Clostridium histolyticum*. By absorption of the antisera with representative strains of these four species the agglutinin factor IV was removed and species specific factors labelled I, II, III and V remained for *Cl. sporogenes*, *Cl. parbotulinum*, *Cl. histolyticum* and *Cl. tetani* strains respectively. Similar cross reactions have been observed using agar gel diffusion technique (Bjorklund & Berengo 1954) and fluorescent antibody technique (Batty & Walker 1964; Georgala 1964). Thus there is as yet no complete serological survey of this genus since no definite conclusion can be drawn owing to inter species cross reactions of somatic antigens. On the other hand many members of the genus *Clostridium* are characterized by serological identification of the toxins they produce. Toxin production is however not a sufficiently constant character to provide a basis for classification. It seems also difficult to differentiate between the closely related species on the basis of cultural, biochemical and morphological properties. Subdivision of the genus into species may therefore still be a matter for discussion.

Sandvik (1962) has described an immunoelectrophoretic method for the serological differentiation of extracellular bacterial proteinases. Most of the enzymes produced by certain aerobic and facultatively anaerobic bacteria were specific for species and cross reactions between species and genera were exceptional. The serological identification of biocatalysts is considered a valuable taxonomic criterion for the differentiation of species. By using suitable antigens marked by their functional enzymatic properties it is possible to identify various organisms even though the enzymes are not purified.

In the present work this method was used for a further study of the serological relationship between the species of genus *Clostridium*.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Organisms—By preliminary studies such strains of *Clostridium* as yielded the best enzymatic activities were selected. The organisms used in the present investigation isolated and classified by the Department of Microbiology and Immunology at the Veterinary College of Norway (N.H.) were as follows: *Cl. perfringens* (N.H. 839 N.H. 18) *Cl. parasporegenes* (N.H. 970) *Bacillus cereus* (N.H. 5 N.H. 16 N.H. 132) *Bacillus subtilis* (N.H. 2260) *Staphylococcus aureus* (N.H. 325) *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* (N.H. 150) *Corynebacterium pyogenes* (N.H. 431) *Serratia marcescens* (N.H. 119).

Strains obtained from Dr. A. Skulberg, the Research Committee for Preservation of Agricultural Food Products, Oslo, were *Cl. botulinum* type A (Strain 4587) *Cl. botulinum* type B (Strain Okra) *Cl. botulinum* type E (Strain Fredriksberg).

Strains supplied by the National Collection of Type Cultures (NCTC) U.K. were *Cl. sporogenes* (NCTC 537) *Cl. bifementans* (NCTC 2914) *Cl. histolyticum* (NCTC 503).

Enzymes—The various proteinases were produced by growing the clostridia in Robertson's cooked meat broth at 37°C for 2 days. Proteinases produced by *Cl. botulinum* type E were an exception as these organisms were grown in proteose peptone—yeast extract medium at 30°C for 10 days (Gordon *et al.* 1957). Aerobic and facultatively anaerobic organisms which served as controls were grown in litmus milk medium at 37°C for 1–2 days.

Harvesting of cultures and the concentration and purification procedures have been described (Sandvik 1962). The liquid medium was centrifuged at approximately 25000 × g for 15–20 minutes after which the enzyme preparation was concentrated by salting the supernatant with ammonium sulphate to 80 per cent saturation. The preparation was allowed to stand at 4°C overnight after which the precipitate was collected by high speed centrifugation. Then the precipitate was suspended in a small volume of distilled water and dialysed under constant agitation against large quantities of tap water and subsequently distilled water. Thimerosal was added to final concentration of 1:10000.

Sera—Anti-proteinases were produced in rabbits by subcutaneous injection of the concentrated crude enzyme mixed with equal amount of Freund's complete adjuvant (Disco).

Caseinate Medium—The medium used to test for proteinase activity was prepared as follows: Agar (Disco Bacto agar 0140-01) 1.40 per cent sodium caseinate (added as 4.0 per cent solution of pH 7.2) 1.00 per cent thimerosal 0.01 per cent NaCl (added as 10.0 per cent solution) 0.004 M in distilled water. The pH was adjusted to 6.2.

Serological differentiation—The antiserum was electrophorized by paper electrophoresis before being brought into contact with the enzymes. A type 3776 B 1 kD (Stockholm) apparatus was used with Schleicher and Schuell No. 2043 5mg/l paper A 0.05 M phosphate buffer pH 6.2 with thimerosal added to a final concentration of 1:10000 was used. The sera were added in 8–10 µl amounts and electrophorized at 120 V for 16 to 18 hours. The wet paper strips were then transferred immediately to the surface of the caseinate medium. After incubation at 37°C for 2 to 3 hours the strips were removed from the medium and replaced by narrow (0.5 to 0.9 cm) strips of filter paper which had been immersed in solutions containing the proteinase to be tested. Usually 3 to 4 filter strips were placed in parallel within the 4 cm broad field of the electrophoresis paper for 2 to 18 hours at 37°C depending on the amount of development desired. Precipitation zones occurred along the enzyme containing strips (Fig. 1). Inhibition of the zone along the application line (AP) is due to specific antienzymes in the area of the immunoglobulins. The normal inhibitors in serum were localized in the alpha and beta globulins on the anode side of the line of application.

RESULTS

All the proteolytic clostridia strains tested showed typical casein precipitating abilities (CP reaction) on caseinate agar.

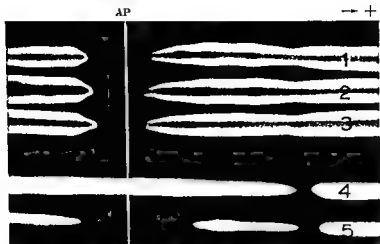


Fig 1

Electrophoretic patterns for antiserum against proteinases produced by *Cl perfringens* (NVH 839). Developments are performed with different proteolytic enzymes: 1 *Cl perfringens* (NVH 839) 2 *Cl parasporegenes* (NVH 970) 3 *Cl perfringens* (NVH 18) 4 *Cl bisfermentans* (NCTC 2914) 5 *Cl sporogenes* (NCTC 539). The specific antibodies are localized slightly to the left of the line of application (AP) and the normal serum inhibitors to the right. The electrophoresis was carried out in 0.05 M phosphate buffer at pH 6.2 for 18 hours at 170 v.

The proteinases produced by two different strains of *Cl perfringens* (NVH 18 NVH 839) one strain of *Cl parasporegenes* (NVH 970) and two strains of *Bacillus cereus* (NVH 16 NVH 132) were used to stimulate antiproteinase production in rabbits. In all cases good yields of antiproteinases were obtained. An attempt to produce antiproteinase against *Cl bisfermentans* (NCTC 2914) was unsuccessful due to high toxicity of the antigen in rabbits. In Table 1 are shown the results of the serological tests when enzyme preparations from various organisms were tested with the different antisera.

The casein precipitin₀ enzymes produced by the investigated strains of *Cl perfringens*, *Cl parasporegenes* and *Cl sporogenes* all gave a homologous type of reaction both with the two *Cl perfringens* antienzymes and with antienzyme against *Cl parasporegenes*. Similar homologous type reactions were observed with proteinases obtained from *Cl botulinum* type A (R form), type B (R form) and type E. They were tested with antienzymes against the two strains of *Cl perfringens* (Fig. 1).

Antienzyme against *Cl parasporegenes* gave a reaction of non-identity when tested with enzymes produced by *Cl botulinum* types A and B.

It will be noticed that *Cl botulinum* types A and B proteinases differed in their reaction with antienzymes against *Cl perfringens* according as they existed in S or R form. Proteinases of *Cl botulinum*

related to *Cl perfringens* (NVH 18) than to *Cl perfringens* (NVH 839) or that NVH 18 serum recognized additional antigenic determinants on the proteinase molecule as compared with the NVH 839 serum. Another reason may be that two different casein precipitating enzymes are produced by *Cl histolyticum*. Further investigations using purified enzymes may throw some light on this problem.

Cl bifermentans (NCTC 2914) has so far not shown any relationship to *Cl perfringens* and *Cl parasporogenes*.

The close relationship between some of the proteolytic clostridia is manifest but additional work with sera against *Cl bifermentans*, *Cl sporogenes* and *Cl botulinum* proteinases is necessary in order to get more detailed information about the enzyme serological relationship of the said species.

As proteolytic enzymes from different species of genus *Clostridium* have proved to be serologically identical or closely related it is possible that transference of genetic material within these species may take place. Thus a revision of the subdivision of this genus may be necessary.

SUMMARY

Proteolytic strains of genus *Clostridium* have been studied by means of serological differentiation of their proteolytic enzymes. The technique is a special immunoelectrophoretic procedure in which proteolytic activity of the enzymes is neutralized by specific antisera.

A close relationship between the proteolytic strains of *Cl perfringens*, *Cl sporogenes* and *Cl parasporogenes* was found.

Cross reactions between enzymes of *Cl perfringens* and *Cl botulinum* types A, B and F were observed especially when *Cl botulinum* types A and B were in R form.

Cl histolyticum differed in its enzyme serological relationship to two different strains of *Cl perfringens* included in the study.

Cl bifermentans did not show any serological relationship to *Cl perfringens* and *Cl parasporogenes*. Genus *Clostridium* did not show any intergeneric enzyme serological relationship to a number of facultatively anaerobic organisms tested.

The taxonomic significance of the observed cross reactions has been discussed.

REFERENCES

- Bjorklund H & Berengo A. Studies on the antigenic composition of some clostridia toxins with the aid of gel diffusion. *Acta path et microbiol scan linav* 34: 79-86, 1954.
- Gordon et al. Studies on immunity to toxins of *Clostridium botulinum* III. Preparation, purification and detoxification of type F toxin. *J Bact* 74: 533-538, 1957.
- Mandia J W. The position of *Clostridium tetani* within the serological schema for the proteolytic clostridia. *J infect Dis* 97: 66-70, 1954.
- Sandvik O. Studies on casein precipitating enzymes of aerobic and facultative anaerobic bacteria. The Veterinary College of Norway, Oslo, 116 pp, 1962.
- Walker P D & Battig I. Fluorescent studies in the genus *Clostridium* II. A rapid method for differentiating *Clostridium botulinum* types A, B and F types C and D and type E. *J appl Bact* 27: 140-142, 1964.

The National Institute of Public Health Department of Bacteriology
Chief R. Saxholm MD

PREVENTION OF BACTERIAL GROWTH IN URINE SAMPLES BY THE USE OF EDATHAMIL CALCIUM DISODIUM (CA TITRIPLEV)

By

KRISTIAN ØDEGAARD

A change has taken place in recent years regarding the bacteriological examination of urine samples. The use of a catheter for collection of specimens has been abandoned because of the risk of introducing infection. It has been replaced by clean voided midstream specimens where however a certain amount of bacterial contamination especially in women is inevitable. The quantitative method makes it possible to a great extent to distinguish between bacterial content in urine due to contamination and bacterial content due to infections in the patient (Kass 1955 and 1956).

Urine is an excellent medium for the growth of many bacteria. Using the quantitative method it is therefore necessary to prevent bacterial multiplying carried out before the microbes have the opportunity of multiplying excessively. This can be done in two ways either by collection immediately after urination or by chilling the urine sample. It is under refrigeration until it can be cultivated. Both of these methods are to a large extent impracticable. There are few places where it is possible to carry out bacteriological cultivation with a urine specimen and to send a urine sample to the laboratory. Refrigeration would prove expensive and time consuming.

If it were possible to find a substance which when added to urine would bring about a bacteriostatic effect so that the number of bacteria remained constant the substance could then be used for urine samples which were to be sent to a laboratory for bacteriological examination.

We have been searching for such a substance and have tested a series of them for their efficacy. Edathamil Calcium (the calcium disodium salt of ethylene diaminetetra acetic acid sodium EDTA) has proved the most promising and the purpose of this paper is to give an account of the tests with this substance.

related to *Cl perfringens* (NVH 18) than to *Cl perfringens* (NVH 839) or that NVH 18 serum recognized additional antigenic determinants on the proteinase molecule as compared with the NVH 839 serum. Another reason may be that two different casein precipitating enzymes are produced by *Cl histolyticum*. Further investigations using purified enzymes may throw some light on this problem.

Cl bifermentans (NCTC 2914) has so far not shown any relationship to *Cl perfringens* and *Cl parasporogenes*.

The close relationship between some of the proteolytic clostridia is manifest but additional work with sera against *Cl bifermentans*, *Cl sporogenes* and *Cl botulinum* proteinases is necessary in order to get more detailed information about the enzyme serological relationship of the said species.

As proteolytic enzymes from different species of genus *Clostridium* have proved to be serologically identical or closely related it is possible that transference of genetic material within these species may take place. Thus a revision of the subdivision of this genus may be necessary.

SUMMARY

Proteolytic strains of genus *Clostridium* have been studied by means of serological differentiation of their proteolytic enzymes. The technique is a special immunoelectrophoretic procedure in which proteolytic activity of the enzymes is neutralized by specific antisera.

A close relationship between the proteolytic strains of *Cl perfringens*, *Cl sporogenes* and *Cl parasporogenes* was found.

Cross reactions between enzymes of *Cl perfringens* and *Cl botulinum* types A, B and E were observed especially when *Cl botulinum* types A and B were in R form.

Cl histolyticum differed in its enzyme serological relationship to two different strains of *Cl perfringens* included in the study.

Cl bifermentans did not show any serological relationship to *Cl perfringens* and *Cl parasporogenes*. Genus *Clostridium* did not show any intergeneric enzyme serological relationship to a number of facultatively anaerobic organisms tested.

The taxonomic significance of the observed cross reactions has been discussed.

REFERENCES

- Bjorklund B & Berengo A. Studies on the antigenic composition of some clostridia toxins with the aid of gel diffusion. Acta path et microbiol scandinav 34 79-86 1954.
- Gordon et al. Studies on immunity to toxins of *Clostridium botulinum* III. Preparation, purification and detoxification of type F toxin. J Bact 74 533-538 1957.
- Mandia J W. The position of *Clostridium tetani* within the serological schema for the proteolytic clostridia. J infect Dis 97 66-72 1955.
- Sanfoll O. Studies on casein precipitating enzymes of aerobic and facultative anaerobic bacteria. The Veterinary College of Norway, Oslo 116 pp 1962.
- Waller P N & Batty I. Fluorescent studies in the genus *Clostridium* II. A rapid method for differentiating *Clostridium botulinum* types A, B and F types C and D and type F. J appl Bact 27 140-142 1964.

The National Institute of Public Health Department of Bacteriology Oslo Norway
Chief H Saxholm MD

PREVENTION OF BACTERIAL GROWTH IN URINE SAMPLES BY THE USE OF EDATHAMIL CALCIUM DISODIUM (CA ITTRIPLEV)

By

KRISTIAN ØDEGAARD

Received 6 vi 67

A change has taken place in recent years regarding the bacteriological examination of urine samples. The use of a catheter for routine collection of specimens has been abandoned because of the risk of introducing infection. It has been replaced by clean voided midstream urine specimens where however a certain amount of bacterial contamination especially in women is inevitable. The quantitative urine culture makes it possible to a great extent to distinguish between bacterial content in urine due to contamination and bacterial content due to infections in the patient (Kass 1955 and 1956).

Urine is an excellent medium for the growth of many bacteria and using the quantitative method it is therefore necessary to have the plating carried out before the microbes have the opportunity of multiplying excessively. This can be done in two ways either by inoculation immediately after urination or by chilling the urine and keeping it under refrigeration until it can be cultivated. Both of these methods are to a large extent impracticable. There are few places where it is possible to carry out bacteriological cultivation with a completely fresh urine specimen and to send a urine sample to the laboratory under refrigeration would prove expensive and time consuming.

If it were possible to find a substance which when added to urine would bring about a bacteriostatic effect so that the number of viable bacteria remained constant this substance could then be used in urine samples which were to be sent to a laboratory for bacteriological examination.

We have been searching for such a substance and have examined a series of them for their efficacy. Edathamil Calcium Disodium (calcium disodium salt of ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid calcium disodium EDTA) has proved the most promising and the aim of this paper is to give an account of the results with this substance in urine.

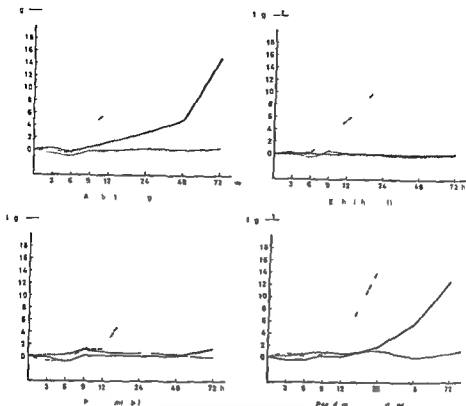


Fig 1

The growth of *Aerobacter aerogenes*, *Escherichia coli*, *Proteus mirabilis* and *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* in urine

N_t = the bacterial number per ml urine at the time t

N_0 = the initial bacterial number

-- = urine at 21°C

— = urine at 6°C

— = urine with 10 per cent Edathamil Calcium Disodium and 0.01 per cent para aminobenzoic acid at 21°C

MATERIAL AND METHODS

Samples of urine were taken from three healthy individuals. The samples were mixed together and filtered through a millipore GS 022 μ filter.

In the tests which are mentioned here the pH of the urine varied between 6 and 8.5. The bacteria used were isolated in this department from urine samples from patients suspected of having urinary tract infections. One strain from each of the following species was employed: *Aerobacter aerogenes*, *Escherichia coli*, *Proteus mirabilis*, *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, *Streptococcus faecalis*, *Staphylococcus albus* and *Staphylococcus aureus*.

The bacteria were spread on nutrient agar plates and incubated overnight at 37°C. The colonies were suspended in nutrient broth to a density MacFarland standard No. 6 and then diluted in saline and added to the urine so that the concentration of bacteria was approximately 10,000 viable bacteria per ml.

Three test tubes were used for each of the strains each containing 10 ml of urine. Ten per cent Edathamil Calcium Disodium $[(C_{10}H_8O_2N_2Ca) \cdot Na_2 \cdot 6H_2O]$ (Calcium Titriplex® rein (E. Merck AC Darmstadt)) and 0.01 per cent para aminobenzoic acid had previously been added to one of the test tubes. The para amino

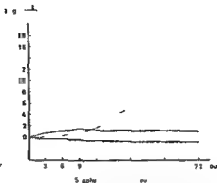
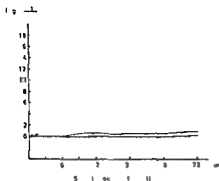


Fig. 2

The growth of *Streptococcus faecalis*
Staphylococcus aureus and *Staphylo-*
coccus albus in urine

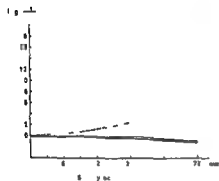
N_t = the bacterial number per ml
 urine at the time t

X_0 = the initial bacterial number

--- = urine at 21°C

--- = urine at 6°C

— = urine with 10 per cent Γ -da-
 thamil Calcium Disodium
 and 0.01 per cent para-am-
 nobenzoic acid at 21°C



benzoic acid was added because this is an advantage in routine testing if a possible sulphonamide inhibition in the specimens is to be overcome. The sample was then incubated at 21°C (room temperature). The two other test tubes containing urine only were incubated at 21°C and 6°C respectively.

Immediately before incubation and after 3, 6, 9, 24, 48 and 72 hours incubation 1 ml of urine from each of the test tubes was diluted 100 times in saline and 1 ml of this dilution was pipetted onto a plate to which was added melted nutrient agar. The plates were then incubated for approximately 20 hours after which the colonies were counted. The urine samples without the additional Ca Titriplex were not tested after 48 and 72 hours incubation at 21°C due to the rate of bacterial growth, and they had therefore also to be diluted 10 000 times after 9 hours and 1 000 000 times after 24 hours incubation to obtain countable colonies in the poured plates.

RESULTS

The results can be seen in Figs. 1 and 2.

Each of the curves represents the averages of three tests. The results show that in the main 10 per cent Ca Titriplex in the urine at room temperature (21°C) kept the number of bacteria employed in the tests almost constant for the whole of the 72 hours testing time with the exception of *Aerobacter aerogenes* and *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* where the number showed an increase. The number however for both of these microbes was satisfactory after 24 hours at room temperature.

DISCUSSION

The fact that urine is a good medium for the growth of several kinds of bacteria (Asscher *et al* 1966 Aurelius 1962) made it natural to make efforts to find an efficient method of sending the samples for quantitative bacteriological culture Elliot & Sleight (1963) describe a container to be used for the transport of urine specimens at low temperature Mackey & Sandys (1965) employ a Dip inoculum transport medium and Bradley *et al* (1966) recommend direct inoculation of the urine onto *MacConley* plates with swabs before the inoculated plates are sent to the laboratory. It would be much simpler if a suitable substance with a bacteriostatic action instead could be added to the urine.

The bacteriostatic action of Ca Titriplex is possibly the result of its affinity for some cations forming complexes in which the ions are incorporated (sequestered) in a ring structure. In this way cations which are perhaps necessary for the multiplication of the bacteria may be sequestered.

The growth of the bacteria in the urine is also dependent upon its pH (Aurelius 1962 Asscher *et al* 1966) and osmolality (Asscher *et al* 1966) and it therefore remains to be tested whether Ca Titriplex is useful if added to samples from clinical material with its variations in the pH and osmolality of the urine.

It may also prove beneficial to add Ca Titriplex to specimens of water before they are sent for bacteriological examination. We are investigating this possibility.

SUMMARY

In the search for a substance which might have a bacteriostatic action in urine samples sent for bacteriological examination Edathamil Calcium Disodium (Ca Titriplex) has given the most satisfactory results. This substance was added in a concentration of 10 per cent to sterile filtered urine which was inoculated with bacteria of seven different species which are common in urinary tract infections.

This led to a satisfactory bacteriostatic action on all used bacteria after 24 hours incubation at room temperature (21 °C). With regard to five of the species the result was satisfactory also after 72 hours of incubation. The number of bacteria in the urine samples remaining almost constant similar to the bacterial number in the urine samples without any addition which had been kept under refrigeration.

REFERENCES

- Aurelius G. Bacterial growth in urine. *Acta path. et microbiol. scandinav.* 55: 201-203, 1962.
 Asscher A. W., Sussman M., Waters W. F., Harari Davies R. & Chick S. Urine as a medium for bacterial growth. *Lancet* II: 1037-1041, 1966.
 Bradley J. W., Darrell J. H. & Crowley A. Laboratory diagnosis of urinary infections. *Brit. med. J.* 1: 50-51, 1966.

- Elliott W A & Slough J D* Container for transport of urine specimens at low temperature *Brit med J I* 114^o 1963
- Kass E H* Chemotherapeutic and antibiotic drugs in the management of infections of the urinary tract *Am J Med.* 18 764-781 1955
- Kass E H* Asymptomatic infections of the urinary tract *Trans Ass Amer Physcs* 63 56-64 1956
- Mackey J P & Sandys G H* Laboratory diagnosis of infections of the urinary tract in general practice by means of a dip inoculum transport medium *Brit med J II* 1286-1288 1965

The Department of Virus Research Karolinska Institutet and the National
Bacteriological Laboratory Stockholm Sweden

ANTIBODY SPECTRUM OF HUMAN GAMMA GLOBULIN FOR CLINICAL USE

By

PERNILLA MAGNUSSON and LARS OLUF HALLING

Received 9/1/67

Human gamma globulin is extensively used for the prevention of a large variety of infectious conditions. It was considered imperative to have a better knowledge of the microbiological spectrum of antibodies present and to know the extent to which the origin of the different batches of gamma globulin influences the antibody content so as to be able to estimate the value of this administration. In this study 10 batches of human gamma globulin have been tested for the presence of antibodies against an assortment of infectious agents occurring in Sweden. Whether gamma globulin representing a great number of blood donors could be used for a rough epidemiological screening, is also discussed.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Gamma globulin 10 batches of human gamma globulin each representing 5000 to 6000 blood donors were obtained from AB Hälsö Stockholm Sweden.

The batches were not representative of the composition of commercial gamma globulin which is always mixed from various sources of raw material. Four batches were prepared from retroplacental blood collected in Sweden while the others came from out dated plasma in blood banks. Of these one batch came from Sweden one Finland and Sweden one Ireland and Sweden one Norway and Ireland and two originated from Bulgaria (Table 1). The gamma globulin was prepared according to a modification of the method of Deutsch *et al.* (1946) followed by further purification of fraction II by chromatography on DEAE Sephadex.

When tested by analytical ultracentrifugation the final product was found to consist of 1-3 per cent of 3-5S, 80 per cent of 7S and 1-14 per cent of 10S components. No heavier components could be demonstrated.

The batches were used without any addition of preservatives. The materials were collected during the period between Sept. 1964 and May 1965.

In Sweden gamma globulin has generally been used as a 10 per cent solution. In this study however only 1 per cent solutions have been used in order to obtain a more direct correspondence to conventional serum titres.

All dilutions of the gamma globulins were made in phosphate buffered saline of pH 7.

As the gamma globulin preparations were found to have a high anti-complementary activity complement fixation tests had to be excluded.

Virological Tests

Neutralization of 100 TCID₅₀ (tissue culture infective doses) of virus or haemagglutination inhibition of 4 HAU (haemagglutinating units) of virus antigen have been used throughout. Antibodies against

TABLE 1
Origin of Gamma Globulin

Gamma globulin batch no	Extracted from	Collected in
1	RPB	Sweden
2	RPB	Sweden
3	RPB	Sweden
4	MP	Norway and Ireland
5	MP	Sweden
6	MP	Sweden and Finland
7	MP	Sweden and Ireland
8	RPB	Sweden
9	MP	Bulgaria
10	MP	Bulgaria

RPB = Retroplacental blood MP = Mixed plasma of out dated blood from bloodbanks Collecting period Sept. 1964-May 1965

- Polio virus* type 1 strain Brunhilde type 2 strain CVRL Lansing and type 3 strain Leon were tested in primary cercopithecus monkey kidney tissue culture tubes after binding for 6 hours at 37° C plus 12 hours at 4° C
- ECHO virus* type 1 strain Farouk type 3 strain Morrissey type 4 strain du Toit type 6 strain Burgess type 7 strain Wallace type 9 strain Hill and type 11 strain Gregory were tested in primary cynomolgus monkey kidney tissue culture tubes after binding for 1 hour at 22° C (performed by Dr T Johnsson)
- Coxsackie virus* type A7 strain 539 (State Serum Institute Copenhagen Denmark) was tested by intracerebral inoculation into new born mice (performed by Dr Monica Grandien) Type A9 (National Bacteriological Laboratory SBL Stockholm) and type B1 strain Conn-5 type B2 strain Ohio-1 type B3 strain Nancy type B4 strain Powers type B5 strain Faulkner and type B6 strain P²183 were tested in primary cercopithecus monkey kidney tissue tubes after binding for 2 hours at 22° C
- Influenza A2* Singapore 1/57 F 42 England 1/64 B Johannesburg 33/58 and B Singapore 3/64 were tested by inhibition of haemagglutination of rooster blood cells (performed by Dr A E Wjersback)
- Measles virus* the Edmonston strain was tested by inhibition of haemagglutination (HAI) of cynomolgus monkey blood cells with Tween ether treated antigen (Vorrby 1962) (performed by Dr E Vorrby)
- Parotitis virus* (SBL, Stockholm) was tested by HAI of rooster blood cells (performed by Dr E Vorrby)
- Adeno virus* types 2 and 4 the prototype strains were tested by HAI of rat blood cells types 3, 7 and 11 by HAI of monkey blood cells according to Risen (1960) The test of type 2 was made more sensitive by haemagglutination enhancement by the presence of type 5 antiserum (performed by Dr E Vorrby)
- Herpes simplex virus* was obtained from D 4 Siedmyr and tested by neutralization in HeLa cells (performed by Dr T Johnsson)
- Cytomegalovirus* strain ad 169 obtained from Dr W P Rowe was tested by neutralization according to the technique outlined elsewhere (Rowe et al 1956) (performed by Dr Gunn Carlström)
- R55F virus* the R55F strain was tested by neutralization in Detroit 6 cells according to techniques outlined elsewhere (Zepel et al 1958) (performed by Dr A Siedmyr)
- Laccinia virus* (SBL, Stockholm) was tested by HAI of rooster blood cells (performed by Dr T Johnsson)
- Rubella virus* strain Judith was tested by neutralization in Rh13 cells after binding for 1 hour at 22° C

The Department of Virus Research Karolinska Institutet and the National
Bacteriological Laboratory Stockholm Sweden

ANTIBODY SPECTRUM OF HUMAN GAMMA GLOBULIN FOR CLINICAL USE

By

PERNILLA MACULSSON and LARS OLOF HALLINGS

Received 9 vi 67

Human gamma globulin is extensively used for the prevention of a large variety of infectious conditions. It was considered imperative to have a better knowledge of the microbiological spectrum of antibodies present and to know the extent to which the origin of the different batches of gamma globulin influences the antibody content so as to be able to estimate the value of this administration. In this study 10 batches of human gamma globulin have been tested for the presence of antibodies against an assortment of infectious agents occurring in Sweden. Whether gamma globulin representing a great number of blood donors could be used for a rough epidemiological screening is also discussed.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Gamma globulin 10 batches of human gamma globulin each representing 5000-10 000 human donors were obtained from AB Labi Stockholm Sweden.

The batches were not representative of the composition of commercial gamma globulin which is always mixed from various sources of raw material. Four batches were prepared from retroplacental blood collected in Sweden while the others came from out dated plasma in blood banks. Of these one batch came from Sweden one Finland and Sweden one Ireland and Sweden one Norway and Ireland and two originated from Bulgaria (Table 1). The gamma globulin was prepared according to a modification of the method of Deutsch *et al* (1946) followed by further purification of fraction II by chromatography on DEAE Sephadex.

When tested by analytical ultracentrifugation the final product was found to consist of 1-3 per cent of 3-5S, 85 per cent of 1S and 12-14 per cent of 10S components. No heavier components could be demonstrated.

The batches were used without any addition of preservatives. The materials were collected during the period between Sept. 1964 and May 1965.

In Sweden gamma globulin has generally been used as a 12 per cent solution. In this study however only 1 per cent solutions have been used in order to obtain a more direct correspondence to conventional serum titres.

All dilutions of the gamma globulins were made in phosphate buffered saline of pH 7.

As the gamma globulin preparations were found to have a high anti complementary activity complement fixation tests had to be excluded.

Virological Tests

Neutralization of 100 TCID₅₀ (tissue culture infective doses) of virus or haemagglutination inhibition of 4 HAU (haemagglutinating units) of virus antigen have been used throughout. Antibodies against

a result it would be interesting to trace variations in the general immunity against ECHO and Coxsackie virus infections. In this study (Table 3) it has not been possible to find antibodies directed against ECHO virus types 1, 3 and 4 while types 7, 9 and 11 are fairly evenly represented.

The techniques used for the determination of ECHO and Coxsackie virus antibodies have been less sensitive than those used in case of poliovirus antibodies. Consequently the values found for the different groups of enteroviruses are not directly comparable and the negative findings need not necessarily indicate a complete absence of antibodies. According to reports on virus isolations performed between 1958 and 1965 in Swedish laboratories type 9 virus has dominated the ECHO virus statistics during the past three years. Types 8 and 4 were prevalent in 1963 and in 1965 type 4 represented 50 per cent of all isolated ECHO viruses. The types 1, 6 and 7 have been found only in sporadic cases since 1958 and it could be questioned whether the absence of antibodies against ECHO virus types 3 and 4 in gamma globulin pools might suggest that these infections were more severe thus motivating hospitalization and virological diagnosis.

TABLE 3
Neutralizing Antibodies against ECHO Viruses

Batch no.	ECHO type						
	1	3	4	6	7	9	11
1	<1:5	<1:5	<1:5	1:5	1:5	1:5	1:5
2	<1:5	<1:5	<1:5	1:5	1:5	1:5	1:10
3	<1:5	<1:5	<1:5	1:5	1:5	1:5	1:10
4	<1:5	<1:5	<1:5	1:5	1:25	1:5	1:10
5	<1:5	<1:5	<1:5	1:25	1:5	1:5	1:10
6	<1:5	<1:5	<1:5	1:10	1:5	1:5	1:10
7	<1:5	<1:5	<1:5	1:10	1:25	1:5	1:25
10	<1:5	<1:5	<1:5	1:25	1:100	1:5	1:10

In contrast ECHO virus type 11 could be considered well represented in the population according to the gamma globulin titres in spite of the fact that only very few isolations have been done during the past 7 years. On the assumption that the infectious agent is widely spread in the population it should be met with already during the first years of life, probably causing only a mild infection. The antibody titres recorded in this study should then represent the persisting immunity state. It should also be kept in mind that before 1958 isolations of these strains were not performed routinely in Sweden. The slightly higher titres of antibodies against ECHO virus type 7 in the Bulgarian batches are interesting to note.

As regards Coxsackie viruses (Table 4) the results are much the same. No antibodies were found against types B₅ and B₆ while B₂, B₄

A7 and A9 are generally represented. In 1961 there was an epidemic in Sweden during which type B5 was isolated on more than 100 occasions but this has apparently not had any influence on the general immunity. No cases involving A7 only very few involving A9 have been reported since 1958. The recent findings pertaining to Coxsackie B virus are in agreement with the results of a previous investigation (Kallings 1963) in which a more sensitive technique was used for comparison of the antibodies in gamma globulin batches with a screening of sera from individuals in various age groups. For instance in the commercial gamma globulin preparations as usually derived from adults, any antibodies against B5 were not demonstrable whereas such antibodies appeared in 46 per cent of children bled after 1961 as opposed to 6 per cent in children bled before that time.

TABLE 4
Neutralizing Antibodies against Coxsackie Viruses

Batch no	Coxsackie type							
	B1	B2	B3	B4	B5	B6	A7	A9
1	1/5	1/5	<1/5	1/25	<1/5	<1/5	1/25	1/5
2	<1/5	1/25	<1/5	1/25	<1/5	<1/5	1/25	1/25
3	1/5	1/25	1/5	1/25	1/5	1/5	1/25	1/25
4	<1/5	1/5	1/5	1/25	1/5	1/5	1/25	1/5
5	1/5	1/5	<1/5	1/25	<1/5	<1/5	1/25	1/25
6	1/5	1/5	<1/5	1/5	1/5	1/5	1/25	1/100
9	<1/5	1/5	1/5	1/25	1/5	1/5	1/25	1/10
10	<1/5	1/25	<1/5	1/5	<1/5	<1/5	1/25	1/10

TABLE 5
Haemagglutination Inhibiting Antibodies against Influenza, Measles and Parotitis Viruses

Batch no	Influenza type			BS	Measles	Parotitis
	A25	A21	BJ			
1	1/100	1/16	<1/8	<1/8	1/200	1/10
2	1/32	1/16	<1/8	<1/8	1/200	1/10
3	1/32	1/32	<1/8	<1/8	1/200	1/10
4	1/32	1/16	1/8	<1/8	1/200	1/10
5	1/32	1/16	1/8	<1/8	1/200	1/10
6	1/32	1/16	1/8	<1/8	1/200	1/10
7	1/32	1/16	1/8	<1/8	1/200	1/10
8	1/32	1/16	1/8	<1/8	1/200	1/10
9	1/32	1/16	<1/8	<1/8	1/200	1/10
10	1/32	1/16	<1/8	<1/8	1/400	1/10

A25 = A2 Singapore 157/61 A21 = A21 England 19/64 BJ = Johannesburg 13/63
BS = B Singapore 3/64

The antibody tests of influenza viruses reflect a quite different situation (Table 5). The individual immunity is known to be of short

duration. For epidemiological reasons however a basal immunity might be expected in the population if the infections re occur with regular periodicity. The A strains tested here appeared epidemically in 1960 and 1963 the titres are relatively high and show an even distribution. The B strains occurred only locally and this would probably explain the lower values.

Measles and parotitis virus tests (Table 5) exhibit as expected high and evenly distributed antibody titres. Because of the stability of these tests and the high sensitivity obtained by Tween and ether treated HA antigen in the case of measles virus measles and parotitis viruses would provide a reliable basis for standardization purposes.

Antibody titres against adenoviruses (Table 6) are dominated by type 2 followed by type 4. In contrast to this the Swedish isolation reports show a clear prevalence of type 7 with one peak in 1959 and another one in 1964 a fairly regular occurrence of type 3 and only a sparse recovery of type 2. The above indicates that adenovirus type 2 occurs mainly as a mild or subclinical infection.

TABLE 6
Haemagglutination Inhibiting Antibodies against Adenoviruses

Batch no	2	3	Adenovirus type 4	7	11
1	1 240	1 30	1 30	<1 30	<1 30
2	1 450	1 60	1 60	1 30	<1 30
3	1 480	1 30	1 60	1 30	<1 30
4	1 450	1 60	1 60	1 30	<1 30
5	1 480	1 30	1 120	1 30	<1 30
6	1 480	1 30	1 120	1 30	<1 30
9	1 480	<1 30	1 120	<1 30	<1 30
10	1 240	<1 30	1 60	1 30	<1 30

TABLE 7
Neutralizing Antibodies against Herpes Simplex Cytomegalo RSSE and Rubella Viruses Haemagglutination Inhibiting Antibodies against Vaccinia Virus

Batch no	Herpes simplex	Cytomegalo virus	RSSE	Vaccinia	Rubella
1	1 125	1 25	1 2	1 2	1 5
2	1 12	1 25	1 2	1 0	1 25
3	1 125	1 5	1 2	1 25	1 2
4	1 125	1 5	neg	1 20	1 5
5	1 125	1 5	1 2	1 0	1 25
6	1 125	1 5	1 2	1 20	1 125
7	1 125	<1 5	1	1 20	1 25
8	1 125	1 5	1 4	1 0	1 5
9	1 12	1 5	neg	1 0	1 25
10	1 125	1 5	neg	1 0	1 125

A7 and A9 are generally represented. In 1961 there was an epidemic in Sweden during which type B₃ was isolated on more than 400 occasions but this has apparently not had any influence on the general immunity. No cases involving A7 only very few involving A9 have been reported since 1958. The recent findings pertaining to Coxsackie B virus are in agreement with the results of a previous investigation (Kallings 1963) in which a more sensitive technique was used for comparison of the antibodies in gamma globulin batches with a screening of sera from individuals in various age groups. For instance in the commercial gamma globulin preparations as usual derived from adults any antibodies against B₃ were not demonstrable whereas such antibodies appeared in 46 per cent of children bled after 1961 as opposed to 5 per cent in children bled before that time.

TABLE 4
Neutralising Antibodies against Coxsackie Viruses

Batch no	Coxsackie type							
	B1	B2	B3	B4	B5	B6	A7	A9
1	1 5	1 5	<1 5	1 25	<1 5	<1 5	1 25	1 25
2	<1 5	1 25	<1 5	1 25	<1 5	<1 5	1 25	1 25
3	1 5	1 25	1 5	1 25	<1 5	<1 5	1 25	1 25
4	<1 5	1 5	1 5	1 25	<1 5	<1 5	1 25	1 25
5	1 5	1 5	<1 5	1 25	<1 5	<1 5	1 25	1 25
6	1 5	1 5	<1 5	1 5	<1 5	<1 5	1 25	1 100
9	<1 5	1 5	<1 5	1 25	<1 5	<1 5	1 25	1 10
10	<1 5	1 25	<1 5	1 5	<1 5	<1 5	1 25	1 10

TABLE 5
Haemagglutination Inhibiting Antibodies against Influenza Measles and Parotitis Viruses

Batch no	Influenza type				Measles	Parotitis
	A2S	A2E	BJ	BS		
1	1 32	1 16	<1 8	<1 8	1 200	1 60
2	1 32	1 16	<1 8	<1 8	1 200	1 60
3	1 32	1 32	<1 8	<1 8	1 200	1 60
4	1 32	1 16	1 8	<1 8	1 200	1 60
5	1 32	1 16	1 8	<1 8	1 200	1 60
6	1 32	1 16	1 8	<1 8	1 200	1 60
7	1 32	1 16	1 8	<1 8	1 200	1 60
8	1 32	1 16	1 8	<1 8	1 200	1 60
9	1 32	1 16	<1 8	<1 8	1 200	1 60
10	1 32	1 16	<1 8	<1 8	1 400	1 80

A2S = A2 Singapore 157/61 A2E = A2 England 12/64 BJ = Johannesburg 33/55
BS = B Singapore 3/64

The antibody tests of influenza viruses reflect a quite different situation (Table 5). The individual immunity is known to be of short

duration. For epidemiological reasons however a basal immunity might be expected in the population if the infections re occur with regular periodicity. The A strains tested here appeared epidemically in 1960 and 1963 the titres are relatively high and show an even distribution. The B strains occurred only locally and this would probably explain the lower values.

Measles and parotitis virus tests (Table 5) exhibit as expected high and evenly distributed antibody titres. Because of the stability of these tests and the high sensitivity obtained by Tween and ether treated HIA antigen in the case of measles virus measles and parotitis viruses would provide a reliable basis for standardization purposes.

Antibody titres against adenoviruses (Table 6) are dominated by type 2 followed by type 4. In contrast to this the Swedish isolation reports show a clear prevalence of type 7 with one peak in 1959 and another one in 1964 a fairly regular occurrence of type 3 and only a sparse recovery of type 1. The above indicates that adenovirus type 2 occurs mainly as a mild or subclinical infection.

TABLE 6
Haemagglutination Inhibiting Antibodies against Adenoviruses

Batch no	Adenovirus type				
	2	3	4	7	11
1	1 240	1 30	1 30	<1 30	<1 30
2	1 480	1 60	1 60	1 30	<1 30
3	1 480	1 30	1 60	1 30	<1 30
4	1 480	1 60	1 60	1 30	<1 30
5	1 480	1 30	1 120	1 30	<1 30
6	1 480	1 30	1 120	1 30	<1 30
9	1 480	<1 30	1 120	<1 30	<1 30
10	1 240	<1 30	1 60	1 30	<1 30

TABLE 7
Neutralizing Antibodies against Herpes Simplex Cytomegalo RSSE and Rubella Viruses Haemagglutination Inhibiting Antibodies against Vaccinia Virus

Batch no	Herpes Simplex	Cytomegalo virus	RSSE	Vaccinia	Rubella
1	1 125	1 2	1 2	1 20	1 5
2	1 125	1 2	1 2	1 0	1 25
3	1 125	1	1 2	1 0	1 25
4	1 125	1	n.g.	1 20	1 5
5	1 125	1	1	1 20	1 25
6	1 1	1	1 2	1 20	1 125
7	1 125	<1	1	1 20	1
8	1 12	1	1 4	1 20	
9	1 1	1	neg.	1 20	
10	1 1	1	n	1 0	

Titres against herpes simplex virus (Table 7) are quite comparable to convalescent values. According to our present knowledge however the administration of gamma globulin does not prevent infections caused by the herpes group of viruses.

As yet the true frequency of cytomegalovirus (Table 7) is not known. According to the findings of antibodies in the gamma globulin batches however it should be a fairly common infection.

RSE virus has been isolated from meningitis patients in Sweden on several occasions varying from 10 to 30 per year. No antibodies could be detected in the batches from Bulgaria, Norway or Ireland (Table 7) while a low titre was found constantly in the batches originating in material obtained in Sweden. RSE virus infections occur principally along the east coast of Sweden (*van Zeipel et al* 1959) but unfortunately it is not known from which parts of the country the blood materials originated.

Vaccinia virus antibodies are constant throughout the batches (Table 7). The titres correspond to those found in individuals who have been vaccinated.

The rubella virus antibody titres are high but variable (Table 7). It should be stressed again that the materials were tested as 1 per cent solutions. Schiff *et al* (1963) have tested Swedish immunoglobulin prepared from rubella convalescent sera as 12 per cent solution against 1:10 of the virus concentration used in this study. The antibody titres were found to range from 1:512 to 1:4000. With respect to the differences in the methods the values of normal gamma globulin are quite comparable to those of the immunoglobulins.

Bacteriological Tests

Antistreptolysin titres equal the average values for normal healthy persons (Table 8) and also antistaphylolysin titres fall within the normal range (Table 8). By and large the results of the other bacteriological tests carried out are meagre. It is not astonishing to find that the Widal test is negative against *Typhus II* antigen in the Scandinavian batches as the corresponding infections occur very infrequently in Scandinavia. Anticolilysin is seldom found in younger healthy persons (Table 8). Antipneumolysin normally ranges between 50 and 100. The values found here are slightly lower (Table 8).

Demonstrable antitetanus titres were present in the 1 per cent gamma globulin solutions while antidiphtheria titres could only be found in 10 per cent solutions. It should be observed that the lowest titres of both tests are found in gamma globulin stemming from retroplacental blood. Swedish men are given booster doses of a vaccine containing tetanus and diphtheria toxoids during their military service and this fact probably accounts for the differences found here.

Antibodies to *Mycoplasma pneumoniae* could be measured in all

batches tested (Table 9). However the tetrazoleum reduction inhibition test has been used only recently and as serological screenings with this test are still scarce the evaluation of the results presented here will have to await further information.

TABLE 8
Antibodies against Some Bacterial Antigens

Batch no	AS	ASTA	Widal	ACL	APL	Diphtheria	Tetanus
1	100	15	<1:40	≤70	50	0.7	>0.01- <0.1
2	100	0.7	<1:40	≤70	50	0.7	>0.01- <0.1
3	100	0.5	<1:40	≤70	50	0.7	>0.1- <1.0
4	100	0.5	<1:40	≤70	≤36	8	>0.1- <1.0
5	70	1.0	<1:40	≤70	≤36	4.5	>0.1- <1.0
6	70	0.7	<1:40	≤70	≤36	4	>0.1- <1.0
7	NT†	NT	NT	≤70	≤36	4	>0.1- <1.0
8	NT	NT	NT	≤70	≤36	0.5	>0.1- <1.0
9	100	0.36	1:40	≤70	≤36	4	>0.1- <1.0
10	70	0.7	1:40	≤70	≤36	4	>0.1- <1.0

AS = Antistreptolysin ASTA = Antistaphylokin ACL = Anticollipysin APL = Antipneumolysin Antitetanus and Antidiphtheria titres given as IU of Antitoxin S typhi H antigen (d)

§ Tested as 10 per cent solutions of gamma globulin

† NT = not tested

TABLE 9
Antibodies against M. Pneumoniae and Toxoplasma

Batch no	Mycoplasma pneumoniae	Toxoplasma
1	1:4	1:50
2	1:4	1:50
3	1:4	1:50
4	1:4	1:50
5	1:4	1:50
6	1:4	1:50
7	1:8	1:50
8	1:2	1:50
9	1:4	1:50
10	1:4	1:50

Prophylaxis Test

Antibodies against toxoplasma were found in all batches. The titres correspond to those of normal healthy persons who have once passed a toxoplasma infection.

CONCLUSION

Judging from the presence of circulating antibodies gamma globulin administration might prevent a series of virus diseases especially in case of epidemics when incubation might be predicted and an early

administration is possible. In the case of some infections *i.e.* measles the prophylactic effect has been well established by clinical experience. Gamma globulin should be of use also to prevent some Coxsackie and adenovirus infections. In the same way the results should confirm the effect of gamma globulin in individuals who for different reasons can not be vaccinated *e.g.* against poliomyelitis. It should also be possible to provide a protection against other enteroviruses to patients with lowered resistance to infections.

In some other diseases *e.g.* parotitis where humoral antibodies are not considered to be of major importance the prophylactic value of gamma globulin may be disputable even though the batches tested have been found to contain high antibody levels.

Resistance to influenza virus infections is probably mediated by antibodies mainly located to the oral and bronchial mucosa (Smith *et al* 1966) and gamma globulin administration should therefore be expected to be without effect on the attack rate.

The bacterial antibody tests applied in this study failed to establish the clinical value of gamma globulin in the same clear cut manner as has been done in the case of many virus infections. This is related to the limitations of the available methods but probably also to the fact that conventional gamma globulin preparations for clinical use do not contain any IgM.

It is evident that a follow up of the antibody spectrum of normal human gamma globulin would be a valuable complement to the reports of virus isolations. The findings in this study of antibodies against different enteroviruses reveal epidemiological patterns which could not be predicted merely on the basis of isolation reports. A comparison between the isolation and serological results makes it possible to evaluate the pathogenicity of the different strains of the enteroviruses tested. In this way it might be possible to trace changes in their frequency and clinical appearance.

A follow up would also yield a convenient method to be used for a screening of the immunity state of the population as reflected by blood donors and parturients especially with a view to checking the results of various vaccination programmes. The figures presented here concerning antibody titres against poliovirus (Table 2) and vaccinia virus (Table 7) show that the general resistance to these agents can be considered satisfactory not only for the individual but also as regards a limitation of spread of these agents in a society.

SUMMARY

Ten batches of pre commercial normal human gamma globulin have been examined for antibody titres against a variety of infectious agents occurring in Sweden. The batches originated mainly from Sweden but some came also from Bulgaria, Finland, Ireland and Norway.

Antibody tests for different viruses show as expected high titres against *e.g.* polio measles and parotitis variations between the batches were only slight while antibodies against rubella were constantly found although with variable titres Furthermore antibodies were regularly demonstrated also against a series of viruses considered to occur less frequently

The findings of antibodies against different entero- and adenoviruses revealed epidemiological patterns which could not be predicted merely on the basis of reports on virus isolations

As regards bacterial findings cannot be expected to be positive to the same extent as in the case of viruses taking into consideration the limitations of the methods used and the fact that conventional gamma globulin preparations for clinical use do not contain IgM For some bacterial antigens however *e.g.* strepto- and staphylococcal antibodies were demonstrated in amounts corresponding to the average level found in healthy individuals

The results of vaccination against for instance polio and varicella as well as diphtheria and tetanus were clearly reflected in the tests

It is evident that a follow up of the antibody spectrum of normal human gamma globulin would yield a convenient method to be used for a screening of the immunity state of the population as reflected by blood donors and parturients

REFERENCES

- Deutsch H F, Gosting L J, Alberty R A & Williams J W. Biophysical studies of blood plasma proteins. III. Recovery of gamma globulin from human blood protein mixtures. *J Biol Chem* 164: 109-118 1946
- Hult G. The dye test and complement fixation test in toxoplasmosis. *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* 43: 141-156 1958
- Ipsen J. A standard for antistreptolysin II of human serum and its practical application. *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* 21: 203-213 1944
- Jensen C. Die intrakutane Kaninchenmethode zur Auswertung von Diphtherie Toxin und Antitoxin. *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* 70: Suppl 14 1933
- Jensen A F. Antibodies to *V. pneumoniae* measured by inhibition of tetrazoleum reduction. *Bact Proc* 1964 p 70
- Kallings L O. Demonstration of neutralizing antibodies against Coxsackie virus. Technical and epidemiological aspects. 14th European Symposium on Polio myelitis 1963
- Lundbeck H & Tirunavaran M O. Investigations on the enzymes and toxins of staphylococcus. *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* 68: 123-134 1966
- Norby E. Hemagglutination by measles virus. A simple procedure for production of high potency antigen for hemagglutination inhibition tests. *Proc Soc exp Biol Med* 111: 814-818 1966
- Rosen L. A hemagglutination inhibitor of influenza. *Am J Hyg* 71: 170-178 1960
- Row M P, Hartley J W, Waterman J, Turner H C & Luebner H J. Cytopathogenic agent resembling human adenovirus recovered from tissue cultures of human adenoid. *Proc Soc exp Biol Med* 9: 418-44 1956
- Sabin A B & Feldman H A. Development of a new immunity phenomenon affecting a parasite (Toxoplasma). *Science* 103: 660-663 1945
- Schiff C M, Seiser J I & Huebner R J. Rubella virus neutralizing antibody in human gamma globulin. *Science* 117: 58-60 1963

administration is possible. In the case of some infections *z.e.* measles the prophylactic effect has been well established by clinical experience. Gamma globulin should be of use also to prevent some Coxsackie and adenovirus infections. In the same way the results should confirm the effect of gamma globulin in individuals who for different reasons can not be vaccinated *e.g.* against poliomyelitis. It should also be possible to provide a protection against other enteroviruses to patients with lowered resistance to infections.

In some other diseases *e.g.* pyrotitis where humoral antibodies are not considered to be of major importance the prophylactic value of gamma globulin may be disputable even though the batches tested have been found to contain high antibody levels.

Resistance to influenza virus infections is probably mediated by antibodies mainly located to the oral and bronchial mucosa (Smith *et al* 1966) and gamma globulin administration should therefore be expected to be without effect on the attack rate.

The bacterial antibody tests applied in this study failed to establish the clinical value of gamma globulin in the same clear cut manner as has been done in the case of many virus infections. This is related to the limitations of the available methods but probably also to the fact that conventional gamma globulin preparations for clinical use do not contain any IgM.

It is evident that a follow up of the antibody spectrum of normal human gamma globulin would be a valuable complement to the reports of virus isolations. The findings in this study of antibodies against different enteroviruses reveal epidemiological patterns which could not be predicted merely on the basis of isolation reports. A comparison between the isolation and serological results makes it possible to evaluate the pathogenicity of the different strains of the enteroviruses tested. In this way it might be possible to trace changes in their frequency and clinical appearance.

A follow up would also yield a convenient method to be used for a screening of the immunity state of the population as reflected by blood donors and parturients especially with a view to checking the results of various vaccination programmes. The figures presented here concerning antibody titres against poliovirus (Table 2) and vaccinia virus (Table 7) show that the general resistance to these agents can be considered satisfactory not only for the individual but also as regards a limitation of spread of these agents in a society.

SUMMARY

Ten batches of pre commercial normal human gamma globulin have been examined for antibody titres against a variety of infectious agents occurring in Sweden. The batches originated mainly from Sweden but some came also from Bulgaria, Finland, Ireland and Norway.

Antibody tests for different viruses show as expected high titres against *eg* polio measles and parotitis variations between the batches were only slight while antibodies against rubella were constantly found although with variable titres Furthermore antibodies were regularly demonstrated also against a series of viruses considered to occur less frequently

The findings of antibodies against different enteric and adenoviruses revealed epidemiological patterns which could not be predicted merely on the basis of reports on virus isolations

As regards bacteria findings cannot be expected to be positive to the same extent as in the case of viruses taking into consideration the limitations of the methods used and the fact that conventional gamma globulin preparations for clinical use do not contain IgM For some bacterial antigens however *eg* strepto and staphylolysin antibodies were demonstrated in amounts corresponding to the average level found in healthy individuals

The results of vaccination against for instance polio and variola as well as diphtheria and tetanus were clearly reflected in the tests

It is evident that a follow up of the antibody spectrum of normal human gamma globulin would yield a convenient method to be used for a screening of the immunity state of the population as reflected by blood donors and patients

REFERENCES

- Deutsch H F, Gosting L J, Alberty R A & Williams J W. Biophysical studies of blood plasma proteins. III. Recovery of gamma globulin from human blood protein mixtures. *J Biol Chem* 164: 109-114 1946
- Huht G. The direct and complement fixation test in toxoplasmosis. *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* 45: 141-156 1958
- Ipsen J. A standard for antistreptolysin O of human serum and its practical application. *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* 21: 203-213 1944
- Jensen C. Die intrakutane Kaninchenmethode zur Anwertung von Diphtherie Toxin und Antitoxin. *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* 10 Suppl 14 1937
- Jensen K F. Antibodies to *M. pneumoniae* measured by inhibition of tetrazoleum reduction. *Bact Proc* 1964 p 70
- Kallings L O. Demonstration of neutralizing antibodies against Coxsackie virus. Technical and epidemiological aspects. IXth European Symposium on Polio myelitis 1963
- Lundbeck H & Thunayyanan M O. Investigations on the enzymes and toxins of staphylococcus. *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* 78: 123-134 1966
- Nordby E. Hemagglutination by measles virus. A simple procedure for production of high potency antigen for hemagglutination inhibition (HI) tests. *Proc Soc exp Biol Med* 111: 814-818 1962
- Rosen I. A hemagglutination inhibitory technique for typing adenoviruses. *Am J Hyg* 71: 170-173 1960
- Rowe W P, Haefley J W, Waterman S, Treichel C & Huebner R J. Cytopathogenic agent resembling human parainfluenza virus isolated from tissue cultures of human adenoids. *Proc Soc exp Biol Med* 119: 418-424 1966
- Sabin A B & Fellman H A. Description and epidemiology of a new immunity phenomenon affecting a proportion of the population (T₁ plasma). *Science* 105: 610-613 1948
- Schiff G M, Seyer J E & Huebner R J. Rubella virus neutralizing antibody in commercial gamma globulin. *Science* 157: 58-60 1963

- Smith C H Purcell R H Bellanti J A & Chanock R M Protective effect of antibody to parainfluenza type 1 virus New Engl J Med 273 1145-1152 1966
- Taylor Robinson H Sobreslavsky O Jensen A F Senterfit L B & Chanock R M Serologic response to *M pneumoniae* infection I Evaluation of immunofluorescence complement fixation indirect hemagglutination and tetrazoleum reduction inhibition tests for the diagnosis of infection Am J Epidemiol 83 287-298 1966
- Tunevall G The antipneumolysin reaction and its clinical application Scand J Clin Lab Invest 5 109-117 1953
- Widholm O Studies on *E coli* haemolysins and antihemolysins Ann Med exp Biol Fenn Suppl 5 1953
- v Zeipel G & Svedmyr A Growth of viruses of the Russian spring summer louping ill group in tissue culture Arch ges Virusforsch 8 370-384 1958
- v Zeipel G Svedmyr A & Zetterberg B The geographical distribution in Sweden of viruses belonging to the Russian spring summer louping ill group I Serological survey of antibodies in cow sera Arch ges Virusforsch 9 449-459 1959

The University of Bergen School of Medicine The Gade Institute
Department of Microbiology Bergen Norway

IMMUNOCHEMICAL CHARACTERIZATION OF *STAPHYLOCOCCUS AUREUS* CELL WALLS

By

ARNE GROV and SIDSEL RUDE

Received 16 vi 67

Most antigenic studies on isolated *Staph aureus* cell walls have been performed on walls which may have been exposed to the action of cellular enzymes or have been treated with enzymes. Walls which are the object of immunological studies should as far as possible be undigested. Irrespective of the method used for isolation the structure of *Staph aureus* cell walls has been found to be composed of two major components i.e. ribitol teichoic acid and mucopeptide (glycopeptide). Various serological reactions given by *Staph aureus* cells and extracts of these have been demonstrated with wall preparations as well i.e. agglutination, precipitation and sensitization of tanned sheep erythrocytes (23, 18, 17, 15). Stern & Eidel (23) found that undigested cell wall preparations from Cowan's three types of *Staph aureus* possessed the same agglutinogens as whole cells. The precipitating ability of teichoic acid has been established (11, 3). Juergens *et al* (17) concluded after specific inhibition studies that the teichoic acid was also responsible for the agglutination of the cell walls and in addition Morse (18) ascribed the sensitizing ability to this component. Neither Juergens *et al* nor Morse could demonstrate serological activity in isolated mucopeptide. Recently the sensitizing ability has been shown to be due to the mucopeptide (21, 4) and furthermore a precipitating polypeptide has been isolated from this component (13).

The present paper deals with preparation of undigested *Staph aureus* cell walls and investigation of their antigenic properties.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Strains. The *Staph aureus* type strains Cowan I and 1503 were selected for preparation of cell walls. Both strains are rich in the precipitinogens protein A and polysaccharide A and contain substance which sensitizes tanned and normal sheep erythrocytes to agglutination. The type agglutinogens of strain Cowan I are

The authors are indebted to Dr F. I. Selvig for performing the electron microscopic examinations.

h_2 , l_2 , k_2 , m 263-1 and 263-2 and those of strain 1503 are e , m and n . The n antigen also produces a line on agar gel diffusion.

Growth and harvesting. The bacteria used for preparation of cell walls were grown for 18 hrs on nutrient agar plates and were harvested by scraping the surfaces. The Cowan I bacteria used for testing the h_2 and k_2 , l_2 factor sera were grown for 18 hrs on mannitol salt agar.

Preparation of cell walls. The procedure employed for preparation of cell walls was that recommended by Yoshida *et al* (24) involving disintegration of cells in the λ press at approx -2°C washing of the disintegrated cells several times with phosphate citrate buffer and 1 M KCl followed by density gradient and pile centrifugations. The prepared cell walls were dialysed and freeze dried. The purity of the preparations was controlled by chromatographic examination on nucleic acid components in 0.1 N HCl hydrolysates and by electron microscopy. In the electron microscopic study single drops of homogenized suspensions of cell walls as well as of whole cells were placed on specimen grids previously covered with carbon substrates and allowed dry. The specimens were shadowed with palladium from an angle of approx 20° and subsequently examined in the electron microscope (Siemens Elmiskop 1).

Acid hydrolysis. Portions of cell walls were hydrolysed in 0.1 N HCl for 2 hrs at 100°C in 1 N HCl for 3 hrs at 100°C in 6 N HCl for 18 hrs at 105°C and in 2 N H_2SO_4 for 3 hrs at 100°C . The hydrolysates were evaporated to dryness *in vacuo* taken up in measured volumes of water and subjected to qualitative circular paper chromatographic analysis according to the method described earlier (5). An additional solvent system the organic phase of BuOH , EtOH , H_2O , NH_4Cl 0.88 (40:10:49:1 v/v) (1) was employed for the identification of sugar alcohols.

Analytical methods. Determination of nitrogen phosphorus and hexosamines was performed according to the methods referred to in (5).

Antigen preparations. The protein λ and polysaccharide λ (strain Wood 4f) preparations used in this study were described in (3) and (4) respectively.

Antisera. Rabbit antisera against whole cells were produced as described by Oeding (20). The same technique was used for production of anti sera against isolated cell walls except that the walls were not pre treated with formalin. Cell walls were suspended in saline at a concentration of 1 mg per ml and a total of 8.3 mg of freeze dried cell wall was injected into each rabbit.

Factor e serum was prepared as proposed by Haukenes & Oeding (12). factor h_2 , l_2 , k_2 , m and b sera according to Haukenes (8, 9, 10) and factor n and 263 f sera according to Hofstad (14).

Serological Methods. Bacterial agglutination was performed on slides as described by Oeding (19) and cell wall agglutination in tubes essentially according to Morse (18). For cell wall agglutination the sera were diluted serially tenfold and 0.25 ml of the serum dilutions was added to small test tubes (13x85 mm). To each tube was then added one drop of a cell wall suspension (2 mg per ml saline) which had previously been homogenized by ultrasonics for 10 to 15 mins. Readings were made after incubation at 37°C for 30 mins and overnight at room temperature.

Ring test, agar gel precipitation and *in litter* haemagglutination were carried out as in previous experiments (5).

RESULTS

The cell wall preparations were white in colour. The electron micrographs showed the typical picture of cell wall preparations mainly consisting of empty shells and with very few if any whole cells present. When 0.25 mg of cell walls hydrolysed in 0.1 N HCl was applied to the paper on chromatography no spots related to nucleic acids were detected by examination of the dried chromatogram under a UV lamp. One μg of adenine and 1 μg of guanine gave brightly fluorescent bands. The quantitative analytical data are listed in Table 1.

Chromatographic examination of 3 N HCl hydrolysates and of 2 N H_2SO_4 hydrolysates revealed identical components. Cell walls of both

strains contained glucosamine muramic acid and ribitol. Glycerol aldohexoses aldopentoses and uronic acids could not be observed.

In 6 N HCl hydrolyses 10 amino acids were demonstrated (Table 1). No qualitative difference in the amino acid content of the two cell wall preparations could be observed.

TABLE 1
Results of Quantitative and Chromatographic Analyses of the Cell Wall Preparations

	Cell wall of strain	
	1503	Cowan I
Phosphorus per cent	1.88	1.75
Nitrogen per cent	8.50	9.80
Glucosamine (free base) per cent	13.50	11.50
Muramic acid	++	++
Ribitol	+++	+++
Lysine	+++	+++
Aspartic acid	++	++
Serine	++	++
Glycine	+++	+++
Glutamic acid	+++	+++
Alanine	+++	+++
Threonine	(+)	(+)
Proline	+	+
Valine	+	+
Ileucine	+	+

(+) to +++ Trace to strong reaction on chromatograms with the respective spray reagents

The results of most of the serological experiments are summarized in Table 2. No antigen *n* line was observed with 1503 cell wall in the agar precipitation test. Of the fractions obtained by the preparation procedure, only the cytoplasmic fraction produced the *n* line. However, absorption of *n* factor serum with 1503 cell wall removed the agglutinins.

Polysaccharide A precipitins could not be demonstrated in the cell wall antisera, whereas both antisera contained antibodies against protein A (precipitation titres in serum 1:16). Furthermore, the 1503 cell wall antiserum gave a weak *n* line against extract of whole 1503 bacteria, but no *n* line against suspension of 1503 cell wall.

Cell walls of both strains agglutinated in the 14 *Staph. aureus* type sera tested and in the two cell wall antisera. With the exception of strain Wood 46 in Cowan I cell wall antiserum, the two cell wall antisera agglutinated all of the 14 *Staph. aureus* type strains.

No agglutination was obtained with 1503 cell wall (6 mg. per ml) in *e*, *m* and *n* factor sera or with Cowan I cell wall in *h*, *k*, *k*, *m* and 963-1 factor sera. Attempts to prepare *m* factor serum from Cowan I cell wall antiserum and *e*, *m* and *n* factor sera from 1503 cell wall anti-

h_1, l, k_2, m 263-1 and 963-2 and those of strain 1.03 are m and n . The n antigen also produces a line on agar gel diffusion.

Growth and harvesting. The bacteria used for preparation of cell walls were grown for 18 hrs on nutrient agar plates and were harvested by scraping the surfaces. The Cowan 1 bacteria used for testing the h_2 and k_1, k_2 factor sera were grown for 18 hrs on mannitol salt agar.

Preparation of cell walls. The procedure employed for preparation of cell walls was that recommended by Yoshida *et al* (24) involving disintegration of cells in the Λ press at approx -75°C , washing of the disintegrated cells several times with phosphate citrate buffer and NH_4Cl followed by density gradient and pile centrifugations. The prepared cell walls were dialysed and freeze dried. The purity of the preparations was controlled by chromatographic examination on nucleic acid components in 0.1 N HCl hydrolysates and by electron microscopy. In the electron microscopic study single drops of homogenized suspensions of cell walls as well as of whole cells were placed on specimen grids previously covered with carbon substrates and allowed dry. The specimens were shadowed with palladium from an angle of approx 20° and subsequently examined in the electron microscope (Siemens Elmiskop 1).

Acid hydrolysis. Portions of cell walls were hydrolysed in 0.1 N HCl for 3 hrs at 100°C in 3 N HCl for 3 hrs at 100°C in 6 N HCl for 18 hrs at 100°C , and in 2 N H_2SO_4 for 3 hrs at 100°C . The hydrolysates were evaporated to dryness *in vacuo* taken up in measured volumes of water and subjected to qualitative circular paper chromatographic analysis according to the method described earlier (5). An additional solvent system, the organic phase of $\text{BuOH} : \text{EtOH} : \text{H}_2\text{O} : \text{NH}_3$ d 0.88 (40:10:49:1 v/v) (1) was employed for the identification of sugar alcohols.

Analytical methods. Determination of nitrogen, phosphorus and hexosamines was performed according to the methods referred to in (5).

Antigen preparations. The protein A and polysaccharide A (strain Wood 46) preparations used in this study were described in (5) and (4) respectively.

Antisera. Rabbit antisera against whole cells were produced as described by Oeding (20). The same technique was used for production of antisera against isolated cell walls except that the walls were not pre-treated with formalin. Cell walls were suspended in saline at a concentration of 1 mg per ml and a total of 83 mg of freeze dried cell wall was injected into each rabbit.

Factor e serum was prepared as proposed by Haukenes & Oeding (12), factor h_1, k_1, m and b_1 sera according to Haukenes (8, 9, 10) and factor n and 263 i sera according to Hofstad (14).

Serological Methods. Bacterial agglutination was performed on slides as described by Oeding (19) and cell wall agglutination in tubes essentially according to Morse (18). For cell wall agglutination the sera were diluted serially tenfold and 0.5 ml of the serum dilutions was added to small test tubes (13 x 85 mm). To each tube was then added one drop of a cell wall suspension (2 mg per ml saline) which had previously been homogenized by ultrasonics for 10 to 15 mins. Readings were made after incubation at 37°C for 30 mins and overnight at room temperature.

Ring test, agar gel precipitation and indirect haemagglutination were carried out as in previous experiments (5).

RESULTS

The cell wall preparations were white in colour. The electron micrographs showed the typical picture of cell wall preparations mainly consisting of empty shells and with very few if any whole cells present. When 0.25 mg of cell walls hydrolysed in 0.1 N HCl was applied to the paper on chromatography, no spots related to nucleic acids were detected by examination of the dried chromatogram under a UV lamp. One μg of adenine and 1 μg of guanine gave brightly fluorescent bands. The qualitative analytical data are listed in Table 1.

Chromatographic examination of 3 N HCl hydrolysates and of 2 N H_2SO_4 hydrolysates revealed identical components. Cell walls of both

tein A and with the two cell wall preparations. On the other hand tanned erythrocytes sensitized with protein A preparation removed corresponding agglutinins only. Removal of agglutinins to sensitized tanned erythrocytes did not reduce the precipitation or bacterial agglutination titres of any of the sera. Neither was the bacterial agglutination titre of antiserum to whole cells affected by absorption of precipitins to polysaccharide A whereas a significant reduction was observed on absorption of diluted serum (1:40) with the protein A preparation.

DISCUSSION

During the procedure employed for preparation the cell walls were exposed to cellular enzymes for only a short time at 0°C and may be considered as undigested. The electron microscopic pictures and the chromatographic examination on nucleic acid components indicated satisfactorily pure cell wall preparations.

Chemical analyses of the cell walls revealed the same amino acids as found in protein A (5). Of these lysine, glycine, glutamic acid and alanine are regularly found in walls of *Staph aureus* strains (22) but small amounts of aspartic acid, serine, threonine, valine and leucine have also been reported (16, 7, 2, 15). To our knowledge however, proline has not previously been demonstrated in *Staph aureus* cell wall preparations. Protein A containing proline (5) is digestible by trypsin. The other components demonstrated, i.e. organic phosphorus, ribitol, glucosamine and muramic acid are integral parts of *Staph aureus* cell walls (22).

The cell wall preparations were serologically active in the agar gel precipitation test, in agglutination reactions and as sensitizing agents in the indirect haemagglutination test. The precipitins, polysaccharide A and protein A have also previously been shown to be cell wall components (11, 25, 15). Whereas the *n* antigen could not be demonstrated in 1503 cell wall by agar precipitation or by agglutination in a factor serum, the cell wall absorbed *n* agglutinins. Furthermore, the 1503 cell wall antiserum produced a weak *n* line against extract of whole 1503 bacteria and contained small amounts of *n* agglutinins. Although very little *n* antigen is likely to be present in our cell wall preparation, it must be regarded as a wall component.

All *Staph aureus* antisera tested agglutinated both cell wall preparations but no agglutination was obtained in factor sera. The presence of type agglutinogens in the cell wall preparations was however demonstrated by the removal of agglutinins from factor sera by absorption. The failure of agglutination in factor sera may be due to the low antibody content of these sera and the apparently small amounts of type agglutinogens present in the walls. The use of ultrasonics before the agglutination test may have caused a further extraction.

The cell wall antisera agglutinated both cell wall preparations and

all but one of 17 *Staph aureus* strains. Except for a weak μ factor serum all attempts to prepare factor sera from the cell wall antisera were unsuccessful. Similar findings were made by Hofstad (15) in experiments with several cell wall antisera. The absence of type agglutinins in cell wall antisera or their presence in only small amounts may be due to the small amounts of corresponding antigens in the wall preparations but may also be due to the immunization technique employed. The absence of antibodies against the teichoic acid in cell wall antisera may also be ascribed to the immunization technique or to the possibility of structural changes during preparation of the walls.

A suspension of Cowan I cell wall sensitized normal and tanned sheep erythrocytes to agglutination in antisera against whole bacteria and in Cowan I cell wall antiserum. This shows that sensitizing antigens are located in the wall. That 1503 cell wall lacked the antigen which sensitized normal sheep erythrocytes indicates not only a difference in composition but also structural variations in the two wall preparations. The antigen in 1503 bacteria that sensitizes normal sheep erythrocytes is apparently removed during preparation of the cell wall and cannot therefore be so firmly attached to the wall as the corresponding antigen in Cowan I bacteria.

Complete absorption of cell wall antisera and antisera against whole bacteria of antibodies to tanned sheep erythrocytes sensitized with the polysaccharide A preparation did not reduce the precipitation or bacterial agglutination titres. Neither was the bacterial agglutination titre of antiserum against whole bacteria affected by complete absorption of polysaccharide A precipitins. The precipitating agglutinating and sensitizing antigens are thus different, each inducing production of specific antibodies.

The rigid *Staph aureus* cell wall mucopeptide (glycopeptide) has been shown to contain 4 amino acids only, i.e. lysine, glycine, glutamic acid and alanine. Since our cell wall preparations contain 6 more amino acids, additional structures to those regularly found in *Staph aureus* cell walls are likely to be present. This suggestion is supported by the various antigenic activities demonstrated.

SUMMARY

Undigested cell walls of the *Staph aureus* strains Cowan I and 1503 have been prepared.

Chemical analyses revealed the presence of organic phosphorus, ribitol, glucosamine, muramic acid and the amino acids, lysine, aspartic acid, serine, glycine, glutamic acid, alanine and smaller amounts of threonine, proline, valine and leucine.

The precipitinogens, protein A and polysaccharide A were both shown to be cell wall constituents and most likely the μ antigen as well. The wall preparations sensitized tanned sheep erythrocytes, one of them

also normal erythrocytes. Furthermore they agglutinated in all immune sera tested and exhausted most factor sera for agglutinins by absorption. It is concluded that the sensitizing antigens as well as the agglutinogens are wall components.

Immune sera against the cell wall preparations contained antibodies against protein A, the *n* antigen, the sensitizing antigens and the non-specific agglutinogens but not against polysaccharide A or most of the specific agglutinogens.

REFERENCES

1. Armstrong J J, Badhiley J, Buchanan J M, Cars B & Greenberg G R. Isolation and structure of ribitol phosphate derivatives (teichoic acids) from bacterial cell walls. *J chem Soc* 4344-4354 1958
2. Baird Parker A C. The classification of staphylococci and micrococci from world wide sources. *J gen Microbiol* 35 363-387 1965
3. Davison A L, Badhiley J, Hofstad T, Losnegard V & Oeding P. Teichoic acids in the walls of staphylococci. Serological investigations on teichoic acids from the walls of staphylococci. *Nature (Lond)* 207 879-884 1965
4. Groi A. Studies on antigen preparations from *Staphylococcus aureus*. The influence of modification of functional groups and enzymic digestion on the serological activity of polysaccharide A. *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* 61 607-612 1965
5. Groi A, Myklestad B & Oeding P. Immunochemical studies on antigen preparations from *Staphylococcus aureus*. Isolation and chemical characterization of antigen A. *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* 61 588-596 1964
6. Groi A, Myklestad B & Oeding P. Immunochemical studies on antigen preparations from *Staphylococcus aureus*. The *n* antigen. *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* 68 149-156 1966
7. Hancock R. The amino acid composition of the protein and cell wall of *Staphylococcus aureus*. *Biochim biophys Acta (Amst)* 37 42-46 1960
8. Haukenes G. Serological typing of *Staphylococcus aureus*. Factor b serum. *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* 59 213-219 1963
9. Haukenes G. Serological typing of *Staphylococcus aureus*. Factor h serum. *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* 60 285-294 1964
10. Haukenes G. Serological typing of *Staphylococcus aureus*. Factor i and j sera. Re examination of factor e m and n sera. *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* 61 983-990 1964
11. Haukenes G, Ellwood D C, Badhiley J & Oeding P. Serologic cross reactivity between polysaccharide A and teichoic acid of *Staphylococcus aureus*. *Biochim biophys Acta (Amst)* 53 495-496 1961
12. Haukenes G & Oeding P. On two new antigens in *Staphylococcus aureus*. *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* 49 237-45 1960
13. Hatakeyama K, De Courcy Jr S J & Madl S. An immunological active cell wall peptide polymer obtained from the ultrafiltrates of *Staphylococcus aureus*. *Biochim biophys Acta (Amst)* 11 1910-1919 1960
14. Hofstad T. Studies on the antigenic structure of the 80-90 m μ complex of *Staphylococcus aureus*. Agglutinogen. *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* 61 558-570 1964
15. Hofstad T. Studies on the antigenic structure of the 80-81 m μ complex of *Staphylococcus aureus*. Preparation of lipoprotein fractions from strain 763. *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* 63 151-160 1966
16. Ishimoto Y, Saito M & Hirose K. Isolation of the cell wall of *Staphylococcus aureus*. *Nature (Lond)* 209 90-91 1966
17. Juergens W C, Sanderson A R & Strickland J J. Chemical basis for an immunological specificity of staphylococci. *J exp Med* 117 925-933 1963
18. Morse S I. Studies on the heat-labile immunogenicity of cell walls of *Staphylococcus aureus*. *J exp Med* 116 779-785 1962

all but one of 17 *Staph aureus* strains. Except for a work on factor serum all attempts to prepare factor serum from the cell wall antisera were unsuccessful. Similar findings were made by Hofstad (15) in experiments with several cell wall antisera. The absence of type agglutinins in cell wall antisera or their presence in only small amounts may be due to the small amounts of corresponding antigens in the wall preparations but may also be due to the immunization technique employed. The absence of antibodies against the teichoic acid in cell wall antisera may also be ascribed to the immunization technique or to the possibility of structural changes during preparation of the walls.

A suspension of Cowan I cell wall sensitized normal and tanned sheep erythrocytes to agglutination in antisera against whole bacteria and in Cowan I cell wall antiserum. This shows that sensitizing antigens are located in the wall. That 1503 cell wall lacked the antigen which sensitized normal sheep erythrocytes indicates not only a difference in composition but also structural variations in the two wall preparations. The antigen in 1503 bacteria that sensitizes normal sheep erythrocytes is apparently removed during preparation of the cell wall and cannot therefore be so firmly attached to the wall as the corresponding antigen in Cowan I bacteria.

Complete absorption of cell wall antisera and antisera against whole bacteria of antibodies to tanned sheep erythrocytes sensitized with the polysaccharide A preparation did not reduce the precipitation or bacterial agglutination titres. Neither was the bacterial agglutination titre of antiserum against whole bacteria affected by complete absorption of polysaccharide A precipitates. The precipitating agglutinating and sensitizing antigens are thus different, each inducing production of specific antibodies.

The rigid *Staph aureus* cell wall mucopeptide (glycopeptide) has been shown to contain 4 amino acids only, i.e. lysine, glycine, glutamic acid and alanine. Since our cell wall preparations contain 6 more amino acids, additional structures to those regularly found in *Staph aureus* cell walls are likely to be present. This suggestion is supported by the various antigenic activities demonstrated.

SUMMARY

Undigested cell walls of the *Staph aureus* strains Cowan I and 1503 have been prepared.

Chemical analyses revealed the presence of organic phosphorus, ribitol, glucosamine, muramic acid and the amino acids lysine, aspartic acid, serine, glycine, glutamic acid, alanine and smaller amounts of threonine, proline, valine and leucine.

The precipitinogens, protein A and polysaccharide A were both shown to be cell wall constituents and most likely the α antigen as well. The wall preparations sensitized tanned sheep erythrocytes, one of them

The University of Bergen School of Medicine The Gade Institute
Department of Microbiology Bergen Norway

IMMUNOCHEMICAL EXAMINATION OF PHENYLHYDRAZINE TREATED *STAPHYLOCOCCUS AUREUS* CELL WALLS

By

ARNE GROV and SIDSEL RUDF

Received 18.1.67

In a previous paper (6) the preparation and immunochemical properties of undigested cell walls of the *Staph aureus* strains Cowan I and 1503 were studied. The precipitinogens, agglutinogens and sensitizing antigens found in whole bacteria were also demonstrated in the cell wall preparations. Except for polysaccharide A precipitins and most of the type agglutinins the cell wall antisera contained antibodies to all antigens demonstrated.

In addition to the components regularly found in *Staph aureus* cell walls our preparations contained 6 more amino acids: aspartic acid, serine, threonine, proline, valine and leucine. Since isolated teichoic acid has been shown to contain ester linked alanine and the rigid mucopeptide (glycopeptide) contains 4 amino acids only (lysine, glycine, glutamic acid and alanine) it was assumed that our wall preparations contain additional structures. This assumption was supported by the various antigenic activities demonstrated.

In the present work teichoic acid has been extracted and chemical and serological examinations have been made of the extracted and the unextractable material.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Preparations. The preparations employed in the present investigation are cell wall of *Staph aureus* type strain Cowan I, protease A and polysaccharide A are the same as in the previous experiments (6).

Antisera. The rabbit antisera described in (6) were used.

Extraction of teichoic acid. Incubation of polysaccharide A with 5 per cent trichloroacetic acid for 15 mins at 90°C resulted in almost complete loss of serological activity by ring test. Since incubation of polysaccharide A with phenylhydrazine hydrochloride (pH 7.0) at 80°C for 30 mins was shown not to reduce the ring test titre this method of extraction was preferred.

The cell wall preparation was extracted with phenylhydrazine according to the description of Archibald & Badell (1). The extraction process was controlled by agar gel diffusion with polysaccharide A (teichoic acid) as indicator. The combined supernatants containing teichoic acid and the unextractable residue were dialysed and freeze-dried.

All chemical and serological methods employed in this study were the same as those described or referred to in (6)

RESULTS

After two consecutive extractions of a sample of cell wall with phenylhydrazine at 80° C for 30 mins no polysaccharide A line could be demonstrated with the washed cell wall residue by agar diffusion. The results of chromatographic and serologic analyses are listed in Table 1 and 2 respectively

TABLE 1
Results of Chromatographic Analysis of Fractions of Cowan I Cell Wall

	A	B	Fractions C	D
Phosphorus	+++	+++	+	+
Glucosamine	+++	+++	+++	+++
Muramic acid	—	—	++	++
Ribitol	+++	+++	—	—
Lysine	++	—	+++	+++
Aspartic acid	++	—	++	++
Serine	++	—	++	++
Glycine	++	—	+++	+++
Glutamic acid	++	—	+++	+++
Alanine	++	(+)	+++	+++
Threonine	(+)	—	(+)	(+)
Isoleucine	+	—	+	(+)
Valine	+	—	+	+
Leucine	+	—	+	+

A = Crude phenylhydrazine extract

B = A from which protein A has been removed

C = Washed cell wall residue after phenylhydrazine extraction

D = C further extracted with phosphate buffer (pH 7.4) (protein A precipitinogen removed)

(+) to +++ Trace to strong reaction with colour reagents

TABLE 2
Results of Serological Tests Performed with Antisera and Fractions of Cowan I Cell Wall

	A	B	C	D
Agar precipitation lines with Staph aureus antisera	Poly A Prot A	Prot A	Prot A	Prot A
Agglutination in antisera against 15 Staph aureus strains			+	+
1503 cell wall			+	+
Cowan I cell wall			+	+
Indirect haemagglutination in Staph aureus antisera	STSC— STSC+	STSC— STSC—	STSC+ STSC+	STSC+ STSC+

A B C D see Table 1

STSC = Sensitized normal sheep cells

STSC = Sensitized tanned sheep cells

Chromatographic examination of 3 N HCl hydrolysates of the cell wall residue revealed both glucosamine and muramic acid whereas neither ribitol nor anhydriitol could be demonstrated. Quantitative determinations of phosphorus and glucosamine (as free base) gave 0.25 and 7.9 per cent respectively.

In 6 N HCl hydrolysates of the residue the same amino acids as found in hydrolysates of unextracted wall (6) were demonstrated. The content of proline had however decreased relative to the other amino acids. Examination of HCl hydrolysates of extracted material showed that it contained glucosamine, ribitol and the same amino acids as demonstrated in unextracted wall but no muramic acid.

Serologically the phenylhydrazine extract was found to contain polysaccharide A (teichoic acid) and protein A precipitinogens. In addition the extract sensitized tanned sheep erythrocytes to agglutination in Cowan I immune serum. By absorption the extract removed all precipitins from Cowan I immune serum and from Cowan I cell wall immune serum whereas no absorption of bacterial agglutinins could be observed even at high dilutions of the antisera.

Separation of the precipitinogens protein A and polysaccharide A (teichoic acid) was obtained by precipitating protein A with HCl at pH 3.5 and precipitation of polysaccharide A from the supernatant with 4 volumes of alcohol at pH 5.2. The final alcohol precipitate after three successive precipitations with acid and alcohol produced on agar diffusion the polysaccharide A line only and showed no sensitizing ability.

TABLE 3
Agglutination Titres of 3 Staph. aureus Antisera with Intact Cowan I Cell Wall and Its Unextractable Material

	Intact cell wall	Unextractable material
Antiserum to strain		
Cowan I	2560	5120
1503	1280	512.0
2095	1280	2560

Reciprocal value of the highest dilution of antiserum which produced agglutination

Suspension of the cell wall residue gave a weak protein A line on agar diffusion and sensitized normal and tanned sheep erythrocytes to agglutination in Cowan I immune serum and Cowan I cell wall immune serum. On tube agglutination the cell wall residue agglutinated in all of 15 *Staph. aureus* antisera and also in the two cell wall antisera. No reduction of the agglutinating activity could be demonstrated compared to that of unextracted cell wall (Table 3). Prolonged extraction with phosphate buffer (pH 7.4) removed protein A precipitinogen from the cell wall residue whereas the sensitizing and agglutinating activities remained. Acid hydrolysates of the resultant unextractable material were

shown by chromatographic examination to contain glucosamine, muramic acid, and the same amino acids as found in intact cell wall. Proline and threonine were however present only in trace amounts. The term unextractable material is used as this material contains more amino acids than the rigid cell wall mucopeptide (glycopeptide).

DISCUSSION

Extraction of staphylococcal cell walls with phenylhydrazine is a useful method of separating teichoic acid and mucopeptide. Removal of teichoic acid was indicated by the absence of polysaccharide A line on agar diffusion of the cell wall residue. The absence of ribitol in this material confirmed the serological results. The amount of unextractable phosphorus is of the same order as in previous findings (2, 3). Since no muramic acid could be demonstrated in the phenylhydrazine extract, this material is likely to be free of mucopeptide.

In addition to all polysaccharide A (teichoic acid), most of the protein A precipitinogen was extracted by phenylhydrazine. The extract also sensitized tanned sheep erythrocytes, but after separation of protein A and teichoic acid the sensitizing ability was found to follow protein A. Absorption experiments with the phenylhydrazine extract showed that this did not affect the bacterial agglutination, indicating that the agglutinogens are associated with the mucopeptide component.

The protein A precipitinogen remaining in the cell wall residue could be removed by extraction with a neutral phosphate buffer. This indicates that protein A is loosely bound to *Staph. aureus* cell walls. Since it can easily be separated from teichoic acid, attachment or adhesion to the mucopeptide in intact cells is most likely.

The unextractable cell wall residue was agglutinated in the same sera as intact Cowan I cell wall, showing that the agglutinogens belong to this fraction which is mostly made up of mucopeptide.

In accordance with our previous suggestion (4), cell wall residue that is free of teichoic acid is found to sensitize tanned sheep erythrocytes. In addition, the unextractable material of Cowan I cell wall sensitizes normal erythrocytes. The substance in protein A preparations which sensitizes tanned erythrocytes has been shown to be a peptide (5), while the sensitizing ability of the polysaccharide A preparation is due to the mucopeptide component (8, 11). Whether or not the amino sugars of the mucopeptide are involved in this serological activity is not clear. Since tanned erythrocytes sensitized with protein A do not adsorb antibodies to tanned erythrocytes sensitized with polysaccharide A (8, 6), it is likely that the two sensitizing substances give rise to different antibodies. The chemical basis for the sensitization of normal sheep erythrocytes is more obscure.

Compared to the mucopeptide moiety of polysaccharide A preparations obtained from autolysates of whole cells, the unextractable ma-

terial isolated is apparently more complex. Chemically the difference is clearly demonstrated in the amino acid content as the mucopeptide of polysaccharide A (strain Wood 46) contains only 5 amino acids i.e. lysine, glycine, glutamic acid, serine and alanine. Serologically the polysaccharide A preparation lacks the ability to inhibit bacterial agglutination of antisera.

SUMMARY

Undigested cell wall of the *Staph. aureus* strain Cowan I has been extracted with phenylhydrazine.

Teichoic acid (polysaccharide A) was completely extracted and also most of the protein A precipitinogen. Additional extraction with phosphate buffer removed the rest of the protein A whereas the agglutinating and most of the sensitizing abilities remained in the unextractable material. This material was shown to contain organic phosphorus, glucosamine, muramic acid, lysine, aspartic acid, serine, glycine, glutamic acid, alanine, smaller amounts of valine and leucine and traces of proline and threonine.

REFERENCES

- 1 Archibald A R & Baddiley J. The extraction of teichoic acids from bacterial walls with phenylhydrazine and its significance for the nature of their linkage with glycosaminopeptides. *Biochem J* 93: 19c-20c 1965.
- 2 Baddiley J, Buchanan J G, RajBhandary U L & Sanderson A R. Teichoic acid from the walls of *Staphylococcus aureus* II. Structure of the N acetyl glucosaminyldibitol residues. *Biochem J* 89: 439-448 1962.
- 3 Ellwood D C, Kelemen M V & Baddiley J. The glycerol teichoic acid from the walls of *Staphylococcus albus* NTCC 7944. *Biochem J* 86: 213-225 1963.
- 4 Grov A. Studies on antigen preparations from *Staphylococcus aureus* 2. The influence of modification of functional groups and enzymic digestion on the serological activity of polysaccharide A. *Acta path et microbiol scand: nav* 65: 607-617 1965.
- 5 Grov A, Myklestad B & Oeding P. Immunochemical studies on antigen preparations from *Staphylococcus aureus* 1. Isolation and chemical characterization of antigen A. *Acta path et microbiol scand: nav* 61: 588-596 1964.
- 6 Grov A & Rude S. Immunochemical characterization of *Staphylococcus aureus* cell walls. *Acta path et microbiol scand: nav* 71: 409-418 1967.
- 7 Vorse S I. Studies on the chemistry and immunochemistry of cell walls of *Staphylococcus aureus*. *J exp Med* 116: 279-281 1967.
- 8 Oeding P, Grov A & Myklestad B. Immunochemical studies on antigen preparations from *Staphylococcus aureus* 2. The precipitating and erythrocyte sensitizing properties of protein A (antigen A) and related substances. *Acta path et microbiol scand: nav* 62: 117-127 1964.

Statens Seruminstitut Department of Diagnostic Bacteriology Copenhagen Denmark

STAPHYLOCOCCUS AUREUS STRAINS ISOLATED IN DANISH HOSPITALS

From January 1st, 1961, to December 31st 1964

By

KIRSTEN ROSENDAL and PETER BÜLOW

Received 14 vi 67

Phage typing of *Staphylococcus aureus* strains (coagulase positive staphylococci) is performed in only one laboratory in Denmark—Statens Seruminstitut

Therefore it has been possible since April 1960 to register all phage typed staphylococci from patients and staff members of hospitals all over the country

From the very beginning of the registration it was realized that an evaluation of the frequency of hospital infections could not be carried out on the basis of the material investigated or the clinical information sent from the hospitals to the laboratory

However various aspects of the material seemed to make it valuable in other respects

The great number of strains registered (about 65 000) offered an opportunity of correlating bacteriological properties of the staphylococci even among groups of strains not frequently encountered Furthermore the fact that the strains were collected from a whole country over a long period made it possible to decide whether the constitation of the properties was a constant feature or not moreover epidemic changes of the staphylococcal population in the course of the years would necessarily be made clear from the registration

The introduction of a new experimental phage called 6557 was due to such a change during 1962 the number of non typable strains increased and their characteristics changed they were more frequently multiple resistant and a higher proportion than in the previous years were unable to produce a Tween 80 splitting enzyme (TW-) (Bulow & Rosendal 1964) As phage 6557 was found capable of lysing the majority of strains with these properties it was used along with the basic set of internationally recommended phages (Blair & Williams 1961) Strains lysed by this phage were registered separately as type 6557 and a report of their occurrence and properties is given in this paper A special detailed description of the phage the properties of

strains lysed by it and their epidemiological occurrence is to be published by *Bulow* (1968 a b c)

A survey of the material collected during the first nine months of registration has already been published (*Rosendal et al* 1963) It is the aim of the present report to give the results of the investigations of the last five years from January 1st 1961 to December 31st 1965

METHODS

The methods are the same as those described in a previous publication (*Rosendal et al* 1963) However during the five year period some minor alterations have been introduced

Registration Punch cards were used only for the registration of the material from 1961 For the last four years it was found desirable to divide the material into more subgroups and this was done more conveniently by extracting the information required directly from the original cards Therefore when the calculations were based on this subdivision the material from 1961 was omitted

Bacteriophage typing Since April 1st 1963 an experimental phage named 6557" (*Bulow & Rosendal* 1964) was added to the basic set of typing phages (*Blair & Williams* 1961)

Resistance to antibiotics has been determined in several laboratories using methods mentioned by *Rosendal et al* (1963) but since November 1961 Statens Serum Institut has introduced a prediffusion method as described by *Thomsen* (1962 1964) The antibiotics examined are penicillin (P) streptomycin (S) tetracyclines (T) chloramphenicol (C) and erythromycin (E)

Resistance to mercuric chloride Since February 1st 1962 all phage typed strains were examined by the method given by *Moore* (1960) as described by *Jessen et al* (1963)

Production of lipase was demonstrated as described in 1963 (*Rosendal et al*) using a "Tween" 80/calcium agar (*Sierra* 1957)

RESULTS

From Table 1 it is seen that the material consists of 66 219 strains (isolated from 66 210 persons) 58 419 of which have been examined for resistance to antibiotics

TABLE 1
The Material

Year	Number	Examined for resistance to antibiotics	Sens. to all antibiotics	per cent Resistant to					TW— C	Hg+ C
				P	S	T	C	F		
1961	17003	10443	—	66	7	13	3	1	25	—
1962	17403	16987	30	67	15	17	3	2	26	11
1963	12600	10940	6	71	37	23	4	5	11	44
1964	14400	17793	24	3	35	5	4	7	29	41
1965	14913	13 6	25	2	37	27	4	10	31	39
Total	66219	58419								

Sens = sensitive S = penicillin T = streptomycin C = chloramphenicol F = erythromycin TW— = do not produce the "Tween" 80 splitting enzyme Hg+ = resistant to mercuric chloride — = not examined

Statens Seruminstitut Department of Diagnostic Bacteriology Copenhagen Denmark.

STAPHYLOCOCCUS AUREUS STRAINS ISOLATED IN DANISH HOSPITALS

2 From January 1st, 1961, to December 31st, 1965

By

KIRSTEN ROSENDALE and PER BULOW

Received 14/1/67

Phage typing of *Staphylococcus aureus* strains (coagulase positive staphylococci) is performed in only one laboratory in Denmark—Statens Seruminstitut

Therefore it has been possible since April 1960 to register all phage typed staphylococci from patients and staff members of hospitals all over the country.

From the very beginning of the registration it was realized that an evaluation of the frequency of hospital infections could not be carried out on the basis of the material investigated or the clinical information sent from the hospitals to the laboratory.

However various aspects of the material seemed to make it valuable in other respects.

The great number of strains registered (about 65 000) offered an opportunity of correlating bacteriological properties of the staphylococci even among groups of strains not frequently encountered. Furthermore the fact that the strains were collected from a whole country over a long period made it possible to decide whether the constipation of the properties was a constant feature or not; moreover epidemic changes of the staphylococcal population in the course of the years would necessarily be made clear from the registration.

The introduction of a new experimental phage called 6557 was due to such a change: during 1962 the number of non typable strains increased and their characteristics changed: they were more frequently multiple resistant and a higher proportion than in the previous years were unable to produce a "Tween 80 splitting enzyme (TW-) (Bulow & Rosendal 1964). As phage 6557 was found capable of lysing the majority of strains with these properties it was used along with the basic set of internationally recommended phages (Blair & Williams 1961). Strains lysed by this phage were registered separately as type 6557 and a report of their occurrence and properties is given in this paper. A special detailed description of the phage, the properties of

strains lysed by it and their epidemiological occurrence is to be published by Bülow (1968 a b c)

A survey of the material collected during the first nine months of registration has already been published (Rosendal *et al* 1963). It is the aim of the present report to give the results of the investigations of the last five years from January 1st 1961 to December 31st 1965.

METHODS

The methods are the same as those described in a previous publication (Rosendal *et al* 1963). However during the five year period some minor alterations have been introduced.

Registration. Punch cards were used only for the registration of the material from 1961. For the last four years it was found desirable to divide the material into more subgroups and this was done more conveniently by extracting the information required directly from the original cards. Therefore when the calculations were based on this subdivision the material from 1961 was omitted.

Bacteriophage typing. Since April 1st 1963 an experimental phage named 6557" (Bulow & Rosendal 1964) was added to the basic set of typing phages (Blair & Williams 1961).

Resistance to antibiotics. has been determined in several laboratories using methods mentioned by Rosendal *et al* (1963) but since November 1961 Statens Serum Institut has introduced a prediffusion method as described by Thomsen (1962 1964). The antibiotics examined are penicillin (P) streptomycin (S) tetracyclines (T) chloramphenicol (C) and erythromycin (E).

Resistance to mercuric chloride. Since February 1st 1962 all phage typed strains were examined by the method given by Voore (1960) as described by Jessen *et al* (1963).

Production of lipase was demonstrated as described in 1963 (Rosendal *et al*) using a Tween 80/calcium agar (Sierra 1957).

RESULTS

From Table 1 it is seen that the material consists of 66 219 strains (isolated from 66 219 persons) 58 419 of which have been examined for resistance to antibiotics.

TABLE 1
The Material

Year	Number	Examined for resistance to antibiotics	Sens. to all antibiotics	per cent Resistant to					TW— C ⁺	Hg+ C ⁺
				P	S	T	C	E		
1961	12003	10443	—	66	37	13	3	1	25	—
1962	12403	10987	30	60	35	17	3	2	26	22
1963	12600	10940	26	71	37	23	4	5	33	44
1964	14400	11433	24	3	35	25	4	7	29	41
1965	14813	1116	25	72	3	27	4	10	31	39
Total	66 219	419								

Sens. = sensitive P = penicillin S = streptomycin T = tetracyclines C = chloramphenicol E = erythromycin TW— = do not produce the Tween 80 splitting enzyme Hg+ = resistant to mercuric chloride — = not examined

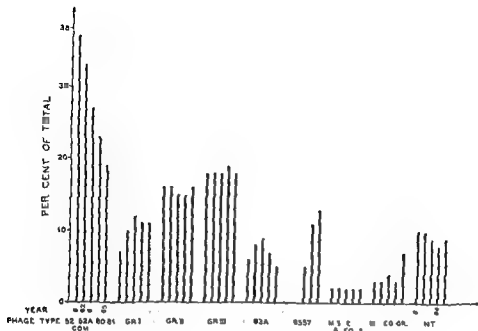


Fig 1

Percentage distribution of phage types/groups NT = non typable
Phage 6557 is used for the nine last months of 1963 only

The number of strains registered increases steadily over the years thus the material from 1965 exceeds that from 1961 by about 23 per cent

A decrease in the percentage of strains sensitive to all antibiotics is followed by a moderate increase in strains resistant to penicillin whereas the number of strains resistant to tetracyclines and erythromycin has increased considerably. The percentage of strains resistant to streptomycin decreases during the years whereas that of strains resistant to chloramphenicol is fairly constant.

Strains which did not produce the Tween splitting enzyme (TW-) were more frequently isolated in 1965 than in 1961. Strains resistant to mercuric chloride (Hg+) were found with about the same frequency in 1962 and 1965. However in 1963 the percentages of both TW- and Hg+ strains are higher than in 1965.

Phage Types/Groups of the Strains

Fig 1 shows the percentage distribution of the phage types/groups during the years.

Only minor deviations are seen in the percentage occurrence of strains belonging to groups II (15-16), III (18-19) and miscellaneous (2). The most striking variations in frequency are noticed among strains belonging to the 52, 52A, 80, 81 complex, type 83A strains and

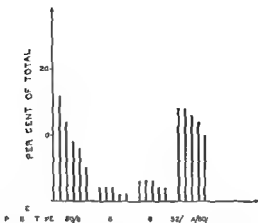


Fig. 2

Percentage distribution of various phage types within the 52/52A/80/81 complex. 52/52A/80/81 comprises all variations of the phage pattern 52/52A/80/81 except 80/81/80 and 81.

strains lysed by phage 6557. For strains in the inhomogeneous mixed group the frequency has increased from 3 per cent in 1961 to 7 per cent in 1963 and among group I strains from 7 to 12 per cent.

The 52/52A/80/81 complex which has decreased steadily from 37 per cent to 19 per cent is still the most frequently encountered group. Fig. 2 shows that the steepest decrease—from 16 to 5 per cent—is found among strains of type 80/81 whereas the 52/52A/80/81 strains in the same period have only fallen from 13 to 10 per cent, thus being the most frequently represented of the complex. The two types 80 and 81 are found more rarely; their percentages in the whole material are now 1 and 2 respectively whereas the corresponding percentages in 1961 were 2 and 3.

Types 83A and 6557 are closely related. It is thought that the latter has originated from 83A by lysogenization with a prophage which makes it resistant to typing phage 83A (Bulow & Rosendal 1964, *in press*). Fig. 1 shows that type 83A culminates in 1963 (9 per cent) when phage 6557 was first utilized; afterwards it decreases to 5 per cent in 1965. In the same period type 6557 increases from 5 to 13 per cent. However, phage 6557 was not used routinely until April 1st 1963, so it seems justifiable to assume that the percentage of this type was 7 in 1963. These hypothetical two per cent (Fig. 1) can only be a matter of estimation as the strains were discarded but 47 bacteriemia strains retyped and lysed by phage 6557 at RTD had previously been registered as non typable (22) or typed at 1000×RTD as 83A (13), group III (9) and miscellaneous (3).

The percentage of the non typable strains is fairly constant, but the curve would have shown a peak in 1963 if half of the 6557 strains had been added to the non typable ones registered here.

Clinical Sources and the Distribution of Phage Types/Groups

The processes and the regions from which the staphylococci were isolated are given in Table 2

An examination of the whole material showed that the contribution of strains from some sources varied throughout the years (upper part) whereas the supply from other sources was fairly constant (lower part). Thus the percentage of staphylococci from abscesses and furunculi shows the most striking variation 20 in 1961 but only 8 in 1963. In the same period staphylococci from urine and faeces as well as from bronchi and sputum were registered with increasing frequency where as the percentage of specimens forwarded without satisfactory information did not vary very much.

TABLE 2
Clinical Sources of Strains Investigated

Source	Percentage of total material				
	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Abscesses and pustuli	20	12	11	11	8
Bronchi and sputum	8	9	9	11	12
Urine and faeces	5	5	7	7	9
Not specified	29	36	37	35	33
			1961	1963	
Cicatrices and wounds			8	10	
Mastitis			1	1	
Hands			6	4	
Eye			2	1	
Ear			5	4	
Nose throat and sinus			9	9	
Larynx and trachea			2	4	
Miscellaneous†			5	3	

Forwarded without information necessary for classification

† Miscellaneous. Includes specimens from blood osteomyelitis viscera exudate from viscera joint fistulae from ossa and viscera vagina ureters and spinal fluids burns umbilicus eczema and skin diseases and autopsies

The staphylococci from bronchi and sputum cicatrices and wounds urine and faeces nose and throat and abscesses showed the highest percentages in 1965. An intermediate group was composed of staphylococci from hands ear and larynx and trachea whereas only relatively few specimens from mastitis cases and eyes were received.

Table 3 shows how frequently the various phage types/groups were found among specimens from the most numerous or important (trachea) groups of sources. The figures from 1961 are compared with those from 1965. In abscesses and furunculi strains of the 52/52A/80/81 complex are still the ones most frequently isolated but the percentages of this group are decreasing in all the sources referred to. The

TABLE 3
Percentage Distribution of Phage Patterns and Groups among Strains from Various
Clinical Sources from the Years 1961 and 1965

Source	50 50 A 20 81		Group I		Group H		Group III		83A		6557		NT	
	1961	1965	1961	1965	1961	1965	1961	1965	1961	1965	1961	1965	1961	1965
Nose throat sinus	22	12	9	14	20	23	23	21	0	3	-	6	12	9
Trachea larynx	14	12	9	13	20	14	28	21	13	5	-	14	12	14
Alveolar and furunculi	5	34	7	12	18	21	10	11	2	1	-	6	7	7
Cicatrical and wounds	31	25	6	9	12	11	13	19	19	6	-	21	11	11
Bronchitis and sputum	3	13	5	9	16	13	25	22	14	10	-	15	11	10
Urine and faeces	3	9	4	6	13	9	29	21	12	12	-	21	12	13
Percentage of the total material	36	18	7	11	16	16	18	18	6	5	-	13	10	9

= not investigated. NT = non typable

Clinical Sources and the Distribution of Phage Types/Groups

The processes and the regions from which the staphylococci were isolated are given in Table 2

An examination of the whole material showed that the contribution of strains from some sources varied throughout the years (upper part) whereas the supply from other sources was fairly constant (lower part). Thus the percentage of staphylococci from abscesses and furunculi shows the most striking variation 20 in 1961 but only 8 in 1965. In the same period staphylococci from urine and faeces as well as from bronchi and sputum were registered with increasing frequency whereas the percentage of specimens forwarded without satisfactory information did not vary very much.

TABLE 2
Clinical Sources of Strains Investigated

Source	Percentage of total material				
	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Abscesses and pustules	20	12	11	11	8
Bronchi and sputum	8	9	9	11	12
Urine and faeces	5	5	7	7	9
Not specified	29	36	32	33	33
			1961	1965	
Cicatrices and wounds			8	10	
Mastitis			1	1	
Hands			6	4	
Eye			2	1	
Ear			5	4	
Nose, throat and sinus			9	9	
Larynx and trachea			8	4	
Miscellaneous†			8	5	

Forwarded without information necessary for classification

† Miscellaneous includes specimens from blood, osteomyelitis, viscera exudate from viscera, joint fistulae from ossa and viscera, vagina, uret, a, sin, anal fluids, burns, umbilicus, eczema and skin diseases and autopsies.

The staphylococci from bronchi and sputum, cicatrices and wounds, urine and faeces, nose and throat and abscesses showed the highest percentages in 1965. An intermediate group was composed of staphylococci from hands, ear and larynx and trachea whereas only relatively few specimens from mastitis, eyes and eyes were received.

Table 3 shows how frequently the various phage types/groups were found among specimens from the most numerous or important (trachea) groups of sources. The figures from 1961 are compared with those from 1965. In abscesses and furunculi strains of the 52, 52A, 80, 81 complex are still the ones most frequently isolated but the percentages of this group are decreasing in all the sources referred to. The

TABLE 3
Percentage Distribution of Phage Patterns and Groups among Strains from Various Clinical Sources from the Years 1961 and 1965

Source	5 ² 5 ² A 80 81		Group I		Group II		Group III		83A		6557 ^m		NT	
	1961	1965	1961	1965	1961	1965	1961	1965	1961	1965	1961	1965	1961	1965
Phage type/group														
Nose throat sinus	22	12	9	14	20	23	21	6	3	-	0	12	9	
Trachea larynx	14	12	9	13	20	14	21	13	5	-	14	12	14	
Abcesses and furunculi	55	34	7	12	15	21	10	11	2	1	6	7	7	
Cleatrice and wounds	31	15	6	9	12	11	23	19	12	5	21	11	11	
Brachii and sputum	23	13	5	9	16	13	25	22	13	10	15	11	10	
Urine and faeces	23	9	4	6	13	9	22	21	12	12	21	12	13	
Percentage of the total material	36	18	7	11	16	16	18	18	6	5	-	13	10	9

- = not investigated. NT = non typable

percentage of group I strains is increasing in the whole material whereas that of group II strains is decreasing except among strains from abscesses and nose where they make up the most numerous group. Group III strains are less frequently isolated except among strains from abscesses. The percentage of 83A strains shows a decreasing tendency except among specimens from urine and faeces. As the new type 6557 is assumed to have originated from type 83A these two types are considered together in Table 4 where the figures from 1965 are compared with those from 1964 (the first year in which the phage "6557" was utilized throughout). It is found that the total percentage applying to these two years is identical and that strains of the phage pattern 83A/6557 are the most numerous among strains from cicatrices, bronchii and urine but that the percentage among strains from trachea and cicatrices is decreasing.

TABLE 4

Combined Percentage Distribution of Phage Types 83A and 6557 among Strains from Various Clinical Sources from the Years 1964 and 1965

Source	1964	1965
Nose throat sinus	10	9
Trachea larynx	26	19
Abscesses and furunculi	8	7
Cicatrices and wounds	32	26
Bronchii and sputum	25	25
Urine and faeces	32	33
Total	18	18

Strains from these two latter sources may be of special epidemiological interest since most specimens from trachea and cicatrices are forwarded from surgical departments or intensive care units—where cross infections frequently occur and where new phage types such as 83A (Rosendal & Jessen 1964) and 6557 (Bulow 1968c) were first isolated in Denmark.

Therefore the percentage distribution of phage types among strains from trachea and cicatrices was further examined. The figures in Table 5 indicate the difference between the percentages found in 1964 and 1965. It is obvious that non typable strains and strains from mixed groups are represented in larger numbers in 1965 than in 1964. Furthermore the 52, 52A, 80, 81 complex and strains from group I are more numerous in 1965 among strains from trachea and strains from group II among strains from cicatrices. It might be deduced from these facts that one or more "new" strains—for the time being non typable—are spreading.

If a comparison is drawn between the non typable strains seen in

1961 and 1965 (Table 3) it appears that they are isolated more frequently from specimens from trachea and less frequently from the nose in 1965 than in 1961. As far as the other clinical sources are concerned the figures applying to these two years are about the same.

TABLE 5

Increase (+) or Decrease (—) of Percentage Contribution of the Various Phage Types/Groups The Material from 1964 Compared with That from 1963

Phage types/groups	Clinical sources	
	Trachea and larynx	Cicatrices and wounds
S ^o 524 80 81	+2	—4
Group I	+5	0
Group II	—3	+2
Group III	—1	—1
834 + 6557	—7	—6
Miscellaneous	—1	+1
Mixed group	+2	+3
NT (non typable)	+2	+4

Clinical Sources and Antibiotic Sensitivity of the Strains

From Table 1 it was obvious that the percentage of strains resistant to P, T and E had increased over the years, whereas that of strains resistant to S and C had not. Therefore, only the resistance to the former antibiotics was correlated to the clinical source of the strain (Table 6) and it is seen that in 1965 the strains most frequently resistant to these antibiotics are found among specimens from trachea, cicatrices and urine.

Correlation of Various Properties of the Strains

Phage types/groups and resistance to antibiotics. The figures in Table 7 give the percentages of the various phage types/groups sensitive to all antibiotics examined or resistant to various combinations of antibiotics for the years 1962–1965. (It is not possible to give the corresponding percentages for 1961, as resistance to the various antibiotics in that year was registered separately.) Less than 10 per cent of the strains are not recorded here, namely strains in which resistance to penicillin was combined with resistance to other antibiotics in rare combination, and strains sensitive to penicillin but resistant to one or more of the other antibiotics.

Generally speaking, the percentage of sensitive strains within the phage groups is decreasing, whereas that of strains resistant to penicillin is increasing. More strains of the 52 524 80 81 complex and more non typable strains have become resistant to P+S+T, and the

TABLE 6
Resistance to Penicillin Tetracyclines and Erythromycin among Strains from Various Sources

% of strains resistant to	Clinical sources									
	nose throat		trachea		abscesses		cicatrices		bronchii	
	1961	1965	1961	1965	1971	1965	1961	1965	1961	1965
Penicillin	66	64	64	82	66	71	69	79	66	79
Tetracyclines	10	13	35	38	9	17	21	41	23	33
Erythromycin	4	4	1	14	<1	5	1	18	1	9
									urine	facees
									1961	1965
									63	76
									20	48
									1	15
									66	72
									13	27
									1	10

TABLE 7
Percentage Occurrence of Various Antibiotics within Phage Types/Groups

Phage types/groups	P		P + S		P + S + T		P + S + T + C		C		Sensitive	
	19	19	19	19	19	19	19	19	19	19	19	19
	62	63	64	65	62	63	64	65	63	64	65	63
Group I	19	20	23	59	50	45	39	59	50	45	39	59
Group II	34	38	44	3	4	3	2	3	4	3	2	3
Group III	43	41	51	2	7	1	1	2	7	1	1	2
Group IV	8	14	7	5	8	6	9	7	9	6	10	8
Group V	59	57	58	5	3	4	3	7	9	7	6	5
Group VI	7	10	10	3	2	3	4	66	70	70	67	7
Group VII	13	11	15	1	1	2	2	30	32	32	32	13
Group VIII	29	31	39	6	2	0	4	2	0	0	0	57
Group IX	47	44	54	4	4	3	4	1	5	3	3	46
Group X	25	29	39	5	4	4	3	10	16	10	17	59
Group XI	13	11	15	1	1	2	2	0	0	0	0	24
Group XII	29	31	39	6	2	0	4	2	0	0	0	18
Group XIII	47	44	54	4	4	3	4	1	5	3	3	66
Group XIV	25	29	39	5	4	4	3	10	16	10	17	40
Group XV	13	11	15	1	1	2	2	0	0	0	0	34
Group XVI	29	31	39	6	2	0	4	2	0	0	0	29
Group XVII	47	44	54	4	4	3	4	1	5	3	3	10
Group XVIII	25	29	39	5	4	4	3	10	16	10	17	38
Group XIX	13	11	15	1	1	2	2	0	0	0	0	33
Group XX	29	31	39	6	2	0	4	2	0	0	0	33
Group XXI	47	44	54	4	4	3	4	1	5	3	3	33
Group XXII	25	29	39	5	4	4	3	10	16	10	17	33
Group XXIII	13	11	15	1	1	2	2	0	0	0	0	33
Group XXIV	29	31	39	6	2	0	4	2	0	0	0	33
Group XXV	47	44	54	4	4	3	4	1	5	3	3	33
Group XXVI	25	29	39	5	4	4	3	10	16	10	17	33
Group XXVII	13	11	15	1	1	2	2	0	0	0	0	33
Group XXVIII	29	31	39	6	2	0	4	2	0	0	0	33
Group XXIX	47	44	54	4	4	3	4	1	5	3	3	33
Group XXX	25	29	39	5	4	4	3	10	16	10	17	33
Group XXXI	13	11	15	1	1	2	2	0	0	0	0	33
Group XXXII	29	31	39	6	2	0	4	2	0	0	0	33
Group XXXIII	47	44	54	4	4	3	4	1	5	3	3	33
Group XXXIV	25	29	39	5	4	4	3	10	16	10	17	33
Group XXXV	13	11	15	1	1	2	2	0	0	0	0	33
Group XXXVI	29	31	39	6	2	0	4	2	0	0	0	33
Group XXXVII	47	44	54	4	4	3	4	1	5	3	3	33
Group XXXVIII	25	29	39	5	4	4	3	10	16	10	17	33
Group XXXIX	13	11	15	1	1	2	2	0	0	0	0	33
Group XXXX	29	31	39	6	2	0	4	2	0	0	0	33
Group XXXXI	47	44	54	4	4	3	4	1	5	3	3	33
Group XXXXII	25	29	39	5	4	4	3	10	16	10	17	33
Group XXXXIII	13	11	15	1	1	2	2	0	0	0	0	33
Group XXXXIV	29	31	39	6	2	0	4	2	0	0	0	33
Group XXXXV	47	44	54	4	4	3	4	1	5	3	3	33
Group XXXXVI	25	29	39	5	4	4	3	10	16	10	17	33
Group XXXXVII	13	11	15	1	1	2	2	0	0	0	0	33
Group XXXXVIII	29	31	39	6	2	0	4	2	0	0	0	33
Group XXXXIX	47	44	54	4	4	3	4	1	5	3	3	33
Group XXXXX	25	29	39	5	4	4	3	10	16	10	17	33
Group XXXXXI	13	11	15	1	1	2	2	0	0	0	0	33
Group XXXXXII	29	31	39	6	2	0	4	2	0	0	0	33
Group XXXXXIII	47	44	54	4	4	3	4	1	5	3	3	33
Group XXXXXIV	25	29	39	5	4	4	3	10	16	10	17	33
Group XXXXXV	13	11	15	1	1	2	2	0	0	0	0	33
Group XXXXXVI	29	31	39	6	2	0	4	2	0	0	0	33
Group XXXXXVII	47	44	54	4	4	3	4	1	5	3	3	33
Group XXXXXVIII	25	29	39	5	4	4	3	10	16	10	17	33
Group XXXXXIX	13	11	15	1	1	2	2	0	0	0	0	33
Group XXXXXX	29	31	39	6	2	0	4	2	0	0	0	33
Group XXXXXI	47	44	54	4	4	3	4	1	5	3	3	33
Group XXXXXII	25	29	39	5	4	4	3	10	16	10	17	33
Group XXXXXIII	13	11	15	1	1	2	2	0	0	0	0	33
Group XXXXXIV	29	31	39	6	2	0	4	2	0	0	0	33
Group XXXXXV	47	44	54	4	4	3	4	1	5	3	3	33
Group XXXXXVI	25	29	39	5	4	4	3	10	16	10	17	33
Group XXXXXVII	13	11	15	1	1	2	2	0	0	0	0	33
Group XXXXXVIII	29	31	39	6	2	0	4	2	0	0	0	33
Group XXXXXIX	47	44	54	4	4	3	4	1	5	3	3	33
Group XXXXXX	25	29	39	5	4	4	3	10	16	10	17	33
Group XXXXXI	13	11	15	1	1	2	2	0	0	0	0	33
Group XXXXXII	29	31	39	6	2	0	4	2	0	0	0	33
Group XXXXXIII	47	44	54	4	4	3	4	1	5	3	3	33
Group XXXXXIV	25	29	39	5	4	4	3	10	16	10	17	33
Group XXXXXV	13	11	15	1	1	2	2	0	0	0	0	33
Group XXXXXVI	29	31	39	6	2	0	4	2	0	0	0	33
Group XXXXXVII	47	44	54	4	4	3	4	1	5	3	3	33
Group XXXXXVIII	25	29	39	5	4	4	3	10	16	10	17	33
Group XXXXXIX	13	11	15	1	1	2	2	0	0	0	0	33
Group XXXXXX	29	31	39	6	2	0	4	2	0	0	0	33
Group XXXXXI	47	44	54	4	4	3	4	1	5	3	3	33
Group XXXXXII	25	29	39	5	4	4	3	10	16	10	17	33
Group XXXXXIII	13	11	15	1	1	2	2	0	0	0	0	33
Group XXXXXIV	29	31	39	6	2	0	4	2	0	0	0	33
Group XXXXXV	47	44	54	4	4	3	4	1	5	3	3	33
Group XXXXXVI	25	29	39	5	4	4	3	10	16	10	17	33
Group XXXXXVII	13	11	15	1	1	2	2	0	0	0	0	33
Group XXXXXVIII	29	31	39	6	2	0	4	2	0	0	0	33
Group XXXXXIX	47	44	54	4	4	3	4	1	5	3	3	33
Group XXXXXX	25	29	39	5	4	4	3	10	16	10	17	33
Group XXXXXI	13	11	15	1	1	2	2	0	0	0	0	33
Group XXXXXII	29	31	39	6	2	0	4	2	0	0	0	33
Group XXXXXIII	47	44	54	4	4	3	4	1	5	3	3	33
Group XXXXXIV	25	29	39	5	4	4	3	10	16	10	17	33
Group XXXXXV	13	11	15	1	1	2	2	0	0	0	0	33
Group XXXXXVI	29	31	39	6	2	0	4	2	0	0	0	33
Group XXXXXVII	47	44	54	4	4	3	4	1	5	3	3	33
Group XXXXXVIII	25	29	39	5	4	4	3	10	16	10	17	33
Group XXXXXIX	13	11	15	1	1	2	2	0	0	0	0	33
Group XXXXXX	29	31	39	6	2	0	4	2	0	0	0	33
Group XXXXXI	47	44	54	4	4	3	4	1	5	3	3	33
Group XXXXXII	25	29	39	5	4	4	3	10	16	10	17	33
Group XXXXXIII	13	11	15	1	1	2	2	0	0	0	0	33
Group XXXXXIV	29	31	39	6	2	0	4	2	0	0	0	33
Group XXXXXV	47	44	54	4	4	3	4	1	5	3	3	33
Group XXXXXVI	25	29	39	5	4	4	3	10	16	10	17	33
Group XXXXXVII	13	11	15	1	1	2	2	0	0	0	0	33
Group XXXXXVIII	29	31	39	6	2	0	4	2	0	0	0	33
Group XXXXXIX	47	44	54	4	4	3	4	1	5	3	3	33
Group XXXXXX	25	29	39	5	4	4	3	10	16	10	17	33
Group XXXXXI	13	11	15	1	1	2	2	0	0	0	0	33
Group XXXXXII	29	31	39	6	2	0	4	2	0	0	0	33
Group XXXXXIII	47	44	54	4	4	3	4	1	5	3	3	33
Group XXXXXIV	25	29	39	5	4	4	3	10	16	10	17	33
Group XXXXXV	13	11	15	1	1	2	2	0	0	0	0	33
Group XXXXXVI	29	31	39	6	2	0	4	2	0	0	0	33
Group XXXXXVII	47	44	54	4	4	3	4	1	5	3	3	33
Group XXXXXVIII	25	29	39	5	4	4	3	10	16	10	17	33
Group XXXXXIX	13	11	15	1	1	2	2	0	0	0	0	33
Group XXXXXX	29	31	39	6	2	0	4	2	0	0	0	33
Group XXXXXI	47	44	54	4	4	3	4	1	5	3	3	33
Group XXXXXII	25	29	39	5	4	4	3	10	16	10	17	33
Group XXXXXIII	13	11	15	1	1	2	2	0	0	0	0	33
Group XXXXXIV	29	31	39	6	2	0	4	2	0	0	0	33
Group XXXXXV	47	44	54	4	4	3	4	1	5	3	3	33
Group XXXXXVI	25	29	39	5	4	4	3	10	16	10	17	33
Group XXXXXVII	13	11	15	1	1	2	2	0	0	0	0	33
Group XXXXXVIII	29	31	39	6	2	0	4	2	0	0	0	33
Group XXXXXIX	47	44	54	4	4	3	4	1	5	3	3	33
Group XXXXXX	25	29	39	5	4	4	3	10	16	10	17	33
Group XXXXXI	13	11	15	1	1	2	2	0	0	0	0	33
Group XXXXXII	29	31	39	6	2	0	4	2	0	0	0	33
Group XXXXXIII	47	44	54	4	4	3	4	1	5	3	3	33
Group XXXXXIV	25	29	39	5	4	4	3	10	16	10	17	33
Group XXXXXV	13	11	15	1	1	2	2	0	0	0	0	33
Group XXXXXVI	29	31	39	6								

frequency of strains resistant to P+S+T+E is increasing especially among group III strains and non typable strains moreover the latter group and type 6557 contain the highest percentage of strains resistant to erythromycin

Furthermore it is noticed that a certain resistance pattern is characteristic of certain phage groups groups I and II are mostly either sensitive or resistant to penicillin only Strains belonging to the 52/52A/80/81 complex are very often resistant to P+S 62-70 per cent of type 83A are resistant to P+S+T type 6557 is frequently resistant to P+S+T (30-32 per cent) and P+S+T+E (35-43 per cent) and 10 per cent of this type are invariably resistant to C Within each phage group the percentage of chloramphenicol resistant strains does not vary much from year to year

Lipase production and mercury resistance correlated with phage type and resistance to antibiotics When the total material was examined it was found that lipase production and resistance to mercuric chloride could both be correlated with resistance to antibiotics (Table 8 bottom line) the percentage of TW—strains and mercury resistant strains was lowest among the antibiotic sensitive strains and increased with increasing multiple resistance to antibiotics being highest among strains resistant to P+S+T+E

Therefore the material was divided up according to antibiotic resistance and further subdivided according to phage types/groups (Table 8) It is seen that the tendency demonstrated in the bottom line is also found within the single phage group However a few deviations from the common pattern are noticed

Occurrence of TW—strains Previous investigations of the 52/52A/80/81 complex have shown that temperate phages blocking the sensitivity to typing phages were often able at the same time to convert Tween positivity to Tween negativity (Rosendal *et al* 1964 Rosendal & Bulow 1965) This is also indicated by the findings here types 80 and 81 are more frequently TW—than other members of the 52/52A/80/81 complex and many other phage types/groups within groups of identical resistance pattern The percentage of TW—strains among types 80/81 and 52/52A/80/81 is everywhere below average whereas that among types 83A and 6557 is above average except among strains resistant to P+S+T+E where the percentage of TW—83A strains is below average Among strains belonging to groups I and II the percentages do not increase considerably with increasing multiple resistance and are on a lower level than the other comparable strains However group II includes various types known to differ as to lipase production (Jessen *et al* 1961) The group was therefore divided into types (Table 9) and the results confirm previous findings viz that type 71 is far more frequently TW—than any other member of the group (Parker 1958) and any other phage type (phage type 80 excepted) of the same antibiotic resistance

TABLE 6
Resistance to Penicillin Tetracyclines and Erythromycin among Strains from Various Sources

No. of strains resistant to	Clinical sources										Total	
	nose throat sinus		trachea larynx		abscesses furunculi		excitres wounds		bronchii sputum			
	1961	1965	1961	1965	1961	1965	1961	1965	1961	1965	1961	1965
penicillin	60	88	12	82	66	71	69	79	66	79	63	76
Tetracyclines	10	13	35	38	9	17	21	41	23	33	20	48
Erythromycin	3	4	1	14	<1	5	1	18	1	9	1	15
											1	10

TABLE 7
Percentage Occurrence of Various Antibiotics within Phage Types/Groups

Phage types/groups	Antibiotics										Sensitive													
	I		P + S		P + S + T		P + S + T + Γ		G															
	19 69	19 68	19 69	19 68	19 69	19 68	19 69	19 68	19 69	19 68	19 69	19 68	19 69	19 68	19 69	19 68	19 69	19 68	19 69	19 68	19 69	19 68	19 69	19 68
Group I	18	20	20	23	50	45	29	6	9	10	12	0	2	0	4	0	6	1	1	2	3	15	16	18
Group II	34	38	44	49	3	4	3	2	2	3	2	2	0	0	4	0	3	1	2	2	3	57	51	46
Group III	43	41	56	54	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	2	2	46	41	37
Group IV	8	14	7	14	2	8	6	9	0	14	13	16	1	0	0	0	3	4	3	6	10	51	59	61
Group V	50	57	58	60	5	4	4	3	4	9	7	6	0	4	2	4	5	4	4	4	6	24	18	15
Group VI	7	10	10	16	3	3	3	4	66	70	70	62	7	5	6	4	4	4	4	6	5	4	3	5
Group VII	5	5	10	13	—	4	2	2	—	30	39	32	—	43	34	35	—	10	0	10	—	—	—	—
Group VIII	13	11	15	10	1	1	2	1	0	2	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	3	4	1	83	78	73
Group IX	22	51	9	48	—	2	0	4	2	0	0	4	2	0	2	0	0	2	9	2	0	66	18	48
Group X	46	44	54	48	4	4	3	4	1	5	3	3	0	3	1	2	3	6	7	4	3	40	34	37
Group XI	5	29	39	26	5	4	4	3	10	16	10	17	9	11	6	12	3	4	4	4	40	38	38	33

Includes all strains resistant to C, whether they are resistant to other antibiotics () or not

I = penicillin S = streptomycin T = tetracyclines G = chloramphenicol L = erythromycin NT = non typable — = not examined

frequency of strains resistant to P+S+T+E is increasing especially among group III strains and non typable strains moreover the latter group and type 6557 contain the highest percentage of strains resistant to erythromycin

Furthermore it is noticed that a certain resistance pattern is characteristic of certain phage groups groups I and II are mostly either sensitive or resistant to penicillin only. Strains belonging to the 52/52A/80/81 complex are very often resistant to P+S 62-70 per cent of type 83A are resistant to P+S+T type 6557 is frequently resistant to P+S+T (30-32 per cent) and P+S+T+F (35-43 per cent) and 10 per cent of this type are invariably resistant to C. Within each phage group the percentage of chloramphenicol resistant strains does not vary much from year to year

Lipase production and mercury resistance correlated with phage type and resistance to antibiotics When the total material was examined it was found that lipase production and resistance to mercuric chloride could both be correlated with resistance to antibiotics (Table 8 bottom line) the percentage of TW— strains and mercury resistant strains was lowest among the antibiotic sensitive strains and increased with increasing multiple resistance to antibiotics being highest among strains resistant to P+S+T+E

Therefore the material was divided up according to antibiotic resistance and further subdivided according to phage types/groups (Table 8) It is seen that the tendency demonstrated in the bottom line is also found within the single phage group. However a few deviations from the common pattern are noticed

Occurrence of TW— strains Previous investigations of the 52/52A/80/81 complex have shown that temperate phages blocking the sensitivity to typing phages were often able at the same time to convert Tween positivity to Tween negativity (Rosendal *et al* 1964 Rosen dal & Bülow 1966). This is also indicated by the findings here types 80 and 81 are more frequently TW— than other members of the 52/52A/80/81 complex and many other phage types/groups within groups of identical resistance pattern. The percentage of TW— strains among types 80/81 and 52/52A/80/81 is everywhere below average whereas that among types 83A and 6557 is above average except among strains resistant to P+S+T+E where the percentage of TW— 83A strains is below average. Among strains belonging to groups I and II the percentages do not increase considerably with increasing multiple resistance and are on a low level than the other comparable strains. However group II includes various types known to differ as to lipase production (Jessen *et al* 1963). The group is therefore divided into types (Table 9) and the results confirm previous findings viz that type 71 is far more frequently TW— than any other member of the group (Parker 1958) and any other phage type (phage type 80 excepted) of the same antibiotic resistance

TABLE 3
Percentage Occurrence of TW— and Hg+ Strains within the Various Phage Types/Groups
The Material Has Been Divided into Groups of Identical Resistance to Antibiotics
The Material Comprises the Strains from 1962-1965

Phage types/groups	Sensitive			P			PS			PST			PSTE		
	% of total	TW— %	Hg+ %	% of total	TW— %	Hg+ %	% of total	TW— %	Hg+ %	% of total	TW— %	Hg+ %	% of total	TW— %	Hg+ %
80/81	1	9	58	6	7	85	32	20	83	5	15	94	1	(19)	(89)
80	<1	3	15	<1	57	65	5	89	91	<1	(70)	(100)	<1	(50)	(100)
III	10	12	9	6	14	71	40	17	83	9	42	86	<1	(33)	(100)
59/59A/80/81	7	17	6	1	10	15	<1	(75)	(66)	1	(61)	(91)	2	14	91
40B/47C	21	12	5	13	14	7	2	24	48	2	31	67	<1	(33)	(87)
Group I	7	12	7	24	13	7	2	16	10	1	(21)	(35)	1	(67)	(80)
Group II	13	33	14	2	25	10	5	41	51	11	56	82	<1	0	(55)
Group III	1	2	10	2	35	15	1	(81)	(86)	37	73	91	10	85	94
63/7	5	11	9	1	4	24	1	(80)	(85)	20	79	97	8	50	97
Miscellaneous + 187	5	13	7	6	17	8	<1	(6)	(32)	<1	(13)	(75)	0	0	0
Mixed group	13	27	8	7	41	27	3	(28)	(54)	1	(42)	(85)	2	93	98
NT (non typable)	13	27	8	7	41	27	3	39	63	10	91	91	18	95	97
Total	15	8	19	19	19	19	27	79	79	61	90	90	89	97	97

() = because of the small number of strains the percentages given are not reliable

P = penicillin S = streptomycin T = tetracyclines III = Erythromycin

Occurrence of Hg+ strains Among sensitive strains and strains resistant to P only the percentage of 80/81 strains resistant to mercuric chloride differs remarkably from that of other strains (Table 8). 18 per cent of the antibiotic sensitive 80/81 strains are mercury resistant as compared with the average of 11 per cent. Among the penicillin resistant strains (P) the other members of the 52-52A-80-81 complex are also more frequently resistant to mercuric chloride than the average (19 per cent) but they never reach the frequency of type 80/81 (80 per cent). In group I and especially in group II the mercury resistant strains are rare as compared with the average.

TABLE 9

Percentage of TW— Strains among Strains Belonging to Phage Group II

Phage type/pattern	Sens	Pres
3A	6 (814)	9 (1500)
71	40 (789)	43 (243)
71 included in the pattern	13 (1035)	17 (1030)
Rest of group II	8 (909)	6 (1137)

Total number of strains is given in brackets

Sens = sensitive to all antibiotics Pres = resistant to penicillin only

Strains resistant to P+S P+S+T P+S+T+E are too few to allow a subdivision of the phage group

TABLE 10

Mercury Resistance Correlated with Lipase Production

Resistance to antibiotics	TW— = P ₁	Percentage of mercury resistant strains TW+ = P	P ₁ - P ₂	3 × SD
Sensitive	98 (1809)	72 (10390)	26	99
P	215 (3137)	178 (12967)	37	243
PS	87 (1658)	774 (4585)	48	336
PST	915 (3376)	877 (2310)	38	243
PSTE	982 (2056)	853 (2597)	129	68

Total number of strains is given in brackets

SD = the standard error of the difference

P = penicillin S = streptomycin T = tetracyclines E = erythromycin

Mercury resistance correlated with production of the Tween splitting enzyme Table 10 shows that the proportion of Hg+ strains is higher among TW— strains than among TW+ strains within group of identical resistance pattern. The preponderance however does not seem to be very marked but the large number of strains permits a statistical evaluation according to which the percentages in the two groups differ significantly the observed differences being more than three times the magnitude of the standard error.

TABLE 11

Mercury Resistance Correlated with Lipase Production among Group III Strains

Resistance to antibiotics	Percentage of mercury resistant strains			
	TW— = P ₁	TW+ = P	P ₁ - P ₂	3 X ϵ D
Sensitive	5.7 (331)	7.3 (1931)	1.6	4.6
P	15.6 (1227)	7.9 (3653)	7.7	3.3
PS	65.2 (238)	41.3 (201)	24.0	16.0
PST	89.6 (356)	73.7 (281)	15.3	9.4
PSTF	97.0 (196)	69.2 (26)	27.8	2.5

Total number of strains = given in brackets

 ϵ D = the standard error of the difference

P = penicillin S = streptomycin T = tetracyclines F = erythromycin

The same results are obtained within the single but probably in homogenous phage group III (Table 11) among the penicillin resistant (P PS PST) strains. Among the TW— strains resistant to PSTC the percentage of mercury resistant is 97 whereas it is much lower (69) among the corresponding 26 TW+ strains but there is no difference between the percentages in the two groups of sensitive strains.

DISCUSSION

In the previous report from 1963 (Rosendal *et al.*) it was mentioned that strains resistant to tetracyclines and erythromycin were less numerous in the Danish material than among strains isolated in other countries.

However if the present material is compared with other materials collected outside Denmark (Jansson & Wager 1963 Fowler *et al.* 1963 Froiman *et al.* 1964 Bauer 1965) it seems as if there is no such difference even though the materials concerned are smaller than the Danish ones and collected from more restricted areas. In Denmark it was shown that the increase in the percentage of strains resistant to tetracyclines and erythromycin is primarily due to the spread of strains belonging to types 83A (Rosendal & Jessen 1964) and 6557 (Hulow 1968c).

Fluctuations in the staphylococcal population similar to those found in the Danish material are also observed in other countries. Increase in the percentage of multiple resistant strains is a common feature (Bauer *et al.* 1960 Krynski *et al.* 1966) from Australia (Roultree *et al.* 1960) U.S.A. (Cohen *et al.* 1962) and Poland (Krynski *et al.* 1966) it is reported that the incidences caused by strains of the 52/52A/80/81 complex are decreasing and that a multiple resistant epidemically occurring strain is introduced. A strain with similar characteristics is described in reports from Canada (Comtois & Bynoe 1963) and the U.K. (Temple & Blackburn 1963) where according to Jevons & Parker

(1964) it apparently first appeared in 1960. In this paper as well as in a later one (Jevons *et al* 1966) the origin of the new type is discussed. The authors conclude that it may have arisen from various strains including type 83A by lysogenization with various phages. The common characters were in most cases lysis by the experimental phages 77Ad and B5 (later introduced into the basic set of typing phages as 84 and 85). Tween negativity and resistance to neomycin.

"Type 6557 probably corresponds to the new type. Resistance to neomycin has not been registered in this material but in a collection of about 1600 bacteremia strains from 1957-1965 84 out of 93 neomycin resistant strains belonged to type 6557. Furthermore the majority of type 6557 are TW— and lysed by phages 84 and 85. However recent investigations have shown that methicillin resistant strains are never lysed by all three phages. The majority of them are either lysed by 6557 or 84 only of the remaining ones the majority are non typable with an inhibition reaction caused by phage 84 at 1000× RTD. This indicates that it will not be possible to omit phage 6557 in Danish investigations and also that a new type resistant to methicillin is making its appearance.

Authors in other countries have often correlated the emergence and spread of strains resistant to neomycin with the consumption of this antibiotic (Quie *et al* 1960 Cohen *et al* 1962 Mitchell 1964 Lowbury *et al* 1964 Lavine *et al* 1965 Rountree & Beard 1965). In Denmark the appearance of type 6557 may well be connected in some way with the use of erythromycin and neomycin. Further studies concerning the development of resistance to these antibiotics will be published later by Bulow.

The size of the material made it possible to correlate resistance to mercuric chloride with phage types of identical resistance to antibiotics. Thus phage type 80/81 was found to be characteristic in that it was resistant more frequently than other types (Moore 1960 Richmond & John 1964). This seems to support the concept of a connexion between communicability and mercury resistance. However the present decrease in the incidences caused by type 80/81 indicates that other properties as well as ability to develop resistance to more antibiotics than penicillin and streptomycin may be necessary if the superiority over other phage types is to be maintained.

Relatively few members of phage group II were mercury resistant. This agrees with results published by Richmond *et al* (1964) who demonstrated a correlation between high penicillinase production never found with group II staphylococci and resistance to mercuric chloride.

If strains with the same inhibition pattern were compared the occurrence of mercury resistant strains was found to be more frequent among TW— than among TW+ strains. The reason why, as well as the reason for the positive correlation between antibiotic resistance and Tween negativity is still obscure. It is known to be phage

TABLE 11

Mercury Resistance Correlated with Lipase Production among Group III Strains

Resistance to antibiotics	Percentage of mercury resistant strains			
	TW— = P ₁	TW+ = P	P ₁ - P	3 × SD
Sensitive	5.7 (331)	7.3 (1231)	1.6	4.6
P	15.6 (1227)	7.9 (3653)	7.7	3.3
PS	6.3 (138)	41.3 (201)	24.0	17.0
PST	89.0 (356)	73.7 (981)	15.3	9.4
PSTF	97.0 (196)	69.2 (26)	27.8	27.5

Total number of strains is given in brackets

SD = the standard error of the difference

P = penicillin S = streptomycin T = tetracyclines ■ = erythromycin

The same results are obtained within the single but probably in homogenous phage group III (Table 11) among the penicillin resistant (P PS PST) strains. Among the TW— strains resistant to PSTF the percentage of mercury resistant is 97 whereas it is much lower (69) among the corresponding 26 TW+ strains but there is no difference between the percentages in the two groups of sensitive strains.

DISCUSSION

In the previous report from 1963 (Rosendal *et al.*) it was mentioned that strains resistant to tetracyclines and erythromycin were less numerous in the Danish material than among strains isolated in other countries.

However if the present material is compared with other materials collected outside Denmark (Jansson & Wager 1963 Fowler *et al.* 1963 Frohman *et al.* 1964 Bauer 1965) it seems as if there is no such difference even though the materials concerned are smaller than the Danish ones and collected from more restricted areas. In Denmark it was shown that the increase in the percentage of strains resistant to tetracyclines and erythromycin is primarily due to the spread of strains belonging to types 83A (Rosendal & Jessen 1964) and 6a57 (Bulow 1968c).

Fluctuations in the staphylococcal population similar to those found in the Danish material are also observed in other countries. Increase in the percentage of multiple resistant strains is a common feature (Bauer *et al.* 1960 Krynski *et al.* 1966) from Australia (Rountree *et al.* 1960) USA (Cohen *et al.* 1962) and Poland (Krynski *et al.* 1966) it is reported that the incidences caused by strains of the 52 52A 80 81 complex are decreasing and that a multiple resistant epidemically occurring strain is introduced. A strain with similar characteristics is described in reports from Canada (Comblot & Bynoe 1963) and the UK (Temple & Blackburn 1963) where according to Jevons & Parker

- Bulow P To be published
- Bulow P & Rosendal K Epidemic spread of a new type of *Staphylococcus aureus* Proc XV stand Congress path microbiol Oslo 1964 Norwegian Universities Press Oslo 730-732
- Cohen L S Felety F R & Claff L E Studies of the epidemiology of staphylococcal infection IV The changing ecology of hospital staphylococci New England J Med 266 367-372 1967
- Comtois R D & Dwyer E T Report on a particular phage type of staphylococcus isolated in some hospitals in Canada Canad J Pub Hlth 54 357-363 1963
- Fowler J R Watters J L & Levy A M Bacterial susceptibility patterns as related to geographic variation and anatomical source Clin Med 70 547-558 1963
- Frohmman L A Hall C A Jr & MacLeod C M Surveillance of staphylococcal infections in Bellevue Hospital Amer J Hyg 79 336-348 1964
- Jansson E & Wager O *Staphylococcus aureus* in a hospital series Antibiotograms and phage types Ann Med Intern Fenn 59 1-9 1963
- Jessen O Faber I Rosendal K & Eriksen K R Some properties of *Staphylococcus aureus* possibly related to pathogenicity I A study of 446 strains from different types of human infection Acta path et microbiol scandinav 67 316-326 1959
- Jessen O Rosendal K Faber I Hove K & Eriksen K R Some properties of *Staphylococcus aureus* possibly related to pathogenicity III Bacteriological investigations of *Staphylococcus aureus* strains from 462 cases of bacteraemia Acta path et microbiol scandinav 58 85-98 1963
- Jevons M P John M & Parker M T Cultural characters of a newly recognized group of hospital staphylococci J Clin Path 19 305-312 1966
- Jevons M P & Parker M T The evolution of new hospital strains of *Staphylococcus aureus* J Clin Path 17 243-250 1964
- Arynski S Dorowski J Kamenska Roszka E & Becla E Changes in staphylococcal flora and drop of incidence of septic infections in newborns in maternity hospital Ann paediat 207 36-43 1966
- Lavigne D Hurst Valerie Grossman M & Lee Myron Staphylococcus of a newly recognized bacteriophage type Report of a hospital outbreak JAMA 192 93-96 1965
- Lowbury E J Babb J R Brown I I & Collins B J Neomycin resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* in burns unit J Hyg 67 271-278 1964
- Mitchell A A B New epidemic strain of *Staphylococcus aureus* Emergency and spread in a general hospital Lancet i 859-867 1964
- Moore B A new screen test and selective medium for the rapid detection of epidemic strains of *Staphylococcus aureus* Lancet ii 453-458 1960
- Parker M T Some cultural characteristics of *Staphylococcus aureus* strains from superficial skin infections J Hyg 56 239-253 1958
- Quie P G Collin M & Cardie J B Neomycin resistant staphylococci Lancet ii 174-176 1960
- Richmond M H & John M Co transduction by a staphylococcal phage of the genes responsible for penicillinase synthesis and resistance to mercury salts Nature 207 1360-1361 1964
- Richmond M H Parler M T Jevons M P & John M High penicillinase production correlated with multiple antibiotic resistance in *Staphylococcus aureus* Lancet i 293-296 1964
- Rosendal K & Bulow P Temperate phage influencing lysis production by *Staphylococcus aureus* J gen Microbiol 41 343-356 1965
- Rosendal K Bulow P & Jessen O Lysogenic conversion in *Staphylococcus aureus* to a change in the production of extracellular tissue splitting enzyme Nature 203 127-129 1964
- Rosendal K & Jessen O Epidemic spread of *Staphylococcus aureus* phage type 83A Acta path et microbiol scandinav 60 571-76 1964
- Rosendal K Stenderup A Helms I & Eriksen K R *Staphylococcus aureus* strains isolated in Danish hospital from April to December 31 1960 Acta path et microbiol scandinav 58 79-84 1963
- Rountree P M & Beard M A The prevalence of neomycin resistant staphylococci in a hospital Med J Aust 1 493-497 1965
- Rountree P Harrington M Ioannethal J & Glynn P Staphylococcal wound infection in a surgical unit Lancet ii 111 1960

dependent (Rosendal *et al* 1964) and the transduction experiments published by Richmond & John (1964) demonstrate a close linkage of penicillinase genes and those responsible for mercury resistance. However future experimental work is needed in order to reveal the connexion between Tween negativity, mercury resistance and multiple resistance to antibiotics.

SUMMARY

During the years 1961–1965 66 219 strains isolated from 66 219 patients or staff members in Danish hospitals have been registered at Statens Seruminstitut.

All the strains were phage typed and examined for production of Tween β splitting enzyme. 54 222 strains were examined for resistance to mercuric chloride and 58 419 strains for resistance to antibiotics.

A steep decrease in the number of strains belonging to the 52/52A/80/81 complex was noticed whereas strains of phage types 831 and 6557 were isolated with increasing frequency.

The percentage of strains isolated from cutaneous processes decreased considerably.

Many more multiple resistant strains, especially group III strains (including 83A and 6557) and non typable strains were isolated in 1965 than in 1962.

A positive correlation between Tween negativity, resistance to mercuric chloride and multiple antibiotic resistance was demonstrated among TW— strains; the percentage of mercury resistant strains was found higher than among TW+ strains even when strains of identical resistance pattern were compared.

Type 80/81 was more often mercury resistant than other phage types/groups were.

The probability of the appearance of a new phage type resistant to methicillin is discussed.

REFERENCES

- Bauer A W. Staphylococcal resistance to antibiotics. Observations at two hospitals and an independent clinic. *Northwest Med* 63: 247–251 1965.
- Bauer A W, Perry D M & Kirby W M W. Drug usage and antibiotic susceptibility of staphylococci. *JAMA* 173: 475–480 1960.
- Blair J F & Williams H F O. Phage typing of Staphylococci. *Bull WHO* 21: 771–784 1961.
- Bulow I. A new epidemic type of *Staphylococcus aureus* 1. The experimental typing phage 6557. *Acta path et microbiol scandinav*. In press 1963(a).
- Bulow I. A new epidemic type of *Staphylococcus aureus* 2. Characteristics of staphylococci lysed by phage 6557. *Acta path et microbiol scandinav*. In press 1963(b).
- Bulow P. A new epidemic type of *Staphylococcus aureus* 3. Occurrence and spread of type 6557, with special reference to the consumption of some antibiotics. *Acta path et microbiol scandinav*. In press 1963(c).

The Municipal Virological Laboratory and the Department of Virology
the Institute of Microbiology University of Gothenburg Sweden

THE FORMATION OF TOXOPLASMA ANTIBODIES IN RABBITS

By

ÖRJAN STRANNEGÅRD

Received 11 vii 67

In a previous communication (19) the occurrence of an antibody like toxoplasma hostile factor in normal serum of several species was reported. The results concerning the factor occurring in normal rabbit serum suggested that it was a natural antibody to toxoplasma possibly having the nature of IgA. It was proposed that this type of serum antibody may result from stimulation by toxoplasma antigen via the intestinal tract and not necessarily result from toxoplasma infection. The present article which gives further support to this hypothesis describes the antibody response in rabbits following oral administration of non infectious toxoplasma antigen compared with the antibody formation following acute toxoplasma infection.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Animals. Rabbits weighing between 2.5 and 3.0 kg and obtained from two different animal farms were used in the experiments. They were housed in individual cages and fed carrots, turnips and pellets containing cereal, fish protein, grass, yeast, soy bean meal and vitamins. The rabbits were bled and tested for occurrence of anti-toxoplasma factors in serum. No seronegative rabbits as determined with the modified dye test (MA test) described below could be obtained at the time when the experiments were initiated. The animals were grouped according to the pre-immunization level in serum of antitoxoplasma activity. Twenty rabbits with serum MA test titres of 4-16 and 5 rabbits with titres of 64 or more were used in the experiments to be described. The rabbit sera obtained at different times during the immunization courses were tested for antibody activity within 2 days after the bleedings and later simultaneously with sera obtained at other bleeding. The sera were stored at -4°C. A minor decrease in antibody activity with time was observed for some sera but only after storage for more than a month.

Toxoplasma antigen. The peritoneal exudate of Swiss albino mice or cotton rats which had been infected three days earlier with living toxoplasma parasites was collected. The exudate contained 5-10 million toxoplasma parasites per ml. The exudate was kept frozen for several weeks then thawed and heated at 56°C for one hour. To control that no infectious parasites were present in the heated antigen 0.5 ml was injected intraperitoneally into 6 week-old mice 6 for each batch of exudate. The mice developed no signs of toxoplasma infection.

This study was supported by a PHS research grant AI 05074-05 from the National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases, Public Health Service, U.S.A.

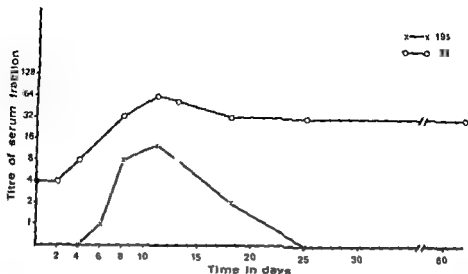


Fig 3

Antibody response in rabbits with pre existing serum 7S antibodies following inoculation with living toxoplasma parasites

Antibody activity was measured with the MA test Antibody titres in 7S and 19S serum fractions obtained by gel filtration of serum pools are indicated

An increase in antibody titre was already observed two days after the inoculation in two rabbits. After four days an obvious increase in serum titre was observed in all rabbits. Two rabbits died after 7 days and two after 9 days. Pools were made of equal parts of the drawn sera and each pool was thereafter filtered on Sephadex G 200. Five ml fractions were collected and the anti-toxoplasma activities of the fractions were determined by MA tests. The newly formed antibodies were eluted with peak activities in either the first or the second protein peak of the chromatogram. No maxima of antibody activity were observed between the first and second protein peaks in any serum during the whole time when the serum antibody titres were followed.

Both 19S and 7S antibodies were detectable in unconcentrated fractions of the serum pool obtained four days after the inoculation of the parasites (Fig 2). The peak titre of 19S antibody was reached after 7-8 days whereafter there was a rapid fall in titre. The 19S antibody persisted however in low titres for at least 4 months in one rabbit which survived following inoculation. The possibility that this low antibody titre should be due to 7S contamination was contradicted by the fact that peak antibody activities also in late sera appeared in both the first and second protein peaks whereas no activity was eluted in the region between these peaks.

The 7S antibody response had a biphasic appearance reaching one peak after ten days and then after a slow increase in titre a stable level after one month.

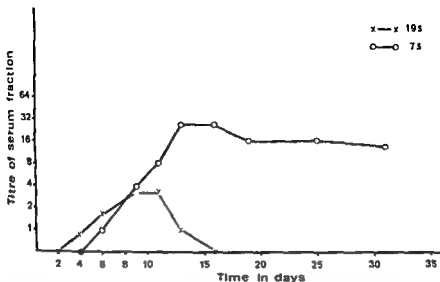


Fig 4

Antibody response in rabbits after immunization with killed toxoplasma parasites. Antibody activity was measured with the NA test. Antibody titres in 7S and 19S serum fractions obtained by gel filtration of serum pools are indicated.

Antibody Response in Rabbits with Pre Existing 7S Toxoplasma Serum Antibodies Following Inoculation with Living Toxoplasma Parasites

Five rabbits with serum NA test antibody titres of 64 or more were selected for this experiment. The antibody activity in a pool of these sera appeared in the second protein peak at Sephadex gel filtration and moved as slow γ globulins in Pevikon block electrophoresis. No antibody activity was recovered in the first protein peak as judged by NA tests on concentrated fractions. The rabbits were inoculated intravenously with 20 000 living toxoplasma parasites and the antibody response was followed as in the aforementioned experiment. One rabbit died after 6 days and one after 18 days but three animals survived the infection.

The rabbits responded to the infection by forming 7S as well as 19S antibodies (Fig 3). The lag phase before any demonstrable increase in antibodies appeared was 4 days for 7S antibodies and 6 days for 19S antibodies. Peak titres for both antibody types were observed about 12 days after the inoculation. The 19S response was transient and did not reach very high titre values. The 7S antibody titre remained stable for at least 2 months after the peak titre had been reached.

Antibody Response in Rabbits Inoculated Subcutaneously with Non Infectious Toxoplasma Antigen

Five rabbits with serum NA test antibody titres of 4 or 8 were injected subcutaneously once with 3 ml of undiluted heat treated toxo

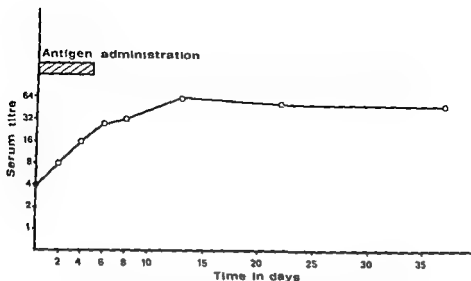


Fig 5

Antibody response in a rabbit following oral administration of non infectious toxoplasma antigen
 Serum antibody titres measured with the MA test are indicated
 Antigen administration was continued for 5 days

plasma containing mouse peritoneal exudate. The antitoxoplasma activity in the pooled pre immunization sera of these rabbits was eluted with the ascending limb of the second protein peak in gel filtration and had β globulin mobility. The antibody response in the rabbits was followed by testing Sephadex G 200 fractions of the pooled sera.

As in the case of toxoplasma infection the rabbits responded by forming both 19S and 7S antibodies the former reaching maximum titres earlier than the latter (Fig. 4). About two weeks following the injection 19S antibodies were no longer detectable. At about that time the 7S antibodies reached peak titres and remained thereafter at an essentially stable level. For all the gel filtered serum pools the peak antibody activities were eluted in either the first or the second protein peak and not with the ascending limb of the second protein peak in any serum.

Antibody Response in Rabbits after Oral Administration of Non Infectious Toxoplasma Antigen

Ten rabbits with pre immunization MA test titres of 4 or 8 were employed. The antitoxoplasma activity in the pooled pre immunization sera was eluted slightly ahead of the second peak in gel filtration and moved as a β globulin in block electrophoresis. The rabbits were fed daily with mouse peritoneal exudate containing heat inactivated toxoplasma parasites in the drinking water. Water was withdrawn from the

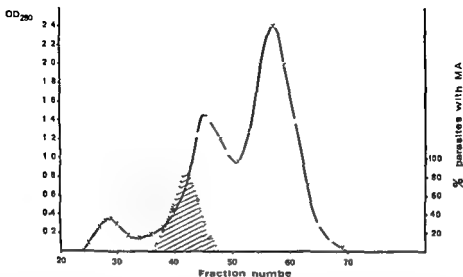


Fig 6

Gel filtration of rabbit serum obtained after oral administration of toxoplasma antigen The serum was obtained 15 days after the beginning of antigen administration. Solid line indicates protein concentration measured as optical density (OD) at 280 mμ. Shaded area represents toxoplasma antibody activity expressed as percentage of toxoplasma parasites showing morphological alterations (MA) after exposure to the serum fractions in the presence of activator.

rabbits for some time before the administration of exudate and it was controlled that the whole amount of exudate was consumed by the animals. Five rabbits were given 3 ml undiluted exudate per day and another five received 3 ml exudate diluted 1:5 with saline per day. The administration of toxoplasma antigen was finished after 5 days.

A significant increase in titre was observed in two of the five rabbits which were given undiluted exudate and in two of those which were given diluted exudate. The antibody response in one of the rabbits is shown in Fig 5. Sephadex gel filtration of sera from this rabbit obtained before starting the immunization and at 6, 15 and 28 days after that revealed that the antibodies in all cases were eluted somewhat ahead of the second protein peak (Fig 6). The results of block electrophoresis of these sera indicated that the antibodies moved as β globulins.

The nature of the antibodies formed in response to oral administration of antigen was further studied by means of absorption with anti IgA and anti IgG sera. For these experiments one part of the antiserum or antibody fraction to be tested diluted to contain 1–2 antibody units was mixed with one part of undiluted anti globulin serum heated at 56°C for 30 minutes. After one hour at room temperature the mixtures were centrifuged and the supernatant obtained was tested for antitoxoplasma activity. Sephadex G 200 fractions of rabbit immune sera containing either 7S or 19S antibodies and also diluted to contain 1–2 anti

body units were tested similarly as described above. In all tests were included controls with Hanks solution substituting anti globulin sera and antitoxoplasma antibody solutions. The antitoxoplasma antibodies in the sera of all the four rabbits which showed significant antibody rise in response to orally administered antigen could be absorbed by anti IgA serum but not by anti IgG serum (Table 1). Both the antibodies in serum 7S and 19S fractions could be absorbed to some extent by the anti IgA serum indicating a non specificity of this antiserum.

TABLE 1

Absorption with Anti IgA and Anti IgG of 7S and 19S Fractions of Sera from Toxoplasma Infected Rabbits and Sera Obtained from Four Rabbits which had been fed Toxoplasma Antigen

Absorption	Samples						
	Hanks solution	7S fraction	19S fraction	Rabbit 1	Rabbit 2	Rabbit 3	Rabbit 4
None	13	94	93	60	55	67	90
Anti IgA	14	89	88	21	22	39	30
Anti IgG	14	11	52	25	51	88	93

Figures refer to antitoxoplasma activity and indicate percentage of toxoplasma parasites showing morphological alterations after exposure to the various solutions in the presence of activator serum.

DISCUSSION

The antibody response in rabbits to protein antigens has been claimed to consist of an initial 19S response followed by a 7S response (1, 18). In case of stimulation with low doses of antigen only 19S response has been elicited (24). Recent studies have however indicated that 7S and 19S antibodies are synthesized simultaneously in the rabbit during the primary antibody response (2, 8, 17). The earlier studies were considered to have suffered because of the use of methods which detect 19S antibodies more readily than 7S antibodies. In the experiments of the present report 19S antibodies appeared earlier in demonstrable quantities than 7S antibodies in some cases but in several experiments there was a simultaneous appearance in serum of the two antibody types. Since 19S antibody appears more efficient in the MA test than 7S antibody (20) the present results are consistent with the consideration that 7S and 19S antibodies were synthesized concurrently in the rabbits irrespective of the pre-existing serum antibody level.

In the present experiments toxoplasma infection evoked both a 7S and 19S response irrespective of the pre-immunization antibody levels.

The antibody titres observed were however lower in the animals with high pre immunization antibody levels. This could be due to an antibody suppressed formation of 19S antibody as well as 7S antibody (7, 16). The enduring 19S response found in one rabbit is similar to what has been reported in humans with toxoplasmosis (13). The reason for this may be the continued occurrence of living parasites in the tissues after infection. The production of 19S antibody is considered to require continued antigenic stimulation (22, 25).

The antibodies formed in rabbits after antigenic stimulation have been shown to be heterogeneous with regard to electrophoretic and sedimentation properties (23). Antibodies with β globulin mobility and sedimentation coefficient between 7S and 19S have been observed after parenteral injection of a variety of antigens (11, 14, 23, 27, 28). This antibody type has been designated IgA (12) or IgA like (27). In the present experiments this antibody type was not noted after parenteral stimulation with toxoplasma antigen but since the methods used do not easily permit the distinguishing of such an antibody from 7S and 19S antibody it may very well have occurred. After stimulation of rabbits with toxoplasma antigen by the oral route such antibodies did however appear exclusively. These antibodies which also occurred in pre immunization sera corresponded exactly to those described in an earlier paper as the toxoplasma hostile factor (19). The reasons for characterizing these antibodies as IgA like were their electrophoretic mobility, behaviour on gel filtration, heat lability and sensitivity to 2 mercapto ethanol. Although no specific anti heavy chain sera were employed in the present study, the results of absorption experiments indicated that the antibodies formed after oral administration of antigen were not IgG and presumably not IgM. The possibility that they should be IgM was contradicted by their behaviour on gel filtration. There was thus an accumulated evidence that the antibodies formed after oral administration of antigen were IgA like.

The same type of antibody as that normally occurring in the majority of tested rabbit sera (19) could be evoked by stimulation of rabbits with toxoplasma antigens via the oral route. This observation strongly indicates that the toxoplasma hostile factor occurring in animal sera may be the result of a similar antigenic stimulation and not necessarily result from toxoplasma infection. The observation that other antibody types were formed when other routes of antigen administration were employed stresses the importance of the oral route for the formation of the IgA like toxoplasma antibody.

The demonstration of an immune response after oral administration of antigen is in agreement with previous studies (3, 6, 14). The IgA like serum antibodies may possibly originate from a local antibody production in the intestinal mucosa as the immunoglobulin producing cells in this location of the rabbit contain mainly IgA (5).

The recent findings of Rothberg *et al.* (14) are at variance with the

The Municipal Virological Laboratory and the Department of Virology
the Institute of Microbiology, University of Gothenburg, Sweden

KINETICS OF THE *IN VITRO* IMMUNOINACTIVATION OF *TOXOPLASMA GONDII*

By

ÖRJAN STRANNGÅRD

Received 11 vi 67

In the presence of components of normal human serum the reaction of specific antibodies with toxoplasma parasites will lead to destruction and death of the parasites. The morphological alterations caused by this immunoinactivation can be observed after staining the parasites with methylene blue as in the Sabin-Feldman dye test (16) or by phase contrast microscopy (6). The kinetics of the inactivation of toxoplasma by antibody and human serum (activator) have been briefly dealt with by van Soestbergen (17) and Lyle *et al* (10). In the present report the immunoinactivation of toxoplasma is studied and discussed in relation to the complement dependent systems immune haemolysis, haemolysis of paroxysmal nocturnal haemoglobinuria (PNH) cells and bacteriolysis.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Parasites. The RH strain of *Toxoplasma gondii* was used. The parasites were obtained from the peritoneal exudate of toxoplasma infected Swiss albino mice. Parasite suspensions containing 5×10^6 to 10^7 parasites per ml of Hanks balanced salt solution and prepared as described previously (9) were used.

Activator sera. Human sera obtained from apparently healthy blood donors and devoid of demonstrable toxoplasma antibody activity as measured with the modified dye test described below were used as activator sera. The sera were stored deep frozen until used.

Immune sera. All immune sera were treated at 56 °C for 30 minutes before use in the experiments to be described. One human immune serum (Sh) with a dye test titre of 8000 also used in previous experiments (18, 19) was employed. As judged by Sephadex G 200 gel filtration the toxoplasma antibodies in this serum were mainly of the 7S variety but a minor 1.5S antibody activity was also demonstrable. This serum was used as a reference and if not otherwise stated it was used as the source of antibody in the experiments to be described.

A 19S antibody fraction was obtained from the serum (Sh) of a patient who had noticed lymphadenopathy for about two weeks. This serum had a dye test titre of 250. All detectable toxoplasma antibody activity after gel filtration on Sephadex G 200 was located in the 19S peak.

In some experiments a rabbit immune serum (R 16) or fractions of this serum obtained by gel filtration were used. This serum was obtained 8 days after intra

This study was supported by PHS research grant AI 03674-01 from the National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases, Public Health Service, U.S.A. The excellent technical assistance of Miss Mona Eriksson is gratefully acknowledged.

venous inoculation of about 50 000 toxoplasma parasites and contained 7S as well as 19S antibodies

The amount of antibody capable of giving morphological alterations (MA) in 50 per cent of the exposed toxoplasma parasites after one hour's incubation in the presence of activator serum is in the following referred to as one antibody unit

Kinetic studies In the following the term immunoinactivation is used to describe the induction of MA of toxoplasma parasites although the loss of the various functions of the parasites does not always parallel the development of MA (20) The method used for determination of toxoplasma antibody activity was a modified dye test (18) previously referred to as a test on morphological alterations As a diluent for all reactants in the tests was used Hanks balanced salt solution containing Mg and Ca^{++} In the experiments to be described the reactants consisted of one part antibody solution one part parasite suspension and two parts of activator serum if not otherwise stated The reactants were separately put in an incubator and brought to the desired reaction temperature before performing the tests All glassware used in the experiments was also temperature stabilized before use

After some minutes aliquots of the reactants were put in a glass tube and thoroughly mixed with the aid of a pipette Immediately thereafter drops of the mixture were placed on slides under coverslips At varying intervals slides were removed from the incubator and the percentage of parasites with MA was determined

Gel filtration Gel filtration on Sephadex B 200 was performed as described previously (19) Fractions each with a volume of 5 ml were collected and the unconcentrated top fractions of the first and second peaks of the eluate were used as sources of 19S and 7S antibodies respectively

RESULTS

Immunoinactivation of Toxoplasma at Different Concentrations of Antibody and Activator Serum

In a series of experiments one part of toxoplasma parasite suspension (5×10^{-10} parasites per ml) was mixed with two parts of activator serum and one part of a solution of antibody in varying concentrations The antibodies used were obtained from the human immune serum (Sh) with toxoplasma antibodies mainly of the 7S variety

Immediately before mixing the reactants and then after various

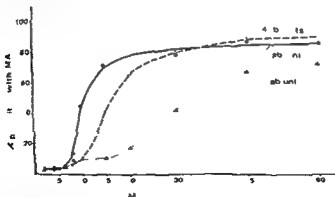


Fig 1

Kinetics of toxoplasma immunoinactivation on at various antibody concentrations

Human serum (Sh) was used as antibody source

The antibody (ab) concentrations tested were 1, 4 and 16 units.

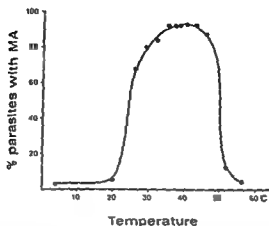


Fig 5

Influence of temperature on toxoplasma immunoinactivation
Percentages of parasites with MA observed after incubation for one hour at various temperatures ($^{\circ}\text{C}$) are plotted. Four antibody units of human serum (Sh) were used.

a waterbath for one hour at different temperatures. The optimal temperature for the immunoinactivation was in all experiments found to be within the range of 35–43 $^{\circ}\text{C}$ (Fig 5).

The progress of the immunoinactivation of toxoplasma at 27 $^{\circ}\text{C}$ compared to that at 37 $^{\circ}\text{C}$ is shown in Fig. 6. In this experiment 8 antibody units of the human immune reference serum Sh were used. The t_{75} period was considerably longer at 27 $^{\circ}\text{C}$ than at 37 $^{\circ}\text{C}$ and the rate of the reaction was decreased. The temperature coefficient (Q_{10}) calculated as the quotient between maximal reaction rates at 37 $^{\circ}\text{C}$ and 27 $^{\circ}\text{C}$ was found to have a value of approximately 10.

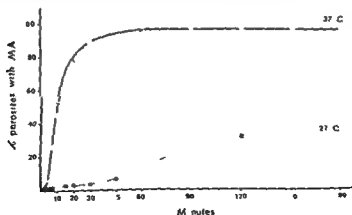


Fig 6

Kinetics of toxoplasma immunoinactivation at 27 $^{\circ}\text{C}$ and 37 $^{\circ}\text{C}$
Eight antibody units of human serum (Sh) were used.

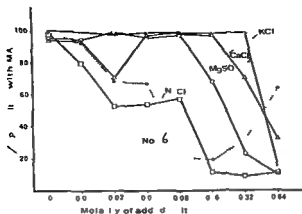


Fig 7

Effect of salt concentration on toxoplasma immunoinactivation

Molarities indicated on the abscissa are final molarities of added salt solution. With no salt added the molarity was 0.003 due to presence of serum. In the experiment where serum was omitted the basal molarity was adjusted to 0.053 by adding NaCl. The symbols indicate results obtained with: One antibody unit and NaCl (squares); Four antibody units and MgSO₄ (circles); Four antibody units and KCl (crosses); Forty antibody units and CaCl₂ (triangles). Filled circles connected by dotted line indicate results obtained with NaCl in the absence of antibody and activator.

Influence of Salt Concentration on the Immunoinactivation of Toxoplasma

One part (0.3 ml) of human immune serum diluted 1:100, 1:1000 or 1:4000 with 0.0075 M saline was mixed with one part activator serum and one part of either distilled water or salt solution. The molarities of the salt solutions ranged from 0.03 to 1.92. Estimating the molarity of whole human serum at 0.15, the lowest molarity of the resulting mixtures was thus 0.053 and the highest 0.693. The various mixtures were thereafter each added to about 3 million sedimented toxoplasma parasites from which the supernatant had been carefully removed. After incubation for one hour at 37°C the parasites in each mixture were counted in a haemocytometer and the percentage of parasites with MA was determined. Representative results are compiled in Fig 7. The molarities indicated in the figure refer to added salt and do not include the basal molarity of 0.003.

At high salt concentrations the development of MA of toxoplasma was inhibited. At the same antibody and salt concentrations the salts with high ionic strength (CaCl₂, MgSO₄) were more inhibitory than salts with low ionic strength (KCl, NaCl). No difference in inhibiting capacity between NaCl and KCl was observed. By increasing the antibody concentration the inhibition at high salt concentration could be counteracted. With all salts tested maximal inactivation of toxoplasma was encountered at molarities in the range of 0.1–0.2. In several experiments less effective inactivation was observed at a molarity of about 0.07.

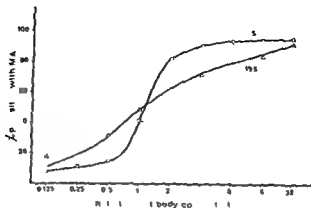


Fig 10

Inactivation of toxoplasma by various concentrations of 7S and 19S antibodies
The results of inactivation of toxoplasma by varying amounts of 7S or 19S antibodies in the presence of activator serum are plotted. The 7S and 19S antibodies were obtained from different Sephadex C 200 fractions of an early rabbit immune serum (R 16)

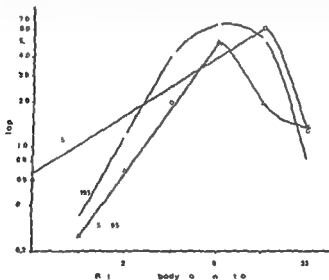


Fig 11

Reaction rate of toxoplasma inactivation at various concentrations of 7S and 19S antibodies The 7S and 19S antibodies were obtained from different Sephadex C 200 fractions of a rabbit serum (R 16). Reaction rates are plotted as maximum slopes of the kinetic inactivation curves obtained at different antibody concentrations.

Results obtained with 7S or 19S antibodies and mixtures of equal parts of 7S and 19S antibodies are given.

to 10 minutes. Within the range of 1-8 antibody units the lag phase was 2-4 minutes shorter for 19S than for 7S antibodies when antibody solutions with identical titres were used. The inactivation curves obtained with 7S and 19S antibodies showed that the reaction rate was dependent on antibody concentration. When the maximal reaction rates

indicated as slopes at the inflection point of the sigmoidal curves were plotted against antibody concentration the curves shown in Fig 11 were obtained. The 7S as well as 19S antibody dose response relationships were linear indicating that up to certain limits the reaction rate was directly correlated to antibody concentration. At high antibody concentration the reaction rate was decreased. This was observed at a lower relative antibody concentration measured as antibody units for 19S antibodies than for 7S antibodies. Although a decreased reaction rate was regularly observed at high concentrations of antibodies corresponding zone phenomena were very often not observed at test readings after incubation for one hour (cf Figs 10 and 11). Thus the final results of the tests were often equal although the reaction rates were distinctly different.

DISCUSSION

The kinetics of the immunoinactivation *in vitro* of toxoplasma parasites by antibodies and activator factors (the properdin system) may be described by a curve with a sigmoidal shape. This suggests that the immunoinactivation is complex requiring a sequence of several steps. Curves of a sigmoidal shape are also found in immune haemolysis (11) and bactericidal reactions (15).

The length of the initial l_{ag} period in the immunoinactivation of toxoplasma was inversely correlated to the amount of antibody and activator components participating in the reaction. The rate of the inactivation was dependent on both the concentration of antibody and activator factors in the reaction mixture. Thus the immunoinactivation of toxoplasma seems to be a reaction of high order, the rate of which is dependent upon the product of the concentration of two or more reactants. There was also observed an obvious influence on the reaction rate by varying the number of parasites in the tests. This observation differs from what has been reported for bactericidal reactions which have been claimed to be first order reactions, the rates of which are not affected by the concentration of test organisms (3). A Q_{10} of about 10 observed in the present experiments indicates a high energy of activation compared to that needed for bactericidal reactions (3). This again might reflect the complexity of the immunoinactivation of toxoplasma.

The immunoinactivation of toxoplasma seems to have more narrow temperature requirements than immune haemolysis (7) and bacteriolysis (22). Leon has shown that the optimal temperature for lysis of sheep red cells using human complement is 30–32 °C but that an appreciable lysis is also obtained at 22 °C and 27 °C (7).

The finding of an inhibiting effect of high salt concentrations for the development of MA agrees with what has earlier been found by van Soestbergen (17). This author did not however test his system at molarities lower than 0.271. The results of the present experiments indicated

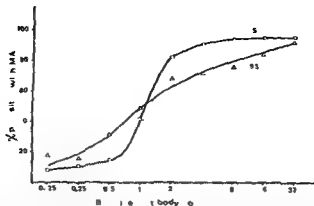


Fig 10

Inactivation of toxoplasma by various concentrations of 7S and 19S antibodies
The results of inactivation of toxoplasma by varying amounts of 7S or 19S antibody in the presence of activator serum are plotted. The 7S and 19S antibodies were obtained from different Sephadex G 200 fractions of an early rabbit immune serum (R 17).

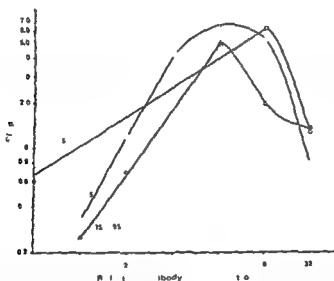


Fig 11

Reaction rate of toxoplasma inactivation at various concentrations of 7S and 19S antibodies The 7S and 19S antibodies were obtained from different Sephadex G 200 fractions of a rabbit serum (R 16). Reaction rates are plotted as maximum slopes of the kinetic inactivation curves obtained at different antibody concentrations.

Results obtained with 7S or 19S antibodies and mixtures of equal parts of 7S and 19S antibodies are given.

to 10 minutes. Within the range of 1-8 antibody units the lag phase was 2-4 minutes shorter for 19S than for 7S antibodies when antibody solutions with identical titres were used. The inactivation curves obtained with 7S and 19S antibodies showed that the reaction rate was dependent on antibody concentration. When the maximum reaction rates

for 19S antibodies. This finding agrees with those obtained for mouse haemolytic and cytotoxic antibodies (13) and indicates that fewer 19S than 7S antibody molecules are needed for parasite inactivation. The results of Robbins *et al.* (14) indicated that IgM was 120 times as potent as the IgG in sensitizing bacteria for complement dependent killing. Borsoos & Rapp (2) have recently proposed that on cell surfaces a single molecule of 19S antibody suffices to fix complement while doublets are required for 7S antibodies.

The linear relationship observed between velocity of toxoplasma immunoinactivation and concentration of antibody is similar to the results reported by Vayer *et al.* for immune hemolysis (11). In the latter investigations no reduction in reaction rate was however observed at antibody excess. The reduction of reaction rates with 19S and to a less degree 7S antibody excess observed in the present study is similar to the wellknown prozone phenomenon. The explanation for this could be that when present in excess the larger 19S antibody molecules rather than the smaller 7S molecules are liable to cover receptors for complement components and thus interfere with the production of damage in the parasite cell membrane. Prozone inhibition of bactericidal activity has recently been reported for both IgG and IgM antibodies (14).

SUMMARY

The kinetics of the immunoinactivation of *Toxoplasma gondii* by corresponding antibodies and human activator serum were studied. The induction of morphological alterations of the toxoplasma parasites followed a sigmoidal course. The influence of temperature, pH and ionic strength for the immunoinactivation of toxoplasma was studied and discussed in relation to requirements for various complement dependent systems.

The effects of 7S and 19S antibodies on toxoplasma were compared. Both types of antibody required activator factors. The relative efficiency per molecule seemed to be greater for 19S than for 7S antibodies. The toxoplasma inactivation rate was inhibited to a greater degree by high concentrations of 19S antibodies than by 7S antibodies at corresponding titres.

REFERENCES

1. Beck, F. I. & Wirt, G. H. Titration of antibody in immune hemolysis. *Biochem Biophys Acta* 3: 291-9, 1959.
2. Borsoos, T. & Rapp, H. J. Complement fixation on cell surfaces by 19S and 7S antibodies. *Immunity* 1: 506, 1966.
3. Davis, S. D. & Weisgood, P. J. Kinetics of the bactericidal action of normal serum on *Escherichia coli*. *J. Clin. Invest.* 54: 123-129, 1975.
4. Heitelberger, M. & Randall, J. E. & Terrell, O. Titration studies on precipitation reactions. *Immunity* 1: 11, 1966.
5. Jacobs, J. & Jones, J. E. & Miller, M. I. The effect of *Toxoplasma gondii* on various suspensions of cells. *J. Clin. Invest.* 54: 797, 1975.

- *Ieloug M & Desmonts C* L'emploi du microscope à contraste de phase dans la réaction de Sabín-Feldman (II) Soc Biol 14, 1660-1661 1961
- 7 *Leon M A* Kinetics of human complement Proc Soc Exp Biol Med 89 560-561 1955
- 8 *Lund Ebba Iycke F & Hahn F* Stability of *Toxoplasma gondii* in liquid media Acta path et microbiol scandinav 48 99-104 1960
- 9 *Iycke I & Lund Ebba* A tissue culture method for titration of infectivity and determination of growth rate of *Toxoplasma gondii* 1 Acta path et microbiol scandinav 60 209-220 1964
- 10 *Iycke I, Lund Ebba, Strannegård Ö & Ialsen I* The effect of immune serum and activator on the infectivity of *Toxoplasma gondii* for cell culture Acta path et microbiol scandinav 63 206-220 1965
- 11 *Mayer M M, Craft C C & Cray M M* Kinetic studies on immune haemolysis J Exp Med 89 427-444 1949
- 12 *Muschel L H* Immune bactericidal and bacteriolytic reactions. In Complement Ciba Foundation Symposium p 155-169 ed Wolstenholme G I W & Knight Julie Churchill Ltd London 1965
- 13 *Møller G* Biologic properties of 19S and 7S mouse isoantibodies directed against isoantigens of the H-2 system J Immunol 96 430-439 1966
- 14 *Robbins J B, Kenny K & Suter I* The isolation and biological activities of rabbit γM and γG anti *Salmonella typhimurium* antibodies J Exp Med 122 385-402 1965
- 15 *Rother K, Rother U, Petersen K P, Cerns D & Mil A I* Immune bactericidal activity of complement. Separation and description of intermediate steps J Immunol 93 319-330 1964
- 16 *Sabin A B & Feldman H A* Dyes as microchemical indicators of a new immunity phenomenon affecting a protozoan parasite (*Toxoplasma*) Science 108 660-663 1948
- 17 *Soestbergen A A van* Over de reactie van Sabín en Feldman Thesis Leiden 1956
- 18 *Strannegård Ö & Iycke I* Iroperdin and the antibody effect on *Toxoplasma gondii* Acta path et microbiol scandinav 66 227-238 1966
- 19 *Strannegård Ö* The so called toxoplasma hostile factor and its relation to antibody Acta path et microbiol scandinav 69 461-476 1967
- 20 *Strannegård Ö, Lund Ebba & Iycke F* The influence of antibody and normal serum factors on the respiration of *Toxoplasma gondii* Am J Trop Med Hyg 16 273-277 1967
- 21 *Strannegård Ö* To be published
- 22 *Wardlaw A C* The complement dependent bacteriolytic activity of normal human serum 1 The effect of pH and ionic strength and the role of lysozyme J Exp Med 116 1731-1749 1962
- 23 *Yachnin S* Effect of ionic strength upon haemolysis of paroxysmal nocturnal haemoglobinuria erythrocytes Proc Soc Exp Biol Med 120 715-718 1965
- 24 *Yachnin S & Ruthenberg J* pH optima in immune haemolysis. A comparison between guinea pig and human complement J Clin Invest 45 140-148 1965

The Municipal Virological Laboratory and the Department of Virology
the Institute of Microbiology University of Gothenburg Sweden

AN ELECTRON MICROSCOPIC STUDY ON THE IMMUNOINACTIVATION OF *TOXOPLASMA GONDII*

By

ÖRJAN STRANNEGÅRD

Received 11 vii 67

The immunoinactivation of *Toxoplasma gondii* requires in addition to antibody activator factors present in normal human serum. The mode of action of these factors considered to be identical with the factors of the so called properdin system (5-7) has recently been studied in our laboratory using a cell culture method and a modified dye test to demonstrate the immunoinactivation (12).

With the aid of electron microscopy employing ferritin labelled antibody the attachment of antibodies to toxoplasma and to the membrane surrounding intracellular toxoplasma parasites has been studied (10-13). In the present study electron microscopy was used to elucidate the interdependent actions of antibody and the activator factors for the immunoinactivation of toxoplasma.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Activator sera Human sera devoid of detectable antitoxoplasma activity as measured with the modified dye test described below and obtained from apparently healthy blood donors were used as activator sera. The sera were stored deep frozen until used.

Immune sera For ferritin-conjugation of 7S and 19S antibodies the serum of a rabbit which had been infected 8 days earlier with about 50 000 living toxoplasma parasites was selected. The serum was filtered through a 90 cm \times 3 cm column of Sephadex G 700 gel using 0.15 M phosphate buffer pH 7.4 for the elution. The fractions comprising the first and second protein peaks in the chromatogram were collected and concentrated 5 fold by dialysis against Carbow 200 contamination of 7S and concentrated 19S in the concentrated 19S fraction or vice versa was demonstrable using sucrose gradient ultracentrifugation (9). The fractions were subsequently conjugated with ferritin. The dye test titre after conjugation was 256 for the 19S fraction and 128 for the 7S fraction.

In some experiments a rabbit serum obtained 3 months after inoculation with 50 000 toxoplasma parasites was used. Gel filtration showed that almost all anti-toxoplasma activity of the serum was located in the 7S fractions. The serum was precipitated with half saturated ammonium sulphate and then conjugated with ferritin. The dye test titre of the conjugate was 256.

Properdin In the following the term properdin refers to a preparation of p.o.

This study was supported by a PHS research grant AI 05074-05 from the National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases Public Health Service USA. The author wishes to acknowledge the very skilful technical assistance of Miss Barbara Andersson.

perdin obtained from AB KABI Sweden and described in earlier papers (19-21). The preparation contained 16 000 units properdin per gram as measured with the zymosan assay (16). There was no demonstrable lysozyme in the preparation as determined with the method using *Micrococcus lysodentificus* described by Parry *et al* (15). The term *properdin* is used although it cannot be stated that the factor active in the zymosan assay is identical with the one taking part in the immunoinactivation of toxoplasma.

Toxoplasma parasites. The RH strain of *Toxoplasma gondii* was used. The parasites were obtained from the peritoneal exudate of toxoplasma infected Swiss albino mice. In the experiments to be described the parasite suspensions used were washed and freed from most of the exudate cells and cellular debris by differential centrifugation as described by Lycke & Lund (11). In some experiments with the aim of studying intracellular parasites untreated exudate was used.

Test on morphological alterations of toxoplasma parasites. The test principally a modification of the Sabin-Feldman dye test has been described previously (21).

Coupling of ferritin to antibody. The method of Singer & Schick (17) using toluene 2,4-diisocyanate was followed. The ferritin used was 2 X crystallized of horse spleen origin and obtained from Nutritional Biochemicals Corporation (Cleveland, Ohio, USA). After conjugation parts of the globulin solutions were centrifuged at 30 000 rpm for 2 hours in a Spinco model L ultracentrifuge using a SW 39 rotor in order to remove unconjugated antibody (17).

Experimental procedure. Washed toxoplasma parasites were suspended in Hanks solution at a concentration of 10 million parasites per ml. One ml aliquots of the parasite suspension were then mixed with antibody, activator serum and properdin or combinations of these three, varying the concentrations of the reactants. The final volume of each mixture was 15 ml. In some experiments the parasites were pre-exposed to one of the reactants of the test for 15 min at 37 °C before mixing with the other reactants. After mixing all samples were incubated at 37 °C for one hour. The parasites were then pelleted by centrifugation at 440 g for 10 min at room temperature. The pellets were fixed in 1 per cent osmium tetroxide made according to Laide (14) for 2 hours at 4 °C and thereafter dehydrated by passage through a graded series of ethyl alcohol solutions. The pellets were finally embedded in Epon and sectioned. No special staining was used. The sections were examined in a Siemens Elmiskop I or a JPM T7 electron microscope and the majority of plates taken at 19 000 diameters magnification.

RESULTS

Attachment of Toxoplasma Antibody to the Parasite Surface

After exposure of toxoplasma parasites to ferritin labelled antibody of the 7S as well as 19S type ferritin particles were found lining the surface of the parasites (Figs 1 and 2). The appearance of ferritin particles on the parasite surface could be almost completely inhibited by pre-treating the parasites with unconjugated 7S or 19S antibody before adding ferritin labelled antibody.

Parasites exposed to conjugated 19S antibody exhibited much fewer ferritin particles than parasites exposed to 7S antibody although the

Figs 1-3

- Fig 1* Toxoplasma parasite incubated with ferritin labelled 7S antibody. Magnification $\times 170\,000$.
- Fig 2* Toxoplasma parasite incubated with ferritin labelled 19S antibody. Magnification $\times 120\,000$.
- Fig 3* Toxoplasma parasite incubated with ferritin labelled 7S antibody and activator. Only a few ferritin particles are seen on the surface of the parasite even in places where the double membrane appears intact. Scattered ferritin particles appear in the interior of the parasite. Magnification $\times 170\,000$.



1 1 1

perdin obtained from AB KABI Sweden and described in earlier papers (19, 21). The preparation contained 16 000 units properdin per gram as measured with the zymosan assay (16). There was no demonstrable lysozyme in the preparation as determined with the method using *Micrococcus lysodentarius* described by Parry *et al* (15). The term properdin is used although it cannot be stated that the factor active in the zymosan assay is identical with the one taking part in the immunoinactivation of toxoplasma.

Toxoplasma parasites. The RII strain of *Toxoplasma gondii* was used. The parasites were obtained from the peritoneal exudate of toxoplasma infected Swiss albino mice. In the experiments to be described the parasite suspensions used were washed and freed from most of the exudate cells and cellular debris by differential centrifugation as described by Lytle & Lund (11). In some experiments with the aim of studying intracellular parasites untreated exudate was used.

Test on morphological alterations of toxoplasma parasites. The test principally a modification of the Sabin-Feldman direct test has been described previously (21).

Coupling of ferritin to antibody. The method of Singer & Schickel (17) using toluene 2,4-diisocyanate was followed. The ferritin used was a crystallized of horse spleen origin and obtained from Nutritional Biochemicals Corporation, Cleveland, Ohio, USA. After conjugation parts of the globulin solutions were centrifuged at 30 000 r.p.m. for 2 hours in a Spinco model 1 ultracentrifuge using a SW 39 rotor in order to remove unconjugated antibody (17).

Experimental procedure. Washed toxoplasma parasites were suspended in Hanks solution at a concentration of 10 million parasites per ml. One ml aliquots of the parasite suspension were then mixed with antibody, activator serum and properdin or combinations of these three varying the concentrations of the reactants. The final volume of each mixture was 15 ml. In some experiments the parasites were pre-exposed to one of the reactants of the test for 15 min at 37 °C before mixing with the other reactants. After mixing all samples were incubated at 37 °C for one hour. The parasites were then pelleted by centrifugation at 440 g for 10 min at room temperature. The pellets were fixed in 1 per cent osmium tetroxide made according to Palade (14) for 2 hours at 4 °C and thereafter dehydrated by passage through a graded series of ethyl alcohol solutions. The pellets were finally embedded in Epon and sectioned. No special staining was used. The sections were examined in a Siemens Elmiskop I or a JEM T7 electron microscope and the majority of plates taken at 19 000 diameters magnification.

RESULTS

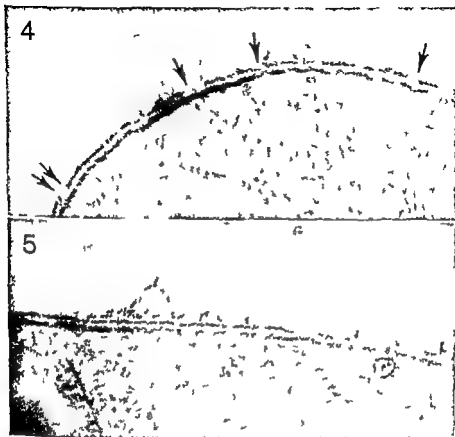
Attachment of *Toxoplasma* Antibody to the Parasite Surface

After exposure of toxoplasma parasites to ferritin labelled antibody of the 7S as well as 19S type ferritin particles were found lining the surface of the parasites (Figs 1 and 2). The appearance of ferritin particles on the parasite surface could be almost completely inhibited by pre-treating the parasites with unconjugated 7S or 19S antibody before adding ferritin labelled antibody.

Parasites exposed to conjugated 19S antibody exhibited much fewer ferritin particles than parasites exposed to 7S antibody although the

Figs 1-3

- Fig 1 *Toxoplasma* parasite incubated with ferritin labelled 7S antibody. Magnification $\times 170\ 000$.
- Fig 2 *Toxoplasma* parasite incubated with ferritin labelled 19S antibody. Magnification $\times 170\ 000$.
- Fig 3 *Toxoplasma* parasite incubated with ferritin labelled 7S antibody and activator. Only a few ferritin particles are seen on the surface of the parasite even in places where the double membrane appears intact. Scattered ferritin particles appear in the interior of the parasite. Magnification $\times 170\ 000$.



Figs 4-5

Fig 4 *Toxoplasma* parasite incubated with ferritin-conjugated 7S antibody and properdin at a final concentration of 40 units per ml. Note that only scarce ferritin particles are visible on the surface and the distortion and holes in the outer membrane (arrows). Magnification $\times 120,000$.

Fig 5 *Toxoplasma* parasite incubated with ferritin-conjugated 7S antibody, activator and properdin used in a final concentration of 50 units per ml. Note scarcity of ferritin particles on the surface and holes in the outer membrane but intact inner membrane. Magnification $\times 120,000$.

particles compared to parasites treated with antibody and activator only. Although the membranes appeared in general much less damaged in the presence of high concentrations of properdin, evident holes in the outer membrane could nevertheless in some cases be demonstrated (Fig 5). No penetration of ferritin particles through the pellicle was however observed.

DISCUSSION

The present results agree well with earlier investigations by others in regard to the attachment of ferritin labelled antibody to the *Toxoplasma*

parasite surface (10-13) and the binding of antibody to the membrane in infected cells limiting the toxoplasma containing vacuolar space (13). The latter finding strongly suggests that the limiting membrane is produced by toxoplasma. The parasite membrane appears to act as an effective barrier to the ferritin labelled antibody in the absence of activator factors. A similar observation was made by Goldberg & Green (6) and by Laston *et al* who studied the action of ferritin labelled antibody on ascites tumour cells (4).

When acted upon by antibody toxoplasma parasites retain their capacity to penetrate their host cells (12) and to consume oxygen (22) provided activator factors are not present. Antibody alone seems thus not to impair the parasites noticeably. These findings get support from the present investigation since no effect of antibody alone on the cell membrane or inner structures of the parasites could be demonstrated. It should be mentioned however that for ascites tumour cells Dumonde *et al* (3) have shown that immune reactions confined to the cell surface may be able to induce changes in the cytoplasm without seriously impairing the viability of the cell.

In the presence of activator serum antibody caused extensive damage to the parasite pellicle allowing antibody to penetrate through the membranes. The ferritin particles disappeared almost completely from the surface of the parasites also in places where the membranes appeared relatively intact. The latter finding agrees with what has been reported by Ludvik *et al* (10). Such a disappearance of antibody from the cell surface does not seem to occur at least not to the same extent in immune cytolysis (4).

The action of antibody and activator resulted after the disruption of the cell membrane in an evident loss of substance of the parasite. The latter observation is consistent with earlier electron microscopic investigations (2) and also with the results of histochemical studies (8) showing that ribonucleic acid disappears from the parasites following the exposure to antibody and activator. The positive dye test is thus probably the result primarily of a damage to the parasite membrane followed by colloid osmosis and not as has been claimed by Braunstein *et al* (1) the result of destruction of the inner structures of the parasites by specific antibody. The loss of inner structure possibly involving lysosomal activation should then be regarded as a secondary phenomenon.

Although ferritin labelled antibody solutions giving about the same antibody titres were used for 7S and 19S antibodies the amount of ferritin particles attached to the parasite surfaces was much less when 19S antibodies were employed than when 7S antibodies were used. This finding is consistent with the observation (20) that 19S antibody is more efficient per molecule than 7S antibody in the immunoinactivation of toxoplasma. The possibility remains however that ferritin is less readily conjugated with 19S than with 7S antibody.

Previous studies (21) indicated that a serum constituent called properdin as it was prepared according to a procedure used for obtaining this substance (18) and also highly active in the zymosan assay of Pillemer *et al.* (16) was necessary for the immunoinactivation of toxoplasma. The results suggested that properdin in the presence of antibody was capable of injuring the toxoplasma parasite and in addition it is proposed that properdin might be able to dissociate antibody from the toxoplasma antigens (21). These postulated effects of properdin get further support from the present investigation. The disappearance of antibody from the surface observed when activator serum was added to toxoplasma parasites sensitized with antibody was also seen when the properdin preparation instead of whole activator serum was added to the parasites. Although there was no complete disappearance of antibody from the parasite surface the release of antibody observed may have been enough to inhibit the immunoinactivation of toxoplasma. In accord with this assumption there did not occur any complete disruption of the parasite cell wall with entrance of antibody into the parasites when the toxoplasma parasites were treated with antibody activator and a high concentration of the properdin preparation. The finding of an inhibiting effect of high concentrations of properdin is in accord with the results of Wardlaw & Pillemer who observed that an excess of properdin inhibited the bactericidal effect of normal human serum on *Shigella dysenteriae* (23).

The effect of the properdin preparation and antibody in the absence of other added activator factors was recognized as a slight derangement of the parasite cell membrane. This finding agrees with the observation made with phase contrast microscopy that toxoplasma parasites exposed to the properdin preparation and antibody exhibited morphological alterations (21). Although the properdin preparation employed was devoid of demonstrable complement components measured with reagents (21) it cannot be excluded however that it contained complement in sufficient amounts to cause the observed derangement of the parasite membrane.

SUMMARY

The immunoinactivation of toxoplasma was studied electron microscopically with the aid of ferritin labeled antibody of the 7S as well as 19S type. In the absence of activator serum antibody was distributed on the surface of the parasites without causing any evident structural damage. In the presence of activator serum the parasite membrane was extensively damaged, the antibodies disappeared from the parasite surface and were observed in the interior of the parasites. The 19S antibody type appeared more effective per molecule than 7S antibody. With a preparation of properdin added to antibody minor effects on the parasite cell membrane were observed. Properdin seemed capable of dissociating antibody from surface antigens.

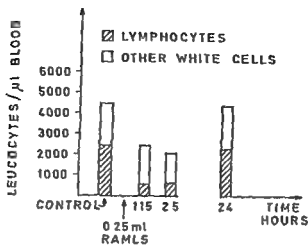


Fig 1

Course of total white blood cell counts and lymphocytes in five mice 17 hours before and 70 and 150 minutes and 24 hours after intraperitoneal injection of 0.25 ml RAMLS

A single cell suspension was prepared by pressing the excised organs through a stainless steel mesh into phosphate buffered saline (PBS) —Ca —Mg. The cells were washed two to three times in the same fluid and counted in a standard haemocytometer with methyl violet in acetic acid and eosin. The counts obtained in this way were always almost identical. The cells were then resuspended in an appropriate volume of PBS and emulsified with an equal volume of complete Freund's adjuvant to give a final concentration of 100 or 200×10^6 lymphoid cells in 0.8 ml. Rabbits received 0.2 ml of this suspension in each of the footpads. Four weeks later booster injections of 100×10^6 spleen lymphoid cells in PBS without adjuvant were given intraperitoneally on three consecutive days and one week after the last injection the rabbits were bled from an ear vein. The blood was allowed to clot at room temperature and then kept overnight at 4°C . The serum was separated, pooled and then stored at -20°C after the addition of merthiolate 1:10,000. The rabbits have been bled several times and booster injections of 100×10^6 spleen lymphoid cells were always given one week prior to bleeding. Serum has not been decontaminated except for *in vitro* experiments when it was heated to 56°C for 30 minutes. Strictly speaking the serum prepared in this way is a rabbit antiserum to mouse lymph node and spleen cells but for the sake of simplicity it will be referred to as rabbit anti mouse lymphocytic serum (RAMLS).

Serum obtained from rabbits injected into each of the footpads with 0.2 ml mixture of equal volumes of complete Freund's adjuvant in PBS without cells (FA serum) and normal rabbit serum (NRS) were used for controls. These sera were treated and stored in exactly the same manner as the RAMLS.

Effect of RAMLS on Total White Blood Cell and Lymphocyte Counts

Five normal C3H female mice two to three months old weighing approximately 20 g were used. Total and differential counts of white blood cells in the blood were made after staining with methyl violet in acetic acid and May-Grunwald-Giemsa staining respectively. On the following day 0.25 ml RAMLS was injected intraperitoneally into each of the mice and 70 and 150 minutes and 24 hours later blood samples were examined in the manner described above. The results are shown in Fig 1 as mean values for the five mice. There is a fall in the total count to approximately half of the original values within 150 minutes but already 24 hours later the levels are almost completely restored. It must be emphasized that the control sera were not tested similarly.

Cytotoxic Test

A slight modification of *Gorer & O Gorman's* technique (4) was used. Equal volumes of a suspension of spleen lymphoid cells in PBS—Ca—Mg (10 and 50×10^6 cells/ml respectively) and a 1:4 dilution of RAMS or VRS which was decomplexed for 30 minutes at 56°C and fresh guinea pig serum was incubated for 30 minutes at 37°C. Then one drop of freshly prepared 0.5 per cent trypan blue solution was added and the number of living (unstained) and dead (stained) cells was determined. The cytotoxic index (8) was calculated as

$$\frac{\text{per cent unstained in control} - \text{per cent unstained in test}}{\text{per cent unstained in control}}$$

where values >0.15 were considered positive. Indices of 0.24 and 0.18 were obtained with the cell concentrations of 10 and 50×10^6 /ml respectively.

The LCM virus strain used has been described in an earlier report (20) with the amendment that for the present investigation it was passed in C3H mice.

The virus titrations of blood samples were as previously described (21). The end points were calculated according to the method of *Reed & Muench* (17) and expressed as $\log_{10} \text{ID}_{50}/0.03 \text{ ml}$.

Complement Fixing Antibodies

The preparation of antigen and the standard technique used for the test have been described in a previous paper (24). This method was altered only in that the antigen is now produced from the spleens of infected mice. The complement fixation tests were usually performed in acryl plates, the smallest dilution used being 1:4. However a few tests were performed in glass tubes, the smallest dilution here being 1:8. Since a proportion of the sera were anti-complementary, some of the sera were incubated with guinea pig complement at 37°C for one hour and thereafter decomplexed at 56°C for 30 minutes. The anticomplementary effect was thereby abolished.

RESULTS

In a pilot experiment five normal adult female C3H mice were given 0.2 ml RAMS intraperitoneally for seven consecutive days and on the third day after initiation of serum treatment the animals were infected with 1000 LD₅₀ LCM virus intraperitoneally. The virus titres in the blood rapidly rose to the virus carrier level (22) about $10^{3.5}$ and in the three surviving mice the titres have remained at this high level for more than 12 months. Apart from an initial rather steep rise in complement fixing antibodies which disappeared in 17 days there was a small rise in these antibodies from the 4th to the 60th day of the experiment. Since then all three mice have had a complement fixing antibody titre of $<1:4$. An identical group of mice in the pilot experiment received 1000 LD₅₀ LCM virus intraperitoneally but no RAMS. During the first weeks these mice occasionally showed very low virus titres in the blood but since then no virus has been detected in the blood. The antibody titres rose rapidly to levels about 1:128 and remained at this level.

These results led us to the actual experimental design in which we used one experimental group A which received RAMS + virus and three control groups B virus alone, C CFA serum + virus and D VRS + virus. The experimental group A consisted of ten normal C3H female mice about three months old weighing 20–25 g. These mice

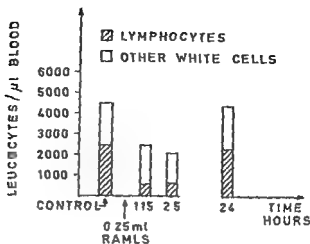


Fig 1

Course of total white blood cell counts and lymphocytes in five mice 17 hours before and 70 and 150 minutes and 24 hours after intraperitoneal injection of 0.25 ml RAMLS

A single cell suspension was prepared by pressing the excised organs through a stainless steel mesh into phosphate buffered saline (PBS) —Ca —Mg. The cells were washed two to three times in the same fluid and counted in a standard haemocytometer with methyl violet in acetic acid and eosin. The counts obtained in this way were always almost identical. The cells were then resuspended in an appropriate volume of PBS and emulsified with an equal volume of complete Freund's adjuvant to give a final concentration of 100 or 100×10^6 lymphoid cells in 0.8 ml. Rabbits received 2 ml of this suspension in each of the footpads. Four weeks later booster injections of 100×10^6 spleen lymphoid cells in PBS without adjuvant were given intraperitoneally on three consecutive days and one week after the last injection the rabbits were bled from an ear vein. The blood was allowed to clot at room temperature and then kept overnight at 4°C . The serum was separated, pooled and then stored at -20°C after the addition of merthiolate 1:10,000. The rabbits have been bled several times and booster injections of 100×10^6 spleen lymphoid cells were always given one week prior to bleeding. Serum has not been decomplexed except for *in vitro* experiments when it was heated to 56°C for 30 minutes. Strictly speaking the serum prepared in this way is a rabbit antiserum to mouse lymph node and spleen cells but for the sake of simplicity it will be referred to as rabbit anti-mouse lymphocytic serum (RAMLS).

Serum obtained from rabbits injected into each of the footpads with 0.25 ml mixture of equal volumes of complete Freund's adjuvant in PBS without cells (CFA serum) and normal rabbit serum (NRS) were used for controls. These sera were treated and stored in exactly the same manner as the RAMLS.

Effect of RAMLS on Total White Blood Cell and Lymphocyte Counts

Five normal C3H female mice two to three months old weighing approximately 20 g were used. Total and differential counts of white blood cells in the blood were made after staining with methyl violet in acetic acid and May Grünwald Giemsa staining respectively. On the following day 0.25 ml RAMLS was injected intraperitoneally into each of the mice and 70 and 150 minutes and 24 hours later blood samples were examined in the manner described above. The results are shown in Fig 1 as mean values for the five mice. There is a fall in the total count to approximately half of the original values within 150 minutes but already 24 hours later the levels are almost completely restored. It must be emphasized that the control sera were not tested similarly.

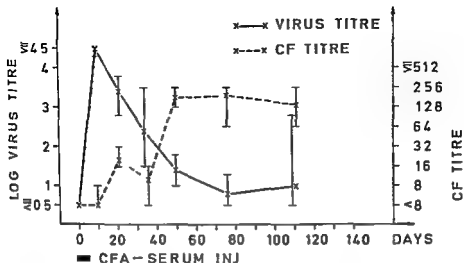


Fig 3

Course of virus titres and CF antibodies in five mice receiving 1000 LD₅₀ LCM virus day 0 and 0.25 ml CFA serum days -1 to +5

a single injection of 1000 LD₅₀ LCM virus intraperitoneally but no serum. The mice were then observed at the same intervals as those in the experimental group A with virus titrations in the dilutions 10^{-1} to 10^{-5} or 10^{-1} to 10^{-5} and determination of complement fixing antibodies in serum. The mean virus titre of these eight mice has remained $\leq 10^{-1}$ throughout the experiment, a few titrations being above this level during the first three weeks. A single mouse forms an exception in that it displayed moderately elevated virus titres on several occasions after the first three weeks. The complement fixing antibodies in all the mice rose within three weeks to a level of about 1:128 and they have since remained at that level.

The control group C consisted of five normal C3H female mice two to three months old weighing about 20 g. These mice were treated for six consecutive days with 0.25 ml intraperitoneally of a serum made by injection into rabbits of complete Freund's adjuvant alone (CFA serum). On the day after initiation of the serum treatment they also received 1000 LD₅₀ LCM virus intraperitoneally. The mice were then observed on days 10, 21, 30, 50, 76 and 111 after the virus inoculation with determination of blood virus titres and complement fixing antibodies in serum. The blood samples were titrated on mice in the dilutions 10^{-1} to 10^{-4} . The titres rose steeply in all five mice on the tenth day being $\geq 10^{-1}$. During the following weeks the virus titres gradually declined and now approximated those found in group II (Fig 3). The complement fixing antibodies slowly rose to a level of about 1:128. One of the five mice died after 30 days in direct relation to collection of a blood sample without previous signs of illness.

One control group D consisted of normal C3H mice four females and three males two to three months old weighing about 20 g. These mice were given normal rabbit serum (NRS) 0.25 ml intraperitoneally for six consecutive days and in addition on the day after inoculation of serum treatment 1000 LD₅₀ LCM virus intraperitoneally. The mice were then observed on days 10, 21, 30, 45 and 59 with determination of blood virus titres in the dilutions 10^1 – 10^3 and complement fixing antibodies the first dilution being 1/8. The virus titres rose rapidly as in group C and remained at a level of about $10^{1.5}$ for a month and then declined. Two months later no virus could be found in the blood of half of the mice and only very low virus titres in the rest. A single mouse reached a titre of only $10^{1.5}$ on day 10 and since then it has had no trace of virus in the blood. In the course of a month the complement fixing antibodies rose to levels of about 1/128 as in group C. One mouse died between day 21 and day 30 without previous signs of disease.

DISCUSSION AND CONCLUSION

The pilot experiment demonstrated that short term administration to immunologically mature mice of an anti-lymphocytic serum and simultaneously a single LCM virus inoculation would make the mice tolerant to the virus for at least one year. In the present experiment the tolerance has to date been present for seven months. In some of the mice complement fixing antibodies have never been demonstrated with certainty whilst the remainder of the mice displayed these antibodies for a short period after which they seemed to disappear again. The course of virus titres and the absence of antibodies in the completely tolerant mice cannot be distinguished from these characteristics in mice which were inoculated with virus neonatally (i.e. under the age of 18 hours) (23). It is a little more difficult to predict the course in the remaining mice but the results hitherto obtained seem to indicate that the tolerance will also prove to be lifelong in these mice.

An interesting feature is our observation of a small rise in complement fixing antibodies that had not the slightest influence on the viraemia. Similar observations were made in a previous study (23).

The control group II displayed the classical picture of immunization which is seen after a single injection of LCM virus intraperitoneally into adult mice (24).

With regard to the somewhat surprising effect of the two control sera CFA serum and NRS both of which induced a prolonged viraemia and a delayed antibody response to the LCM virus it is possible that the rabbit serum proteins have had a nonspecific suppressive effect on the immunocompetence of the mice (11, 12, 19) although other authors have not found depression of the humoral antibody production with normal rabbit serum (14). However the effect is certainly not

as striking as that obtained with RAMIS treatment and the ultimate outcome of the virus inoculation seems to be immunization. Experiments are in progress to demonstrate whether normal sera from other species have the same effect in the system under consideration. In this connection it may be stated that preliminary results indicate that our anti lymphocytic serum is not strain specific; this has also been shown by other authors (14).

Several previous studies have demonstrated that it is possible to produce anti lymphocytic sera which have a depleting effect on the leucocyte counts in the blood of experimental animals (1, 5, 16, 20). Furthermore it has been shown that these sera can depress the immunological competence of these animals. It is for example possible to prolong the survival of skin and kidney allografts considerably (1, 14, 20) even with a crude globulin fraction of antiserum (14). In addition the primary response to sheep red cells can be depressed in mice and rats (11, 14) but the effect on the secondary response is less striking.

It would however seem to be impossible to induce a permanent tolerance to the hitherto used antigens even during prolonged treatment with anti lymphocytic serum. Sooner or later after discontinuing the treatment the antigens (grafts) are rejected (1, 13, 14, 15, 20). However by combining anti lymphocyte treatment with drainage of the thoracic duct (25) or thymectomy (15) it may in a few cases be possible to induce permanent tolerance.

During prolonged treatment with anti lymphocytic serum (> 4-5 weeks) complications to the treatment itself will often arise as evidenced by the appearance of infections (1), renal damage (10) or a wasting syndrome including liver necroses (14). In contrast in other experiments (20) the treatment is apparently found to be well tolerated. Perhaps the discrepancies are caused by varying techniques used in production of the serum (11) and the use of different species of experimental animals.

It is therefore of interest that the present investigations have demonstrated that 1) permanent tolerance to a self replicating antigen (LCM) can be induced with a high degree of regularity in adult mice treated with anti lymphocytic serum and 2) this treatment need not be of short duration (six days). We have in this way apparently avoided the unpleasant complications of prolonged anti lymphocytic serum treatment. For the use of such sera in human therapy it must be valuable to be able to reduce the duration of the treatment as much as possible and still obtain the desired effect.

The mode of action of anti lymphocytic sera is not clear at the present time but it is important that it is due to the reduction in lymphocytes (1, 10). It has been suggested (14) that there may be two types of immunocompetent cells which have different sensitivity to anti lymphocytic serum. One could imagine that the RAMIS sensitive cells were responsible for transplantation immunity and virus elimination

- 24 Volker H Iarsen J Hannover & Pfau C J Studies on immunological tolerance to LCM virus 4 The question of immunity in adoptively immunized virus carriers Acta path et microbiol scandinav 61 268-282 1964
- 25 Woodruff W F A & Anderson V F The effect of lymphocyte depletion by thoracic duct fistula and administration of anti lymphocytic serum on the survival of skin homografts in rats Ann NY Acad Sci 170 119-128 1964
- 26 Zimmermann C E Stuart F P & Hulse R L Dog renal homografts prolonged by antigen pretreatment Surg Forum 16 267-269 1965

The Division of Pediatric Pathology at the Department of Pathology
Karolinska Sjukhuset Stockholm Sweden

THE NORMAL INTRAPULMONARY ARTERIAL PATTERN IN INFANCY AND EARLY CHILDHOOD

A Micro angiographic and Histological Study

By

BENGT ROBERTSON

Received 5 vi 67

This is the second part of a study on the pulmonary vasculature in the human foetus and infant. As in the previous paper which was concerned with the pulmonary arterial pattern of the late foetal and neonatal lung (15) particular attention will be paid to various forms of aberrations from the basic arterial pattern i.e. to the occurrence of arterial bronchopulmonary anastomoses, pulmbronchial arteries and focal bronchial artery supply of the pulmonary parenchyma. This series will be extended to include comparative studies of congenital heart disease.

PREVIOUS INVESTIGATIONS

The first report on the incidence of arterial bronchopulmonary anastomoses in early infancy was given in 1926 by Konaschko (6) who made corrosion casts of the bronchial and pulmonary arteries of human subjects from birth up to the age of one year. Without stating their frequency Konaschko reported the normal occurrence of intrapulmonary and subpleural arterial bronchopulmonary anastomoses. He also briefly mentions that the bronchial arteries normally supply small areas of the pulmonary parenchyma proper, confirming an earlier observation by Kultner (7).

Arterial bronchopulmonary anastomoses were also found in the normal infant lung by Verloop (19) who used serial sectioning and by Marchand *et al* (11) who used the corrosion cast technique and angiography. These observations were however based on very few cases. With injection and corrosion techniques Tobin (16) studied the arterial pattern of the foetal and postnatal human lung and found arterial bronchopulmonary anastomoses though not consistently in

This investigation was supported by grants from the Swedish National Association against Heart and Chest Diseases, *När Instäns Institutets Resolutionsanslag* and *Carin Tryggers fond*.

- 24 Volpert M, Larsen J, Hannover G, Pfau C J. Studies on immunological tolerance to ICM virus 4. The question of immunity in adoptively immunized virus carriers. *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* 61: 268-282 1964
- 25 Woodruff M F 4 & Anderson V F. The effect of lymphocyte depletion by thoracic duct fistula and administration of anti lymphocytic serum on the survival of skin homografts in rats. *Ann NY Acad Sci* 120: 119-128 1964
- 26 Zimmermann C F, Stuart F P & Wilson R E. Dog renal homografts prolonged by antigen pretreatment. *Surg Forum* 16: 267-269 1965

lung i.e. the branches of the pulmonary arteries generally follow those of the bronchi with the exception of the abrupt muscular branches from elastic pulmonary arteries (15). These branches are frequent in the medullary (circum hilar) part of the lung, and are not accompanied by a bronchus at their points of origin.

Some pulmonary arterioles leave their respective lobulus to supply either septal tissue or the visceral pleura. These vessels run at the costal as well as at the mediastinal aspect of the lung and at the interlobar fissures. Their diameter ranges from 25 to 250 μ . A few of these vessels form arterial bronchopulmonary anastomoses (see below).

In one specimen from an infant aged two years and eight months a muscular pulmonary artery (diameter 500 μ) traversed the interlobular septum to ramify into an adjacent lobulus. Pulmonary arterioles crossing interlobular septa were not encountered.

Pulmobronchial arteries. Pulmobronchial arteries (*rami pulmobronchiales* (2, 4, 5) *rami bronchiales arteriae pulmonalis* (25)) were demonstrated in small numbers in 8 subjects (53 per cent). Most of these arteries originated in elastic pulmonary arteries (Fig. 1) but occasion

TABLE 2

Diameter, Site and Wall Structure of 18 Pulmobronchial Arteries Demonstrated in Pulmonary Artery (PA) or Bronchial Artery (BA) Injected Lung Specimens from 8 Infants

Case No.	Age		Injection of	Diameter (μ) of pulmobronchial artery	Sperr ¹ artery structure	Site (lung lobe)
	Yr	Mth				
A 131	1		BA	{ 125 15	— —	IU IL
A 30	2½		PA	50	+	RL
A 132	5		BA	150	+	IL
A 99	7		BA	250	—	RL
A 33	10		PA	{ 6 90	+ —	IL LL
A 14	1	1	PA	{ 15 75 12 0 0	— — — — —	RM RM RM RM RM
				{ 1 7 10 1	— — — —	RL RL RL RU
A 11	1	4	PA			
A 133	1	8	BA	150	—	RI

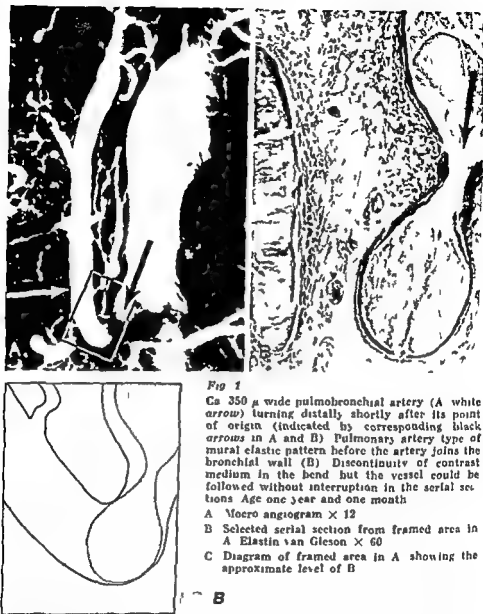


Fig 1

Ca 350 μ wide pulmobronchial artery (A white arrow) turning distally shortly after its point of origin (indicated by corresponding black arrows in A and B) Pulmonary artery type of mural elastic pattern before the artery joins the bronchial wall (B) Discontinuity of contrast medium in the bend but the vessel could be followed without interruption in the serial sections Age one year and one month

A Macro angiogram $\times 12$

B Selected serial section from framed area in A Elastin van Gieson $\times 60$

C Diagram of framed area in A showing the approximate level of B

series There remained then 25 lungs from 15 subjects in whom the injection was considered successful

Definition By Sperr artery is meant a muscular artery with mural thickening and an intimal layer of smooth muscle cells arranged longitudinally or irregularly (3-5 9 12 13 19 23)

RESULTS

Pulmonary Arterial System

Basic pattern The basic pattern of the pulmonary arterial system in early infancy does not differ from that of the late foetal and neonatal

lung i.e. the branches of the pulmonary arteries generally follow those of the bronchi with the exception of the "abrupt muscular branches from elastic pulmonary arteries (15). These branches are frequent in the medullary (circumhilar) part of the lung and are not accompanied by a bronchus at their points of origin.

Some pulmonary arterioles leave their respective lobulus to supply either septal tissue or the visceral pleura. These vessels run at the costal as well as at the mediastinal aspect of the lung and at the interlobar fissures. Their diameter ranges from 20 to 250 μ . A few of these vessels form arterial bronchopulmonary anastomoses (see below).

In one specimen from an infant aged two years and eight months a muscular pulmonary artery (diameter 500 μ) traversed the interlobular septum to ramify into an adjacent lobulus. Pulmonary arterioles crossing interlobular septa were not encountered.

Pulmobronchial arteries. Pulmobronchial arteries [*rami pulmobronchiales* (2-4-5) *rami bronchiales arteriae pulmonalis* (20)] were demonstrated in small numbers in 8 subjects (53 per cent). Most of these arteries originated in elastic pulmonary arteries (Fig. 1) but occasion

TABLE 2

Diameter Site and Wall Structure of 13 Pulmobronchial Arteries Demonstrated in Pulmonary Artery (PA) or Bronchial Artery (BA) Injected Lung Specimens from 8 Infants

Case No.	Age		Injection of	Diameter (μ) of pulmobronchial artery	"Sperri" artery structure	Site (lung lobe)
	Yr	Mth				
A 131	1		BA	{ 125 75	— —	LU LL
A 30	2 1/4		IA	{ 50	+	RU
A 132	5		BA	150	+	LU
A 99	7		BA	250	—	RU
A 33	10		PA	{ 250 200	+ —	LU LL
A 14	1	1	PA	{ 15	—	RM
				{ 5	—	RM
				{ 175	—	RM
				{ 50	—	RM
				{ 30	+	RM
A 11	1	4	PA	{ 125	—	RI
				{ 7	—	RI
				{ 30	—	RI
				{ 1	—	RI
				{ 5	—	RI
A 133	1	8	BA	{ 150	+	

ally they arose from intralobular pulmonary arterioles leaving their lobulus to join in adjacent prelobular bronchus. The pulmobronchial arteries send concurrent as well as recurrent branches along the bronchi. They can be distinguished from the true arterial bronchopulmonary anastomoses since their recurrent branches gradually decrease in size towards the hilus whereas the converse is true of the bronchial artery proximal to an anastomosis.

The diameter of the pulmobronchial arteries at their point of origin ranges from 50 to 350 μ . The mural structure of these arteries after they join the bronchial wall cannot be distinguished from that of the ordinary bronchial arteries. Like the latter they often follow the peribronchial nerves. Occasionally they have a thin subintimal layer of smooth muscle cells; this feature was not observed before the age of 11 weeks. The majority of the pulmobronchial arteries however do not have the morphological characteristics of Sperr arteries.

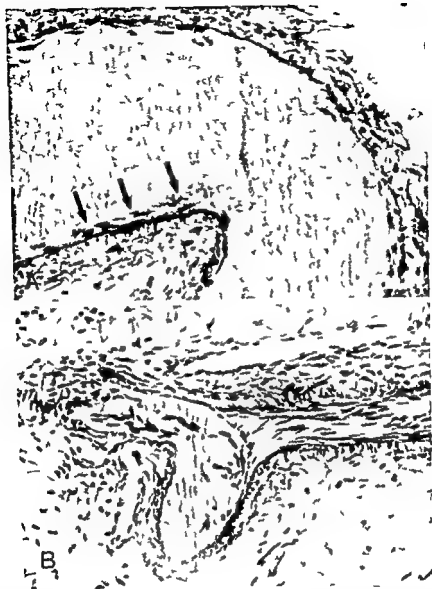
The inner diameter of the pulmobronchial arteries, their site and wall structure are given in Table 2.

Bronchial Arterial System

Basic pattern. The bronchial arteries follow the course of the bronchi. In the bronchial walls many branches of these arteries have principal intercommunications (bronchial arterioarterial anastomoses). Apart from the bronchial structures the bronchial arteries supply the lymph nodes of the lung. They also send branches to the visceral pleura at the mediastinal aspect and the interlobar fissures of the lung. Some of these pleural branches form arterial bronchopulmonary anastomoses. This feature will be further discussed below. The *vasae vasorum* of the major pulmonary vessels are derived from the bronchial arteries.

Measured in micro-angiograms from bronchial artery injected specimens the inner diameter of the main bronchial arteries in the hilus of the lung ranges from 300 to 600 μ and does not increase significantly with age. From the age of two months and a half longitudinal intimal muscle cells are present in the bronchial arterial system (Fig. 2A) but the bronchial arteries are not uniformly involved. Primarily affected are branches forming the *vasae vasorum* of the main pulmonary vessels (Fig. 2B) and those participating in arterial bronchopulmonary anastomoses (see below). Even among the ordinary bronchial arteries there is a variation within the same specimen but as a rule the Sperr artery structure of intrapulmonary and pleural bronchial arteries becomes more prominent with age. From the age of one year and four months some bronchial artery derived *vasae vasorum* of the pulmonary artery are completely obliterated by longitudinal smooth muscle cells (Fig. 2B).

Bronchopulmonary arteries. In 4 portally injected and in 4 pulmonary



F. 7
Spiral arteries

A Layer of longitudinal smooth muscle cells (arrows) inside the internal elastic membrane of a tortuous bronchial artery in an infant age two months and a half. Elastica-van Gieson $\times 10$.

B Longitudinal smooth muscle cells completely occluding a branch (right) of a bronchial artery derived from the aorta in the adventitia of a major pulmonary artery. Age one year and eight months. Serial section. Elastica-van Gieson $\times 10$.



Fig. 3

Small bronchopulmonary artery (A arrow) with circumscribed prominent narrowing of the lumen and thickening of the wall shortly after its point of origin. The thick wall contains circular and longitudinal smooth muscle cells; the latter cross cut in B. The narrowed portion of the vessel is hidden in the micro angiogram (overlapping). Age one year and four months.

A Micro angiogram $\times 25$

B Selected serial section showing the narrowed portion of the bronchopulmonary artery. Elastin van Gieson $\times 175$

artery injected specimens in 8 subjects (53 per cent) aged between 4 weeks and four years and seven months. Branchial artery branches of different sizes (inner diameter $< 200 \mu$) leave the bronchial walls to ramify as alveolar capillaries (Fig. 3). In places contrast medium appeared to have passed from bronchopulmonary arteries to adjacent branches of the pulmonary artery through a common capillary network.

At the age of 4 weeks bronchopulmonary arteries are fairly common particularly in the medullary (circumferential) part of the lung. From the age of 6 months these arteries are only rarely encountered in the micro angiograms. Particularly near their points of origin in their parent bronchial arteries some of the small bronchopulmonary arteries are thick walled and narrow, occasionally even obliterated by intimal layers of smooth muscle cells arranged longitudinally or irregularly (Fig. 3). This Sperr artery structure of bronchopulmonary arteries was not observed until the age of 7 months. The possibility of this appearance of obliteration being the result of an artefact due to tangential sectioning was excluded by serial sectioning. Furthermore, obliterated arteries were also encountered in cross section. Apart from these obliterated arteries the mural structure of the bronchopulmonary arteries after they enter the pulmonary parenchyma cannot be

distinguished from that of peripheral branches of the pulmonary artery. Some of the bronchopulmonary arteries however are surrounded by a narrow sleeve of lymphoid tissue at their point of entrance into the pulmonary parenchyma. A few bronchopulmonary arteries join small intralobular bronchi or bronchioles of corresponding size apparently substituting the pulmonary artery. When present this direct bronchial artery supply of the pulmonary parenchyma proper consistently only concerns a minute part of the lung.

Arterial Bronchopulmonary Anastomoses

True arterial bronchopulmonary anastomoses were demonstrated by serial sectioning in 12 subjects (80 per cent). Their number was about the same in all lung lobes but the number of anastomoses varied considerably from subject to subject. They were particularly numerous in the two oldest subjects but there was no evidence of a gradual increase with age (Table 3).

TABLE 3

Number, Type and Site of Arterial Bronchopulmonary Anastomoses in Pulmonary Artery (PA) or Branchial Artery (BA) Injected Lung Specimens from 15 Infants

Case No.	Age		Injection of	Type of anastomosis			Total	Diameter range (μ)
	yr	Wth		SS	ES	EE		
A 36		27	PA				0	
A 131		1	BA				0	
A 3		2½	PA	3	1	1	5	50-50
A 137		5	BA	8			8	25-200
A 99		7	BA		1	8	9	175-750
A 128		7	BA	9	2		11	0-275
A 33		10	PA	1		1	2	150-225
A 85	1		PA	3	2		5	75-775
A 14	1	1	PA				0	
A 11	1	4	PA	4	1	4	9	0-300
A 133	1	8	BA	8	2	1	8	50-225
A 101	1	8	BA	1			1	0
A 28	2	8	PA	1		2	3	0-150
A 43	3	8	PA	11	2	11	24	75-175
A 130	4	7	BA	9	2	11	22	0-200
Total				55	13	39	107	

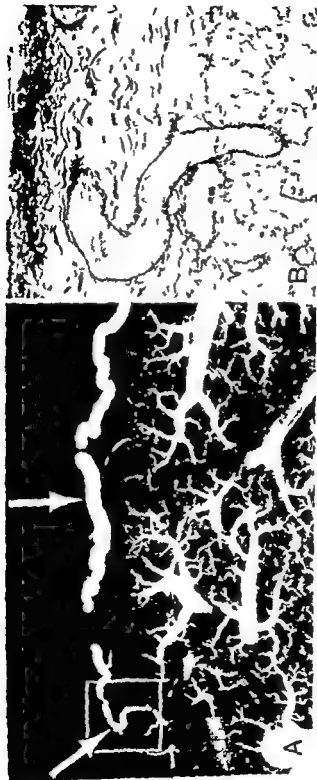
0 = complete obliteration

SS = side to side

ES = end to side

EE = end to end

Side to side anastomoses. Side to side (II) anastomosis is the most common type (see Table 3). In this type of anastomosis a transverse (or oblique) vessel of varying length connects the more or less parallel branches of the bronchial and pulmonary arteries (Fig. 4). Occasionally two or three bronchial artery branches will join to form the afferent systemic part of the II anastomosis (Fig. 8). The side to side anastomoses are generally found in the wall of intrapulmonary prelobular



Fig

pleural arterial bronch pulmonary anastomosis of end to end type in infant age two years and eight months. The pleural bronchial artery (1 artery) turns and enter the pulmonary artery anastomosing with a peripheral pulmonary arteriole (frame 1 area in 1)

A: 1000, 1000, 1000 X 13

B: Selective arterial catheterization in frame 1 area in 1) 1000-1000, 1000 X 83

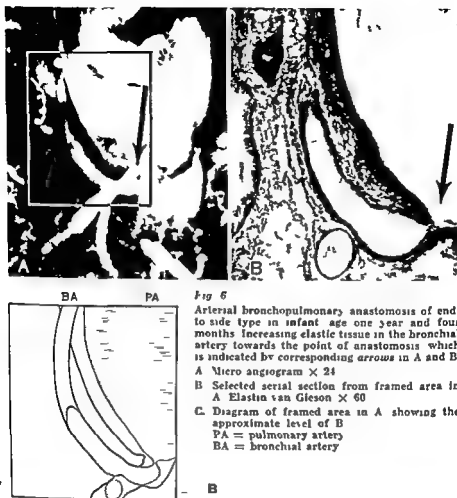


Fig 6

Arterial bronchopulmonary anastomosis of end to side type in infant age one year and four months. Increasing elastic tissue in the bronchial artery towards the point of anastomosis which is indicated by corresponding arrows in A and B.

A. Microangiogram $\times 24$

B. Selected serial section from framed area in A. Elastin van Gieson $\times 60$

C. Diagram of framed area in A showing the approximate level of B.

PA = pulmonary artery

BA = bronchial artery

End to side anastomoses The least common type is the end to side anastomosis in which an intrapulmonary bronchial artery empties into an elastic or muscular prelobar branch of the pulmonary artery (Fig 1, Table 3). The usual mural structure of the contributing bronchial artery is preserved until shortly before the point of anastomosis when the mural elastic pattern changes to pulmonary artery type. The inner diameter of these anastomoses ranges from 25 to 250 μ (Table 5).

Obliteration of anastomoses From the age of two months and a half many of the bronchial arteries involved in arterial bronchopulmonary anastomoses have intimal layers of smooth muscle cells narrowing the lumen. Generally this Sperr artery structure is more prominent in the bronchial arteries forming anastomoses than in the "ordinary



Fig. 9

Organizing mural thrombus (arrows) in peripheral pulmonary arteriole running towards a pleural bronchopulmonary anastomosis of end to end type Age 1 month
Elastin-van Gieson $\times 200$

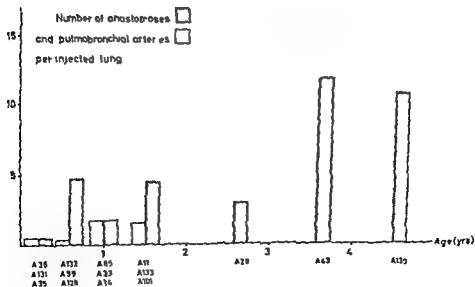


Fig 10

Diagram showing the relative incidence of arterial bronchopulmonary anastomoses and pulmobronchial arteries in foetal lungs

least—result from the establishment of precapillary communications between pulmobronchial arteries and neighboring ordinary bronchial arteries

Another difference in the pulmonary arterial pattern between the late foetal neonatal period and early infancy is the postnatal development of pleural bronchopulmonary anastomoses and of pulmobronchial arteries derived from lobular penetrating pulmonary arterioles. These structures were not demonstrated in the late foetal and neonatal lung (15). Concerning the pleural anastomoses they can be interpreted as a collision between the bronchial and pulmonary systems which normally share in the arterial supply of the visceral pleura. The specimens however did not contain any actual evidence that this was the pattern of morphogenesis.

As pointed out earlier (15) the micro angiographic technique offers a fairly complete screening of the arterial systems of the lung. Anastomoses as well as the points of origin of pulmobronchial arteries are sometimes hidden however by close overlapping or missed at or near to the borderline between two slices of lung tissue. This source of error inherent in the technique used may serve to explain why it proved impossible to demonstrate arterial anastomoses in three subjects in all of whom passage of contrast medium from one arterial system to the other was considerable suggesting precapillary communications. Thus the observed incidences of pulmobronchial arteries (53 per cent) and arterial bronchopulmonary anastomoses (80 per cent) are probably lower than the true incidence of these structures.

According to definition any recurrent branch of a pulmobronchial artery should decrease in size towards the hilus (15). This permits recognition of arterial bronchopulmonary anastomoses of the II type since the afferent bronchial artery gradually increases in size towards the hilus. This distinction may be very difficult even impossible if the recurrent branch of a presumed pulmobronchial artery can be followed in the micro angiograms or in the serial sections for only a short distance and its diameter remains constant in its visible portion. For the same reason a presumably pulmobronchial artery with nothing but recurrent branches can be hard to distinguish from a true arterial bronchopulmonary anastomosis of end to side type. Finally pulmobronchial arteries originating in intralobular penetrating pulmonary arterioles resemble the peribronchial arterial bronchopulmonary anastomoses of end to end type and can be distinguished from these structures only if their branches run distally in the bronchial wall or if the recurrent branches then may occur clearly diminish in size towards the hilus. The wall structure *per se* is no clue to the origin of an arterial vessel in the bronchial wall. The mural pattern of the pulmobronchial arteries after they join the bronchus cannot be distinguished from that of ordinary bronchial arteries. Consequently there is a degree of uncertainty in the classification of pulmobronchial ar



Fig 9

Organizing mural thrombus (arrows) in peripheral pulmonary arteriole running towards a pleural bronchopulmonary anastomosis of end to end type Age 1 month
Elastin-van Gieson $\times 200$

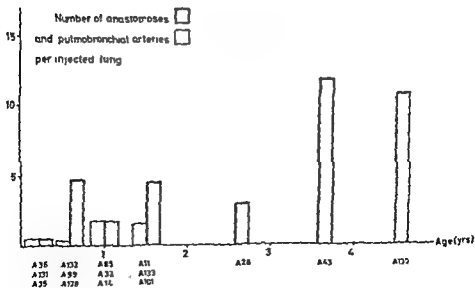


Fig 10

Diagram showing the relative incidence of arterial bronchopulmonary anastomoses and pulmobronchial arteries in postnatal lungs

least—result from the establishment of precapillary communications between pulmobronchial arteries and neighboring ordinary bronchial arteries

Another difference in the pulmonary arterial pattern between the late foetal neonatal period and early infancy is the postnatal development of pleural bronchopulmonary anastomoses and of pulmobronchial arteries derived from lobular penetrating pulmonary arterioles. These structures were not demonstrated in the late foetal and neonatal lung (15). Concerning the pleural anastomoses they can be interpreted as a collision between the bronchial and pulmonary systems which normally share in the arterial supply of the visceral pleura. The specimens however did not contain any actual evidence that this was the pattern of morphogenesis.

As pointed out earlier (15) the micro angiographic technique offers a fairly complete screening of the arterial systems of the lung. Anastomoses as well as the points of origin of pulmobronchial arteries are sometimes hidden however by close overlapping or missed at or near to the borderline between two slices of lung tissue. This source of error inherent in the technique used may serve to explain why it proved impossible to demonstrate arterial anastomoses in three subjects in all of whom passage of contrast medium from one arterial system to the other was considerable suggesting precapillary communications. Thus the observed incidences of pulmobronchial arteries (53 per cent) and arterial bronchopulmonary anastomoses (80 per cent) are probably lower than the true incidence of these structures.

According to definition any recurrent branch of a pulmobronchial artery should decrease in size towards the hilus (15). This permits recognition of arterial bronchopulmonary anastomoses of the H type since the afferent bronchial artery gradually increases in size towards the hilus. This distinction may be very difficult even impossible if the recurrent branch of a presumed pulmobronchial artery can be followed in the micro angiograms or in the serial sections for only a short distance and its diameter remains constant in its visible portion. For the same reason a presumably pulmobronchial artery with nothing but recurrent branches can be hard to distinguish from a true arterial bronchopulmonary anastomosis of end to side type. Finally pulmo bronchial arteries originating in intralobular penetrating pulmonary arterioles resemble the peribronchial arterial bronchopulmonary anastomoses of end to end type and can be distinguished from these structures only if their branches run distally in the bronchial wall or if the recurrent branches that may occur clearly diminish in size towards the hilus. The wall structure *per se* is no clue to the origin of an arterial vessel in the bronchial wall. The mural pattern of the pulmo bronchial arteries after they join the bronchus cannot be distinguished from that of ordinary bronchial arteries. Consequently there is a degree of uncertainty in the classification of pulmobronchial ar

enchyma proper (bronchopulmonary arteries) was present in one subject aged 1 weeks and was of about the same extension as that in the normal full term lung. In older infants the bronchopulmonary arteries were rarely demonstrated probably because many of these arteries become narrowed or completely obliterated by thick intimal bundles of smooth muscle cells (Sperr artery structure).

REFERENCES

- Berthelot J, Watter J C, Sherlock S & Reid L. Arterial changes in the lungs in cirrhosis of the liver—lung spider nevi. *New Engl J Med* 274: 291-295 1966
- Bruni A C. La circolazione del sangue nei bronchi prima e dopo la nascita. *Bronchus* 4: 126-144 1954
- Florange W. Anatomie und Pathologie der Arteria bronchialis. *Ergebn Allg Path* 30: 153-224 1960
- Hayel H von. Die Blutgefäßversorgung der Bronchi. *Bronchus* 4: 110-125 1954
- Hayel H von. The human lung. Hafner Publishing Company, New York 1960
- Konashko P. Über Anastomosen zwischen der Arteria pulmonalis und den Arteriae bronchiales. *Z. Anat* 78: 136-147 1926
- Küttner W. Beitrag zur Kenntnis der Kreislaufverhältnisse der Säugtierlunge. *Virch Arch Path Anat* 73: 476-523 1878
- Lapp H. Über das Verhalten der Bronchialarterien und ihrer Anastomosen mit der Arteria pulmonalis unter pathologischen Kreislaufbedingungen insbesondere bei den einzelnen Formen der angeborenen Herzfehler. *Verhandl deutsch Ges Kreislaufforsch* 17: 110-118 1951
- Lapp H. Über die Sperrarterien der Lunge und die Anastomosen zwischen Arteria bronchialis und Arteria pulmonalis über ihre Bedeutung insbesondere für die Entstehung des hämorrhagischen Infarktes. *Frankfurt Z Path* 62: 534-550 1951
- Ljungquist A. The intrarenal arterial pattern in the normal and diseased human kidney. *Acta med Scand* 174: Suppl 1953
- Marchand P, Cilroy J C & Wilson J H. An anatomical study of the bronchial vascular system and its variations in disease. *Thorax* 5: 207-221 1950
- Verkei H. Über verschlussfähige Bronchialarterien. *Virch Arch path Anat* 308: 303-310 1949
- Iretoi Larus I. Sulle arterie a muscolatura longitudinale interna umane e ai bronchi umani. *Arch Ital Anat Embriol* 33: 359-387 1953
- Robertson B. Arterial bronchopulmonary anastomoses in the human neonatal lung. Conference on Pulmonary Circulation. Oslo 1965. Ed Carsten Müller. Universitetsforlaget Oslo 1967. p 133-136
- Robertson B. The normal intrapulmonary arterial pattern of the human late fetal and neonatal lung. A microangiographic and histologic study. *Acta Paediat Scand* 56: 249-264 1967
- Tobin Ch E. The bronchial arteries and their connection with other vessels in the human lung. *Surg Gynec Obstet* 94: 741-750 1952
- Tondury C & Weibel E. Über das Vorkommen von Blutgefäßanastomosen in der menschlichen Lunge. *Schweiz Med Wschr* 88: 265-269 1958
- Tondury C & Weibel E. Die Anatomie der Lungengefäße. *Ergebn Cell Tissueforsch* 7: 60-100 1958
- Verloop A C. The arteriae bronchiales and their anastomoses with the arteria pulmonalis in the human being—a micro-anatomical study. *Acta Anat* 171-205 1948
- Wagenvoort C A, Heath D & Edwards J F. The pathology of the pulmonary vasculature. Charles C. Thomas Springfield Illinois 1974
- Wagenvoort C A & Wagenvoort V. The pulmonary vascular bed in the normal fetus and newborn. The heart and circulation in the newborn and infant. Ed H Cassels. New York 1966. p 201-209

- 22 *Wagenpoort C A & Wagenpoort M* Arterial anastomoses bronchopulmonary arteries and pulmobronchial arteries in perinatal lungs *Lab Invest* 16 13-24 1967
- 23 *Weibel E* Die Entstehung der Langsmuskulatur in den Ästen der Arteria bronchialis ■ *Zellforsch* 47 440-469 1958
- 24 *Weibel E* Die Blutgefässanastomosen in der menschlichen Lunge ■ *Zellforsch* 50 653-697 1959
- 25 *Zuckerandt E* Über die Verbindungen zwischen den arteriellen Gefässen der menschlichen Lunge *Sitzgsber Akad Wiss Wien Math Naturwiss Kl Abt 3* 87 171-186 1883

TABLE 1

Distribution of Liver Biopsies According to histological Diagnosis and Identification of Periportal Limiting Plate with Indication of Patient's Sex and Age

Biopsy number	Histological diagnosis	Sex	Age	+ or - limiting plate
1463	posthepatic cirrhosis	♀	73	—
1521	biliary cirrhosis	♂	73	—
1526	nutritive cirrhosis	♂	70	—
1548	hepatic steatosis	♂	64	—
1582	normal	♀	50	+
1583	normal	♂	19	+
1620	portal fibrosis	♂	51	—
1622	normal	♂	67	+
1634	acute hepatitis	♀	71	+
1640	normal	♀	71	+
1656	normal	♀	71	+
1663	portal fibrosis	♂	46	+
1665	hepatic steatosis	♂	42	+
1683	hepatic steatosis	♀	75	—
1684	hepatic steatosis	♂	78	+
1698	normal	♀	46	+
1699	nutritive cirrhosis	♂	65	—
1701	toxic hepatitis	♀	39	+
1702	acute hepatitis	♀	50	+
1705	hepatic steatosis	♂	68	+
1709	hepatic steatosis	♂	42	+
1718	carcinoma	♂	72	—
1766	normal	♀	72	+
1767	cirrhosis	♀	44	+
1769	normal	♂	21	+
1770	acute hepatitis	♀	44	+
1776	metastatic carcinoma	♂	70	+
1777	cirrhosis	♂	55	—
1799	acute hepatitis	♂	71	+
1820	normal	♀	62	+
1808	normal	♂	58	+
1809	metastatic carcinoma	♀	61	—
1811	acute hepatitis	♂	40	+
1812	normal	♂	52	+
1816	carcinoma	♂	63	—
1821	metastatic carcinoma	♂	46	—
1824	hepatic steatosis	♂	30	+
1837	acute hepatitis	♂	30	+
1846	hepatic steatosis	♂	50	+
1861	posthepatic cirrhosis	♀	81	—
1871	acute hepatitis	♂	64	+
1896	posthepatic cirrhosis	♀	61	—
1894	normal	♀	72	+
1921	acute hepatitis	♂	63	+
1903	acute hepatitis	♂	70	+
1907	hepatic steatosis	♀	82	+
1915	normal	♀	82	+
1911	toxic hepatitis	♀	75	+
1929	portal fibrosis	♂	44	+
1945	hepatic steatosis	♀	72	+
1950	amyloidosis	♀	50	+
1959	acute hepatitis	♀	63	+
1971	posthepatic cirrhosis	♀	78	+

TABLE 2

Distribution of PAS Positive Material in Cells of Periportal Limiting Plate

Histological diagnosis	PAS positive material in cells of limiting plate	
Normal	1582	+
	1583	inferior quality of slide
	1692	+
	1610	+
	1656	+
	1698	+
	1766	inferior quality of slide
	1769	+
	1800	+
	1805	+
	1812	+
	1894	+
	1915	+
Hepatic steatosis	1668	+
	1684	+
	1705	+
	1709	+
	184	+
	1846	+
	1905	+
Cirrhosis	1945	+
	1767	+
Hepatitis	1971	+
	1634	+
	1701	+
	1702	+
	1770	+
	1799	+
	1811	+
	1837	+
	1871	+
	1901	+
	1904	+
	1991	+
Liver with carcinoma	199	+
	1776	not enough tissue to identify limiting plate
Portal fibrosis	1663	+
	1999	+
Amyloidosis	190	+

Schaffner have as a reference Hauser (1936) who however describes that administration of insulin to normal animals gives rise to a depletion of the liver glycogen. The glycogen content of the liver cells decreases from the central zone to the periportal zone of the lobule and glycogen is often completely absent from the cells of the periportal limiting plate. Fasting also results in a depletion of the liver glycogen especially from the periportal zone of the lobule as shown by Ekman &

TABLE 1

Distribution of Liver Biopsies According to histological Diagnosis and Identification of Periportal Limiting Plate with Indication of Patient's Sex and Age

Biopsy number	Histological diagnosis	Sex	Age	+ or - limiting plate
1373	posthepatic cirrhosis	♀	73	—
1521	biliary cirrhosis	♂	73	—
1526	nutritive cirrhosis	♂	70	—
1543	hepatic steatosis	♂	64	—
1582	normal	♀	50	+
1583	normal	♂	19	+
1620	portal fibrosis	♂	51	—
1622	normal	♂	66	+
1634	acute hepatitis	♀	71	+
1640	normal	♀	71	+
1656	normal	♀	71	+
1663	portal fibrosis	♂	46	+
1669	hepatic steatosis	♂	72	+
1683	hepatic steatosis	♀	75	—
1694	hepatic steatosis	♂	78	+
1699	normal	♀	46	—
1699	nutritive cirrhosis	♂	65	+
1701	toxic hepatitis	♂	39	+
1702	acute hepatitis	♀	50	+
1705	hepatic steatosis	♂	68	+
1709	hepatic steatosis	♂	42	+
1718	carcinoma	♂	72	—
1766	normal	♀	72	+
1767	cirrhosis	♀	44	+
1769	normal	♀	21	+
1770	acute hepatitis	♀	44	+
1776	metastatic carcinoma	♂	70	+
1777	cirrhosis	♂	55	—
1783	acute hepatitis	♂	73	+
1800	normal	♀	65	+
1808	normal	♂	61	+
1809	metastatic carcinoma	♀	61	—
1811	acute hepatitis	♂	50	+
1812	normal	♂	59	+
1816	carcinoma	♂	63	—
1821	metastatic carcinoma	♂	56	—
1824	hepatic steatosis	♂	31	+
1837	acute hepatitis	♂	30	+
1840	hepatic steatosis	♂	51	+
1861	posthepatic cirrhosis	♀	81	—
1871	acute hepatitis	♂	64	+
1886	posthepatic cirrhosis	♀	61	—
1894	normal	♀	69	+
1901	acute hepatitis	♂	63	+
1904	acute hepatitis	♂	70	+
1905	hepatic steatosis	♀	87	+
1915	normal	♀	82	+
1921	toxic hepatitis	♀	25	+
1929	portal fibrosis	♂	44	+
1935	hepatic steatosis	♀	72	+
1950	amyloidosis	♀	50	+
1959	acute hepatitis	♀	63	+
1971	posthepatic cirrhosis	♀	78	+

TABLE 2

Distribution of PAS Positive Material in Cells of Periportal Limiting Plate

Histological diagnosis	PAS positive material in cells of limiting plate	
Normal	1599	+
	1583	inferior quality of slide
	1699	+
	1640	+
	1656	+
	1698	+
	1766	inferior quality of slide
	1769	+
	1800	+
	1808	+
	1819	+
	1894	+
	1915	+
Hepatic steatosis	1668	+
	1684	+
	1705	+
	1709	+
	1874	+
	1846	+
	1905	+
	1945	+
Cirrhosis	1767	+
	1971	+
Hepatitis	1634	+
	1701	+
	1709	+
	1770	+
	1799	+
	1811	+
	1837	+
	1871	+
	1901	+
	1904	+
	1921	+
	1959	+
Liver with carcinoma	1776	not enough tissue to identify limiting plate
Portal fibrosis	1663	+
	1929	+
Amyloidosis	1950	+

Schaffner have as a reference *Hanse* (1930) who however describes that administration of insulin to normal animals gives rise to a depletion of the liver glycogen. The glycogen content of the liver cells decreases from the central zone to the periportal zone of the lobule and glycogen is often completely absent from the cells of the periportal limiting plate. Fasting also results in a depletion of the liver glycogen especially from the periportal zone of the lobule as shown by



Fig 1

Section from biopsy no 1894 (normal) stained for PAS positive material
Nuclei counterstained with Mayer's haemalum $\times 140$



Fig 2

Section adjacent to section shown in Fig 1 stained for PAS positive material after
prior treatment with diastase Nuclei counterstained with Mayer's haemalum $\times 140$

Holmgren (1949) This is in accordance with *Chiquoine's* (1953) demonstration that the concentration of glucose 6 phosphatase that mediates the mobilization of glycogen as glucose is greatest in the periportal zone

It thus seems that the cells of the periportal limiting plate have a certain content of glycogen under normal conditions but that they rapidly lose this during prolonged fasting or following administration of insulin Our results are in accord with this statement The patients have as a rule fasted for about twelve hours prior to biopsy This period of time would not be sufficiently long to deprive the cells of the periportal limiting plate of glycogen

The biopsies have primarily been performed with the object of studying the distribution of enzyme activity and the method of fixation has therefore not been especially designed for the optimal preservation of glycogen *Pearse* (1960) states that with the possible exception of Bouin's fixative the formalin containing fixatives in routine use are more or less objectionable from the histochemical point of view Also *Spicer* (1958) has shown that aqueous solutions of formalin give inferior histological preservation of glycogen However *Lillie* (1965) states that neutral aqueous formalin solutions often preserve glycogen quite well especially in fresh animal livers but the action of certain acid alcoholic fluids is more reliable In our material the main objective was to determine whether there was glycogen in the cells of the periportal limiting plate This has been shown to be the case and the degree of glycogen preservation seems to be adequate from a histological point of view An analysis of the distribution in the individual liver cells would however not be reasonable taking the above mentioned findings into consideration

SUMMARY

A light microscopic study of glycogen in the cells of the periportal limiting plate in human biopsy material normal and pathological is presented

In the literature it is often stated that these cells are devoid of glycogen We have not been able to confirm this and have found glycogen in the cells of the periportal limiting plate in both normal and pathological conditions

REFERENCES

- Chiquoine A D* The distribution of glucose 6 phosphatase in the liver and kidney of the mouse *J Histochem C to hem* 1 429-435 1953
Gitman C A & Holmgren H The effect of alimentary factors on liver glycogen rhythm and the distribution of glycogen in the liver lobule *Anat Rec* 105 189-191 1949
Flis H A re examination of the structure of the mammalian liver I Parenchymal architecture *Am J Anat* 84 311-334 1949
Flis H Observations on the general and regional anatomy of the human liver *Anat. Rec* 117 377-394 1953

- Elias H* Anatomy of the Liver In The Liver Morphology Biochemistry Physiology (Ch Rouiller ed) Academic Press New York and London vol 1 pp 41-49 1973
- Hanser H* Glykogenablagerung In Handbuch der speziellen pathologischen Anatomie und Histologie (Henke T & Lubarsch O eds) Springer Verlag Berlin vol 1/1 172-176 1930
- Illie R D* Histopathologic Technic and Practical Histochemistry 3rd ed McGraw Hill Book Company New York pp 84-85 496 1965
- Ison L* Histochemie et cytochemie animales 3 ed Gauthier Villars Paris vol 2 pp 432-433 1960
- McManus J F A & Mowry H W* Staining Methods Histologic and Histochemical Paul B Hoeber Inc New York pp 125-178 1960
- Pearse A G F* Histochemistry Theoretical and Applied 2nd ed J & A Churchill Ltd London # 788 1960
- Popper H & Schaffner F* Liver Structure and Function McGraw Hill Book Co New York p 14 1957
- Shorter R G* Liver Biopsy An Atlas of Histologic Appearances Pergamon Press Ltd Oxford # 5 1961
- Spicer H S* Histological localization of glycogen in the urinary tract and lung J Histochem Cytochem 6 52-60 1958

The University Institute for Experimental Medicine (Head Jens Bing MD)
Copenhagen Denmark

RENIN LOCATION IN THE DIFFERENT PARTS OF THE JUXTAGLOMERULAR APPARATUS IN THE CAT KIDNEY

1 The Afferent Arteriole and the Macula Densa

By

POUL FAARUP¹

Received 13 vi 67

In recent years the location of renin in the kidney has been investigated by different micro fractionation techniques as well as with the use of qualitative immunological methods (Hartroft & Edelmann 1961). The renin content in different fractions of the nephron has been studied in cryostat sections from micro dissected tissue (Bing & Wibergh 1958) from kidneys which in some cases had been previously perfused with an ammonium sulphate solution (Bing & Kaasbjerg *et al* 1959 1960 1962). Cook & Pickering (1959) combined a rough fragmentation of kidney tissue with the introduction of microscopic iron particles into glomeruli which could then be separated out in a magnetic field. Similar preparations were later microdissected (Cook 1960). With the aid of such techniques renin has been found to be confined to the juxta glomerular apparatus of the nephron.

However the exact localization of renin in the juxtaglomerular apparatus is still unsettled. Thus some of the investigations performed with the use of fluorescent antirenin would indicate that renin is only found in the granulated cells of the vessel (Hartroft & Edelmann 1961 Hartroft 1963 Hartroft *et al* 1964). Contrary to this other studies in which a similar technique was applied (Warren *et al* 1966) as well as the above mentioned microdissection experiments on ammonium sulphate perfused kidneys would speak in favour of the interpretation that renin is located in both the afferent arteriole and in the macula densa.

In the present as well as in the following paper the renin content of the different parts of the juxtaglomerular apparatus was determined after the isolation of these cell groups by means of a micromanipulator.

Supported by grants from P. A. Baudts Foundation and Statens Almndelige Videnskabsfond.

Mrs Dorthe Kolding is thanked for skilful technical assistance.

¹ Present address: The University Institute of Pathological Anatomy, Frederik den Stes vej 11, Copenhagen, Denmark.

- Elias H* Anatomy of the liver In *The Liver Morphology Biochemistry Physiology* (Ch Rouiller ed) Academic Press New York and London vol 1 pp 41-49 1963
- Hanser H* Glykogenablagerung In *Handbuch der speziellen pathologischen Anatomie und Histologie* (Henke I & Lubarsch O eds) Springer Verlag Berlin vol 1/1 172-176 1930
- Lillie R W* *Histopathologic Technique and Practical Histochemistry* 3rd ed McGraw Hill Book Company New York pp 84-85 496 1965
- Ison I* *Histochemie et cytochemie animales* 3 ed Gauthier Villars Paris vol 1 pp 432-433 1960
- McManus J F A & Mowry R W* *Staining Methods Histologic and Histochemical* Paul B Hoeber Inc New York pp 125-128 1960
- Pearse A G F* *Histochemistry Theoretical and Applied* 2nd ed J & A Churchill Ltd London p 788 1960
- Popper H & Schaffner F* *Liver Structure and Function* McGraw Hill Book Co New York p 14 1957
- Shorter R C* *Liver Biopsy An Atlas of Histologic Appearances* Pergamon Press Ltd Oxford p 8 1961
- Spicer S S* Histological localization of glycogen in the urinary tract and lung *J Histochem Cytochem* 6 59-60 1958

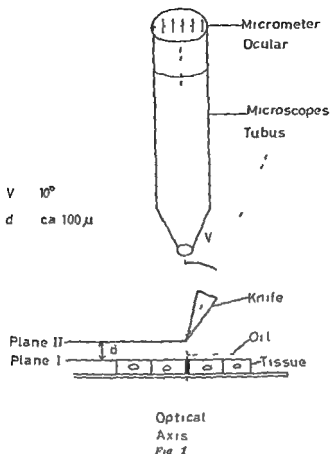


Diagram showing the course of action in the microdissection of the freeze dried tissue. The section was placed in such a way that the plane of section would be parallel to the edge of the knife and would cross the optical axis of the microscope. Secondly the knife was adjusted to be ca 100 microns above the tissue (plane II) the edge of the knife being placed in the optical axis. Finally the knife was lowered into and through the tissue. The knife blade was tilted about 10° from the vertical to allow the microscope to be focussed onto the edge of the knife.

artery forceps in which a small piece of freeze dried tissue (the Callette Blue) was placed. This was used as a knife as the temperature of this tissue blade makes the metal brittle while the edge of the knife will not deform when the blade is fractured. The angle between the plane of the knife and the vertical was about 10° (V in Fig 1) as the accurate positioning of the knife requires that its edge be clearly seen in the microscope.

The microscope used for the microdissection was a Zeiss Standard C11 microscope with a total magnification of $\times 900$ (objective $\times 10$ ocular $\times 90$). The normal stage of the microscope was replaced by one in which circular movement of the object could be made.

For microdissection the adjustment of the micromanipulator was performed in the following step:

1) In the plane of the microscope stage (plane I in Fig 1) the freeze dried tissue was placed in a small amount of paraffin oil upon a slide. By use of a micromanipulator the tissue was positioned in the optical axis of the microscope.

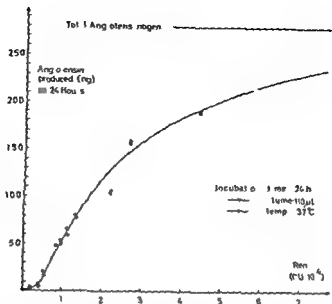


Fig 3

Incubation of substrate together with various concentrations of Coldblatt renin. The microdissected fractions of the tissue were incubated in three different renin concentrations of which at least one gave less than 30 per cent transformation of the substrate which in this case contained about 280 μ g of potential angiotensin.

tated so that the required plane of section in the tissue was parallel to the edge of the knife of the micromanipulator.

2) The knife was now placed beneath the objective of the microscope and the edge of the knife was adjusted in the optimal axis of the microscope and somewhat at the object plane by using the micrometer ocular. The final adjustment was done at the smallest possible distance from the plane of the object. This was about 100 micron (plane II in Fig 1).

3) The knife was lowered vertically into the tissue thus producing the required section.

4) That the separation desired was obtained was checked in another microscope (type Reichert Zetopan) at a magnification of $\times 400$. Subsequently fragments were isolated from the rest of the tissue by manual dissection using a piece of razor blade held in an artery forceps.

The accuracy of the microdissection with the micromanipulator was in the range of 1 micron. In hand it was 10-15 micron. Within this limit of accuracy using the micromanipulator it was possible to carry out the dissection of the tissue in the following ways:

- I) At the boundary between the afferent arteriole and the macula densa (Fig 1).
- II) Just basal to the nuclei of the cells in the macula densa, a small part of the cytoplasm from these cells being in the vascular fraction.
- III) In the middle of the cells of the macula densa. The basal half of the cells would thus be included in the vascular fraction (Fig 4).

In experiments in which the last two methods were used the number of cells from the macula densa taken in each sample ($\times 1.75$ and $\times 2$ respectively) was higher than that needed in the first method.

The working principles here described may be used with any micromanipulator provided that a separate indirectly operated vertical movement of high precision is present. An apparatus of this type is manufactured by Leitz Ltd. in Germany. The micromanipulator used in the present work was constructed at our institute.

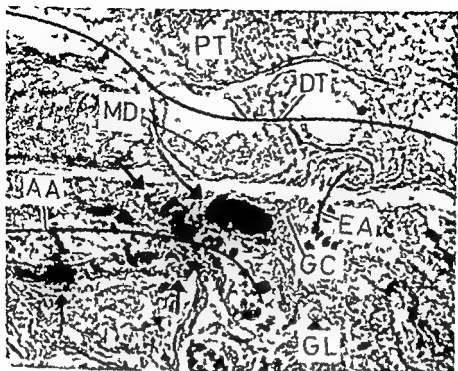


Fig 3

In the juxtaglomerular apparatus the macula densa (MD) has been separated from the glomerulus (GL) the cell group of Goormaghtigh (GC) and the afferent arteriole (AA) in which several cells containing juxtaglomerular granules (arrows) are found in the distal part. The efferent arteriole (EA) was removed from the macula densa before renin as was DT distal tubule PT proximal tubule (freeze dried section vitally stained with Neutral Red $\times 350$)

C. Perfusion with a Mixture of Ammonium Sulphate and Light Green

Three kidneys (the left kidney from nos 9, 10 and 15) were perfused through the renal artery with a solution containing 3 parts of saturated ammonium sulphate and 1 part of a 1 per cent solution of Light Green as previously used by Bing & Kari (1960, 1962). In one kidney (from no 9) in which the perfusion was done by hand the perfusion pressure was not measured. With the other kidneys (from nos 10 and 15) a perfusion pressure of 10–20 mm mercury lower than the mean blood pressure was used (90 and 170 mm respectively). For all kidneys the perfusion time was 8–10 min. The renal cortex was frozen in isopentane at -160°C and sections of 100 μ on this thickness were cut in the cryostat and stored in a solution of saturated ammonium sulphate (4 M) until the microdissection was made. Just prior to the fixation the sections were counterstained with a solution of 1 per cent eosin. The tubules and the glomeruli retained red in contrast to the green colour of the perfused vessels. The separation of the afferent arteriole from the distal tubule including the macula densa was done by us of a blunt technique corresponding to that employed by Bing & Kari (1960, 1962) with the exception that in the region in which the afferent arteriole is tightly connected the afferent arteriole was separated from the macula densa by means of a piece of aluminium foil in an artery forceps. The afferent arteriole and the macula densa region of the distal tubule from 3–5 juxtaglomerular apparatuses were pooled for the elimination.

The perfusate from the 3 ammonium sulphate perfused kidneys was between 10

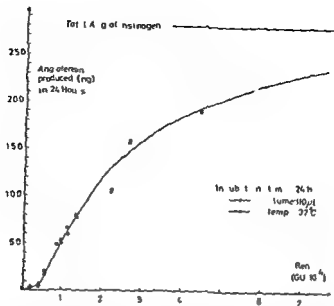


Fig. 2

Incubation of substrate together with various concentrations of Coldblatt renin. The microdissected fractions of the tissue were incubated in three different renin concentrations of which at least one gave less than 70 per cent transformation of the substrate which in this case contained about 250 ng of potential angiotensin.

tated so that the required plane of section in the tissue was parallel to the edge of the knife of the micromanipulator.

2) The knife was now placed beneath the objective of the microscope and the edge of the knife was adjusted in the optimal axis of the microscope and somewhat above the object plane by using the micrometer ocular. The final adjustment was done at the smallest possible distance from the plane of the object. This was about 100 micron (plane II in Fig. 1).

3) The knife was lowered vertically into the tissue thus producing the required section.

4) That the separation desired was obtained was checked in another microscope (type Reichert Zetopan) at a magnification of $\times 100$. Subsequently fragments were isolated from the rest of the tissue by manual dissection using a piece of razor blade held in an artery forceps.

The accuracy of the microdissection with the micromanipulator was in the range of 1 micron; by hand it was 10–15 micron. Within this limit of accuracy using the micromanipulator it was possible to carry out the dissection of the tissue in the following ways:

- i) At the boundary between the afferent arteriole and the macula densa (Fig. 3).
- ii) Just basal to the nuclei of the cells in the macula densa: a small part of the cytoplasm from these cells being in the vascular fraction.
- iii) In the middle of the cells of the macula densa. The basal half of the cells would thus be included in the vascular fraction (Fig. 4).

In experiments in which the last two methods were used the number of cells from the macula densa taken in each sample ($\times 125$ and $\times 100$ respectively) was higher than that needed in the first method.

The working principles here described may be used with any micromanipulator provided that a separate indirectly operated vertical movement of high precision is present. An apparatus of this type is manufactured by Leitz Ltd. in Germany. The micromanipulator used in the present work was constructed at our institute.

(pH 7.5) and $10 \mu\text{l}$ of 2% HCl and boiling for 10 minutes. Following centrifugation at 4000 g $12 \mu\text{l}$ of 2% NaOH were added to the supernatant. The samples were stored at -70°C until they were assayed.

The assay was carried out in rats of about 200 g anaesthetized with amital (120 mg/kg) and pretreated with a ganglion blocking agent (pentolinium 8 mg/kg). Angiotensin was estimated by comparison with angiotensin amide (Hypertensin Ciba) at concentrations of 100 ng/ml and 40 ng/ml.

3) *Renin estimation in extracts from the microdissected tissue sections.* The extraction of the isolated fractions of the juxtaglomerular apparatus was performed at 4°C for 10 minutes at 600 rpm in a glass homogenizer containing 200-300 μl substrate and 20 μl toluol. Next, the solution was centrifuged for 10 minutes at 15,500 g. The incubation of the supernatant was done as described in section 2 (standard curve) and each extract to be assayed was incubated in three different dilution with a constant concentration of substrate, thus enhancing the accuracy of the renin estimation. Prior to the incubation $10 \mu\text{l}$ of Tris buffer (pH 7.5), was added so as to make the substrate concentration in the samples to be tested identical with that of the samples from the standard curve.

As it was found that the small content of ammonium sulphate in the microdissected fractions from the kidneys perfused with ammonium sulphate and Light Green did not interfere with the renin activity of the samples dialysis of the fractions could be omitted.

4) *Assay of angiotensinase like activity in the samples.* By the technique used which comprised a 24 hours incubation with angiotensin amide (Hypertensin Ciba) no angiotensinase activity could be demonstrated in either the tissue fractions or in the Goldblatt renin in the amounts used.

5) *Assay of angiotensin like pressor activity in the microdissected tissue.* By incubating preparations of the juxtaglomerular apparatus from the freeze dried sections in the absence of substrate no angiotensin like pressor activity was measurable in the sample which were quantitatively equivalent to those used for renin estimation as previously described. The same was found by Brown et al (1965) who investigated whole glomeruli with attached juxtaglomerular apparatus.

Isolated Fractions of the Cortex Corticis for Renin Estimation

For an estimation of the renin content of the cortex corticis a 200 micron deep zone was isolated from freeze dried sections of kidneys which were vitally stained with Neutral Red (from rats nos 9 and 15) as well as from crossvital sections of kidneys perfused with a mixture of ammonium sulphate and Light Green (from rats nos 9, 10 and 15). Following dialysis for 24 hours and extraction of the tissue the samples were incubated using the method described by Poulsen (1957) which is based upon an estimation of the content of angiotensinogen before and after the incubation and is therefore not influenced by the angiotensinase activity present in the quantity of the tissue used (Table 3).

Estimation of the Renin Content in the Cortical Tissue of the Kidney by the Direct Method

The renin content in extracts of pieces of the kidney cortex was tested in rats anaesthetized with amital and pretreated with 0.001 mg ergotamine. In the three animals in which the one kidney was perfused with an ammonium sulphate solution homogenized tissue from this as well as from the opposite kidney was dialysed for 24 hours before the renin extraction. The renin content was expressed in U/g of total cortex.

Control experiments have demonstrated that the renin content of the kidney cortex was unchanged by the freeze drying procedure.

Histological Examination

1) *Morphological evaluation of the fractions of the juxtaglomerular apparatus from freeze dried sections.* In each of the test fractions the number of cells containing juxtaglomerular granules, cells of the macula densa and cells belonging to the cell group of Coomans was counted. By means of this analysis it was possible to convert the renin content in the test samples to that which would have been found in an extract of a "standard" juxtaglomerular apparatus (Table 1). The number of

cells in such a representative standard was established from a cell count made on 5 subcapsular juxtaglomerular apparatuses from two kidneys vitally stained with Neutral Red and investigated in 25 micron thick freeze dried sections.

It is seen from Table 1 that the number of cells in the macula densa showed a two fold maximal variation and the number of granulated cells and of the cells from the cell group of Goormaghtigh varied up to $3.3 \times$. The maximal deviation from the mean value was $1.5 \times$, $2.1 \times$ and $3.0 \times$ respectively.

In one of the juxtaglomerular apparatuses investigated by the serial sectioning technique the efferent arteriole was found to contain a single lightly granulated cell.

11 The Juxtaglomerular Index was investigated in Bouie stained sections from kidneys (Hartroft & Hartroft 1953, 1955) which had not been perfused with ammonium sulphate.

TABLE 1
Number of Cells Counted in the Different Fractions of Each of Five Subcapsular Juxtaglomerular Apparatuses

Cat no	12	12	13	13	13	Mean value per fraction
Granulated cells in afferent art	26	24	20	9	8	17
Cells in macula densa	41	53	44	30	20	39
Goormaghtigh cells	10	9	3	3	6	6

The mean values were used when the renin content in different fractions from the freeze dried tissue were compared. Thus the estimation was rendered independent of the variations in the number of cells occurring in the test fractions.

RESULTS

The Renin Content of the Afferent Arteriole and of the Macula Densa in Subcapsular Nephrons

1 *Freeze dried tissue* In Fig. 2 it is seen that the renin content of the vascular fraction was always found to be greater than that of the fractions containing the macula densa as in the first case the renin content was measurable ($\geq 0.4 \times 10^{-4}$ GU) in 7 out of 20 preparations. In the Neutral Red stained preparations in which the macula densa was separated from the afferent arteriole at the boundary between the two structures a measurable renin content was found in 4 out of 13 samples (Fig. 3). In 5 preparations where the separation was done inside the macular cells (Fig. 4) it was only possible to demonstrate the presence of renin in the 2 unstained preparations. In two cases where the macula densa had been isolated from vessels where a relationship was found only to the efferent arteriole the renin content was not measurable.

The average renin content of the extracts of the afferent arteriole taking all the fractionations performed into account was 16.1×10^{-4} with great variability between the different animals the values varying between 4.4×10^{-4} GU (no. 17) and 1.4×10^{-4} GU (no. 8) based on equal numbers of granulated cells (Table 2). It appears from the table that the renin content per afferent arteriole from the same kidney

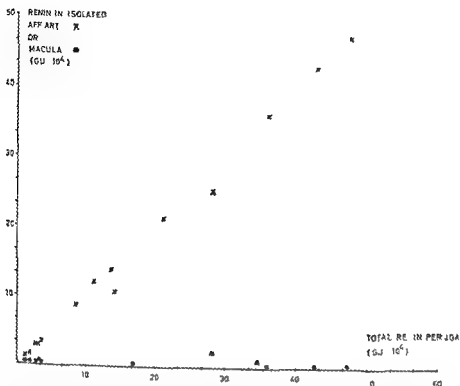


Fig 5

The renin content of the afferent arteriole and of the macula densa in freeze dried tissue. In 13 cases out of 20 the renin content of the macula densa fraction was not measurable. Abscissa: Total renin content in both the afferent arteriole and the macula densa. Ordinate: Renin content of the single fractions. X: Afferent arteriole. ●: Macula densa. ▲: Fractions of the macula densa the separation of which from the afferent arteriole was carried out through the cytoplasm of the macula cells basally to the nuclei. ▼: Fraction of the macula densa the separation of which from the afferent arteriole was done in the middle of the macula cells (cf Fig 4). ■: Macula densa separated from the rest of the juxtaglomerular apparatus in places where it was adjacent to the efferent arteriole only and where no juxtaglomerular granules were found in the vessel. Filled symbols: Neutral Red stained tissue. Open symbols: Instantaneous tissue.

varied up to $2.6 \times$ whereas the maximal variation between different kidneys was $28 \times$.

The upper and lower limits for the renin content of the macula densa were 3.6×10^{-4} GU (no. 9) and less than 0.4×10^{-4} GU (nos. 6, 7, 8 and 15). From all the tests made the average renin content of the macula densa was less than 0.7×10^{-4} GU corresponding to less than 1 per cent of the total renin content of the juxtaglomerular apparatus. In Fig 5 it is seen that the variation in the quantity of renin in the afferent arteriole was not accompanied by a corresponding variation in the renin content of the macula densa.

2. Tissue perfused with ammonium sulphate light green solution. Table 2 and Fig 6 show that the renin content of the afferent arteriole

opposite kidney in the same animal was almost identical (nos 9, 10 and 15). In agreement with this the perfusates from the perfused kidneys contained only insignificant quantities of renin (1 GU in each).

No close relationship was found between the renin content of the kidney cortex and the juxtaglomerular index in those kidneys where both parameters were investigated (Table 4).

TABLE 4

The Renin Content in Whole Cortical Tissue per g in Goldblatt Dog Units and the Juxtaglomerular Index in the Microdissected Kidneys

Cat no	Renin in GU/g kidney cortex	Juxtaglomerular index	
6 (l)	70	18	b
7 (l)	—	19	b
8 (l)	3	25	b
9 (r)	19	26	b
10 (r)	21	—	b
10 (l)	10	19	a
11 (l)	8	—	c
12 (l)	10	47	a
15 (r)	11	31	b
15 (l)	14	—	c
16 (l)	14	19	b
17 (r)	10	17	b

a unstained tissue b Neutral Red stained tissue and c ammonium sulphate. Light Green perfused tissue r right kidney l left kidney

SUMMARY AND CONCLUSIONS

The location of renin in the granulated cells of the afferent arteriole and of the macula densa of the juxtaglomerular apparatus was investigated both in freeze dried kidney sections and in cryostat sections from kidneys previously perfused with an ammonium sulphate solution.

In the freeze-dried tissue the average quantity of renin present in the macula densa was less than 5 per cent of that found in the afferent arteriole whereas in the ammonium sulphate perfused preparations the renin content of the two fractions was found to be almost identical.

The difference observed in the two preparations may well be explained by a dislocation of renin at the ammonium sulphate perfusion procedure as indicated both by a diminution in the renin content of the afferent arteriole and by the appearance of a slight renin activity in the cortex cortices of 2 of the 3 kidneys perfused with ammonium sulphate.

The results obtained thus speak in favour of the conception that renin is exclusively or predominantly localized in the granulated epitheloid cells.

REFERENCES

- 1 Bing J Mechanism of the increased sensitivity to renin in nephrectomized animals *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* 60 311-372 1964
- 2 Bing J & Faarup P Location of renin (or a renin like substance) in the sub maxillary glands of albino mice *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* 6, 203 219 1965
- 3 Bing J & Ka imiere *et al* J Location of renin in the kidney II *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* 47 105-119 1959
- 4 Bing J & Ka imiere *et al* J Renin content of the different parts of the periglomerular circumference Localization of renin in the kidney III *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* 50 1-11 1960
- 5 Bing J & Ka imiere *et al* J Renin content of different parts of the juxtaglomerular apparatus IV Localization of renin in the kidney *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* 54 80-84 1967
- 6 Bing J & Wiberg B Localization of renin in the kidney *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* 44 138 145 1958
- 7 Braun Menende E Fasciolo C J Lefoir J F Mano J M & Tarquini A C Renal Hypertension Springfield 1946
- 8 Brown J J Davies D L Lever A F Parker R A & Robertson J I S The assay of renin in single glomeruli in the normal rabbit and the appearance of the juxtaglomerular apparatus *J Physiol (Lond)* 176 418-428 1965
- 9 Cook W F The location of renin within the kidney *J Physiol* 152 27 p 1960
- 10 Cook W F & Pickering G W The location of renin within the kidney *J Physiol* 149 576-584 19 9
- 11 Harada K Histochemical studies of the juxtaglomerular apparatus *Rev Belge Path Med Exp* 23 311-370 1954
- 12 Hartroft P M Juxtaglomerular cells *Circ Res* 12 575-634 1963
- 13 Hartroft P M & Edelman R Renal juxtaglomerular cells in sodium deficiency In *Edema* edited by Noye & Fuchs Philadelphia Saunders 1960 p 63
- 14 Hartroft P M & Hartroft W S Studies on juxtaglomerular cells I Variations produced by sodium chloride and desoxycorticosterone acetate *J Exp Med* 97 415-478 1953
- 15 Hartroft P M & Hartroft W S Studies on renal juxtaglomerular cells II Correlation of degree of granulation of juxtaglomerular cells with the width of the zona glomerulosa of the adrenal cortex *J Exp Med* 109 205-212 1955
- 16 Hartroft P M Sutherland I F & Hartroft W S Juxtaglomerular cells as the source of renin Further studies with the fluorescent antibody technique *Can Med Assn J* 90 163-178 1964
- 17 Lever A F Robertson J I S & Tree M The estimation of renin in plasma by an enzyme kinetic technique *Bio hem J* 91 746-759 1964
- 18 Lowry O H The quantitative histochemistry of the brain *J Histo hem and Cytochem* 1 470-478 1953
- 19 Poulsen A Microtechnique for quantitative measurement of renin in plasma *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* 69 19-27 1967
- 20 Sugiyama S Kado H & Fukuda T Ueber die Entdeckung der Niereninseln und einige experimentelle Untersuchungen uiber deren physiologischen und pathologischen Bedeutung I Mitteilung *Trans Soc Path Jap* 39 328 339 1942
- 21 Warren B Johnson A C & Hible S W Characterization of the renin anti renin system *J Exp Med* 123 1109 1178 1966

opposite kidney in the same animal was almost identical (nos 10 and 15). In agreement with this the perfusates from the perfused kidneys contained only insignificant quantities of renin (1 GU in each).

No close relationship was found between the renin content of the kidney cortex and the juxtaglomerular index in those kidneys where both parameters were investigated (Table 4).

TABLE 4

The Renin Content in Whole Cortical Tissue per g in Goldblatt Dog Units and the Juxtaglomerular Index in the Microdissected Kidneys

Cal no	Renin in GU/g kidney cortex	Juxtaglomerular index	
6 (l)	20	18	b
7 (l)	—	19	b
8 (l)	3	25	b
9 (r)	19	26	b
(l)	21		a
10 (r)	10	19	a
(l)	9		a
12 (l)	10	47	a
15 (r)	11	31	b
(l)	14		c
16 (l)	14	19	b
17 (r)	10	17	b

a unstained tissue b Neutral Red stained tissue and c ammonium sulphate. Light Green perfused tissue r right kidney l left kidney

SUMMARY AND CONCLUSIONS

The location of renin in the granulated cells of the afferent arteriole and of the macula densa of the juxtaglomerular apparatus was investigated both in freeze dried kidney sections and in cryostat sections from kidneys previously perfused with an ammonium sulphate solution.

In the freeze dried tissue the average quantity of renin present in the macula densa was less than 5 per cent of that found in the afferent arteriole whereas in the ammonium sulphate perfused preparations the renin content of the two fractions was found to be almost identical.

The difference observed in the two preparations may well be explained by a dislocation of renin at the ammonium sulphate perfusion procedure as indicated both by a diminution in the renin content of the afferent arteriole and by the appearance of a slight renin activity in the cortex cortices of 2 of the 3 kidneys perfused with ammonium sulphate.

The results obtained thus speak in favour of the conception that renin is exclusively or predominantly localized in the granulated epitheloid cells.

The Gade Institute Department of Pathology (Head Professor T Waaler MD)
The University Bergen Norway

MEASUREMENT OF CARBON UPTAKE BY THE RETICULO ENDOTHELIAL SYSTEM

By

F HARTVIT H ANDERSEN G FLATABO and S GUNDERSEN

Received 7.11.67

In 1951 *Halpern et al* (2) introduced the speed of removal of carbon particles from the blood stream as a measure of the phagocytic activity of the reticulo endothelial system. Using this method blood is withdrawn at timed intervals (a & b) after the intravenous injection of colloidal carbon and the concentration of carbon determined spectrophotometrically. The phagocytic index *k* is then calculated from the formula (1)

$$k = \frac{\log A - \log B}{b - a}$$

where *A* is the concentration of carbon in the blood at the time *a* shortly after injection and *B* the concentration at a later time *b*.

The present study demonstrates a simpler method of measuring the clearance of carbon particles from the blood by direct microscopic observation of a dried blood drop. The time of disappearance of carbon particles is thus determined directly. Simultaneous results recorded by both methods are compared.

MATERIAL AND METHODS

Mice Adult male mice of the closed colony kept at this Institute were used. Their mean weight (\pm SD) was 30.3 ± 5.0 g. Carbon particles Irtikan Ink (Cunther Wagner Hanover) was used. This ink contains 100 mg carbon/ml the particle size varying from 200-500 Å. A 20 per cent suspension of ink in physiological saline containing 1 per cent gelatine as stabilizing agent was used for injection.

The carbon suspension was injected into the tail veins. Thereafter blood samples were taken off at intervals timed to the nearest minute.

Samples of blood were examined spectrophotometrically by *Halpern et al's* (2) method as follows.

Samples of 0.05 ml of blood were taken from the retro orbital plexus into graduated heparinized tubes. The sample was then mixed with 4 ml 0.1 per cent Na_2CO_3 to disrupt the red blood cells. The resultant mixtures were examined spectrophotometrically (Unicam spectrophotometer) the extinction value at 650 m μ being recorded using a specimen with carbon free blood as blank.

Samples of blood were examined microscopically as follows.

The tail tip (ca 2 mm) was cut off and a small drop of blood allowed to collect

against time in mice given 8 mg carbon/100 g body weight. At the same time the corresponding microscopical readings are recorded as positive or negative. Extinction values of 0.060 $m\mu$ and over gave positive readings while those of 0.056 $m\mu$ and under gave negative. Thus a clear borderline can be drawn between positive and negative readings.

Parallel microscopical readings on blood from the tail and the retro orbital plexus were available in these mice. The results were identical. Thus back flow from the injection site has not occurred.

TABLE 1

The Intervals between Taking Blood Samples for Microscopic and Spectrophotometric Evaluation Related to the Number of Mice Used and the Carbon Dosage

No. of mice	Carbon dosage (mg/100 g)	Time between micro samples (mins)	Time between spectro samples (mins)
17	16	11	15
10	8	10	10½
6	4	2	10

repeated until negative

§ repeated at 10 minute intervals for 1 hour first and second readings used for k

TABLE 2

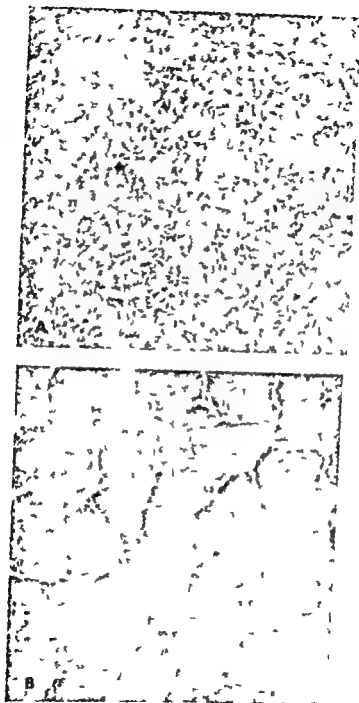
The Carbon Content of Mouse Blood on Serial Dilution Measured Microscopically and Spectrophotometrically (see Text)

Dilution	Microscopical reading + present = absent	Spectrophotometric extinction value ($m\mu$)
1/1	+	0.315
1/2	+	0.190
1/4	+	0.100
1/8	0	0.050
1/16	0	0.027
1/32	=	0.013

Comparison of Results of in vivo Experiments

Table 3 compares the mean k values (\pm S.D.) determined microscopically after 16, 8 and 4 mg carbon/100 g body weight. The k value which is equivalent to the speed of clearance of carbon particles from the blood stream increased with increasing dosage. This is in keeping with Biochemical findings. (1) Microscopic determination of clearance time showed the same pattern: the speed of clearance increased with decreasing dosage.

Table 3 thus shows a negative correlation between the mean k values and the mean microscopical clearance time. Further analysis of these



Figs 24 & B

Microscopic view of blood drop containing carbon particles (A) and drop free of carbon particles (B) ($\times 128$) the thickness of drop used as seen from mosaic pattern

against time in mice given 8 mg carbon/100 g body weight. At the same time the corresponding microscopical readings are recorded as positive or negative. Extinction values of 0.060 $m\mu$ and over gave positive readings while those of 0.056 $m\mu$ and under gave negative. Thus a clear borderline can be drawn between positive and negative readings.

Parallel microscopical readings on blood from the tail and the retro orbital plexus were available in these mice. The results were identical. Thus back flow from the injection site has not occurred.

TABLE 1

The Intervals between Taking Blood Samples for Microscopic and Spectrophotometric Evaluation Related to the Number of Mice Used and the Carbon Dosage

No. of mice	Carbon dosage (mg/100 g)	Time between micro samples (mins)	Time between spectro samples (mins)
17	16	5	15
10	8	10	10
6	4	2	10

repeated until negative
 § repeated at 10 minute intervals for 1 hour first and second readings used for k

TABLE 2

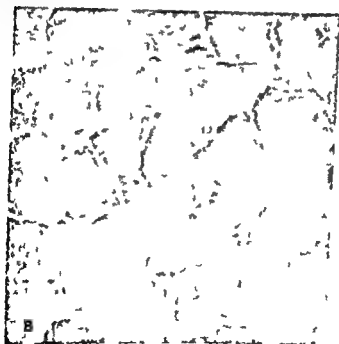
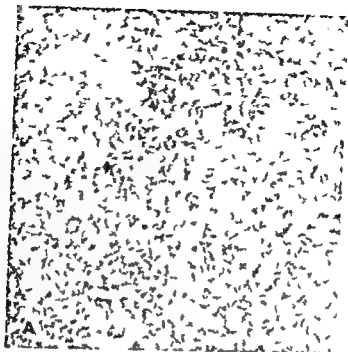
The Carbon Content of Mouse Blood on Serial Dilution Measured Microscopically and Spectrophotometrically (see Text)

Dilution	Microscopical reading + present 0 absent	Spectrophotometric extinction value ($m\mu$)
1/1	+	0.315
1/2	+	0.190
1/4	+	0.100
1/8	0	0.050
1/16	0	0.027
1/32	0	0.013

Comparison of Results of in vivo Experiments

Table 3 compares the mean k value (\pm S.D.) determined microscopically after 16, 8 and 4 mg carbon/100 g body weight. The k value which is equivalent to the speed of clearance of carbon particles from the blood stream increased with increasing dosage. This is in keeping with Bioz et al.'s findings (1). Microscopic determination of clearance time showed the same pattern: the speed of clearance increased with decreasing dosage.

Table 3 thus shows a negative correlation between the mean k values and the mean microscopical clearance time. Further analysis of these



Figs 74 & 75

Microscopic view of blood drop containing carbon particles (A) and drop free of carbon particles (B) ($\times 100$). Note thickness of drop itself as seen from mosaic pattern.

mean. The greatest deviation (51 per cent) was recorded following spectrophotometry at a dose of 16 mg. The deviation dropped to about half after 8 and 4 mg. Following microscopic reading a deviation of 24 per cent was recorded after 16 mg while the values were higher after 8 and 4 mg.

DISCUSSION

Halpern *et al* (2) have shown that the phagocytic activity of the reticulo endothelial system in mice can be measured by determining the speed of disappearance of carbon particles from the blood stream following intravenous injection. The concentration of carbon being measured spectrophotometrically. The present experiment shows that it can also be measured directly microscopically.

Colloidal carbon is easily seen microscopically at a magnification of 178 times in dried mounted blood drops. Mounting is essential to exclude air which masks the carbon particles. *In vitro* dilution tests showed that the limit of microscopical resolution of carbon particles at this magnification lay between concentrations giving extinction values of 0.100 $m\mu$ and 0.050 $m\mu$. This finding is supported by the *in vivo* results which further define the borderline to concentrations giving an extinction of under 0.060 $m\mu$ but over 0.056 $m\mu$. As complete correlation was found in the results of microscopical readings taken on blood from the tail and from the retro orbital plexus the difference in sampling site does not effect the results.

The experiment shows that there is a highly significant correlation between the results obtained from the two methods. This is to be expected as they both represent different methods of measuring the same phenomenon—disappearance of carbon from the blood stream. Lack of correlation will thus be due to the experimental errors involved in the two methods.

Experimental error can be judged in part from the deviation of the results from their mean. While the basic variation due to biological causes can not be cut down variation due to experimental error can be.

The spectrophotometric method presents many opportunities for experimental error to creep in and the variation recorded is correspondingly high especially when high carbon dosage is used. The latter may be the result of recording values over the first half of the clearance time (as judged microscopically) although Biozzi *et al*'s results (2) which give a linear relationship between time and log concentration of carbon imply that the time of the second reading should be arbitrary within the limits of the dosage used. In the present case when the second values were taken at times nearer the microscopic clearance time progressively less variation was obtained.

The lowest variation obtained with the microscopical readings was after a dose of 16 mg/100 g. body weight. These readings were taken—

at 5 minute intervals. The variations at lower doses were greater. The reason probably is that 10 minutes was too great an interval at 8 mg dosage while the concentration dropped so fast after 4 mg, that even 2 minutes was too great at that dosage. It thus seems that while it is possible to obtain less variation in results with the microscopical method care should be taken to adjust the time between readings to the dosage used. The major part of the experimental error involved in the microscopical method appears to be here. It is of course unnecessary to start taking microscopical specimens while carbon is still visible macroscopically in for example the vessels of the ear.

SUMMARY

In mice given colloidal carbon intravenously the activity of the reticulo endothelial system can be measured by recording the time of disappearance of carbon particles from dried mounted blood drops. A magnification of 125 times was found to suffice. The method is simple and compares favourably to spectrophotometric estimation.

REFERENCES

- 1 Bio : G. Benacerraf B. & Halpern B. Quantitative study of the granulopexic activity of the reticulo endothelial system II Brit J Exp Path 34 441 1953
- 2 Halpern B. A. Bio : G. Mené G. & Benacerraf B. Etude quantitative de l'activité granulopexique du système réticulo endothélial par l'injection intraveineuse d'encre de Chine chez les diverses espèces animales J Ann Inst Pasteur 80 589 1951
- 3 Halpern B. A. Benacerraf B. & Bio : C. Quantitative study of the granulopexic activity of the reticulo endothelial system I Brit J Exp Path 34 496 1953

The University Institute of Pathological Anatomy (Head O Torgersen) Laboratory
of Electron Microscopy (Head T Hovig) Rikshospitalet Oslo, Norway

THE ULTRASTRUCTURE OF HUMAN AND RAT PERICARDIUM

1 Parietal and Visceral Mesothelium

By

TROND HALLGE and TORSTEIN HOVIG

Received 11 vi 67

The ultrastructure of human pericardial mesothelium does not seem to have been studied previously.

Staubesand & Schmidt (22) have examined the pericardial lining cells in rats and cats. Otherwise studies on the ultrastructure of mesothelium have concentrated on the peritoneum in different animal species (9-11, 14) so have investigations on absorption from body cavities and on regeneration of mesothelium (8, 10, 14).

Several disagreements exist concerning the structure and functional properties of mesothelium. Observations on cytoplasmic structures, cell borders, cell junctions and basement membrane differ. In studies on absorption from body cavities (2, 10, 11) opinions seem particularly variable.

The present work was undertaken with the following purpose:

- 1 To study the ultrastructure of human and rat pericardium
- 2 To make a comparison between the visceral and parietal surfaces

In addition examination of cellular and subcellular anatomy was considered essential as a basis for subsequent studies on absorption from the pericardial cavity.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Adult male and female rats (average weight 300 g) were anaesthetized with etheral alcohol (21) and the heart was opened by a left or bilateral thoracotomy. Care was taken to avoid blood contamination. Fixative was applied to the outer surface of the exposed pericardium for 30 sec. A small needle was introduced into the pericardial cavity and 0.5 cc of fixative injected. The pericardial sac was opened through a vertical incision and in rat fixative applied to both surfaces for 1 minute. Within this period heart size is usually increased.

Thin slices were cut out from both surfaces marked with sutures to facilitate orientation and immersion in the fixative. Specimens were taken from corresponding areas including the right and left atria and right and left ventricle.

This procedure was carried out in a total of 22 animals.

Human material Specimens from both pericardial surfaces were obtained in the operating theatre from 5 male and female patients between 18 and 34 years of age. Their diagnoses were Atrial septal defect (?), ventricular septal defect (?), and Tetralogy of Fallot (1). None of the patients had previous or present disease with known influence on pericardial structures. Increased amounts of pericardial fluid were not observed.

Immediately following incision of the parietal pericardium small pieces were removed and immersed in the fixative. Specimens from the visceral surface were taken from the resected portion of the auricular appendage.

Processing Trimming of specimens was performed with care not to injure the surface tissue. Slices were made 20 mm long and 3-4 mm wide, with a thickness up to 3 mm. Fixation was carried out in 2 ways:

- a) 2.5 per cent glutaraldehyde in 0.1 M phosphate buffer (pH 7.3) for 2 hours followed by 1 per cent osmium tetroxide in 0.1 M phosphate buffer (pH 7.1) for 1 hour.
- b) Osmium tetroxide only with a fixation period of 2 hours.

Specimens were kept at 4°C for the whole fixation period following dehydration in graded acetones or ethanol they were embedded in Vestopal W or Epon 812.

The specimens were oriented in the blocks with the long axis vertically to permit sectioning vertical to the surface. Correct orientation was secured by light microscopy of thin sections (0.5 μ) cut on a Huxley microtome and stained with alkaline toluidine blue. Ultrathin sections were cut on LKB or Huxley microtomes and stained with 1 per cent uranyl acetate in 30 per cent methanol followed by lead citrate (18). They were examined in a Siemens Elmiskop I. Micrographs were taken at initial magnifications of 2000 to 20000.

RESULTS

No principal differences were demonstrated between human and rat pericardial mesothelium. Accordingly the ultrastructure of pericardium from the two species will be presented together.

A. Parietal Mesothelium

Electron microscopy of the parietal mesothelium revealed a single layer of large flat cells with maximum apical diameter (depth) in the area of the nucleus (Fig. 1). The peripheral portions of the cells were often extremely thin. The cytoplasm appeared as a loose network with numerous pinocytotic vesicles and vacuoles (Fig. 1 and 7). These cells will in the following be referred to as vacuole containing cells.

Surface Microvilli The cell surface appeared as a triple layer of membrane with a diameter of 80-100 Å (Fig. 2b). Microvilli were projecting into the pericardial cavity (Fig. 1 and 4). In most cells they were scarce or lacking in the area above the nucleus. Most appeared as simple cylindrical structures while a few showed fork like divisions close to their attachment. The latter type seemed to occur mainly in the vicinity of cell junctions (Fig. 4c). The length of microvilli was up to 3 micron and the diameter was approximately 800-1000 Å. In cross sections they appeared round or ovoid bordered by the plasma membrane and with a less electron dense interior. In longitudinal sections microfilaments were observed (Fig. 5).

Vesicles and vacuoles Numerous pinocytotic vesicles were scattered in the cytoplasm. Their diameter was fairly constant from 100 to 1000 Å.

They were particularly numerous along the cell surface sometimes in communication with the pericardial cavity (Figs 1 and 4 b). All stages were represented from impressions of the surface membrane up to complete vesicle formation (Fig. 7 a). Along the basal borders of the cytoplasm vesicles appeared in continuity with the space between the plasma membrane and the basement membrane (Figs 7 and 8).

Large vacuoles were also present in the cytoplasm. Their bordering membranes appeared finely granular and the lumen contained varying amounts of amorphous material (Figs 7 and 10). Some of the vesicles seemed to fuse and form vacuoles (Fig. 10). Vacuoles also occurred close to or communicating with the intercellular spaces (Fig. 3).

Endoplasmic reticulum The endoplasmic reticulum was very scanty and could not be demonstrated in all cells. When present it usually was concentrated in the vicinity of the nucleus. It always seemed to be rough surfaced (Figs 1 and 4). Some free ribosomes were scattered in the cytoplasm (Fig. 5).

Mitochondria These were present in varying amounts and appeared ovoid or circular with a double membrane and a system of cristae (Figs 9 and 10). Some displayed a well preserved membrane while their interior seemed irregular and disorganized (Fig. 10).

Electron dense bodies Dense bodies were sometimes observed in mesothelial cells of both surfaces. They varied considerably in size usually within the range of 0.3 to 0.7 micron. They were surrounded by a triple layered single membrane approximately 100 Å in diameter. Their interior was occupied by a homogeneous electron dense substance (Fig. 7 c).

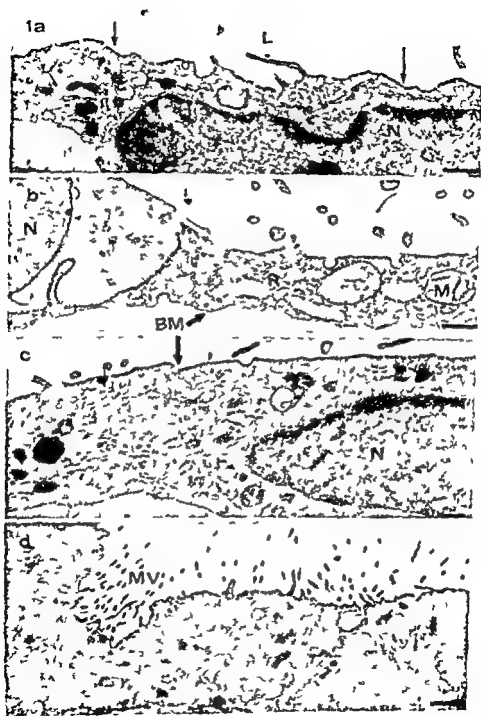
Golgi apparatus Golgi apparatus were detected in some cells in the proximity of the nucleus or more peripherally in the cytoplasm (Fig. 11 b).

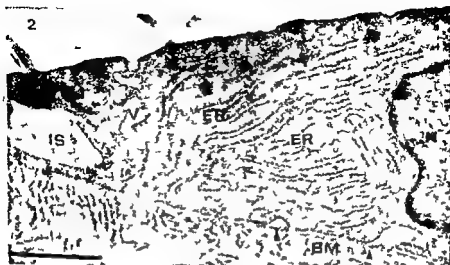
Microtubules Some cells contained structures interpreted as microtubules with a diameter of approximately 200 Å (Fig. 11 a). They were present in the deeper layers of the cytoplasm and were organized in a regular pattern with their long axis parallel to the surface.

Microfilaments Cytoplasmic filaments were observed in the microvilli (Fig. 5 a) and in connection with desmosomes (Fig. 5 b).

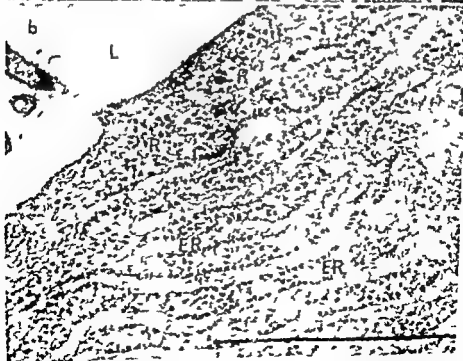
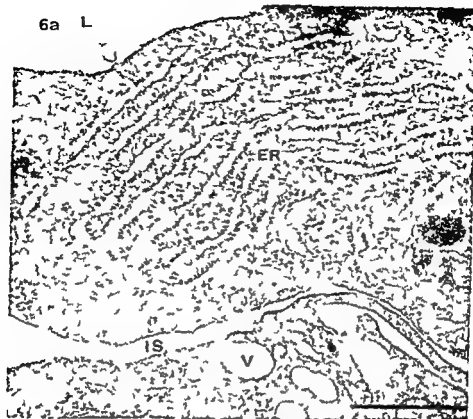
Nucleus Most cells contained a centrally located nucleus without indentations. Occasionally two nuclei appeared to be present within one cell (Fig. 9). Nucleoli were seldom detected and mitotic figures were not observed.

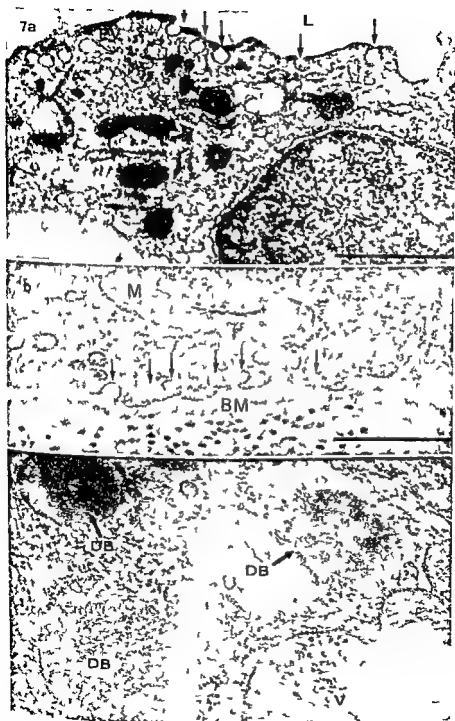
Basement membrane In some sections the distinction of a basement membrane was different even at high magnifications. In most areas however all mesothelial cells were seen resting on a basement membrane which appeared identical in the two species. It appeared as a finely granular line with a thickness of approximately 80-200 Å (Figs 7 and 8). The membrane seemed smooth and uniform in the majority

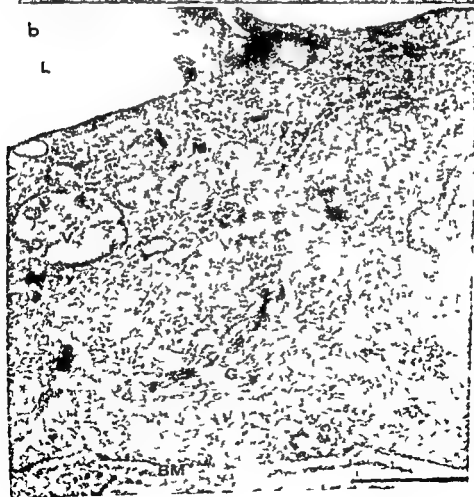




6a L







Legends to Figs 1-11

- Fig 1** Typical appearance of pericardial mesothelium. The cytoplasm is of low electron density with scattered mitochondria (M) and some ribosomes (R). Microvilli (MV) are projecting into the pericardial lumen (l). Pinocytic vesicles partly communicating with the pericardial cavity are indicated by arrows. Nucleus (N). Basement membrane (BM). a Parietal surface homo $\times 9000$ b Parietal surface rat $\times 9000$ c Parietal surface homo $\times 9000$ d Parietal surface rat $\times 9000$
- Fig 2** Micrograph demonstrating an ER cell (see text). The abundant endoplasmic reticulum (ER) occupies the whole cytoplasm from the nucleus (N) to a system of vacuoles (V). To the left is a cell border with a tight junction (arrow) above a wide intercellular space (IS). Triangles indicate structure variations of the plasma membrane above the basement membrane (BM). Visceral surface rat $\times 24000$
- Fig 3** Unusual configuration of visceral mesothelial cell. The arrow indicates a tight junction (TJ) above the intercellular space (IS). Cytoplasmic vacuoles (V). Nucleus (N). Visceral surface homo $\times 15000$
- Fig 4** A varying number of microvilli (MV) extend into the pericardial cavity (l). They usually appear as single cylindrical structures (Fig. 1b) but occasionally show fork like divisions mainly in the vicinity of cell junctions (arrow). Fig. 1c. The submesothelial area contains bundles of collagen (COL). a Parietal surface rat $\times 20000$ b Parietal surface homo $\times 30000$ c Parietal surface rat $\times 12000$
- Fig 5** Surface at higher magnification with triple layered surface membrane (triangles Fig. 1b). Microvilli contain microfilaments (arrows). Confluence of vesicles to a larger vacuole (V) is suggested. The cytoplasm contains scattered ribosomes (R) and thin filaments converging upon a desmosome (D). a Parietal surface homo $\times 30000$ b Parietal surface rat $\times 60000$
- Fig 6** Abundant endoplasmic reticulum (ER) gives the typical appearance of the ER cells (see text). The reticulum is rough surfaced and frequently arranged as parallel tubules. Some free ribosomes (R) are present. In Fig. 1a an intercellular space (IS) separates the ER-cell from a vacuole-containing cell (V). Pericardial lumen (l). a Visceral surface homo $\times 30000$ b Visceral surface rat $\times 60000$
- Fig 7** Pinocytic vesicles (PV), vacuoles (V) and dense bodies (DB). In Fig. 1a the vesicles are forming from or communicating with the surface (arrows). All stages are represented from impressions of the surface membrane to completely formed vesicles. Fig. 1b demonstrates pinocytic vesicles in communication with the subcellular space (arrows) above the basement membrane (BM). In Fig. 1c dense bodies (DB) of varying size are present in the cytoplasm. Lumen (l). Mitochondria (M). a Parietal surface homo $\times 30000$ b Parietal surface rat $\times 30000$ c Parietal surface homo $\times 45000$
- Fig 8** Interruptions of the basement membrane (BM) are projected in certain areas (heavy arrow). Small arrow and dot indicate site of pinocytic vesicles (PV) and the subcellular space. Mitochondria (M). Heavy bundles of collagen (COL) are present beneath the intercellular lumen (l). a Visceral surface rat $\times 18000$ b Visceral surface homo $\times 24000$
- Fig 9** Mesothelial cell apparently with tight junction (see text). Visceral surface rat, $\times 6000$
- Fig 10** Pinocytic vesicles (PV) seem to be formed from larger vacuole (V). Some larger vacuoles are surrounded by triple layered membrane and contain electron dense material (arrows). The vacuoles may be related to the dense bodies (see text). The mitochondria (M) display a double membrane and a system of cristae. a Parietal surface rat $\times 30000$ Parietal surface homo $\times 4000$
- Fig 11** Microtubule (mt) in mesothelial cell. The diameter is approximately 200 \AA and the ultrastructure (arrow Fig. 1a). In Fig. 1b a Golgi complex (G) is present in the cytoplasm. Mitochondria (M). Vacuoles (V). Nucleus (N). Basement membrane (BM). a Visceral surface rat $\times 4000$ b Visceral surface homo $\times 30000$

of sections but interruptions were occasionally suspected (Fig. 8) with vesicles and intercellular spaces appearing to communicate with the subcellular area. Between the basement membrane and the plasma membrane a zone of less electron density was present. This space frequently communicated with cytoplasmic vesicles and vacuoles (Figs. 7b and 8).

B. Visceral Mesothelium

Vacuole containing cells were most frequently present also on the visceral surface. However, in both species the visceral mesothelium was irregular and displayed scattered cells of a different appearance (Figs. 2 and 3). Their most characteristic feature was an abundant rough surfaced endoplasmic reticulum frequently arranged as parallel tubules (Fig. 6). Usually it occupied most of the cytoplasm and was well developed also close to the cell borders and junctions (Figs. 2 and 6). These cells possessed few microvilli, vesicles, vacuoles and mitochondria. They will in the following be referred to as FR cells. Occasionally they were found 2 or 3 together but usually they occurred solitary between cells of the vacuole containing type (Fig. 6b). They were resting on the common continuous basement membrane. It should be stressed that no intermediate cell type was observed: every cell examined seemed to belong to one or the other of the two entities. FR cells were never observed on the parietal surface.

C. The Subcellular Area

Beneath the mesothelium and basement membrane was an irregular network of tissue with scattered fibroblasts and macrophages. Mast cells and lymphocytes were occasionally observed. The most conspicuous feature was an abundance of collagen frequently arranged in heavy bundles (Fig. 9). On the visceral side the submesothelial tissue extended down between the fibres of the myocardium. Capillaries were extremely scarce in the submesothelial tissue of both surfaces.

DISCUSSION

In the present study the ultrastructure of human and rat pericardial mesothelium appeared identical. Comparative studies in rats and cats have also shown striking similarities (22).

The present investigation demonstrates that two different cell types, i.e. vacuole containing cells and FR cells, are present in pericardial mesothelium. Previous work on human synovial membrane which has many properties in common with mesothelium, also revealed 2 main cell types (4). One type was commonly present and contained numerous vacuoles and filopodial projections while the other was less frequent and characterized by an abundant endoplasmic reticulum and

absence of vacuoles. In a study on rabbit synovium *Ball* (2) observed rapid uptake of iron particles in the vacuole containing cells while ER-containing cells rarely absorbed tracer substance.

The endoplasmic reticulum of the I II cells observed in the present study seemed to occupy most of the cytoplasm (Fig. 2) and was definitely rough surfaced (Figs 4 and 6). Previous works on pericardial (22) and peritoneal (3, 8) mesothelium led to the conclusion that the reticulum is very scanty and usually located in the proximity of the nucleus. Some authors (3, 22) describe the reticulum to be sometimes granular while *Fiskeland* (8) and *Fukata* (11) state that the endoplasmic reticulum is of the smooth surfaced variety. This disparity from observations made in the present study cannot be explained by differences in technique since most sections were prepared by the same method as those employed by *Fiskeland* (8).

An important question is whether the described ER cells really are mesothelial cells. *Eskeland* (8) put forward the following criteria for identification of true mesothelium:

- 1 Microvilli of a characteristic appearance on the cell surface
- 2 Tight junctions between adjacent cells
- 3 Cells resting on a basement membrane
- 4 Pinocytic vesicles in the cytoplasm

In the present study the first 3 criteria were all fulfilled in the ER cells. However instead of pinocytic vesicles the cytoplasm of these cells was occupied by the abundant endoplasmic reticulum.

Other cell types are known to be occasionally present between mesothelial cells. The only possibility of confusion however is confined to macrophages (8) or *Wanderzellen* (22). These cells never rest on a basement membrane, their nuclei show typical indentations and often nucleoli, they possess numerous mitochondria and phagocytic vacuoles and their cytoplasmic processes are irregular. All of these characteristics are different from those observed in the ER cells. Accordingly it is strongly suggested both positively and by exclusion that the ER cells are of true mesothelial character.

The next question is whether they represent a special type of normal mesothelial cells in particular state of function or simply are growing cells in an earlier stage of differentiation.

A well developed ER and numerous free ribosomes are observed in growing endothelium (6, 21, 24) and during the healing of peritoneal wounds (8). Furthermore numerous ribosomes are commonly observed in undifferentiated cells (13) and few cytoplasmic vacuoles is also considered a sign of low differentiation (21).

Hence one might assume that the I II cells represent growing mesothelium which has not reached its full state of differentiation. A similar picture might be displayed by mesothelial cells in a particular state of

- 8 *Fskeland C* Regeneration of peritoncum. An experimental study in rats. Oslo Univ Press Oslo 1966
- 9 *Felix M D* Observations on the surface cells of the mouse omentum as studied with the phase contrast and electron microscopes. *J nat Cancer Inst* 27: 713-745 1961
- 10 *Felix M D & Dalton A J* A comparison of mesothelial cells and macrophages in mice after the intraperitoneal inoculation of melanin granules. *J biophys biochem Cytol* 2 suppl 103-111 1966
- 11 *Fukata H* Electron microscopic study on normal rat peritoneal mesothelium and its changes in absorption of particulate iron dextran complex. *Acta path jap* 13: 309-325 1963
- 12 *Gall J G* Fine structure of microtubules. *J Cell Biol* 9: 37-38 1963
- 13 *Majno G & Palade G E* Studies on inflammation. I. Effect of histamine and serotonin on vascular permeability. An electron microscopic study. *J biophys biochem Cytol* 11: 571-603 1961
- 14 *Odor D L* Observations of the rat mesothelium with the electron and phase microscopes. *Amer J Anat* 90: 433-463 1954
- 15 *Palade G F* Microsomes and rib nucleoprotein particles. In: *Microsomal particles and protein synthesis*. Roberts H B. Ed. p 36-61. Pergamon Press New York 1969
- 16 *Palade G F* Transport in quanta across the endothelium of blood capillaries. *Anat Rec* 136: 251-250 1960
- 17 *Palade G F* Blood capillaries of the heart and other organs. *Circulation* 94: 368-384 1961
- 18 *Reynolds E S* The use of lead citrate at high pH as an electron opaque stain in electron microscopy. *J Cell Biol* 17: 208-219 1963
- 19 *Rojas de Vargas Linares C F & Burges M H* Contribution to the study of leucocyte migrations. *Quart J Exp Phys* 49: 129-133 1963
- 20 *Sachs F S & Daems W T* Microtubules in human aortic intimal cells. *Z. Zellforsch* 73: 553-559 1966
- 21 *Schoeffl C I* Electron microscopic observations on the regeneration of blood vessels after injury. *Ann NY Acad Sci* 116: 789-802 1964
- 22 *Staubesand J & Schmidt W* Zur Histophysiologie des Herzbeutels. *Z. Zellforsch* 53: 55-78 1960
- 23 *Stehbens W E & Meyer F* The ultrastructure of endothelium of frog heart. *J Anat* 99: 127-134 1965
- 24 *Warren B A & Broel I C* The electron microscopic features and fibrinolytic properties of neo-intima. *Brit J Exp Path* 48: 619-617 1967

The University Institute of Pathological Anatomy (Head O Torgersen) Laboratory
of Electron Microscopy (Head T Hovig) Rikshospitalet Oslo Norway

THE ULTRASTRUCTURE OF HUMAN AND RAT PERICARDIUM

2 Intercellular Spaces and Junctions

By

TROND HULCE and TORSTEIN HOVIG

Received 18 vi 67

In previous studies on mesothelium (3 7 10) considerable variations in the course and configuration of cell borders and intercellular spaces are reported. As for the pericardial mesothelium (10) some confusion seems to be present with regard to the distinction between cytoplasmic vacuoles and intercellular spaces.

Tight junctions are considered to be commonly present between mesothelial cells and some authors suggest that they encircle every cell as continuous structures (6 13). Most authors agree that desmosomes on the other hand are rarely detected in mesothelium. However they are frequently encountered in various epithelia (4).

As stressed in previous works on peritoneal mesothelium (2 3) the *en face* inspection of mesothelium is of great value in light microscopy particularly in the evaluation of cell borders. It was felt that a similar arrangement should be tried for electron microscopy.

The purpose of the present work was to examine cell junctions and intercellular spaces in horizontal as well as in vertical sections.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Material for electron microscopy was obtained from 5 surgical patients and 99 adult male and female rats. The specimens were collected according to methods described in a previous publication (7). However, in addition, as made to the procedure. Specimens of parietal pericardium were oriented and trimmed in such a fashion that ultrathin sections could be cut parallel to the mesothelial surface. However technically difficult this procedure was, greatly facilitated by the presence of numerous microvilli on the cell surfaces. When nothing but cross sections of microvilli were present in the first series of thin sections it was highly probable that the following sections would be almost parallel to the surface.

Due to the variable and uneven surface of the visceral pericardium the method could be applied only to the parietal surface.

Fixation was performed with glutaraldehyde followed by osmium tetroxide (3 7) or with osmium tetroxide only. Embedding media were Vestopal W and Epon 812. Ultrathin sections were cut on LKB and Huxley microtomes and examined in a Siemens Elmiskop I.

Thin sections for light microscopy (0.5-1 μ) were cut on a Huxley microtome and



2a



MV

b

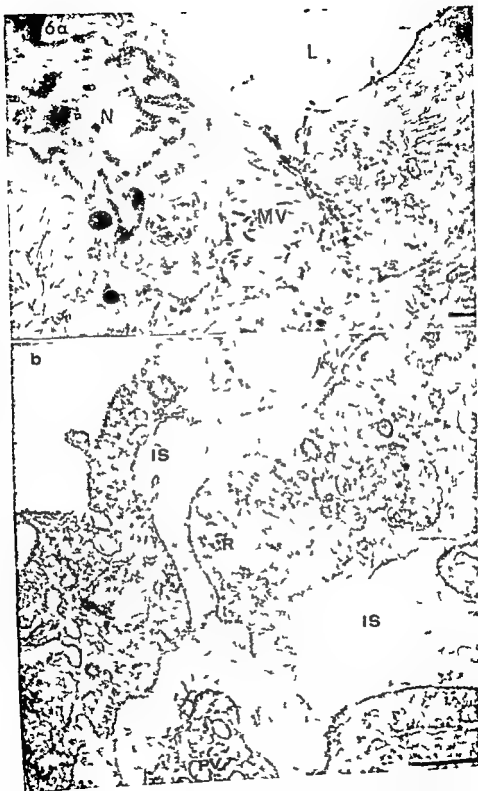


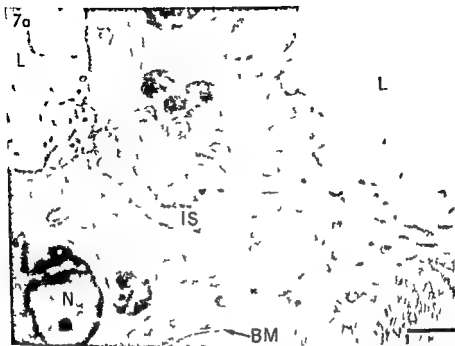
M

F

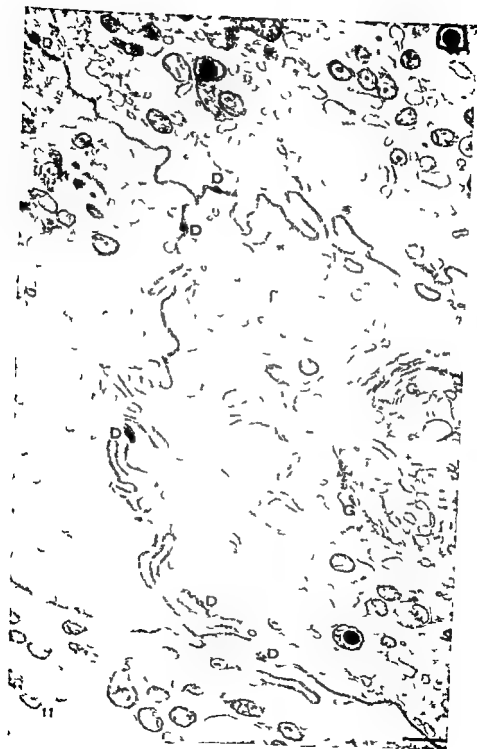
Ly

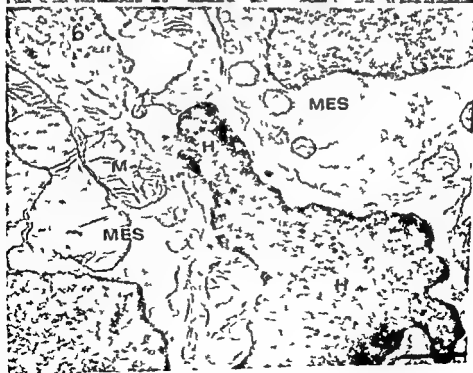












Legends to Figs 1-12

- Fig 1** Light micrograph of surface preparation. Each cell appears as a single entity (see text). Cell borders outlined by impregnation with silver nitrate. Haematoxylin staining. Visceral surface rat $\times 1000$.
- Fig 2** Light micrographs of vertical sections. Microvilli (MV) are visible on cell surface. Wide intercellular spaces or large cytoplasmic vacuoles are indicated by arrows (Fig a). Mast cells (M), fibroblasts (F) and some few lymphocytes (L) are present in submesothelial tissue. Toluidine blue staining. a) Parietal surface rat $\times 1000$ b) Visceral surface rat $\times 1000$.
- Fig 3** Cell junctions (CJ) and intercellular spaces (IS) are extremely variable. Some are short and narrow (Fig a) occupied by a tight junction (TJ). Others are long and narrow (Figs b and c) and many spaces appear to be continuous with the subcellular space (triangle Fig b). Lumen (L). Nucleus (N). a) Parietal surface rat $\times 30000$ b) Parietal surface rat $\times 18000$ c) Visceral surface homo $\times 12000$ d) Visceral surface homo $\times 12000$.
- Fig 4** Cell junctions with a long and complicated course with neighbouring cells overlapping each other (Fig a). Wide intercellular spaces (IS) appear to communicate with the subcellular space (triangles Fig b). Tight junction (TJ). Microvilli (MV). a) Visceral surface homo $\times 12000$ b) Visceral surface rat $\times 12000$.
- Fig 5** Different appearance of intercellular spaces. Some appear connected with systems of vacuoles (V) and communicate with the subcellular space above the basement membrane (BM). Cytoplasmic processes (CP) project into wide intercellular spaces (IS). In Figs a and c interruptions of the basement membrane (BM) are suspected (triangles). Lumen (L). Microvilli (MV). a) Parietal surface homo $\times 17000$ b) Parietal surface rat $\times 16000$ c) Parietal surface homo $\times 48000$.
- Fig 6** Microvilli (MV) are projecting into intercellular spaces (Fig a). In Fig b wide intercellular spaces (IS) are present between 3 mesothelial cells. Pinocytic vesicles (PV) and ribosomes (R) are scattered in the cytoplasm. a) Visceral surface homo $\times 9000$ b) Parietal surface rat $\times 18000$.
- Fig 7** Wide intercellular spaces (IS). In Fig b a desmosome (D) with converging filaments (arrow) is present below a tight junction (TJ). The triangles indicate connection between the intercellular (IS) and subcellular space above the basement membrane (BM). a) Visceral surface rat $\times 12000$ b) Visceral surface homo $\times 20000$.
- Fig 8** Arrow indicates widening of an intercellular space (IS) below a tight junction (TJ). Cytoplasmic processes (CP) are extending into the space. Visceral surface rat $\times 23000$.
- Fig 9** Tight junctions are not always demonstrable between vertically sectioned cells (see text). Intercellular space (IS). Mitochondria (M). Nucleus (N). Visceral surface rat $\times 24000$.
- Fig 10** Section oriented parallel to the surface. Complex configuration of cell borders with variable spaces (IS) and intertwining of cytoplasmic processes. Vesicles and vacuoles (V). Nucleus (N). Mitochondria (M). Gluteraldehyde and osmium tetroxide fixation. Parietal surface rat $\times 6000$.
- Fig 11** Horizontal section. Several desmosomes (D) are present along the cell borders. Golgi apparatus (G) appear in the cytoplasm. Osmium tetroxide fixation. Parietal surface rat $\times 12000$.
- Fig 12** Cells of different origin in mesothelium. In Fig a a lymphocyte (L) is present in the intercellular space (IS). In Fig b a histocyte (H) with typical indentations of the nucleus appears between mesothelial cells (MFS). Lumen (L). Vacuole (V). Mitochondria (M). a) Parietal surface homo $\times 18000$ b) Parietal surface rat $\times 18000$.

The Gade Institute Department of Pathology The University of Bergen Norway
(Head Professor Erik Waaler MD)

ACQUIRED IMMUNITY AFTER SURGICAL REMOVAL OF SUBCUTANEOUS EHRLICH'S ASCITES CARCINOMA

By

SVERRE THUNOLD

Received 14/1/67

The observation that both spontaneous regression and surgical removal of transplanted tumours may produce a state of immunity to a second transplant was made more than 50 years ago (review by Høglof 1913). Such experiments were only successful when homotransplanted tumours were used. They lead to the converse generalization as expressed by among others Haaland (1909) that it was seemingly impossible to immunize an animal against its own tumour cells.

Established lines of homotransplantable tumours grow progressively like isogenic transplanted or spontaneous tumours and are not rejected in spite of theoretical incompatibility. Their rapid growth makes a satisfactory excision difficult but implantation of such tumours into the tail of mice followed by amputation as recommended by Ingefervont (1932) provides a simple immunizing procedure.

The purpose of the present experiments was to use this method to study the effect of increased host resistance on the growth of Ehrlich's ascites carcinoma and to test the truth of the indications that subcutaneous transplants of 14C may be more sensitive to the host immune response than intraperitoneal transplants (Hartvelt 1961, Thunold 1967a).

The following experiments were carried out:

TUMOUR GROWTH AND SURVIVAL TIME AFTER SUBCUTANEOUS AND INTRAPERITONEAL INJECTION OF EHRLICH'S ASCITES CARCINOMA IN IMMUNIZED MICE

Material and Methods

Mice These were males (weight 25 to 30 g) and females (weight 25 to 26 g) of similar age from the closed colony kept at this Institute (Thunold 1967a).

Tumour The Ehrlich ascites carcinoma used in these experiments was from 10-day-old transplants in female mice. All animals were given 0.05 ml of a washed suspension of tumour cells in saline containing $4.0 \pm 4.5 \times 10^5$ cells.

Experimental Procedure

Primary Tail Transplants

These were obtained by injecting EAC subcutaneously mid-way up the tail. Care was taken not to inject intravascularly. Amputation according to Andervont's method was carried out after 7 days in one group and 14 days in another. The animal was etherized and the tail with the tumour cut with a sharp knife about 10 mm from the root. The stump was painted with tincture of iodine to prevent infection. Histology confirmed the presence of tumour in the amputated tails. The stumps healed completely within 2 weeks and there were no deaths.

Mice with visible tumour recurrence were excluded and preliminary studies had shown that metastases were absent at 7 days of tumour growth and only occasionally present at 14 days.

Secondary Transplants

Groups of 10 male and 12 female mice that had had primary transplants removed after 7 (gr I) or 14 (gr II) days growth were re-injected 14 days after with EAC either subcutaneously or intraperitoneally. Non-immunized mice received primary subcutaneous or intraperitoneal transplants after having had similar amputation of their tails (gr III).

Subcutaneous growth The mice were inspected daily for tumour growth. The day of visible tumour appearance was recorded, and the tumour size was calculated by measuring three diameters at right angles by callipers. From these values the individual and the group mean diameters were calculated.

Intraperitoneal growth These mice were also inspected daily after tumour inoculation and the weight recorded to the nearest 0.5 g. At death the survival time was recorded in days. The ascitic fluid was removed and measured and the total packed cell volume (PCV) and the cell free fluid volume determined as previously (Thunold 1966a).

Tertiary Transplants

Mice surviving primary and secondary transplants were re-injected intraperitoneally with EAC.

Results

Subcutaneous Growth

The number of mice developing tumours in each group is shown in Fig. 1. After a short period in which no tumours could be seen, tumours appeared in all the control mice with primary transplants. The latent period (in days) of secondary transplanted tumours was significantly prolonged (gr III ♂ (100 ± 19) vs gr I ♂ (123 ± 81) and gr II ♂ (190 ± 76), $P < 0.05$; gr III ♀ (64 ± 24) vs gr I ♀ (130 ± 115) and gr II ♀ (225 ± 65), $P < 0.05$). There was no sex difference within the groups; neither was there any difference between groups I and II.

Two of the male mice and 6 of the female mice in which primary tumours had been removed at 7 days remained tumour free. Four of the males and 8 of the females which had had primary transplants removed at 14 days remained tumour free. These mice proved resistant to a tertiary transplant also. The difference in number of mice developing tumours in these groups compared to the control groups with primary transplants was significant for both sexes (gr III vs I ♂ $P < 0.05$, ♀ $P < 0.00$; gr III vs II ♂ and ♀ $P < 0.005$). The sex difference

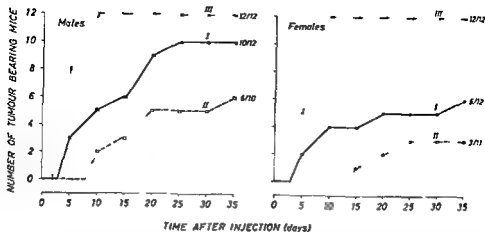


Fig 1

Subcutaneous growth of Ehrlich's ascites carcinoma. The curves give the time between tumour injection and tumour appearance. Each point represents the number of mice with tumour at various times after tumour injection. The numbers at the end of each curve represent mice with tumour related to the total number inoculated.

7 days primary growth	gr I ♂	■—■	gr I ♀	●—●
14 days primary growth	gr II ♂	□—□	gr II ♀	○—○
Controls	gr III ♂	X—X	gr III ♀	X—X

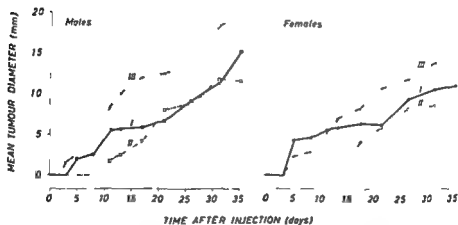


Fig 2

Subcutaneous growth of Ehrlich's ascites carcinoma. Mean diameters are plotted for mice developing tumour in each group. For explanation of symbols see text to Fig 1.

within the groups was not significant neither was the difference between groups I and II.

The mean tumour diameter in the tumour bearing mice of all groups is shown in Fig. 2. Once the tumour appeared the slope of the growth curves was similar in all three groups showing that the growth rate was the same. As the tumours ulcerated at from 4 to 6 weeks after transplantation further measurements and survival time registration were considered unwarranted. All mice that developed tumours died.

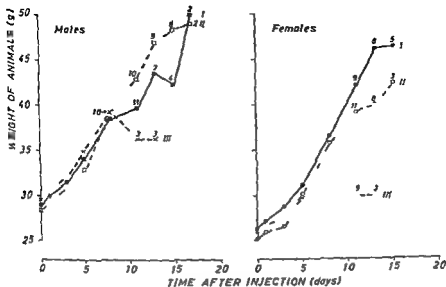


Fig 3

The mean increase in body weight after intraperitoneal injection of Ehrlich's ascites carcinoma. The numbers represent surviving animals. For explanation of symbols see text to Fig 1.

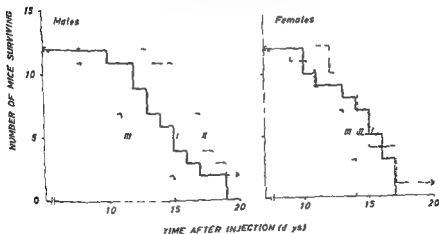


Fig 4

The number of mice surviving at various times after intraperitoneal injection of Ehrlich's ascites carcinoma. For explanation of symbols see text to Fig 1.

Intraperitoneal Growth

Body weight. A rapid increase in body weight (see Fig 3) occurred at first in all groups. But about 8 days after transplantation the increase in body weight stopped in the control groups while it continued in

TABLE I

The Correlation between Packed Cell Volume (PCV) and Cell Free Fluid Volume and the Survival Time in Male and Female Immured and Control Mice Injected Intraperitoneally with Ehrlich's Ascites Carcinoma

Groups	Pretreatment	No and sex of animals	PCV		Fluid Volume	
			Coefficient of correlation(r)	P	Coefficient of correlation(r)	P
I	EAC (7 days)	12 ♂	-0.7699	<0.01	+0.7873	<0.01
		12 ♀	-0.8293	<0.001	+0.8489	<0.001
II	EAC (14 days)	10 ♂	-0.7238	<0.02	+0.7637	<0.02
		11 ♀	-0.8580	<0.001	+0.8739	<0.001
III	Nil	17 ♂	+0.3779	>0.20	+0.4996	>0.10
		12 ♀	+0.1997	>0.50	+0.4030	>0.10

Two survivors not included

§ One survivor not included

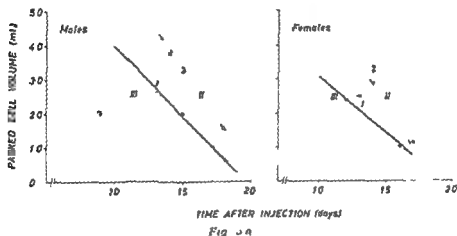


Fig 5a

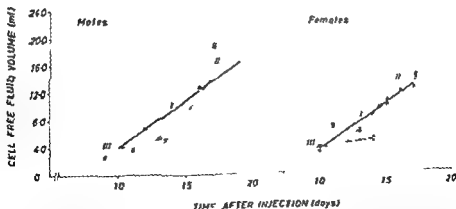


Fig 5b

The scatter diagram and the regression lines in the relationship between the total volumes of packed cells and cell free fluid and the time of death after intraperitoneal injection of Ehrlich's ascites carcinoma. For explanation of symbols see text to Fig 1

those groups with secondary transplants. These differences in weight between the groups were less marked in male than female mice.

Survival time. As Fig. 4 shows the survival time (in days) of the mice with secondary transplants was greater than that of the controls (gr III ♂ (10.9 ± 2.6) vs gr I ♂ (14.6 ± 2.8) and gr II ♂ (16.4 ± 1.6) $P < 0.01$ and $P < 0.001$ gr III ♀ (12.1 ± 1.5) vs gr I ♀ (14.3 ± 2.7) and gr II ♀ (14.5 ± 1.9) $P < 0.05$ and $P < 0.01$). No significant sex difference appeared and there was no difference between groups I and II. Three mice (two males and 1 female) in which the primary tumour had been amputated after 14 days growth survived the secondary transplant. These mice were resistant to a tertiary transplant also. They were excluded from statistical analysis.

Total volume of packed cells and cell free fluid. The relationship between these values and the time of death is shown in Table 1. There was a significant negative correlation between the packed cell volume and the survival time and a significant positive correlation between the fluid volume and survival time in all groups with secondary transplants. Thus there was a lower cell volume and more fluid in late survivors compared to those dying early. In the control groups with primary intraperitoneal transplants no such relationship was seen. The scatter diagram and the regression lines for all groups are shown in Figs 5a and 5b. It can be seen from these that most of the late survivors in the immunized groups have a lower packed cell volume and higher fluid volume than the controls.

Total volume of packed erythrocytes. There was a negative correlation between the blood content and the time of death in all groups with secondary transplants and in the controls but this correlation was not statistically significant. Any difference between the mean values of the blood content in animals in the various groups could not be demonstrated either.

INTRAPERITONEAL GROWTH AND CYTOLOGY OF FHRLEIGH'S ASCITES (CARCINOMA IN IMMUNIZED MICE)

Analysis of the results in the previous experiment showed a lower cell volume in the late survivors with secondary intraperitoneal transplants as compared with those dying early. These measurements include tumour cells and a varying admixture of host cells and it became clear that cytological studies were needed before a further interpretation of the changes in tumour growth could be attempted.

Materials and Methods

Mice and tumour. Females only of the C3H/101 strain of mice were used. The Ehrlich ascites carcinoma used was a cell suspension containing the same number of cells as in the previous experiment.

The results from the secondary intraperitoneal transplants showed that protection was less effective as only 3 out of 18 mice survived. The results of the analysis of the tumour ascites in the survival time study showed however that late survivors in the immunized groups had a lower packed cell volume and more fluid i.e. inflammatory exudate than those dying earlier. In contrast to this no such relationship with time could be demonstrated in the mice with primary intraperitoneal transplants. The latter was in keeping with earlier findings in previously untreated mice with intraperitoneal IAC (Thunold 1966b). The cytological investigation showed reduced amounts of tumour cells and more fluid in the immunized mice than in the controls. This group difference was pronounced in the late survivors. Such immunized mice as had been investigated earlier had greater amounts of tumour cells in the ascitic fluid. It should be emphasized however that the latter showed great individual variations in the tumour values. This was expected as these mice include both early and late survivors. In contrast the mice investigated later will consist mainly of individuals with a greater degree of protection as those dying early from tumour growth are not included.

These findings showed that tumour cell growth was inhibited in the immunized mice. In addition inflammatory reactions had also been stimulated. The treatment of the host thus seemed to have contrary effects on the outcome of tumour growth: protection against the tumour had been built up in some mice but this was accompanied only by an increase in survival time and not by survival as a progressive accumulation of an inflammatory exudate led to the death of the animals. *In vivo* experiments by Appfel *et al.* (1966) indicated that the presence of cell free ascitic fluid protected tumour cells from the host response in immunized mice. The demonstration by Hartnell (1966) that mouse gamma globulin inhibited lysis of tumour cells *in vitro* might also be pertinent to the present findings.

The experiments showed that a transient effect of immune reactions (Thunold 1967a, b) could be made effective by previous injection of living tumour cells and removal of the primary transplant. These findings were in general agreement with previous observations that effective immunity can be induced against IAC after pretreatment with tumour cells killed or damaged by irradiation (Révész 1955; Donald & Mitchell 1959; Maurel & Duplan 1959, 1961; McKee *et al.* 1961) by repeated withdrawal of living tumour ascites (Appfel *et al.* 1966). Such immunity was found to follow the general rules applicable to transplantation immunity against homografts as it could be, by preceding whole body irradiation (Maurel & Duplan 1967) also be transferred by lymphoid cells from immune mice to normal lymphocytes (Maurel & Duplan 1961). The quoted results of the present experiments indicate that T antigen(s) not present in normal mice of different strains

mour arose in a mouse of unknown genetic origin the question of cancer specific anti-tumours cannot be approached

Even though previous works have indicated that immunity against a primary transplant of EAC was greater in female than in male mice (Thunold 1967 a & b) sex differences in induced immunity against a secondary transplant of the same tumour could not be demonstrated with certainty. The present experiment further showed that the immunity against a subsequent graft of EAC was as effective after 7 as after 14 days of primary tumour growth and it confirmed the previous observation that it was easier to demonstrate immunological inhibition of subcutaneous than of intraperitoneal transplants of EAC

SUMMARY

The effect of surgical removal of a primary tail transplant of Ehrlich's ascites carcinoma on the growth of secondary subcutaneous or intraperitoneal transplants was studied

The secondary subcutaneous tumours showed a longer latency period and a reduced number of takes as compared with controls. Contrary to this the secondary intraperitoneal tumours grew in most mice. Inhibition of tumour growth was achieved. This was accompanied not by survival but only by increase in survival time as progressive accumulation of inflammatory exudate led to the death of the animals.

These results indicated a contrary effect of the immunizing procedure: inhibition of tumour cell proliferation and strengthening of the inflammatory reactions. The previous observation that it was easier to demonstrate immunological inhibition of subcutaneous than of intraperitoneal transplants of EAC was confirmed.

REFERENCES

1. Aodervont H B. Studies on immunity induced by mouse sarcoma 180. *Pub Health Rep* 47: 183 1977 193
2. Ajfeli C & Arnason J G. Tumour C W & Harris C A. Recovery with immunity after total tapping of transplantable mouse ascites tumours. *Brit J Cancer* 11: 125-126 1967
3. Björn H & Duplantier J F. Influence d'une irradiation subléthale (400 r) sur l'immunité acquise lors de la tumeur homotransplantable d'Ehrlich. *Bull Assoc franç p l'étude du cancer* 50: 579-592 1963
4. Donaldson D W & Mithell J R. Immunization against Ehrlich's ascites carcinoma with irradiated tumour cells. *Int J Exp Biol & Med* 161: 204-207 1971
5. Hartvelt Flor. The dual effect of cortisone on the growth of Ehrlich's ascites carcinoma. *Brit J Cancer* 13: 594-596 1965
6. Hartvelt Flor. The inhibitory effect of mouse gamma globulin on the lysis of tumour cells by human serum. *Acta path et microbiol scandin* 68: 29-36 1976
7. Haafslund V. Om organskens eakt over mod patl logisk cellevekst. *Norsk mag f lækde* (den 70) 1047 1067 1909
8. Maurik J & Duplantier J F. Modèles de la croissance du carcinome ascitique d'Ehrlich par des cellules d'Ehrlich irradiées et injectées à antécédents cellulaires d'Ehrlich normale. *Bull Assoc franç p l'étude du cancer* 46: 844-849 1959

The results from the secondary intraperitoneal transplants showed that protection was less effective as only 3 out of 48 mice survived. The results of the analysis of the tumour ascites in the survival time study showed however that late survivors in the immunized groups had a lower packed cell volume and more fluid i.e. inflammatory exudate than those dying earlier. In contrast to this no such relationship with time could be demonstrated in the mice with primary intraperitoneal transplants. The latter was in keeping with earlier findings in previously untreated mice with intraperitoneal FAC (Thunold 1966b). The cytological investigation showed reduced amounts of tumour cells and more fluid in the immunized mice than in the controls. This group difference was pronounced in the late survivors. Such immunized mice as had been investigated earlier had greater amounts of tumour cells in the ascitic fluid. It should be emphasized however that the latter showed great individual variations in the tumour values. This was expected as these mice include both early and late survivors. In contrast the mice investigated later will consist mainly of individuals with a greater degree of protection as those dying early from tumour growth are not included.

These findings showed that tumour cell growth was inhibited in the immunized mice. In addition inflammatory reactions had also been stimulated. The treatment of the host thus seemed to have contrary effects on the outcome of tumour growth: protection against the tumour had been built up in some mice but this was accompanied only by an increase in survival time and not by survival as a progressive accumulation of an inflammatory exudate lead to the death of the animals. *In vivo* experiments by Appfel *et al* (1966) indicated that the presence of cell free ascitic fluid protected tumour cells from the host response in immunized mice. The demonstration by Hartwell (1966) that mouse gamma globulin inhibited lysis of tumour cells *in vitro* might also be pertinent to the present findings.

The experiments showed that a transient effect of immune reactions (Thunold 1967 a, b) could be made effective by previous injection of living tumour cells and removal of the primary transplant. These findings were in general agreement with previous observations that effective immunity can be induced against FAC after pretreatment with tumour cells killed or damaged by irradiation (Revész 1955, Donaldson & Mitchell 1959, Marurek & Duplan 1959, 1961, McKee *et al* 1959) or by repeated withdrawal of living tumour ascites (Appfel *et al* 1966). Such immunity was found to follow the general rules applying to transplantation immunity against homografts as it could be prevented by preceding whole body irradiation (Ba in & Duplan 1963). It could also be transferred by lymphoid cells from immune mice but not with normal lymphocytes (Marurek & Duplan 1961). The quoted works and the results of the present experiments indicate that FAC possesses antigen(s) not present in normal mice of different strains. As the tu-

mour arose in a mouse of unknown genetic origin the question of cancer specific antigens cannot be approached

Even though previous works have indicated that immunity against a primary transplant of I AC was greater in female than in male mice (Thunold 1967 a b) sex differences in induced immunity against a secondary transplant of the same tumour could not be demonstrated with certainty. The present experiment further showed that the immunity against a subsequent graft of I AC was as effective after 7 as after 14 days of primary tumour growth and it confirmed the previous observation that it was easier to demonstrate immunological inhibition of subcutaneous than of intraperitoneal transplants of I AC

SUMMARY

The effect of surgical removal of a primary trial transplant of Ehrlich's ascites carcinoma on the growth of secondary subcutaneous or intraperitoneal transplants was studied

The secondary subcutaneous tumours showed a longer latency period and a reduced number of takes as compared with controls. Contrary to this the secondary intraperitoneal tumours grew in most mice. Inhibition of tumour growth was achieved. This was accompanied not by survival but only by increase in survival time as progressive accumulation of inflammatory exudate lead to the death of the animals

These results indicated a contrary effect of the immunizing procedure: inhibition of tumour cell proliferation and strengthening of the inflammatory reactions. The previous observation that it was easier to demonstrate immunological inhibition of subcutaneous than of intraperitoneal transplants of I AC was confirmed

REFERENCES

1. Inderpoot H B. Studies on immunity induced by mouse sarcoma 180. Pub Health Rep 47 1859 1877 1932
2. Appfel L A, Arnason B G, Twinnam C W & Harris C A. Recovery with immunity after serial transplant of transplantable mouse ascites tumours. Brit J Cancer 20 129 1 8 1966
3. Dain H & Duplan J F. Influence d'une irradiation subléthale (400 r) sur l'immunité acquise de souris à l'égard de la tumeur homogénéisable d'Ehrlich. Bull Assoc franç p l'étude du cancer 50 379-59 1963
4. Donaldson M M & Mitchell J R. Immunization against Ehrlich's ascites carcinoma with irradiated tumor cells. Proc Soc Exper Biol & Med 70 204-207 1959
5. Hirtveit Flora. The dual effect of cortisone on the growth of Ehrlich's ascites carcinoma. Brit J Cancer 15 594-598 1966
6. Hirtveit Flora. The inhibitory effect of mouse gamma globulin on the lysis of isologous mouse tumour cells by human serum. Acta path et microbiol scandinav 63 9-36 19
7. Haaland M. Om sammenheng mellom reaktioner mod patologisk tilvekst. Norsk mag f lægevidensk 10 1047-1066 1909
8. Maurel C & Duplan J F. Modifications de la croissance du carcinome ascitique d'Ehrlich par les cellules d'Ehrlich irradiées et injectées avant avec ou après les bulles d'Ehrlich normales. Bull Assoc franç p l'étude du cancer 46 874-8 9 1959

- 9 Maurel C & Duplan J P Transfert de l'immunité acquise contre la tumeur solide d'Ehrlich Bull Assoc franç p l'étude du cancer III 68-74 1961
- 10 McKee R R Carcia F Troch U R & Slater C Establishment of resistance to growth of Ehrlich ascites carcinoma in C57 black mice Proc Soc Exper Biol & Med 103 591-593 1959
- 11 Revés L Effect of X irradiation on the growth of the Ehrlich ascites tumor J Nat Cancer Inst, 15 1691-1701 1955
- 12 Thunold S The host response of irradiated mice to Ehrlich's ascites carcinoma Acta path et microbiol scandinav 68 37-46 1967(a)
- 13 Thunold S The survival time of irradiated mice with Ehrlich's ascites carcinoma Acta path et microbiol scandinav 68 47-53 1968(b)
- 14 Thunold S Sex differences in tumour growth and lymphoid reactions in mice with Ehrlich's ascites carcinoma Acta path et microbiol scandinav 69 521-533 1967(a)
- 15 Thunold S Subcutaneous growth of Ehrlich's ascites carcinoma after sublethal whole body irradiation Acta path et microbiol scandinav 70 259 1968(b)
- 16 Woglom W H The study of experimental cancer A review Studies in cancer and allied subjects vol 1 Columbia University Press New York 1913

The Rheumatic Research Laboratory University Institute of Pathological Anatomy
(Head Prof C Teilmann MD) Copenhagen Denmark

ULTRASTRUCTURAL INVESTIGATIONS ON THE CELLULAR MORPHOGENESIS OF EXPERIMENTAL MOUSE AMYLOIDOSIS

By

POUL RANLOV and JOHN WANSTRUP

Received 19 April 1967

The intimate morphologic relationship between new formed amyloid and reticuloendothelial cells especially the so called PAS positive cells described by Teilmann (1956) is considered highly suggestive of a cellular morphogenesis of this substance. However further investigations employing the light microscope have all proved unsuccessful in demonstrating a possible intracellular localization of the amyloid substance.

After the demonstration of the characteristic fibrillar ultrastructure of amyloid (Cohen & Calkins 1959) the need for further investigations of the experimentally induced amyloidosis employing the electron microscope became obvious. Furthermore these investigations were facilitated by the appearance of improved techniques with regard to the procedures of fixation and embedding of the specimens.

The occurrence of moderately developed ergastoplasm in cells localized in the immediate vicinity of amyloid deposits was described by Caesar (1960) although coalescence of ergastoplasmic cisterns with extracellular amyloid in certain areas could be demonstrated. This author concluded that truly intracellular amyloid did not occur in his material. The interpretations of his results were largely identical to those of results later reached by Cohen & Calkins (1960) and by Cohen *et al* (1960) employing an experimental model of casein treated rabbits. Based on ultrastructural investigations of casein induced mouse amyloidosis Hjort & Christensen (1961) also described the development of ergastoplasm in neighbouring cells but contrary to Caesar's findings these authors stressed that this ergastoplasm appeared much less differentiated and it contained fewer ribosomes than is otherwise usual in plasma cells. Hjort & Christensen further described the occurrence of a fibrillar substance probably amyloid within the cytoplasm of



Fig. 1

Paraffin embedded section of spleen from mouse showing amyloidosis (degree 3-4) after 24 daily injections of casein. Haematecylin eosin $\times 140$

these cells but due to a less suitable technique (embedding in a methyl cystate medium) it seems difficult from their published photographs to ascertain whether this substance actually did form an integrating part of the cytoplasm or whether it was separated from it by membrane like structures.

This difficulty in distinguishing between truly intracellular amyloid and invaginated extracellularly located amyloid material seems particularly pronounced in the liver. In this organ the presence of numerous interdigitations between cell borders rather tends to add to the confusion than to facilitate such a distinction. These difficulties seem obvious from the investigations on experimental liver amyloidosis in the mouse reported by Sorenson *et al.* (1964).

Cohen *et al.* (1965) reported the maintenance for weeks of amyloid

Fig.

Perifollicular = hilar from amyloid from spleen. Heterophilic cells in various stages of differentiation in close relation and sometimes confluent with abundant = hilar amyloid substance are seen. Most cells are rather primitive their cytoplasm being dominated by free ribosomes forming a luster. Other cells show evidence of advanced differentiation—i.e. a prominent nucleus with several mitotic figures, complex vesicular structures (black arrow) and fine peripheral membrane folds (white arrow).



Fig 2

*Fig 3*

in tissue cultures of rabbit spleen explants. Electron microscopic examinations revealed small amounts of a fibrillar material within the cytoplasm of some thus cultured reticuloendothelial cells. In view of the less physiological conditions of their *in vitro* experiment it might be argued that the occurrence of a few amyloid like fibrils does not fully justify their identification as intracellularly formed amyloid substance. It remains however a possibility.

In the following an account is given of some observations on the ultrastructure of experimental mouse amyloidosis. The results indicate apart from the demonstration of numerous cells with intracellularly located amyloid a certain sequence of degenerative changes in reticular cells apparently related to a shift from an extracellular to an intracellular precipitation of amyloid fibrils in such cells.

MATERIAL AND METHODS

The material spleen and livers was derived from adult (3-4 months old) female C3H mice. Prior to killing each animal received a total of 24 daily subcutaneous injections of $\frac{1}{2}$ ml of a 5 per cent casein solution in 0.9 per cent NaOH. The solution was sterilized. On the day after the last casein injection spleens and liver tissues were removed under ether anaesthesia. Small pieces of the tissues were immediately after removal placed in glutaraldehyde 6 per cent followed by postfixation in OsO_4 2 per cent. Embedding medium was Vestopal W. For the purpose of orientation semi-thin sections were made one micron thick and stained with toluidine blue. Ultrathin sections were cut on an LBJ ultramicrotome. They were afterstained with uranyl acetate (5 per cent aqueous solution) and/or lead hydroxide as in Reynolds and examined in a Siemens Elmiskop I. Conventional paraffin embedded tissue was stained with haematoxylin-eosin with alkaline Congo red and with the periodic acid-Schiff technique. Amyloid was identified by its morphology and by its green birefringence with Congo red under crossed polars.

RESULTS

Ordinary light microscopy revealed prominent amyloid formation in all spleens averaging a degree of 3-4 as estimated by the semiquantitative method described by Christensen & Hjort (1959). The amount of spleen amyloid appears from Fig. 1. The amyloid substance exhibited the usual staining properties and it was constantly seen in close relation to a variety of reticular cells in different stages of differentiation including many basophilic and PAS positive types. From a patho- and morphogenetic point of view the cellular events in these proliferating perifollicular collars are of special interest and consequently these areas were the main subject of our ultrastructural investigations.

Fig. 3

Primitive reticular cells in amyloid spleen closely related to surrounding amyloid substance (A). This substance appears clearly fibrillar and characteristic. It is arranged in right angle to the cell body which appears intact. The nucleus (N) is large and medium chromatin rich. Apart from a prominent central Golgi area the cytoplasm seems poorly differentiated.

*Fig. 5*

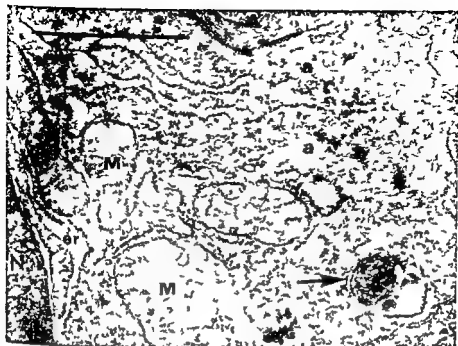


Fig 6

Well differentiated reticular cell from amyloid mouse spleen. Ergastoplasmic reticulum (er) many fixed and free ribosomes and a number of swollen mitochondria (M) are seen. Present in the cytoplasm are areas of fibrillar non membrane lined material (a) comparable in structure to the extracellular amyloid deposits (A). Further dense and complex bodies of probably mitochondrial origin (arrow) are seen. The cell borders are intact.

larly differentiated cells containing amyloid fibrils (Fig 6). Apart from the areas with integrating fibrillar substance the cytoplasm is dominated by a rough ergastoplasm, by swollen mitochondria and by membrane lined dense and complex bodies some of which are probably mitochondrial in origin. The cell border however appears as an unbroken barrier between extracellular and intracellular amyloid. This is not the case in the cell illustrated in Fig 7. Here too abundant intra and extracellular amyloid fibrils are evident but occasionally the cell border appears blurred with a tendency of the cytoplasmic amyloid to continue into the extracellularly located deposits. Further a large vesi-

Fig 7

Section of reticular cell from amyloid mouse spleen. It is adjacent to similar cell and the plasmalemma (arrow) appears well delimited. There is abundant ergastoplasm (er) and clusters of free ribosome. Conspicuous is a large cytoplasmic area containing a fibrillar non membrane lined material like substance (a) which is extending close to the nucleus (N).



Fig. 8

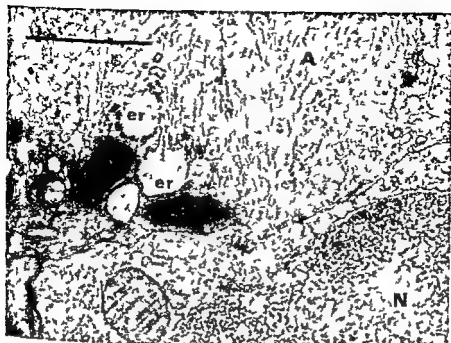


Fig 9

Section from amyloidotic mouse spleen. A lymphocyte nucleus (N) is seen. A fragment of the cytoplasm of another cell in continuity with abundant amyloid substance (A) is illustrated. The plasmalemma is lost and dilated erga topasmic saccules are present, sometimes with broken membranes and thus in continuity with bundles of amyloid fibrils. In addition dense lysosome like bodies and complex vesicular structure are seen.

DISCUSSION

The possible explanation of the results of the present investigations rests on an assumed existence of two mechanisms of amyloid precipitation from a preamyloid substance produced in splenic reticular cells.

One possibility is the secretion of a preamyloid substance which in the extracellular environment is caused to precipitate as bundles of amyloid fibrils arranged in parallel arrays as shown in Fig. 3. The other possibility is the premature precipitation of fibrils within these

Fig 8

Reticular cell from perifollicular collar in amyloid mouse spleen (conf. Fig. 7). Cell borders are lost, but the outline of large cytoplasmic areas were clearly distinguishable. Abundant fibrillar amyloid substance (A) is extending close to and even invading the nucleus (arrow). Huge vesicular Golgi zones, dense membrane lined bodies of lysosomal morphology (DL) and a variety of vesicular structures are seen.



Fig. 8



Fig 11

Mesenchymal (Kupffer) cell from amyloidotic mouse liver closely related to indentations of extracellularly located amyloid (A). Large Golgi area (G). Dense mitochondrial and lysosomal structures are further seen.

located amyloid fibrils thus causing cellular degeneration with an ultimate total loss of structure.

The typical configuration of extracellular amyloid arranged in bundles of fibrils apparently radiating from indentations in the cytoplasm of reticular cells has earlier been noted by Cohen (1963) in spleens from amyloidotic rabbits. This author too mentioned the often close relationship between such areas and the Golgi zone. The stellate arrangement of such bundles (emerging from different neighbouring cells (the amyloid star)) has been described in experimental amyloidosis in mouse livers by Heefner & Sorenson (1962) and by Gueft & Ghidoni (1963). The present authors share the opinion expressed by Cohen (1963) that the relationship between such bundles of amyloid fibrils and indentations of the cellular surface membrane hardly can be considered suggestive of an act of phagocytosis on part of the cell. This view is mainly based on the evident lack of vacuolization and other organized elements characterizing the cytoplasm during a process of phagocytosis.

A reasonable explanation of the findings in the present material of a fairly large number of cells showing indisputable intracytoplasmic amyloid may be found in the fact that the experimental model em



Fig. 1*

Sinusoid (S) from amyloidotic mouse liver. Sections of surrounding reticular cells and abundant deposits of amyloid material are seen.

ployed the C3H mouse of our laboratory very rapidly and with a 100 per cent incidence develops considerable amounts of spleen amyloid in the course of a few weeks of casein treatment. Under these conditions at a given moment a relatively larger number of cells will be engaged in the synthesis of amyloid than otherwise being the case in a rather slow experimental model such as the rabbit. This will tend to multiply the opportunities of pointing out this particular type of cells in the electron microscope.

This feature probably bears some relation to that of the occurrence of the PAS positive cell in experimental mouse amyloidosis (Teitelum 1956, 1964). In a rapidly developing experimental mouse amyloidosis—especially following an acceleration of the disease with nitrogen mustard (Teitelum 1954)—numerous PAS positive reticular cells are found in juxtaposition to the new formed amyloid substance; in a slower model only a few PAS cells are detectable. Very probably the amyloid containing cells observed in the present experiment are identical with the PAS cell of Teitelum, although technical difficulties prevented safe conclusions to be drawn with regard to such an identity.

SUMMARY

The results of electron microscopic examinations of spleens and livers from amyloidotic mice indicate apart from the demonstration of numerous cells containing intracellularly located amyloid a certain sequence of degenerative changes in reticular cells apparently related to a shift from an extracellular to an intracellular precipitation of amyloid fibrils in such cells.

It appears that one possibility is the secretion of a preamyloid substance which in the extracellular environment is caused to precipitate as bundles of amyloid fibrils arranged in parallel arrays seemingly radiating "out" from indentations in the cell border. The other possibility is the premature precipitation of amyloid fibrils within these cells before the preamyloid material has managed to reach the cell border. This latter mechanism may be looked upon as the consequence of the protracted antigenic stimulation with casein leading to overloading of the cells with preamyloid.

Whether the described phenomena of cellular degeneration ultimately leading to total loss of structure of amyloid containing cells is cause or effect of such an alleged mechanism of intracellular amyloid formation remains an open question.

REFERENCES

- Casari R. Die Feinstruktur von Milz und Leber I: experimenteller Amyloidose. *Zellforsch* 57: 653-673 1960.
- Christensen H E & Hjort C H. X-irradiation as accelerating factor in caseinate induced amyloidosis in mice. *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* 47: 140-157 1969.
- Cohen A S. The constitution and genesis of amyloid. *Internat Rev exp Path* (C W Ruchter & W A Epstein eds) vol 3: 159-243 Academic Press NY 1965.
- Cohen A S & Colkins F. Electron microscopic observation on a fibrillar component in amyloid of diverse origins. *Nature (Lond)* 193: 1707-1708 1963.
- Cohen A S & Colkins F. A study of the fine structure of the kidney in casein induced amyloidosis in the rabbit. *J exp Med* 117: 477-490 1960.
- Cohen A S & Gross F & Shrahama T. The light and electron microscopic ultrastructural demonstration of local amyloid formation in spleen explants. *Am J Path* 67: 1079-1111 1965.
- Cohen A S & Weiss I & Colkins F. Electron microscopic observations of the spleen during the induction of experimental amyloid in the rabbit. *Am J Path* 37: 413-431 1960.
- Gueff B & Ghidoni J J. The site of formation and ultrastructure of amyloid. *Am J Path* 43: 837-844 1963.
- Heefner W A & Sorrentino C D. Experimental amyloidosis: light and electron microscopic observations of spleen and lymph node. *Lab Invest* 21: 585-593 1969.
- Hjort C H & Christensen H E. Histological and electron microscopic investigations of experimental amyloidosis. *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* 76: 67-84 1971.
- Sorensen G B. Histological and electron microscopic observations of experimental amyloidosis. *Light and electron microscopy: the ultrastructure of the spleen. Am J Path* 66: 20-34 1967.
- Teitel G. Studies on the pathogenesis of amyloidosis: effect of antigenic material in inducing amyloidosis. *J Clin Invest* 53: 317-325 1954.
- Teitel G. Periodic acid-Schiff reaction in amyloid and the role of glycoprotein functional significance during formation. *Am J Path* 32: 945-959 1958.
- Teitel G. Pathogenesis of amyloidosis. The two phases: cellular and local secretion. *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* 61: 21-34 1964.

Statens SerumInstitut Regional Laboratory, Odense Odense County and City
Hospital Sdr Boulevard 29 Odense Denmark (Head: K. F. Siboni)

THE SENSITIVITY OF *FLAVOBACTERIUM* *MENINGOSEPTICUM* TO ANTIBIOTICS AT DIFFERENT TEMPERATURES

An In Vitro Study

By

HELGE OLSEN

Received 2 VII 67

Meningitis caused by *Flavobacterium meningosepticum* is primarily seen in premature infants in which cases treatment has been difficult (Vandepitte *et al* 1958 King 1959 Cabrera & Davis 1961 Vandepitte *et al* 1962 Watson *et al* 1966).

The microorganism has also been isolated postoperatively by blood cultivation from adults in whom there were no symptoms of meningitis. The prognosis in these cases was good (Olsen *et al* 1965).

The sensitivity to a number of antibiotics has been studied *in vitro* for six serologically different strains isolated from patients with meningitis. The sensitivity to erythromycin was found to be most intense, the 50 per cent inhibiting concentration (IC 50) being estimated to range at 3.0-11 $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ (Olsen 1967).

It has been demonstrated that strains isolated from patients with meningitis are more temperature resistant than the above mentioned strains isolated postoperatively from adults. These strains do not grow at temperature above 38° C, while the growth of the meningitis strains first ceases at 41° C. There is however a slight growth inhibition already at 39° C. The meningitis strains are killed after incubation for two days at 41° C (Olsen 1966).

Hyperthermia must thus be expected to have a favourable effect of an infection caused by *Flavobacterium meningosepticum*, but premature infants with meningitis do not often develop fever (Groover *et al* 1961) and therefore do not benefit from the growth inhibiting effect on the microorganism of hyperthermia.

Based upon the hypothesis that the slight sensitivity to antibiotics shown by *Flavobacterium meningosepticum* could be increased, simultaneous increase in temperature, the sensitivity to antibiotics has been studied *in vitro* at different temperatures between room temperature (22° C) to 39° C.

MATERIAL AND METHODS

Strains Used

The following strains all isolated from infants with meningitis were used. The biochemical properties of the strains have been described by King (1959) and Olsen (1966)

A King's no	14	ATCC 13953
B King's no	499	ATCC 13954
C King's no	3375	ATCC 13255
D King's no	1995	
E King's no	8388	
F King's no	8707	

1 The sensitivity of the above mentioned six strains to the following antibiotics was studied at the temperatures 35, 37, 38 and 39 °C. Penicillin G, vancomycin, ampicillin, erythromycin, novobiocin, fusidic acid, chloramphenicol, pyrrolidino methyl tetracycline (Reverin®), streptomycin and sulphadiazine.

A number of two fold serial dilutions of the antibiotic dissolved in broth was made each tube containing 0.5 ml. The tubes were inoculated with a platinum loop from a ten fold diluted broth culture grown overnight at 35 °C and two rows were incubated at each of the above mentioned temperatures. The log IC₅₀ was estimated from the number of tubes with visible growth after two days according to the method of Barber (see for example Mackie & McCartney 1967).

The inoculum was estimated by inoculating 0.1 ml of a ten fold serial dilution produced from the broth culture onto blood agar plates. The inoculum was from 10⁴-10⁶ bacteria per tube.

2 200 µg of erythromycin were added to four tubes containing 10 ml of broth after which the tubes were inoculated with 0.1 ml of a broth culture grown overnight at 35 °C. Then the tubes were incubated at room temperature (22 °C), 30, 37 and 39 °C. The number of bacteria was estimated in the four cultures at intervals by the removal of 0.1 ml which was diluted in a ten serial dilution from which amounts of 0.1 ml were inoculated onto blood agar plates.

RESULTS

Tables 1, 2 and 3 show the results according to method 1 for erythromycin, chloramphenicol and penicillin G. A distinct fall in log IC₅₀ was found for erythromycin beginning already in the temperature interval 35/37 °C. The fall appeared to be less for chloramphenicol and for penicillin there was an increase rather than a fall. The remaining seven antibiotics were studied using the same number of tests as for penicillin and chloramphenicol.

Table 4 shows the mean values of the fall in log IC₅₀ for the six strains at all temperature intervals and all ten antibiotics studied. The fall in the titre where $P < 0.01$ is marked by xx if $P < 0.05$ and x is used.

A fall in the log IC₅₀ with increasing temperature was demonstrated for several antibiotics as an expression of a temperature effect. The better effect of vancomycin and ampicillin however was first seen at 39 °C. An increase in log IC₅₀ was found for penicillin G and ampicillin in the intervals 35/37 and 35/38 indicating a poorer effect at higher temperature.

In order to decide whether a similar effect could be demonstrated at temperatures lower than 35 °C a test was carried out according to method 2 at 22, 30, 37 and 39 °C using 20 µg/ml of erythromycin and King's serological type C.

TABLE 1
*The Sensitivity Expressed as log₂ IC₅₀ for Six Strains of *Plasmodium meningosepticum* (King 4-F) to Pykromycin
 at the Temperatures 3, 37, 38 and 39 °C. Three Tests Were Carried out per Strain
 The Sensitivity Increased with Temperature*

	King A			King B			King C			King D			King J			King F		
75	3.5	4.5	1.5	4.0	3.5	2.5	2.5	3.0	2.5	1.5	2.5	2.0	2.5	1.5	2.5	2.0	2.5	2.0
77	1.5			1.5		1.5	1.5			0.5						-0.5		
35	0.5	2.0	0.5	1.5	1.5	-1.0	1.5	-1.5	2.5	0.0	-1.5	0.5	-1.5	-1.5	-0.5	-0.5	-0.5	-2.0
33	0.5	1.5	1.5	0.5	-3.5		-2.0	0.5		-1.0	-0.5		-2.0	-2.5	-2.5	-2.5	-2.5	-3.5

TABLE 2

The Sensitivity to Chloramphenicol Expressed as \log_{10} IC₅₀ for Six Strains of *Flavobacterium meningosepticum* (King A-F) at Temperatures 35 37 38 and 39 C
Two Tests per Strain The Sensitivity Increases with Temperature

	King A		King B		King C		King D		King E		King F	
35	55	65	60	55	65	65	55	55	55	60	35	35
37		65		55		65		55		55		25
38	45	45	55	40	55	65	45	55	45	45	15	15
39	35	45	50	45	55	55	35	50	45	35	15	15

TABLE 3

The Sensitivity to Penicillin Expressed as \log_{10} IC₅₀ for Six Strains of *Flavobacterium meningosepticum* (King A-F) at Temperatures 35 37 38 and 39 C
The Sensitivity Was Unchanged or Fell with Increasing Temperature

	King A		King B		King C		King D		King E		King F	
35	60	45	55	45	55	40	60	60	55	45	70	55
37		45		55		45		60		55		65
38	65	55	70	55	55	45	70	65	60	55	75	65
39	65	55	65	65	55	45	75	55	55	50	60	45

TABLE 4

The Average Fall of \log_{10} IC₅₀ for Six Strains of *Flavobacterium meningosepticum* (King A-F) Studied at Six Temperature Intervals with Ten Antibiotics
Where the Average Fall Is Significant at a 1 per Cent Level Is Used
at a 5 per Cent Level (The *t* Test Was Used)

	Temperature interval					
	35 /37	35 /38	35 /39	37 /38	37 /39	38 /39
Penicillin	-0.59	-0.75	-0.38	-0.25	0.17	0.38
Ampicillin	-0.67	-0.68	-0.54	-0.25	-0.08	0.33
Erythromycin	-0.17	0.12	0.83	0.25	0.84	0.42
Neomycin	2.00	2.58	4.25	0.42		1.58
Chlorobutin	0.58	1.05	2.38	0.75	2.17	1.29
Streptomycin	0.17	1.21	2.38	1.00	2.08	1.17
Tetracycline	0.83	1.59	2.54	0.83	1.50	0.96
Chloramphenicol	0.25	0.46	1.50	0.58	1.2	0.54
Streptomycin	0.59	1.04	2.67	0.67	2.33	1.58
Sulphadiazine	1.17	9	3.42	0.83	2.04	1.13

The results are shown in Fig 1 where the time in hours is the abscissa and the ordinate is \log_{10} of the number of bacteria found. The number of bacteria fell more quickly at 39 C than at 37 C while the number at 22 and 30 C remained almost constant indicating that 20 µg/ml of erythromycin had a bacteriostatic effect at these temperatures.

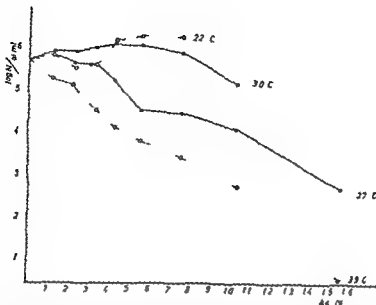


Fig. 1

The logarithm of the number of bacteria in broth cultures with $20 \mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ of erythromycin as a function of time at the temperatures 22° , 30° , 37° and 39°C . (*Flavobacterium meningosepticum* King's serological type C.)

DISCUSSION

With regard to the effect on *Flavobacterium meningosepticum* at different temperatures the ten antibiotics studied can be divided into two groups. Improved effect with increasing temperature was found for erythromycin, novobiocin, fusidic acid, tetracycline, chloramphenicol, streptomycin and sulphadimidine. Poorer effect was found for ampicillin and penicillin G. In the temperature interval 38° – 39°C , however, any difference was not found in the case of penicillin G and in the case of ampicillin the effect was improved which applies also to vancomycin the effect of which otherwise was independent of the temperature.

An inhibitory effect on the protein synthesis (Jahn 1966) has been demonstrated for several of the antibiotics where an improved effect with higher temperature was seen in this study. Another common feature for these antibiotics is that they, excluding streptomycin, have a bacteriostatic effect.

If the phenomenon demonstrated depended on an increasing number of bacteria being destroyed with increasing temperature, independent of the presence of an antibiotic, all antibiotics might be expected to have a better effect with increasing temperature. In addition such a destruction should start already at 37°C , but in a previous study (Jahn 1966) destruction of *Flavobacterium meningosepticum* was not demonstrated at any of the temperatures used here. A lower rate of growth was demonstrated at 22° and 39°C than at 30° , 37° and 38°C , but this

does not explain the phenomenon either as the graphs in Fig 1 should then show common features for 22 and 39 °C as compared with the graphs at 30 and 37 °C. However this is not the case.

If the increased effect resulted from a purely molecular effect of the antibiotic with increasing temperature according to Arrhenius law approximately the same increase in effect per degree temperature increase would be expected in all the temperature intervals studied here. However the effect per degree of temperature increase appears to increase with the temperature. Thus any difference in the effect of erythromycin has not been demonstrated in the temperature interval 22 / 30 °C but a considerable difference in the interval 30 / 39 °C. This is not consistent with Arrhenius law.

Fassin *et al* (1955) have found similar conditions for *Salmonella typhi* where 3-4 times greater sensitivity was demonstrated for chloramphenicol at 40 °C than at 37 °C.

It must be considered whether the phenomenon thus demonstrated can be used therapeutically in cases of severe meningitis in premature infants caused by *Flavobacterium meningosepticum*. The microorganism is most sensitive to erythromycin where the IC₅₀ *in vitro* has been found to be 3.0-11.0 µg/ml (Olsen 1967). High fever or treatment with hyperthermia must be expected to have a favourable effect on the erythromycin treatment but even under these conditions it is doubtful whether effective concentrations can be obtained in the spinal fluid to which erythromycin has difficulty in passing (George *et al* 1961). I treated a child in whom meningitis was caused by *Flavobacterium meningosepticum* by daily administration of 250 mg of erythromycin by mouth but the spinal fluid had only a slight bacteriostatic effect on the microorganism.

One author (Etteldorf 1955) states that erythromycin has an effect on meningitis caused by pneumococci and streptococci but these bacteria are also more sensitive to erythromycin than *Flavobacterium meningosepticum* even if the improved effect of a higher temperature is taken into consideration.

SUMMARY

The sensitivity of *Flavobacterium meningosepticum* to a number of antibiotics was studied at different temperatures. Erythromycin, novobiocin, fusidic acid, tetracycline, chloramphenicol, streptomycin and sulphadimidine showed an increased effect with increasing temperature while ampicillin and penicillin G showed decreased effect with increasing temperature up to 38 °C.

It is considered doubtful whether the phenomenon demonstrated can have therapeutic consequences in the treatment of meningitis caused by *Flavobacterium meningosepticum* in premature infants.

REFERENCES

- Cabrera H A & Davis C H Epidemic meningitis of the newborn caused by *Flavobacterium* Amer J Dis Child 101 289-292 1961
- Eitfeldorf J W Management of purulent meningitis JAMA 159 746-750 1955
- Fassin W Hengel R & Klein P Bakteriofostase und Bacteriozidie als Alternativen des antibakteriellen Chloramphenicol-effektes Zeitschr f Hygiene 111 263-302 1955
- George R W Cochran C P & Wheeler W F Epidemic meningitis of the newborn Amer J Dis Child 101 296-305 1961
- Groover R V Sutherland J W & Landing B H Purulent meningitis of newborn infants New Eng J Med 263 1115-1121 1961
- Hahn F E Substances of microbial origin as inhibitors of protein synthesis. IX international congress for microbiology 24 to 30 July 1966 Moscow USSR
- King Eliabeth O Studies on a group of previously unclassified bacteria associated with meningitis in infants Amer J clin Path 31 241-247 1959
- Mackie & McCartney Handbook of bacteriology Tenth Ed p 315 1962
- Olsen H The importance of temperature for the growth of *Flavobacterium meningosepticum* Acta path et microbiol scandinav 67 291-302 1966
- Olsen H An *in vitro* study of the antibiotic sensitivity of *Flavobacterium meningosepticum* Acta path et microbiol scandinav 70 601-612 1967
- Olsen H Frederiksen W C & Sidani K F *Flavobacterium meningosepticum* in 8 non fatal cases of postoperative bacteraemia Lancet i 1794 1216 1961
- Vandepitte J Beeckmann C & Duthiaux R Quatre cas de meningite a *Flavobacterium* chez des nouveau nes Ann Soc belge Med trop 38 563 570 1954
- Vandepitte J Feclers R & Seynhaeve I Infections neo natales a *Flavobacterium meningosepticum* Ann Soc belge Med trop 35 1 37-42 1962
- Watson A C Krogh J G & Jones D T Neonatal meningitis caused by *Flavobacterium meningosepticum* type F J clin Path 19 79-80 1966

Department of General Pathology The Royal Dental College Copenhagen Denmark

AEROMONAS HYDROPHILA S LIQUETACIENS

ISOLATED FROM TONSILLITIS IN MAN

Report of a Case

By

NIELS KOK

Received 21.1.67

Infection attributable to *Aeromonas* being a rare occurrence in man a report shall be given of a case of tonsillitis in which the therapeutical result as well as findings by bacteriological and serological tests suggested that *Aeromonas* was the pathogenic agent

CASE HISTORY

Complicated extraction of a molar (-8) was performed on a 30 year old man on November 22 1967 in the surgical department of the Royal Dental College in Copenhagen (reg no 5099 P) Local swelling and pain followed and four months later the affected site had to be excoriated Daily administrations of 1 000 000 i.u. of di penicillin throughout eight days had no definite effect When swallowing the patient felt pain in the left side of the pharynx and he was more or less fatigued Five months and fifteen days after the extraction of the tooth the patient was referred to the department of general pathology The tonsil in the left side was rather red and swollen the tongue was coated tenderness was manifest behind the mandibular angle there was no lymph node swelling The right side of the pharynx was unaffected *Aeromonas hydrophila* was found to predominate (together with a small number of apathogenic bacteria of the usual oral flora) in cultures of swabs from the left tonsil while growth of this strain was sparse in cultures of swabs from the dorsum of the tongue the strain was not demonstrable in swabs from the tonsil in the right side Negative Paul Bunocell reaction

The isolated *Aeromonas* strain being highly sensitive to chloramphenicol treatment by this compound was instituted but on account of general malaise the patient continued with the drug only for 24 hours

One month later (while the patient was on a sojourn in France) a marked left sided angular lymph node swelling set in response to daily administrations for four days of one gramme of streptomycin prompt and similar symptoms did not appear again one month after treatment *Aeromonas* was not demonstrable either in swabs from the tonsils or from the dorsum of the tongue

RESULTS

Microbiology

Colonies produced by the isolated *Aeromonas* strain after incubation for 24 hours at 37 °C on horse blood agar were about 1-2.5 mm in dia

* The author wants to express his gratitude to Dr Bojsen Møller Statens Serum Institut Dept of diagnostics for determination of species



Fig. 1

Polar and lateral flagella in the isolated strain of *Aeromonas hydrophila*
Leifson's strain

meter they were low dome shaped circular greyish shining with irregular surfaces the rods were gram negative and measured $0.5 \times 1.25 \mu\text{m}$ many were slightly curved Staining of the flagella according to Leifson's method revealed as usual in addition to a polar flagellum several cells with a lateral flagellum in the initial cultures (Fig. 1) this phenomenon has previously been described by Caselt & Gunther (1960) Leifson & Hugh (1953) The strain formed acid from arabinose arginine dextrin fructose galactose glucose (gas at 22°C) glycerol lactose lactulose maltose mannitol sucrose starch and trehalose but did not utilize citrate dulcitol hippuric inositol raffinose rhamnose sorbitol xylose and urea Indol and hydrogen sulphide was formed and nitrate was reduced Voges Proskauer's test as well as oxidase and catalase tests were positive and gelatine was liquefied These results identify the strain as *Aeromonas hydrophila* (Bergey's Manual 1957) type 1 (Caselt & Gunther 1960) or as up 1 (Eddy 1960) who preferred the name *Aeromonas liquefaciens*.

The strain produced intense beta haemolysis on horse blood agar Sautz filtrates (undiluted and diluted $1 + 24$ v/v) of broth cultures aged 24 and 48 hours produced complete haemolysis after 24 hours in suspensions of rabbit erythrocytes (20 ml per liter) but not in suspensions of erythrocytes from man and horse.

The sensitivity of the isolated strain to chemotherapeutics was tested by the tablet method (Rosco Ltd) on blood agar. It was highly sensitive to chloramphenicol moderately sensitive to streptomycin novmycin bacitracin erythromycin tetracycline and polymyxin B. It was fully resistant to sulphathiazol penicillin and fusidic acid.

Serology

Eleven months after manifestation of the primary symptoms and three months after the first a single turbid serum sample was obtained. Boiled or freeze thawed antigens from the isolated *Aeromonas* strain were used for test tube and agar gel precipitation tests (Ouchterlony) and for test tube agglutination (24 hours at 37°C) with a wide range of serum dilutions all results were zero.

Bacteria from broth cultures aged 24 hours were washed three times in physiological saline and sterilized by heating (70 °C for 60 minutes). An antigen suspension containing 4×10^6 – 5×10^6 cells per ml was used for intracutaneous injections (100 µl). After intervals of 30 minutes and 24 hours reactions did not deviate from that of a control papule containing physiological saline. Forty eight hours later similar tests were carried out on the patient and on two healthy subjects: a suspension containing 4×10^6 – 5×10^6 cells per ml was used. The patient as well as the two subjects had moderate acute reactions but only the patient had a tuberculin like reaction after 24 hours. The general condition of the patient remained unaffected but intense swelling and diffuse reddening of the tested forearms of the two control subjects developed within a few hours: their general condition was influenced and they ran temperatures of 40 °C.

DISCUSSION AND CONCLUSIONS

While infection due to species of the genus *Aeromonas* is not uncommon in poikilothermic animals reports are few of such infection in man and in warmblooded animals notwithstanding that these bacteria may produce experimental infection in animals (Thal & Dinter 1953, Thal 1953, Caselitz et al 1957, Eddy 1960, Hill et al 1954, Bras et al 1954, Kjems 1955, Lautrop 1961, Caselitz 1966, Mattine, Silva et al 1961).

Although the causal relation cannot be proved beyond doubt in the case discussed here in which tonsillitis developed after extraction of a tooth several features seem to substantiate the assumption that *Aeromonas* were responsible for the infection. This genus is seldom present in expectorate under normal conditions but even so almost pure cultures of *Aeromonas* were obtained by swabs from the surface of the infected tonsil exclusively. In accordance with the pattern of sensitivity the infection failed to respond to penicillin whereas the condition improved immediately upon medication with streptomycin. The skin test using a suspension of heat killed *Aeromonas* provoked a toxic local and general reaction in the two healthy subjects: the reaction provoked in the patient was of a tuberculin like nature but he had no toxic symptoms possibly because of a formation of antihæmolyisin (cf Thal & Dinter 1953, Caselitz et al 1958). The absence of demonstrable agglutinin and precipitin may be ascribable to the fact that the serum sample was drawn three months after the disease had subsided.

SUMMARY

A case of tonsillitis in man has been discussed. From an affected tonsil an almost pure culture of a gram negative rod was isolated which according to biochemical tests etc. was classified as *Aeromonas hydro-*

TABLE 2
Serum Levels in Units per ml Following Oral Administration of One Million Units of Benzathine Penicillin

Patient Sex	No	Hours after administration											
		1/2	1	2	4	6	8	12	1	2	4	6	8
♀	1	0.45	0.9	0.93	0.14	≤ 0.10	0.13	1.6	1.1	1.0	0.32	0.48	≤ 0.10
♀	2	2.2	1.9	1.4	0.18	≤ 0.10	≤ 0.10	1.3	1.4	0.99	0.77	0.99	0.13
♀	3	1.9	1.6	1.7	0.39	0.27	0.13	2.1	1.9	1.0	1.0	0.51	≤ 0.10
♀	4	1.9	2.6	1.4	0.26	≤ 0.10	≤ 0.10	2.9	1.9	0.67	0.10	0.11	≤ 0.10
♀	5	0.83	1.8	1.2	1.8	1.8	0.48	1.3	1.2	3.2	1.0	0.38	0.13
♀	6	3.7	4.3	1.3	0.38	0.13	≤ 0.10	3.7	3.4	2.7	0.54	0.21	≤ 0.10
♀	7	2.6	1.2	0.69	0.26	0.61	0.9	1.2	1.2	0.99	0.35	0.13	≤ 0.10
♀	8	0.77	0.83	0.61	0.45	0.83	0.48	0.38	0.44	0.80	0.45	0.61	0.38
♀	9	1.8	2.9	1.3	0.38	≤ 0.10	≤ 0.10	2.2	2.2	1.1	0.30	0.14	≤ 0.10
♀	10	1.0	1.0	0.93	0.74	0.19	≤ 0.10	1.3	1.3	1.2	0.42	0.14	≤ 0.10
♀	11	0.91	1.5	2.9	0.99	0.22	≤ 0.10	1.2	1.6	1.1	0.30	0.29	0.13

RESULTS

A *Calcium Penicillin V*

Table 1 shows the serum concentrations after administration of one million units Calcium Penicillin V to 13 subjects (9 men and 4 women). One subject participated in only one experiment (as bedridden) 3 were bedridden on both experimental days and the remaining 9 subjects were bedridden on the one and ambulatory on the other experimental day.

1 *Bedridden*

The study comprises thirteen subjects three of which served twice resulting in a total of 16 investigations. Five obtained a peak concentration after $\frac{1}{2}$ hour 11 after 1 hour and 2 after 2 hours. The antibiotic concentrations ranged from 0.16 to 18 units per ml $\frac{1}{2}$ hour after ingestion. At 1 hour they ranged from 1.8 to 22 units per ml and at 2 hours from 1.3 to 8.3 units per ml. The variation increased again at 4 hours and was then 0.26 to 5.8 units per ml at 6 hours 0.13 to 0.64 units per ml and finally at 8 hours from ≤ 0.1 to 0.35 units per ml.

2 *Ambulatory*

Of the 9 participants in this study 2 obtained peak values after $\frac{1}{2}$ hour 5 after 1 hour 1 after 2 hours and 1 as late as 6 hours. The antibiotic concentrations ranged from ≤ 0.1 to 11 units per ml at $\frac{1}{2}$ hour from 0.49 to 12 units per ml at 1 hour and from 0.83 to 5.9 units per ml at 2 hours. An increase in variation was noted again at 4 hours and was now from 0.16 to 4.6 units per ml. Serum concentrations ranged from ≤ 0.1 to 2.7 and from ≤ 0.1 to 1.8 units per ml at 6 and 8 hours respectively.

In Table 3 the variation between the serum concentrations is expressed in another way and will be discussed later.

B *Benzathine Penicillin V*

Table 2 shows the serum concentrations after administration of 1 million units of Benzathine Penicillin V to 11 subjects (6 men and 5 women). All the subjects participated bedridden as well as ambulatory.

1 *Bedridden*

Three subjects obtained peak values after $\frac{1}{2}$ hour 6 after 1 hour and 2 after 2 hours. The antibiotic concentrations ranged from 0.45 to 3.7 units per ml at $\frac{1}{2}$ hour from 0.59 to 1.3 units per ml at 1 hour from 0.61 to 2.9 units per ml at 2 hours and from 0.14 to 1.8 units per ml at 4 hours. The ranges were from ≤ 0.10 to 1.8 and ≤ 0.10 to 0.48 units per ml at 6 and 8 hours respectively. In this group the course followed by the serum concentration curves for many of the

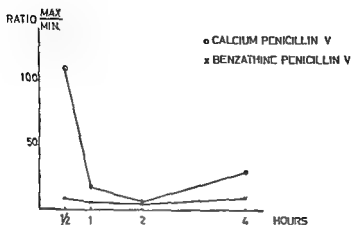


Fig 1

The ratio between maximum and minimum serum penicillin concentrations after oral penicillin V administration

subjects varies so little that it is not possible to estimate the exact time of the peak value

2 Ambulatory

Five subjects exhibited peak values after $\frac{1}{2}$ hour and 4 after 1 hour. However many subjects had the same levels at both times. The largest difference between the serum concentrations occurred at $\frac{1}{2}$ hour and was from 0.38 to 3.7 units per ml. At 1 hour the concentrations ranged from 0.54 to 3.4 units per ml and at 2 hours from 0.67 to 3.2 units per ml. The difference increased again at 4 hours and was here from 0.10 to 1.0 units per ml. Values ranged from 0.11 to 0.99 units per ml and from ≤ 0.10 to 0.38 units per ml at 6 and 8 hours respectively.

In Table 3 the relationship between the highest and lowest serum concentration found at the different times for the four groups are given. The relationship is shown graphically in Fig 1 where the time is the abscissa and the ratio (i.e. max/min at each time) is the ordinate. Whereas the ratio for Benzathine Penicillin V is almost a straight line parallel to the abscissa the curve for the Calcium salt reflects the considerable difference between the highest and lowest values at the different times.

The individual serum values (in Tables 1 and 2) indicate that no systematic difference exists neither between men and women nor between bedridden and ambulatory subjects following oral administration of penicillin. To regard this problem from a different point of view the area under the concentration curves has been determined. This is an attempt to express the total amount of penicillin that has been present in the blood during the whole experimental period. In other words an attempt has been made to compile the course of the

TABLE
Maximum and Minimum Serum Level in Units per ml and L

Penicillin	State of activity	Hours					
		Min	1/2 Max	Ratio	Min	1/2 Max	Ratio
Calcium Penicillin V	Bedridden	0.16	18	113	18	27	17
		≤ 0.10	11	≥ 110	0.48	17	75
Benzathine Penicillin V	Bedridden	0.45	37	8	0.59	43	7
		0.38	37	10	0.54	34	6

serum concentration curve into a single figure expressing the amount of antibiotic present in the serum of the individual. Since however the concentration has been measured at only 11 different times the calculation of the area must be based on an approximate formula

$$A = \frac{(2h_1 + 3h_2 + 6h_3 + 8h_4 + 8h_5)}{4}$$

where A is the area under the curve and the horizontal axis and h_i is the concentration at time i . This formula has been derived by assuming the concentration curve to be made up of a number of straight lines drawn through the observed points and might be considered a good approximation.

The results of the calculated areas are recorded in Table 4. In a single case the result is given as > than the observed value. This is

TABLE 4
Areas below the Concentration Curves

Calcium Penicillin V			Benzathine Penicillin V		
Patient Sex	No.	Bedridden Ambulatory	Patient Sex	No.	Bedridden Ambulatory
♂	1	4.73	♀	21	1.75 3.11
♂	2	4.57	♂	22	3.35 4.75
♂	3	12.17	♂	23	3.79 4.77
♂	4	16.29	♂	24	3.65 81
♂	5	18.95	♂	25	7.26 5.89
♂	6	7.29	♀	26	5.20 6.34
♂	7	7.78	♀	27	3.41 7.59
♂	8	6.93	♀	28	3.40 7.93
♂	9	4.15	♀	29	5.83 3.45
♀	10	7.83	♀	30	3.65 2.94
♀	11	18.05	♀	31	5.37 3.74
		71.59			
♀	12	13.64			
		16.59			
♀	13	8.09			
		9.12			

Ratio Following Oral Penicillin V Administration

administration											
2			4			6			8		
Max	Ratio		Min	Max	Ratio	Min	Max	Ratio	Min	Max	Ratio
83	11		0.06	5.8	22	0.13	0.86	6	≤ 0.10	0.35	≥ 4
59	7		0.16	4.6	29	≤ 0.10	2.7	≥ 27	≤ 0.10	1.8	≥ 18
29	5		0.14	1.8	13	≤ 0.10	1.8	≥ 18	≤ 0.10	0.48	≥ 5
32	5		0.10	1.0	10	0.11	0.99	9	≤ 0.10	0.38	≥ 4

due to the fact that the concentration for pt no 4 is 1.8 units at 8 hours and consequently estimated not to be zero even after 10 hours. The results are shown graphically in Fig 2 where A for bedridden subjects is plotted as the abscissa and A for ambulatory subjects as the ordinate. It is seen that the two values for the same person lie nearly on the identity line. This has been regarded as demonstrating that the area under the concentration curve is characteristic for both the subject and the

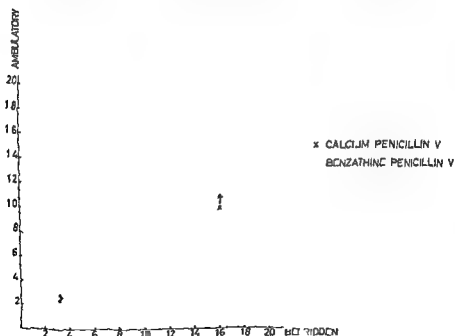


Fig 2

Relationship between estimated total serum penicillin content in bedridden and ambulatory patients after oral administration of Calcium Penicillin V and Benzathine Penicillin V

antibiotic under consideration. Furthermore there is no suggestion of systematic difference between bedridden and ambulatory patients.

Urinary Excretion

Table II shows the urinary recovery over a 24 hour period expressed as per cent of dose given following oral ingestion of 1 million units of Penicillin V. The excretion after the Calcium salt ranged for 7 subjects from 19 to 30 per cent with an average recovery of 25 per cent. The values for 6 subjects receiving the Benzathine salt ranged from 12 to 20 per cent with an average recovery of 15 per cent.

TABLE 5
Percentage of Dose Recovered in Urine in 24 Hours Following Oral Penicillin V Preparations

Calcium Penicillin V							Average	Benzathine Penicillin V						Average
Volunteer								Volunteer						
A	B	C	D	E	F	G		H	I	J	K	L	M	
27	19	22	28	30	26	21	25	20	12	15	15	13	13	15

DISCUSSION

The previously shown difference in serum concentrations between bedridden and ambulatory subjects following parenteral administration of penicillin has not been shown after oral ingestion.

It has been shown however that the solubility of the orally administered penicillin greatly influences the serum concentrations attained. Following administration of the sparingly soluble Benzathine salt low but relatively uniform serum levels are obtained throughout the experimental period. In contrast the values for the relatively soluble Calcium salt are more variable both between individuals and throughout the experimental period. In addition it should be mentioned that the degree of utilization by the organism judged by the urinary excretion is highest for parenterally administered penicillin where ambulatory and bedridden patients excrete 60 to 80 per cent of the given dose respectively. After oral administration only 25 per cent of the easily soluble and 15 per cent of the sparingly soluble penicillin are excreted with the urine. This difference can be explained partly by a non quantitative absorption from the intestine and partly by the fact that destruction of penicillin in the liver after oral ingestion is more pronounced than after parenteral administration since all the absorbed penicillin is brought immediately to the liver via the portal system. The explanation is probably a combination of both factors.

The degree of utilization by the organism based on *urinary excretions* is greatest after administration of the easily soluble Calcium salt of

Penicillin V. Provided that similar conditions are valid for the absorption of other drugs relatively insoluble compounds of strongly active pharmacodynamical drugs should be preferred in oral treatment. However in antibiotic therapy where a high serum concentration is tolerated is required it would be more appropriate to use an easily soluble compound. It must be realized that larger individual variations will occur both concerning time and size of the peak concentration but the calculated degree of utilization implies that this is considerably larger after administration of easily soluble salts.

The experiments were performed with penicillin however it can be presumed that the variations demonstrated here are probably also applicable to other drugs. Hence it follows that the difference in the serum concentrations between good and bad absorbers after $\frac{1}{2}$ hour can be a factor greater than one hundred. Thus considerable difference may explain either unintentioned or missing effect of several drugs.

SUMMARY

The investigations presented here gave no indication that the activity of the patients should influence the serum concentration after orally administered penicillin. It was shown that the serum concentrations following oral ingestion of an easily soluble salt are higher than those attained with a sparingly soluble salt of penicillin V. However, larger variations occur in individuals receiving the easily soluble salt. The importance of the solubility of drugs is discussed.

REFERENCES

- Schmidt H & Roholt A. Investigations of the Penicillin Concentration in the Serum following Benzyl Penicillin Sodium in Massive Doses. *Ugeskr Læger* 127: 478-480 1965.
Schmidt H & Roholt A. Penicillin Serum Concentrations in Relation to Utilization. *Acta path et microbiol scandinav* 68: 396-400 1966.

The Institute of Clinical Bacteriology (Head Prof Sten Winblad MD) and the
Department of Surgery (Head Prof Helge Wulff MD) University of Lund
General Hospital Malmö Sweden

STUDIES ON *YERSINIA ENTEROCOLITICA*

Occurrence in Various Groups of Acute Abdominal Disease

By

B NILÉN and B SJÖSTRÖM

Received 11.6.67

Since the report of Hussig *et al* (1949) several papers have been published on the isolation of *Yersinia enterocolitica* from man (Carlsson *et al* 1964 Mollaret *et al* 1964 Wauters & Mollaret 1965 Winblad *et al* 1966 Graux & Wauters 1966 Nilén 1967).

Preliminary serological observations (Winblad *et al* 1966) suggested a correlation between *Y. enterocolitica* and certain types of acute abdominal disease. An investigation was therefore started to find out the incidence of *Y. enterocolitica* in patients with acute abdominal pain suggestive of acute appendicitis. This investigation which covered a 1 year period was carried out on patients in the Department of Surgery. Patients operated upon in the Gynaecological Department, children admitted to hospital because of traumatic injury, healthy school children and healthy adults served as controls.

This paper is concerned with the frequency of positive *Y. enterocolitica* culture in the various groups studied, the experience gained with the culture method used and characteristics of the *Y. enterocolitica* strains isolated. Some groups were also examined for agglutinins against *Y. enterocolitica*. When possible cases where culture gave growth were followed up regarding the development of antibodies and the duration of positive findings in the faeces.

MATERIAL AND METHODS

Clinical Material

Patient Groups

1581 of altogether 601 patients appendectomized in the Surgical Department (1st November-31st October 1966). Culture was performed on the contents of the appendixes in all cases and also on the stools in 260 cases. In 8 cases lymph nodes extirpated at the operation were received for culture (4 patients with a diagnosis of regional terminal ileitis, 3 patients with mesenteric lymphadenitis and one with acute appendicitis and enlarged lymph nodes). Blood samples for serological in-

The investigation was supported by grants from the Medical Faculty of the University of Lund, Sweden.

Culture Technique

The appendix was slit up under sterile conditions and material was collected from the mucosa with a swab. The material was cultured aerobically as streak culture on human blood agar plates at 37° C on LSV agar at 22° C and at 37° C, and also in Rappaport broth at 22° C and at 37° C. The latter was incubated for about 48 hours and subcultured to LSV agar at 22° C and 37° C respectively. The plates were inspected after one and two days incubation; various colonies were isolated for further analysis.

Faecal specimens were cultured in the way described above but human blood agar was used in only a small number of known positive cases. Culture from mesenteric lymph nodes was performed in the following way: the glandular tissue was homogenized under sterile conditions and cultured in the same way as the contents of the appendices with the addition of streak cultures on human blood agar incubated at 22° C on chocolate ascites agar at 37° C and on human blood agar incubated in an anaerobic jar at 37° C. The plates were inspected after 1, 2 and 3 days incubation. The glandular tissue was also cultured in meat extract broth and in cysteine hydrochloride broth incubated at 37° C for 2 days.

Bacteriological Analysis

Y. enterocolitica strains were identified and characterized according to methods described previously (Vilthén 1967). The technique used for determinations of acid formation from various carbohydrates was modified in only one respect: the concentration of test substances was 1 per cent instead of previously used 0.5 per cent final pH 7.5–7.8.

In the faecal specimens no search was made for other bacteria except *Salmonellae* and *Shigellae*. In culture from the contents of the appendices haemolytic streptococci, staphylococci and suspected pneumococci observed on human blood agar at 37° C were isolated for further investigation. Analysis of the Gram negative flora was made both from LSV agar and from human blood agar to establish as far as possible the diagnosis of present *Salmonella* or *Shigella* as well as of *Y. enterocolitica*. If any in culture from mesenteric lymph nodes any bacteria observed were isolated for further analysis.

Serological Investigation

Patients' sera were investigated for agglutinins against O antigen preparations of *Y. enterocolitica* prepared according to the technique described by Winblad et al (1966) with the exception that the bacterial suspension was autoclaved for one hour. Antigen suspensions containing about 10^8 bacteria/ml were used.

RESULTS

1. Patients Appendectomized in the Surgical Department

The results of *Y. enterocolitica* culture in this group in relation to clinical diagnoses, sex and age groups are presented in Tables 1 and 2.

The cultures were positive in 22 out of 185 patients (11.8 per cent). The highest incidence was seen in patients with regional terminal ileitis where the bacterium was isolated in 9 out of 10 patients. In these 8 positive patients who were 9 to 59 years old the disease had been diagnosed by the surgeons as acute terminal ileitis. The other 2 patients were subjected to ileocecal resection one immediately and other at a second operation about 3 months later. The histological appearance of the operative specimens in both cases fitted in diagnosis of regional granulomatous enteritis (Crohn's (Crohn & Isaacs 1948). In the group "mesenteric lymphadenitis" culture gave growth in 9 of 69 cases (about 13 per cent).

cases were seen in patients without any demonstrable lesions and 2 in the group with acute appendicitis. No positive culture was obtained in the 72 cases included in the group of miscellaneous diagnoses to which patients with the following diseases were referred: acute salpingitis or other gynaecological disease, obstruction or perforation of the bowel, biliary tract disease, inflamed Meckel's diverticulum, chronic appendicitis, pneumonia and mumps. A few cases of appendectomy in association with other operations were also included in this group.

TABLE 1

Incidence of Positive Yersinia enterocolitica Culture in 581 Patients Appendectomized in the Surgical Department, Valmo General Hospital, during One Year (1st November 1965-31st October 1966). No Antibiotics Given at the Time of the Investigation

Diagnosis	Culture	Females		Males		Total	
		neg	pos	neg	pos	neg	pos
Acute appendicitis		145	1	190	1	335	2
Mesenteric lymphadenitis		38	4	27	5	65	9
Regional terminal ileitis		1	3	1	2	2	5
No demonstrable lesions		60	1	30	2	90	3
Miscellaneous		49	0	93	0	142	0
Total		293	9	266	13	559	22

All diagnosed as acute terminal ileitis.

The ages of the patients with positive cultures varied between 4 and 58 years. The incidence of positive cultures was roughly equal in both sexes and showed no seasonal variation.

The bacterium was isolated from the appendix in all the 22 positive cases except one where it was isolated from faecal samples only. Sixteen of the patients showed repeated positive cultures from the stools at investigations carried out after the appendectomy. From 4 patients faecal samples were not received.

The longest time after the operation that culture gave growth of *Y. enterocolitica* was 11 weeks. The results of repeated cultures from some patients as well as serological findings are given in Fig. 1.

Although no detailed epidemiological study of the positive cases was performed, family studies showed in 3 cases the occurrence of the bacterium in family members who also had acute abdominal symptoms in one case leading to appendectomy, in one case admission to hospital because of suspected appendicitis and in one case because of severe enterocolitis with abdominal pain.

Culture from mesenteric lymph nodes from 5 patients in whom *Y. enterocolitica* was isolated from the appendix (from 4 with regional terminal ileitis of the acute type and from one with mesenteric lymphadenitis) gave no growth of bacteria. But in 3 cases, including 2 diagnosed as mesenteric lymphadenitis and one as acute appendicitis,

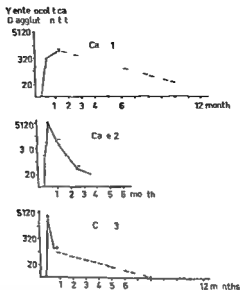


Fig 1

Agglutinin curves and results of culture in three patients from whom *Y. enterocolitica* was isolated. Follow up 3-12 months

- Case 1** ♀ 8 years old. Admitted to hospital because of nausea and pain in right lower quadrant. Temp 39.6 °C. W.B.C. 15,000. Operation revealed a normal appendix, oedema and reddening of distal 5 cm of ileum and enlarged mesenteric lymph nodes. Histology normal appendix. Uneventful recovery.
- Case 2** ♀ 19 years old. One day's history of pain in right lower quadrant. Temp 38.9 °C. W.B.C. 10,200. Operation revealed a normal appendix. Later course uneventful apart from erythema nodosum 17 days after the operation.
- Case 3** ♂ 14 years old. One day's history of pain in right lower quadrant accompanied by nausea. Temp 38.6 °C. W.B.C. 17,000. Chills with temp 40 °C next day. The following day temperature fell to 38.7 °C. Not operated upon.
- + *Y. enterocolitica* culture positive
 — *Y. enterocolitica* culture positive

where culture for *Y. enterocolitica* was negative. Culture from lymph nodes gave growth of β haemolytic streptococci, *Proteus rettgeri* and α haemolytic streptococci respectively.

Though the intestinal flora of the appendices was not analysed in detail, β haemolytic streptococci were isolated from 11 patients with acute appendicitis or mesenteric lymphadenitis, *Salmonella typhimurium* from one patient with acute appendicitis, pneumococci from 4 patients with mesenteric lymphadenitis, one with acute appendicitis and one without any demonstrable lesions. *Staphylococcus aureus* occurred in 2 cultures both from normal appendices removed in association with other operations.

Convalescent sera samples taken at least 6 days after the operation were obtained from 234 patients. The incidence of agglutinins against *Y. enterocolitica* O antigen preparation among these patients

are presented in Tables 3 and 4. Among the 22 cases with positive *S. enterocolitica* culture (Table 3) 20 being followed up serologically showed maximal titres between 1:80-1:5120. One patient examined only once showed a titre of 1:40 on the fourth day after the operation. Another patient in whom no agglutinins were detected at the time of the operation showed a titre of 1:10 in a second sample collected as late as 3 months afterwards. Fifteen of the patients were followed up for 3-13 months. All of these showed gradually decreasing agglutinin titres. Two patients showed no detectable agglutinins after 4 and 10 months respectively. As a rule low titres of 1:10-1:20 persisted 4-12 months after the onset of the disease (Fig. 1). One patient however had a titre of 1:80 even 13 months after the operation.

Among 214 patients with negative *S. enterocolitica* cultures (Table 4) only one developed a maximal titre of 1:640. 2 showed titres of 1:160-320. 7 had titres between 1:40-80 and 201 had no detectable agglutinins.

TABLE 3
Incidence of S. enterocolitica O agglutinins in Various Categories of Appendectomized Patients S. enterocolitica Culture Positive

Diagnosis	Total	Maximal titre (inverted values)					
		0	10-20	40-80	160-320	640-1280	2560-5120
Acute appendicitis	2	-	1	1	-	-	-
No demonstrable lesions	3	-	-	-	1	1	1
Mesenteric lymphadenitis	9	-	1	1	-	4	4
Regional terminal ileitis	8	-	-	-	-	5	1
	22	-	1	2	1	10	8

Titre 3 months after the operation. Investigation in the acute phase did not show any detectable agglutinins.

§ Titre 4 days after the operation. Investigation at the time of the operation showed no detectable agglutinins.

TABLE 4
Incidence of S. enterocolitica O agglutinins in Various Categories of Appendectomized Patients S. enterocolitica Culture Negative. Two or More Samples with at least 6 days Interval Received for Serological Investigation

Diagnosis	Total	Maximal titre (inverted value)				
		0	10-20	40-80	160-320	640
Acute appendicitis	157	137	3	6	1	-
No demonstrable lesions	30	27	-	1	1	1
Mesenteric lymphadenitis	11	11	-	-	-	-
Regional terminal ileitis	3	2	-	-	-	-
Other diagnoses	14	14	-	-	-	-
	214	201	3	7	2	1

Single samples for serology were taken at the time of the operation from 312 patients with negative *Y. enterocolitica* cultures. One patient with acute appendicitis had a titre of 1/40. Low titres of 1/10-20 were seen in 10 patients with acute appendicitis, in 3 patients without any demonstrable lesions and in 4 patients with miscellaneous diagnoses.

TABLE 5

Incidence of Positive Yersinia enterocolitica Culture from Faeces from 284 Patients Admitted to Hospital because of Acute Abdominal Pain, not Operated upon No Antibiotics Given at the Time of the Investigation

Category	Females		Males		Total	
	neg.	pos.	neg.	pos.	neg.	pos.
Symptoms simulating acute appendicitis	157	9	79	7	236	16
Other acute abdominal diseases	26	—	6	—	32	—
Total	183	9	85	7	268	16

TABLE 6

Incidence of Positive Yersinia enterocolitica Culture in Relation to Clinical Diagnosis and Age Groups in 284 Patients not Operated upon Admitted to Hospital because of Acute Abdominal Pain

Age (years)	Total		Symptoms simulating acute appendicitis		Other acute abdominal diseases	
	neg.	pos.	neg.	pos.	neg.	pos.
0-4	43	1	40	1	3	—
5-9	64	3	63	3	1	—
10-14	33	2	31	2	2	—
15-19	15	3	15	3	—	—
20-24	25	5	24	5	1	—
25-29	13	—	12	—	1	—
30-34	8	—	8	—	—	—
35-39	12	—	9	—	3	—
40-44	7	—	6	—	1	—
45-49	8	1	6	1	2	—
50-54	10	—	9	—	1	—
55-59	4	1	4	1	—	—
60-64	8	—	3	—	5	—
65-69	5	—	2	—	3	—
70-74	1	—	—	—	1	—
75-79	8	—	3	—	5	—
80+	4	—	1	—	3	—
Number	69	16	236	16	2	—

2 Unoperated Patients with Acute Abdominal Pain Suggestive of Acute Appendicitis

Faecal samples from altogether 284 patients with symptoms suggesting acute appendicitis were examined for *Y. enterocolitica*. The results of culture are given in relation to clinical diagnoses, sex and age in

Tables 5 and 6. In 32 of the 284 cases other diagnoses were later established: disease of the genito-urinary tract in 15, peptic ulcer in 11, neoplasms of the gastro-intestinal tract in 7, disease of the biliary tract in 3 cases and pneumonia in one case. 1 *enterocolitica* culture was negative in all these patients.

Of the remaining 252 patients with appendicitis like symptoms 16 were found to have 1 *enterocolitica* in their stools. From 11 of the positive patients 1 *enterocolitica* was isolated repeatedly from faecal specimens obtained during the first week after the onset of the symptoms. At further follow up stools cultures from these patients turned negative.

The incidence of cases with positive cultures was largely the same during the whole period of the investigation.

In 2 of the 284 patients in this group culture gave growth of *Salmonella*.

TABLE 7

Incidence of Yersinia enterocolitica Agglutinins in Patients with Acute Abdominal Pain not Operated upon. Y. enterocolitica Isolated from the Stools

Number of patients with positive culture	Maximal titre (inverted value) after onset of symptoms					
	0	10-20	40-80	160-320	640-1280	2560-5120
16	25	0	2	2	4	3

No serological investigation in three cases

8 Investigated in the acute phase, no serological follow up during the first 2-3 months from the onset of symptoms

The incidence of 1 *enterocolitica* agglutinins (maximal titres) in patients with positive 1 *enterocolitica* cultures is shown in Table 7. Three of the 16 positive patients were not investigated serologically. From 11 others only 1 single serum sample was obtained from each. Both had been taken in the acute phase of the disease and neither showed agglutinins against the O antigen preparation of the bacterium. The agglutinin titre curve and the results of culture in 1 case followed up for 8 months are shown in Fig. 1.

Among the 236 patients with negative culture 111 were investigated serologically at the time of admission. 99 showed no agglutinins, 6 had titres between 1:10-20, 4 between 1:40-80, one 1:160 and one 1:2560. On serological follow up of 8 of the cases with detectable agglutinins 3 showed persistently low titres, 4 decreasing titres and one a slightly rising curve with a maximal titre of 1:80.

3. Patients Operated upon in the Gynaecological Department Normal Appendices Removed in Association with the Operations

The results of culture from the contents of the appendices of 283 women in this group are given in Table 8. 1 *enterocolitica* was iso-

lated from one patient who also showed a rising agglutinin curve against the bacterium. In this case the diagnosis was a left sided ovarian cyst: operation had been undertaken at a time when the patient was complaining of abdominal pain after hysterosalpingography. The appendix was found to be macroscopically and microscopically normal. Single samples for serology were obtained from 161 patients within this group. Except for the above mentioned patient only one showed a high agglutinin titre of 1:5120 which gradually decreased to 1:640 about 2 months later. Culture in this case was however repeatedly negative. Low titres of 1:10-1:40 were seen in 10 patients.

TABLE 8
*Results of *V. enterocolitica* Culture in Various Control Groups
No Antibiotics Given at the Time of the Investigation*

Category	Number	<i>V. enterocolitica</i> culture	
		pos	neg
Women operated upon because of gynaecological diseases: culture from normal appendices	283	1	282
Children hospitalized because of traumatic injury	104	-	104
Healthy adults	130	-	130
Healthy school children	457	-	457

Culture from the stools

4 104 Children Admitted to Hospital because of Traumatic Injury

V. enterocolitica was not isolated in any case (Table 8). No samples for serology were obtained in this group.

5 457 Healthy School Children

The investigation which lasted 2 months was carried out on children from 2 different schools. Culture was never positive (Table 8). The investigation did not include serological studies.

6 130 Healthy Adults

Faecal cultures were negative (Table 7). Single serum samples for serological investigation showed titres of 1:40 in 2 cases, of 1:20 in one case and of 1:10 in 3 cases. Repeated investigation of these subjects did not show any rise of the agglutinin titre. Neither was there any history of recent abdominal pain or other gastrointestinal symptom.

Bacteriology

S. enterocolitica was isolated on 71 occasions from 39 patients. The incidence of isolation from the different media used during the study are presented in Table 9. It is seen from the table that the best results were obtained by incubation at 22° C whether in case of primary plating on LSU agar or in case of enrichment in Rappaport broth. In 21 cases *S. enterocolitica* was not isolated from media incubated at 37° C, while in all 71 cases at least one of the media incubated at 22° C yielded growth of the bacterium. In 5 cases the bacterium was isolated only from primary streak culture on LSU agar, 22° C and in 6 cases only from Rappaport broth, 22° C. In 16 cases however the bacterium was lost in Rappaport broth, 22° C. In all these cases subculture of the broth yielded heavy growth of Gram negative intestinal bacteria such as *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* or coliform bacteria. *S. enterocolitica* could be isolated from only about one third of the samples cultured on human blood agar. In the remaining cases the bacterium could not be recognized in the mixed intestinal flora despite frequently abundant growth on the selective primary solid medium.

Twelve of the *S. enterocolitica* strains isolated during this study have been described in a previous paper (Aulehn 1967). The properties of the remaining strains did not differ appreciably from those described. They gave all good growth at both 22° C and at 37° C. On human blood

TABLE 9

Primary Isolation of *Salmonella enterocolitica* from Faeces or from Appendicis in 71 Positive Specimens Received from 39 Patients. Results of Culture on LSU agar at 22° C and at 37° C with and without Previous Enrichment in Rappaport broth (48 hours) at 22° C and at 37° C respectively. 35 Specimens also cultured at 37° C on Human Blood agar as a Non selective Medium

Medium	Incubation temperature	Culture result		Total
		Positive	Negative	
LSU agar	22° C	61†	10	71
Rappaport broth subcultured to LSU agar	22° C	55†	16	71
LSU agar + Rappaport broth subcultured to LSU agar	22° C	71	0	71
LSU agar	37° C	47	24	71
Rappaport broth subcultured to LSU agar	37° C	11	60	71
LSU agar + Rappaport broth subcultured to LSU agar	37° C	50	21	71
Human Blood agar	37° C	11	24	35

Primary streak culture

† *S. enterocolitica* isolated only on LSU agar 22° C five times

† *S. enterocolitica* isolated only from Rappaport broth 22° C six times

As the S form of the bacteria usually formed larger colonies at 37° C than at 22° C but a certain tendency to rough dissociation at the higher incubation temperature was noted. No haemolysis on human blood agar was seen at 22° C at 37° C a more or less pronounced zone of clearing of the medium was noted around the colonies after 6-10 days incubation. Results of biochemical tests were largely the same as those described previously (Nilehn 1967). With the use of 1 per cent test substance however acid formation from D arabinose was noted on the 1st-3rd day and from D galactose on the 1st-5th day and somewhat faster at 37° C. As in the previous study acid formation varied with the incubation temperature also in the case of glycerol and maltose but less so for the latter when 1 per cent test substance was used instead of 0.5 per cent, previously used. Thus acid formation was observed on the 1st-3rd day at 22° C and on the 3rd-10th day at 37° C. The Voges-Proskauer reaction was positive at 22° C and negative at 37° C. The β galactosidase reaction (ONPG) was positive for all strains and aesculin hydrolysis was negative. No indole producing strains or strains deviating in some other respects were isolated.

The susceptibility to various antimicrobial agents was largely the same as that of strains investigated previously (Nilehn 1967).

DISCUSSION

It is clear from the results that the incidence of positive *Y. enterocolitica* culture from the intestinal tract was higher in patients with certain types of acute abdominal distress than in the control groups. The bacterium was thus isolated from 38 out of 863 patients but from only one out of the 911 controls.

In patients with symptoms leading to appendectomy the incidence of positive cultures was 3.8 per cent. The further division of this group into separate entities based on the observations by several surgeons was sometimes uncertain. The difficulty to find objective criteria for a diagnosis of mesenteric lymphadenitis is well known (Strombeck 1932, Vasshoff 1957, Kjaer 1960, Bolltger 1962). The distinction between normal appendices and those showing only microscopical signs of acute inflammation was not always certain either.

Positive cultures were obtained above all in the group of terminal ileitis followed by the group of mesenteric lymphadenitis. The high incidence with 11 positive patients out of 10 in the group of terminal ileitis was remarkable. Clinically as well as histologically the two negative patients who were both subjected to ileo-caecal resection presented a picture of regional granulomatous enteritis (Crohn's disease) (Crohn & Larsen 1958). But the 8 positive patients were not subjected to ileo-caecal resection and in all of them the findings were interpreted by the surgeons as acute terminal ileitis. Differentiation between acute and chronic or subchronic inflammatory conditions of the terminal

ileum may however be difficult at the operation. These patients will of course be followed up. Several bacteriological and virological studies concerning the aetiology of acute and chronic inflammatory conditions of the lower ileum have been published (Crohn & Larns 1955, Berning *et al* 1964). As far as we know apart from intestinal tuberculosis no particular infection has been found to be distinctly related to terminal ileitis either of the acute type or of the chronic granulomatous type (Crohn's disease). Bacteriological as well as serological findings made in this study may speak in favour of the aetiological significance of *Y. enterocolitica* in the 8 patients with acute terminal ileitis investigated here.

In the group of mesenteric lymphadenitis which was composed almost exclusively of children and young adults samples from 9 out of 69 patients gave growth of *Y. enterocolitica*. Also high agglutinin titres were seen in most of these cases. In acute mesenteric lymphadenitis several infectious agents have been found to play an aetiological role. The occurrence of *Yersinia pseudotuberculosis* (Syn *Pasteurella pseudotuberculosis*) in this condition is well documented (Ulbricht 1910, Piechaud 1952, Knapp & Wesshoff 1954, Girard 1959, Kaur 1960, Mollaret 1960, Bolliger 1962 and others). Other bacteria have also been described as aetiological agents (Cathala *et al* 1961, Huelstep 1962 and others) as well as adenovirus (Kjellen *et al* 1957, Hannoun & Mollaret 1961, Bell & Steyn 1962, Gardner *et al* 1962, Ross *et al* 1962, Potter 1964). It is reasonable to assume the possibility of various organisms being responsible for inflammation of the lymphatic nodes in this region. In the present study the finding of β haemolytic streptococci *Proteus rettgeri*, and a haemolytic streptococci in pure culture from enlarged nodes supports this assumption.

Culture was positive in only a few cases in the groups with demonstrable lesions and acute appendicitis. The distribution of positive cases thus deviated somewhat from that of the preliminary serological study by Wahlblad *et al* (1966). But in the latter the groups of patients within similar clinical categories investigated were rather small and a certain selection of the clinical material cannot be excluded.

Y. enterocolitica culture from the stools was positive in 5.6 per cent of 284 patients admitted to hospital because of symptoms suggestive of acute appendicitis which however subsided without operation. Among 32 patients in this group with various final diagnoses such as acute cholecystitis, urinary tract disease, acute cholecystitis, peptic ulcer etc. none gave growth of *Y. enterocolitica*. In the remaining 252 cases no firm diagnoses were possible. Patients with positive cultures did not significantly differ clinically from other patients in this group. A positive *Y. enterocolitica* culture was seen in only one of the controls. In this case the bacterium was cultured from an apparently normal appendix removed in association with the extirpation of a left-sided ovarian cyst. A rising agglutinin titre against *Y. enterocolitica* might

indicate a co-existing infection with this microorganism. In another patient likewise operated upon in the Gynaecological Department a high agglutinin titre was found despite of negative culture from the appendix and from the stools. Any explanation of this titre was not found. The findings in a serological investigation of a rather small group of healthy adults did not differ from those made in previous studies of larger groups of healthy subjects (Winblad *et al.* 1966).

The interpretation of existing, usually low agglutinin titres in controls is uncertain. They might indicate a previous infection or exposure to the antigen. The degree of cross reacting agglutinins is still obscure. A search for agglutinins in cases that gave no growth of *B. enterocolitica* did not suggest any appreciable discordance between the results of culture and the occurrence of agglutinins. It is reasonable to suppose that culture may fail in some cases. A false negative culture may be explained in many ways for instance it may be due to too small a number of bacteria in an otherwise abundant flora, an unsuitable selective medium or the culture may have been taken too long a time after the acute onset of the symptoms. It was thus noted that cultures from the stools in many positive cases very soon turned negative also in cases where antibiotics had not been given. Culture at 22°C seemed to be superior to culture at 37°C both on the solid medium used and in Rappaport broth. Enrichment of the material cultured proved to be valuable in some cases while in others the intestinal flora became predominant over *B. enterocolitica*.

It seems reasonable to assume a gastrointestinal portal of entry of this infectious organism. Investigations of domestic animals in the surroundings of the diseased persons have so far been negative. Apart from 3 cases in which the bacterium was found in different members of the same families, any connection between patients with positive cultures was not observed. A seasonal accumulation of positive cases was not seen either.

Tested in various biochemical or physiological reactions the *B. enterocolitica* strains did not differ largely from one other nor from human strains previously described (Nilehn 1967) except for the small variations due to methodological modifications.

No strains of the closely related *Bacterium enterocoliticum* were isolated during this study. Several American reports of the isolation of this microorganism from human sources have been published (Weaver & Pike 1934; Schleifstein & Coleman 1939, 1943; Gubb 1940; Schleifstein & Clark 1947). Of special interest is the report by Schleifstein & Coleman (1939) of the isolation of this bacterium from a patient with terminal ileitis. However according to our present knowledge this bacterium has not been examined systematically regarding its pathogenicity for human beings nor has the taxonomic position of this bacterium to our knowledge been finally settled.

The findings in this study argue for *B. enterocolitica* infection as a

probable cause of acute abdominal disease above all of acute terminal ileitis and also sometimes of mesenteric lymphadenitis or similar conditions with symptoms of acute appendicitis

SUMMARY

581 patients who had undergone appendectomy and 284 patients not operated upon but admitted to hospital because of symptoms simulating acute appendicitis were examined for *Y. enterocolitica* in the intestinal tract. *Y. enterocolitica* was cultured from 22 patients (3.8 per cent) in the first group and from 16 patients (5.6 per cent) in the second group.

The bacterium was isolated in one out of 974 controls including 283 women operated upon because of gynaecological diseases, 104 children hospitalized because of traumatic injury and 587 healthy children and adults.

Positive cultures were noted above all in patients with a clinical diagnosis of terminal ileitis (8 out of 10 patients). The positive cases were all diagnosed as acute terminal ileitis. Culture from 9 out of 69 patients with mesenteric lymphadenitis, 3 out of 93 with no demonstrable lesions at operation and 2 out of 337 with microscopic signs of acute inflammation of the appendix also gave growth of the bacterium.

All patients with positive *Y. enterocolitica* cultures followed up serologically developed agglutinins against O antigen preparation of the bacterium, usually in high titres.

The study covered a period of somewhat more than 1 year. No seasonal variation of the bacterial findings was noted. Though the portal of entry of the infection probably is the gastrointestinal tract, the source of the infection is still obscure.

REFERENCES

1. Albrecht H. Zur Ätiologie der Enteritis follicularis suppurativa. *Wien klin Wochschr.* 73: 991-994, 1910.
2. Bell T W & Steyn J H. Viruses in lymph nodes of children with mesenteric adenitis and intussusception. *Brit med J* 4: 700-702, 1967.
3. Berning H, Selberg W & Thiele A C. Die Ileitis regionalis. *Beiträge zur praktischen Medizin* 46: 23-28, 1964.
4. Bottiger G. Zur Klinik der enteralen Verlaufsform der Pseudotuberculose. *Munchener med Wochschr.* 49: 2393-2403, 1967.
5. Carlsson M, Ryd H & Sternby N H. A case of human infection with *Pasteurella pseudotuberculosis*. *Acta path et microbiol scandinav B* 178: 127, 1964.
6. Cathala J, de Font Réaulx P, Polonowski C & Mlle Vernhet. Inagination intestinale provoquée par une aigüe mésentérique à l'aide d'Eberth variéte Vi au cours d'une fièvre typhoïde. *Arch franç pédiat* 18: 517-520, 1961.
7. Crohn B B & Barnes H. *Regional Ileitis*, 2nd edition. Crane & Stratton, New York, 1953.

- 8 Gardner F S Knox F C Court D V & Green C A Virus infection and intus
susception in childhood Brit med J 2 697-700 1962
- 9 Gilbert R An unidentified microorganism resembling *Actinobacillus lignieresii*
and *Pasteurella pseudotuberculosis* and pathogenic for man New York
State Department of Health Annual Report of the Division of Laboratories
and Research 50-51 1940
- 10 Girard G Leger H Paulhet J I Duffau A Premier cas autochtone d'adéno-
pathie mésentérique aiguë à *Pasteurella pseudotuberculosis* confirmée
par la sérologie Presse méd 67 249-250 1959
- 11 Groux C & Wauters G Infection familiale à *Yersinia enterocolitica* Acta clin
Belg 21 206-215 1966
- 12 Hannoun C Mollaret H H & Thiaucourt P Le rôle des adénovirus dans l'éti-
ologie de l'adénite mésentérique Presse méd 15 671-674 1961
- 13 Hucksley R L Typhoid fever and other *Salmonella* infections Edinburgh
Livingstone 1962
- 14 Hässig A Karrer J & Pusterla F Über Pseudotuberculose beim Menschen
Schweiz med Wochr 79 971-97 1949
- 15 Juhlin I & Ericson C A new medium for the bacteriologic examination of
stools (LSU agar) Acta path et microbiol scandinav 57 185-200 1961
- 16 Juhlin I & Krook G Problems in diagnosis treatment and control of gonor-
rheal infections Acta dermatol venerol scandinav 45 142-147 1965
- 17 Kiser W Lymphadenitis mesenterialis acuta (Maschhoff) Ugeskr Læg 17
561-568 1960
- 18 Kjellen L Sterner G & Svedmyr A On the occurrence of adenovirus in
Sweden Acta paediat scandinav 46 164-176 1957
- 19 Knapp W & Maschhoff W Zur Ätiologie der abszedierenden reticulozytären
Lymphadenitis Dtsch med Wochr 79 1266-1271 1954
- 20 Maschhoff W Eine neuartige Form der mesenterialen Lymphadenitis Dtsch
med Wochr 15 537-538 1953
- 21 McIver V A & Pike R W Chronic glanders like infection of face caused by an
organism resembling *Flavobacterium pseudomallei* Withmore Clinical
Miscellany the Mary Imogene Bassett Hospital Cooperstown New York
1 16-21 1934
- 22 Mollaret H H Adénite mésentérique aiguë *Pasteurella pseudotuberculosis*
(Bacille de Malassez et Vignal) A propos de 30 observations I Etude
clinique sérologique et bactériologique Press méd 36 1375-1378 1960
- 23 Mollaret H H Chevalier A & Deplanche M C Contribution à l'étude d'un
nouveau groupe de germes proches du bacille de Malassez et Vignal Ann
Inst Past 107 121-127 1964
- 24 Nislen B Studies on *Yersinia enterocolitica* Characterization of 29 strains
from human and animal sources Acta path et microbiol scandinav 69
83-91 1967
- 25 Piechaud M Un nouveau cas de pseudotuberculose humaine Ann Inst Past 83
470 421 1952
- 26 Potter C W & Zachary R B The etiology of intussusception with particular
attention to adenovirus infection The surgical Clinics of North America
Pediatric Series 44 1507-1520 1963
- 27 Rappaport F & Konforti A & Aaron B A new enrichment medium for certain
Salmonella J clin Path 9 261-266 1956
- 28 Rappaport F & Konforti A Selective medium for paratyphoid bacteria
Applied Microbiol 7 63-66 1959
- 29 Schleifstein J & Cline M Interesting observation (*Bacterium enterocoliti-
cum*) Annual Report of the Division of Laboratories and Research New
York State Department of Health 71 1947
- 30 Schleifstein J & Coleman M An unidentified microorganism resembling *B.
lignieresii* and *Pasteurella pseudotuberculosis* and pathogenic for man New
York State Journal of Medicine 33 1749 1753 1939
- 31 Schleifstein J & Coleman M *Bacterium enterocoliticum* Annual Report of
the Division of Laboratories and Research New York State Department
of Health 56 1943
- 32 Strömbeck J P Mesenteric lymphadenitis a clinical study Acta chir scandi-
nav Suppl 11 1-254 1937

- 33 Wauters G & Mollaret H H Un nouveau cas d'infection humaine a *Yersinia enterocolitica* Rev belg Path 31 328-333 1965
- 34 Winblad S & Sternby A H Pasteurellosis X—a human enteric infection with acute terminal ileitis or mesenteric lymphadenitis Acta path et microbiol scandinav 66 285 1966
- 35 Winblad S Nilén H & Jonsson M Two further cases bacteriologically verified of human infection with *Pasteurella* X (Syn *Yersinia enterocolitica*) Acta path et microbiol scandinav 67 537-541 1966
- 36 Winblad S Nilén H & Sternby A H *Yersinia enterocolitica* (*Pasteurella* X) in human enteric infections Brit med J 2 1363-1366 1966

The Department of Cermfree Research Karolinska Institutet Stockholm and the
Department of Clinical Chemistry Danderyds Sjukhus Danderyd Sweden

BILE ACID TRANSFORMATIONS BY MICROBIAL STRAINS BELONGING TO GENERA FOUND IN INTESTINAL CONTENTS

By

TORRE MIDTVEDT and ARNE NORMAN

Received 20.1.67

The main part of the intestinal flora in man and rat consists of microorganisms belonging within the families *Lactobacillaceae* and *Bacteroidaceae*. Other microorganisms also occur but in smaller numbers such as *Escherichia coli* coliforms and clostridia (9-21-22).

The normal intestinal flora contains microorganisms capable of transforming bile acids into a variety of metabolites. The main reactions are splitting of conjugates, elimination of the hydroxyl group at C-7, oxidation of the hydroxyl groups to keto groups at C-3, C-7 and C-12, and reduction of keto groups to both α and β hydroxyl groups (2-5-8). Some of these reactions have been observed in cultures of strains normally present in the intestinal tract. Strains of clostridia (15), enterococci (15), *Bacteroides* (4) and one strain of *Aerobacter aerogenes* (17) have been shown to be capable of splitting conjugated bile acids. Several strains of *E. coli* (16-18) oxidize the hydroxyl group at C-7 to a keto group. One strain of *E. freundii* (11) contains a dehydrogenase which catalyses both the dehydrogenation of the 3α hydroxyl group and the reduction of the keto group yielding both α and β hydroxyl groups. A strain of *Alcaligenes faecalis* (12) isolated from human faeces converts cholanic acid into different ketocholanoic acids amongst which 7-12 tri keto 5β cholanoic acid was isolated. Removal of the 7α hydroxyl group from bile acids in anaerobic cultures of lactobacilli isolated from rat and human intestinal contents has been demonstrated (5-14).

The aim of the present investigation was to study the transforma-

Present address: Kaptein W. With Imesen og Frue, Bakteriologiske Institutt Oslo, Norway.

Bile Acids and Steroids No. 177

This investigation was supported by U.S. Public Health Service grant 1-1933 and by the Swedish Medical Research Council grants 20-090 and 60.

The following systematic names are given to compounds referred to in this report by trivial names: cholic acid, 3α , 7α , 12α trihydroxy β -cholanoic acid; chenodeoxycholic acid, 3α , 7α dihydroxy 5β -cholanoic acid; deoxycholic acid, 3α , 12α dihydroxy 5β -cholanoic acid; lithocholic acid, 3α monohydroxy 5β -cholanoic acid.

TABLE 1
The Metabolism of Free and Conjugated Bile Acids by Microorganisms Belonging within Genera often Found in the Intestinal Contents of Man and Rat

Name of microorganism a	Source b	Aerobic (ae) or anaerobic (an) incubations	Splitting of		Transformation of	
			glyco- cholic acid	tauro- cholic acid	Cholic acid	litho- cholic acid
<i>Lactobacillus</i>						
<i>Streptococcus faecalis</i> ATCC 8043	ATCC	an	+	+	—	—
<i>Streptococcus faecalis</i> M 19	NBI	an	+	+	—	—
<i>Streptococcus group III</i> Hazman Williams	CHI	an	+	+	—	—
<i>Streptococcus faecalis</i> D 1 97	NBI	an	+	+	—	—
<i>Streptococcus</i> Mathanlian Albany	NBI	an	+	+	—	—
<i>Lactobacillus delbrueckii</i> 103	HD	an	—	—	—	—
<i>Lactobacillus delbrueckii</i> ATCC 9395	ATCC	an	—	—	—	—
<i>Lactobacillus casei</i> ATCC 7469	ATCC	an	+	+	—	—
<i>Lactobacillus arabinosus</i> ATCC 8014	ATCC	an	+	+	—	—
<i>Lactobacillus brevis</i> CCN 1517	CCN	an	+	+	—	—
<i>Escherichia coli</i> Cr 4	IPP	an	+	+	—	—
<i>Escherichia coli</i> 1361 1	IPP	an	+	+	+	+
<i>Escherichia coli</i> 1095 1	IPP	an	+	+	+	+
<i>Escherichia coli</i> 1109	IPP	an	—	—	—	—
<i>Escherichia coli</i> 1734 1	IPP	an	—	—	—	—
<i>Escherichia coli</i> 7673	IPP	an	—	—	—	—
<i>Escherichia coli</i> 2405	IPP	an	+	+	+	+
<i>Escherichia coli</i> 760 B	IPP	an	+	+	+	+
<i>Escherichia coli</i> 2895 1	IPP	an	+	+	+	+
<i>Escherichia coli</i> 1 111	IPP	an	—	—	—	—
<i>Escherichia coli</i> 1899 B	IPP	an	—	—	—	—
<i>Enterobacteriaceae</i> 4 3 A	IPP	an	+	+	—	—
<i>Enterobacteriaceae</i> 18 1 111 C	IPP	an	—	—	—	—
<i>Enterobacteriaceae</i> 2514	IPP	an	+	+	—	—
<i>Enterobacteriaceae</i> 111 1	IPP	an	—	—	—	—
<i>Enterobacteriaceae</i> 111 1	IPP	an	+	+	—	—
<i>Enterobacteriaceae</i> 1855 A	IPP	an	+	+	—	—

tions of bile acids by strains belonging within genera normally found in the intestinal tract. Special attention was paid to the families *Lactobacillaceae* and *Bacteroidaceae* since these are the most abundant in intestinal microorganisms.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Bacteriological Procedures

Strains The microorganisms used and their sources are listed in Table 1. During the experimental period the microorganisms were subcultured in Todd Hewitt broth (Oxoid) (TH broth) and controlled biochemically using certain criteria given in *Bergey's Manual* (1) or by *Prevot* (19, 20). Microscopical examinations and surface cultivations were made to check the culture for purity before and after all tests for bile acid transformation.

Medium All the tests for bile acid transformation were made in TH broth. Microbial transformations of bile acids have previously been found to occur in cultures of this medium incubated with single strains and mixtures of intestinal microorganisms (8).

Sterilization of bile acids Labelled bile acids prepared as sodium salts dissolved in 80 per cent ethanol were added to tubes (internal diameter 13 mm, height 100 mm). After evaporation of the solvent the tubes were sterilized by autoclaving at 120°C for 20 minutes. No destruction of bile acids was observed as a result of this treatment. The tubes were carefully shaken after adding 5 ml of sterile broth to give a homogeneous bile salt concentration.

Inoculation Inoculation was usually done by introducing 0.01 ml of TH broth culture of the various strains into the tubes containing TH broth and the bile acid to be studied. In a few cases the growth of the test microorganisms was retarded in the media containing conjugated bile acids. This inhibition was overcome by using inocula of 0.5 ml of TH broth culture.

Incubation All incubations were carried out at 37°C for 7 days. Anaerobic conditions were obtained using the pyrogallol method after heating and cooling of the medium (8). Aerobic conditions in the tubes were obtained by continuous shaking. All test tubes were inspected daily for growth during the incubation period.

Chemical Procedures

Sources of and references to the methods employed for synthesizing ^{14}C -labelled and unlabelled free and conjugated bile acids have been given in two previous publications (8, 14).

Isolation of microbial transformation products of cholic, chenodeoxycholic and lithocholic acids All tests for the transformation of free bile acids were performed in TH broth cultures with an original bile acid concentration of $10\mu\text{M}$. After incubation the labelled metabolites were extracted from the broth with ethyl acetate after acidification to pH 1 with hydrochloric acid. The ethyl acetate extracts were evaporated, dissolved in acetone and aliquots taken for thin layer chromatography (TLC) analysis as described earlier (14).

Determination of splitting of conjugated bile acids The broth cultures were incubated for 7 days either with 1 mM of taurodeoxycholic acid or with 1 mM of glycodeoxycholic acid. The free bile acids were then extracted with ethyl acetate from the mixture as described above and aliquots were taken for TLC analysis (14). Splitting of less than 1 per cent of the conjugates was detected using this technique.

RESULTS

Splitting of conjugated bile acids and transformation of cholic, chenodeoxycholic and lithocholic acids by various different microorganisms are summarized in Table 1. The metabolites were separated with TLC in different phase systems and the labelled metabolites were identified only by comparison of chromatographic properties with reference com-

TABLE 2

Metabolites Formed by Microorganisms Capable of Transforming Either Cholic
Chenodeoxycholic or Lithocholic Acid

Name of macroorganism	The TLC mobilities of metabolites formed from lithocholic acid (L), chenodeoxycholic acid (CH) and cholic acid (C)	
<i>Lactobacillaceae</i>		
<i>Eubacterium quintum</i> 1961 F	L	0
	CH	(3 α OH 7 keto)
	C	monoketo
<i>Eubacterium cadaveris</i> 1098 G	I	(3 β OH) (3 keto)
	CH	(3 β OH 7 α OH) (3 keto 7 α OH)
	C	monoketo
<i>Eubacterium ventriosum</i> 7405	I	0
	CH	(3 α OH 7 keto)
	C	monoketo
<i>Eubacterium minutum</i> 2760 B	L	0
	CH	(3 α OH 7 keto)
	C	monoketo
<i>Eubacterium minutum</i> 2895 C	L	0
	CH	(3 α OH 7 keto)
	C	monoketo diket
<i>Eubacterium parvum</i> 171 III	L	(3 β OH) (3 keto)
	CH	(3 β OH 7 α OH) (3 keto 7 α OH)
		(3 α OH 7 keto) (3 7 diket)
	C	monoketo diket
<i>Eubacterium lentum</i> 1899 II	I	(3 β OH) (3 keto)
	CH	(3 keto 7 α OH) (3 α OH 7 keto)
		(3 7 diket)
	C	monoketo diket triketo
<i>Bacillaceae</i>		
<i>Bacillus cereus</i> 14 11 734	I	(3 β OH) (3 keto)
	CH	(3 keto 7 α OH) (3 α OH 7 keto)
		unknown metabolite
	C	monoketo
<i>Clostridium difficile</i> ATCC 9699	L	0
	CH	(3 α OH 7 keto)
	C	monoketo
<i>Clostridium perfringens</i> CN 1491	L	(3 β OH) (3 keto)
	CH	(3 β OH 7 α OH) (3 keto 7 α OH)
	C	monoket
<i>Clostridium perfringens</i> type B	I	(3 β OH) (3 keto)
	CH	(3 β OH 7 α OH) (3 keto 7 α OH)
	C	monoket
<i>Enterobacteriaceae</i>		
<i>Escherichia coli</i> S 618†	I	0
	CH	(3 α OH 7 keto)
	C	monoketo
<i>Escherichia coli</i> 3201†	I	0
	CH	(3 α OH 7 keto)
	C	monoketo

TABLE 2 (cont)

Name of microorganism	The TLC mobilities of metabolites formed from lithocholic acid (L) chenodeoxycholic acid (CH) and cholic acid (C)§	
<i>Bacteroidaceae</i>	I	0
<i>Bacteroides fragilis</i>	CH	(3 α OH 7 keto)
	C	monoketo
<i>Bacteroides fragilis</i> NCTC 9343	L	0
	CH	(3 α OH 7 keto)
	C	monoketo
<i>Bacteroides necrophorus</i> NCTC 7155	L	0
	CH	(3 α OH 7 keto)
	C	monoketo
<i>Pseudomonadaceae</i>		
<i>Pseudomonas aeruginosa</i> NCTC A7244	L	0
	CH	(3 α OH 7 keto)
	C	monoketo

The abbreviations used are (3 keto) 3 keto 5 β cholanoic acid (3 β OH) 3 β hydroxy 5 β cholanoic acid (3 α OH 7 keto) 3 α hydroxy 7 keto 5 β -cholanoic acid (3 7 diketo) 3 7 diketo 5 β cholanoic acid (3 keto 7 α OH) 7 α hydroxy 3 keto 5 β cholanoic acid (3 β OH 7 α OH) 3 β 7 α dihydroxy 5 β cholanoic acid

§ Differentiation of metabolites into three groups was performed dihydromonoketo (monoketo) monohydroxydiketo (diketo) and triketo (triketo) derivatives of cholanoic acid

† Same metabolites were formed both in aerobic and anaerobic cultures

pounds (Table 2) In the case of metabolites formed from cholic acid only dihydroxymonoketo monohydroxydiketo and triketo derivatives of cholic acid were differentiated (Table 2)

Splitting of conjugated bile acids Among the 55 strains of microorganisms studied 30 were found to split bile acid conjugates This reaction was the most common of the bile acid transformations investigated All except three of the strains split both taurine and glycine conjugates present in the culture media in a bile salt concentration as high as 1 mM The splitting of only glycine conjugates was demonstrated in cultures of *Lactobacillus brevis* and *Proteus mirabilis* and only taurine conjugates were split in cultures of *Clostridium difficile*

Oxidation of the hydroxyl group at C 3 Six strains belonging within the families *Lactobacillaceae* and *Bacillaceae* oxidized lithocholic acid to 3 keto 5 β cholanoic acid These strains were also able to reduce the 3 keto 5 β cholanoic acid to 3 β hydroxy 5 β cholanoic acid

Removal of the 7 α hydroxyl group None of the strains investigated was able to remove the 7 α hydroxyl group from either cholic or chenodeoxycholic acid

Oxidation of the hydroxyl group at C 7 Fourteen strains belonging in five families oxidized the hydroxyl group at C 7 None of the strains was able to reduce 3 α hydroxy 7 keto 5 β cholanoic acid to 3 α 7 β dihydroxy 5 β cholanoic acid

Oxidation of the hydroxyl group at C 12 Investigation of metabolites formed from cholic and deoxycholic acids by *Eubacterium parvum* and *E. lentum* showed that these microorganisms were able to form metabolites with a keto group at C 12.

DISCUSSION

The main microbial transformations of bile acids occurring in human and rat intestinal tract have been demonstrated in cultures of laboratory strains belonging in genera known to be present in the intestine. It is of special interest that all these main microbial transformations of bile acids can be produced by strains belonging within the tribe *Lactobacilline*. This investigation has shown that several strains of this tribe were able to split conjugates to oxidize the hydroxyl groups at C 3, C 7 and C 12 and to reduce the δ keto group to a γ β hydroxyl group but that none of the strains tested was able to 7α dehydroxylate bile acids. However we have demonstrated previously that strains of lactobacilli isolated from rat and human intestinal contents are able to 7α dehydroxylate bile acids (8).

Among the strains investigated 17 were able to oxidize the hydroxyl groups at either C 3, C 7 and C 12. In cultures of 14 out of these 17 strains only monoketo derivatives of chenodeoxycholic acid were isolated which shows that the microorganisms are able to oxidize the hydroxyl groups at either C 3 or C 7. None of the 14 strains was able to form metabolites with a keto group at C 12. All the strains capable of oxidizing the hydroxyl group at C 3 were also able to form β hydroxy derivatives in TII broth cultures. None of the strains oxidizing the hydroxyl group at C 7 was able to form 7β hydroxy derivatives. Bile acids with a 7β hydroxyl group are present in human and rat bile. These are formed by liver enzymes from 7 keto derivatives and therefore do not need to be formed by microbial enzymes (2).

Most of the genera studied in this investigation contain strains capable of transforming bile acids but the small number of strains studied does not allow conclusions to be drawn regarding any systematic relationship between the classification of the bacteria studied and the pattern of their bile acid transformation.

In recent years great interest has been focused on the microbial transformations of bile acids in certain diseases of the digestive system (3). In acute pancreatitis the presence of microbial splitting of conjugates has been demonstrated to occur in the biliary tract (10). The steatorrhea observed in blind loop syndrome may be caused by altered bile acid metabolism due to bacterial overgrowth of the small intestine (13). Splitting of conjugates interferes with the optimal intraluminal micelle formation. It is therefore of interest that the present investigation showed that splitting of conjugates is a very common property of intestinal microorganisms.

SUMMARY

Fifty five strains belonging within genera often found in the intestinal tract of man and rat were tested for their ability to split conjugated bile acids and to transform cholic chenodeoxycholic and lithocholic acids. It was observed that 30 strains split conjugated bile acids and 17 strains transformed the bile acids in several different ways. The transformations consisted of oxidations of the hydroxyl groups at C 3, C 7 or C 12. All strains capable of oxidizing the hydroxyl group at C 3 formed 3 β hydroxy derivatives. None of the strains tested was able to remove the hydroxyl group at C 7.

REFERENCES

1. Breed R S, Murray F W D & Smith A R. Bergey's manual of determinative bacteriology. The Williams and Wilkins Company, Baltimore, 1957.
2. Danielsson H. Present status of research on catabolism and excretion of cholesterols. In: Advances in lipid research, vol 1, edit by Paoletti R & Kritchevsky D, pp 334-38. Academic Press Inc., New York, 1963.
3. Dawson A W. Bile salts and fat absorption. Gut 8: 1-3, 1967.
4. Elasar B S, Hill M J & Shiner M. The deconjugation of bile salts by human intestinal bacteria. Lancet i: 1237-1238, 1966.
5. Eneroth P, Gordon B, Ryhage R & Sjovall J. Identification of mono- and dihydroxy bile acids in human feces by gas liquid chromatography and mass spectrometry. J Lipid Research 7: 511-523, 1966.
6. Eneroth P, Gordon B & Sjovall J. Characterization of trisubstituted cholic acids in human feces. J Lipid Research 7: 524-530, 1966.
7. Gustafsson B F & Swenander-Lanke L. Bilirubin and urobilins in germfree ex-germfree and conventional rats. J Exp Med 117: 970-981, 1960.
8. Gustafsson B F, Wiltvedt T & Norman A. Isolated fecal microorganisms capable of 7 α dehydroxylating bile acids. J Exp Med 123: 413-431, 1966.
9. Haenel H. Fubiose und Dysbiose der menschlichen Darmsiedlung. Ernährungs-forschung 10: 289-301, 1965.
10. Hansson K. Experimental and clinical studies in aetiological role of bile reflux in acute pancreatitis. Acta Chirurgica Scandinavica Supplementum 370: 1967.
11. Hayashi O, Sata S, Jacoby W B & Stohlman F F. Reversible enzymatic oxidation of bile acids. Arch Biochem Biophysics 53: 554-555, 1965.
12. Hughes H B & Schmidt H. Oxidation of sterols by *Alcaligenes faecalis*. Proc Soc Exp Biol & Med 117: 163, 1964.
13. Kim I S, Spritz N, Blum M, Ter J & Sherck D. The role of altered bile acid metabolism in the steatorrhea of experimental blind loop. J Clin Invest 40: 9-26, 1961.
14. Wiltvedt T & Norman A. Parameters in 7 α dehydroxylation of bile acids by an exobiotic *Lactobacilli*. Acta path. et microbiol. scandinavica. In press, 1968.
15. Norman A & Crabb R. Hydrolysis of conjugated bile acid by clostridia and enteric *Actinobacteria* et micrococci and navy 36: 53-54, 1965.
16. Norman A & Bergman S. The action of intestinal microorganisms on bile acid. Acta chem scand nav 13: 1751-1759, 1960.
17. Ogura H & Ota K. Studies on the metabolism of bacteria. I. The splitting of conjugated bile acids by *Acetivibrio* *aceticus*. Acta Med 8: 41-44, 1964.
18. Irtman O W, Stiles J S, Irtman A E, J. gen et B. Alteration of bile salts by bacteria. Proc Soc Exp Biol & Med 109: 959-96, 1962.
19. Irtman A R. Manuel de la détermination des bactéries anaérobies. Masson et Cie, Paris, 1967.

- 20 *Prescott R* Manual for the classification and determination of the anaerobic bacteria Lea and Febiger Philadelphia 1966
- 21 *Rosebury T* Microorganisms indigenous to man Mc Graw Hill Book Company Inc., New York Toronto London 1967
- 22 *Smith H U* Observations on the flora of the alimentary tract of animals and factors affecting its composition J Path Bact 89 95-127 1965

BRIEF REPORT

ANTIBODY SYNTHESIS BY TRANSFORMED CELLS IN RABBIT LYMPHOCYTE CULTURES

By J O Lamvik

This preliminary paper describes experiments which give evidence of antibody synthesis and liberation by transformed cells in lymphocyte cultures containing cells from sheep red cell immunized rabbits and stimulated *in vitro* with sheep red cells

Material and Methods

Albino rats were immunized against washed sheep red cells by repeated intravenous injections over 6 to 8 weeks. Six to nine weeks after the last immunizing doses 7 lymphocyte culture series were prepared from defibrinated heart blood after lymphocyte separation according to a method described by Coulson & Chalmers (1964). Two culture series from non immunized rabbits were made at the same time. Each culture tube contained 2.5×10^6 cells in 2.5 ml of culture medium composed of 80 per cent Parker's tissue culture medium (TC199) and 20 per cent pooled normal rabbit serum. Most tubes were stimulated with 0.5 ml of 1 per cent washed sheep red cells in TC199 while 2.5 ml of Phytohaemagglutinin (PHA(P) Difco) in 0.5 ml of TC199 or 0.5 ml of TC199 without stimulator was added to some tubes. The culture tubes were incubated at 37 °C for different culture periods up to 14 days with change of medium on the 4th and the 8th day. At the time of harvesting the cells were washed and tested for the ability to form pericellular lytic plaques in sheep red cell monolayers in the presence of complement in small incubation chambers prepared according to Cunningham (1965). The culture supernatants were tested for antibodies and the cell suspensions examined for degree of blastoid transformation.

Results

No blastoid cells and no plaque forming cells were present in the cell suspensions used for the culture. After incubation for 4-6 days blastoid transformation was observed in all antigen stimulated cultures containing cells from immunized rabbits while no definite blastoid change was noticed in the control cultures apart from the PHA stimulated ones which gave blastoid transformation in cultures from all rabbits.

After incubation for 6-8 days plaque forming cells were regularly found in all antigen stimulated cultures containing cells from immunized rabbits while none were found in the control culture variants. Lytic plaques were only found around enlarged cells.

Plaque forming cells were also found but in reduced numbers after 11 and 14 days of culture. In these cultures some cells with small eccentric nuclei and abundant basophilic cytoplasm were found in the stained preparations.

No agglutinins against sheep red cells were found in the culture supernatants before the 6th day of culture. Agglutinins were regularly found after 8 days and showed usually a gradual rise in titre in the second week of culture with maximal titre of $1:16-64$. Lytic antibodies against sheep red cells were present in low titres in the culture medium used for all cultures. No definite increase in the lytic titre with prolongation of the culture time was observed.

Discussion

The results presented indicate that blastoid cells developing in antigen stimulated cultures may acquire the ability to form lytic antibodies against the antigen in the

Received October 67 from The Gal Inst tut Department of Pathology The University of Bergen Norway

This work was supported by a grant from The Norwegian Cancer Society

same types of cultures agglutinins against the stimulating antigen were liberated into the culture medium but usually it occurred at a stage later than that at which the first cells with lytic ability appeared. It is of interest to note that concomitant with the appearance of agglutinins some cells with an appearance like that of plasmacells were found in the cultures. Such cells were not demonstrated in lytic plaques although cells smaller than blastoid cells were predominating as plaque forming cells in the late cultures.

Conclusion

Cells with ability to form lytic plaques in sheep red cell monolayers and agglutinins against sheep red cells were found in antigen stimulated cultures containing blood lymphocytes from sheep red cell immunized rabbits.

References Coulson A. S. & Chalmers D. C. Separation of viable lymphocytes from human blood. *Lancet* *I* 468-469 1964.—Cunningham A. J. A method of increased sensitivity for detecting single antibody forming cells. *Nature (Lond.)* *61* 1106-1107 1962.

